

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

for

The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County The Pismo Preserve Project

RISK LEVEL 2

Legally Responsible Person:

The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County

Approved Signatory: Kaila Dettman, Executive Director

The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County

1137 Pacific Street, Suite A

San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

805-544-9096

Project Address:

0000 Mattie Road

Pismo Beach, CA 93449

Prepared by:

Wallace Group

612 Clarion Court

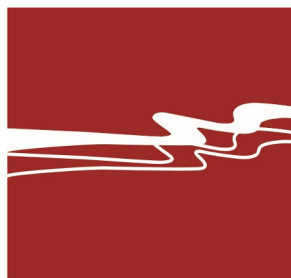
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

Eileen Stephens

SWPPP Preparation Date

February 2018

WDID#: 3 40C382722



WALLACE GROUP®

Estimated Project Construction Dates:

Start of Construction
May 01, 2018

Completion of Construction
November 30, 2018

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	i
Qualified SWPPP Developer	1
Legally Responsible Person	2
Amendment Log	3
Section 1. SWPPP Requirements	4
1.1. Introduction.....	4
1.2. Permit Registration Documents	4
1.3. SWPPP Availability and Implementation.....	5
1.4. SWPPP Amendments.....	5
1.5. Retention of Records	6
1.6. Required Non-Compliance Reporting	6
1.7. Annual Report.....	7
1.8. Changes to Permit Coverage.....	7
1.9. Notice of Termination.....	7
Section 2. Project Information	9
2.1. Project and Site Description.....	9
2.1.1. Site Description.....	9
2.1.2. Existing Conditions	9
2.1.3. Existing Drainage.....	9
2.1.4. Geology and Groundwater (based on the Geotechnical Engineering Report by Earth Systems Pacific SL-17556-SA)	9
2.1.5. Project Description.....	9
2.1.6. Developed Condition.....	9
2.2. Permits and Governing Documents	10
2.3. Stormwater Run-On from Offsite Areas	10
2.4. Construction Site Sediment & Receiving Water Risk Determination	10
2.5. Construction Schedule.....	12
2.6. Potential Construction Activity and Pollutant Sources	12
2.7. Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges	12
2.8. Required Site Map Information	13
Section 3. Best Management Practices	14
3.1. Schedule for BMP Implementation.....	14
3.2. Erosion and Sediment Control	14
3.2.1. Erosion Control	15
3.2.2. Sediment Controls	16

3.3.	Non-Stormwater Controls and Waste and Materials Management.....	18
3.3.1.	Non-Stormwater Controls.....	18
3.3.2.	Materials Management and Waste Management	20
3.4.	Post Construction Stormwater Management Measures	22
Section 4.	BMP Inspection and Maintenance, and Rain Event Action Plans.....	23
4.1.	BMP Inspection and Maintenance	23
4.2.	Rain Event Action Plans (REAP)	23
Section 5.	Training	24
Section 6.	Responsible Parties and Operators.....	25
6.1.	Responsible Parties.....	25
6.2.	Contractor List: QSP Shall fill in as necessary.	26
Section 7.	Construction Site Monitoring Program	27
7.1.	Purpose	27
7.2.	Applicability of Permit Requirements.....	27
7.3.	Weather and Rain Event Tracking	27
7.3.1.	Weather Tracking.....	27
7.3.2.	Rain Gauges	28
7.4.	Monitoring Locations.....	28
7.5.	Safety and Monitoring Exemptions.....	28
7.6.	Visual Monitoring	28
7.6.1.	Routine Observations and Inspections.....	29
7.6.1.1.	Routine BMP Inspections	29
7.6.1.2.	Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations.....	29
7.6.2.	Rain-Event Triggered Observations and Inspections.....	30
7.6.2.1.	Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Rain Event	30
7.6.2.2.	BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event	30
7.6.2.3.	Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Rain Event.....	30
7.6.3.	Visual Monitoring Procedures	30
7.6.4.	Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting	31
7.6.5.	Visual Monitoring Locations	31
7.7.	Water Quality Sampling and Analysis	31
7.7.1.	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges	31
7.7.1.1.	Sampling Schedule	32
7.7.1.2.	Sampling Locations	33

7.7.1.3.	Sample Collection	33
7.7.1.4.	Sample Analysis	33
7.7.1.5.	Data Evaluation and Reporting	35
7.7.2.	Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges	35
7.7.2.1.	Sampling Schedule	35
7.7.2.2.	Sampling Locations	36
7.7.2.3.	Monitoring Preparation	36
7.7.2.4.	Field Parameters	37
7.7.2.5.	Sample Collection	37
7.7.2.6.	Field Measurements	37
7.7.2.7.	Data Evaluation and Reporting	38
7.7.3.	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges	39
7.7.3.1.	Sampling Schedule	39
7.7.3.2.	Sampling Locations	39
7.7.3.3.	Monitoring Preparation	39
7.7.3.4.	Analytical Constituents	40
7.7.3.5.	Sample Collection	41
7.7.3.6.	Sample Analysis	41
7.7.3.7.	Data Evaluation and Reporting	41
7.7.4.	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board	43
7.7.5.	Training of Sampling Personnel	43
7.7.6.	Sample Collection and Handling	43
7.7.6.1.	Sample Collection	43
7.7.6.2.	Sample Handling	44
7.7.6.3.	Sample Documentation Procedures	44
7.8.	Active Treatment System Monitoring	45
7.9.	Watershed Monitoring Option	45
7.10.	Quality Assurance and Quality Control	45
7.10.1.	Field Logs	45
7.10.2.	Clean Sampling Techniques	45
7.10.3.	Chain of Custody (CoC)	46
7.10.4.	QA/QC Samples	46
7.10.4.1.	Field Duplicates	46

7.10.4.2. Equipment Blanks	46
7.10.4.3. Field Blanks	47
7.10.4.4. Travel Blanks	47
7.10.5. Data Verification.....	47
7.11. Records Retention	48
CSMP Attachment 1: Weather Reports	49
CSMP Attachment 2: Monitoring Records.....	51
CSMP Attachment 3: Example Forms.....	53
CSMP Attachment 4: Field Meter Instructions	61
CSMP Attachment 5: Supplemental Information.....	63
Section 8. References	65

<i>Appendix A: Calculations</i>	
<i>Appendix B: Site Maps</i>	
<i>Appendix C: Permit Registration Documents</i>	
<i>Appendix D: SWPPP Amendments</i>	
<i>Appendix E: Submitted Changes to PRDs</i>	
<i>Appendix F: Construction Schedule</i>	
<i>Appendix G: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants</i>	
<i>Appendix H: CALTRANS Stormwater BMP Construction Fact Sheets</i>	
<i>Appendix I: BMP Inspection Form</i>	
<i>Appendix J: Project Specific Rain Event Action Plan Template</i>	
<i>Appendix K: Training Reporting Form</i>	
<i>Appendix L: Responsible Parties</i>	
<i>Appendix M: Contractors and Subcontractors</i>	
<i>Appendix N: Construction General Permit</i>	

Qualified SWPPP Developer

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: PISMO PRESERVE

Project Number: 0899-0002

“This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and Attachments were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (SWRCB Orders No. 2009-009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and Order 2012-0006-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) in good standing as of the date signed below.”

Eileen Stephens
QSD Signature

2/2/2018
Date

Eileen Stephens
QSD Name

PE C59256
QSD Certificate Number

Senior Civil Engineer, PE, QSD/P
Title and Affiliation

805-544-4011
Telephone Number

eileens@wallacegroup.us
Email



Legally Responsible Person

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: PISMO PRESERVE

Project Number: 0899-0002

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all Attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."



Signature of Legally Responsible Person/LRP
Representative

02/27/2018

Date

The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County

Kaila Dettman, Approved Signatory

Name of Legally Responsible Person

805-544-9096

Telephone Number

Amendment Log

Project Name: PISMO PRESERVE

Project Number: 0899-0002

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment, include section and page number	Prepared and Approved By
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#

Section 1. SWPPP Requirements

1.1. Introduction

The Pismo Preserve project is located at 0000 Mattie Road, Pismo Beach, California. (A physical address has yet to be assigned by the City of Pismo Beach.) The site is being developed by The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for the project is The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County. The project location is shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is designed to comply with California's General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (General Permit) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended in 2010 and 2012 (NPDES No. CAS000002) issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). This SWPPP has been prepared following the SWPPP Template provided on the California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater *Best Management Practice Handbook Portal: Construction* (CASQA, 2012). In accordance with the General Permit, Section XIV, this SWPPP is designed to address the following:

- Pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard;

Calculations for site run-on are in Appendix A. BMP controls for site run-on are included on the site map in Appendix B.

A project specific Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) template is located in Appendix J.

Post-construction Stormwater Management Measures are delineated in Section 3.4.

1.2. Permit Registration Documents

Required Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be submitted to the State Water Board via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), or authorized personnel (i.e., Approved Signatory) under the direction of the LRP. The project-specific PRDs include:

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);
2. Risk Assessment (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);
3. Site Map;
4. Annual Fee;
5. Signed Certification Statement (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal);
6. SWPPP; and

7. Post construction water balance calculation.

A Site Map can be found in Appendix B. A copy of the submitted PRDs shall be kept in Appendix C along with the Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation.

1.3. SWPPP Availability and Implementation

The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours (see Section 7.5 of CSMP for working hours) while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone. (CGP Section XIV.C)

The SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the start of ground disturbing activities.

1.4. SWPPP Amendments

The SWPPP should be revised when:

- There is a General Permit violation.
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (General Permit Section II Part C).
- BMPs do not meet the objectives of reducing or eliminating pollutants in stormwater discharges.

Additionally, the SWPPP shall be amended when:

- There is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project's risk level; or
- Deemed necessary by the QSD. The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1.1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes shall be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP.

The following items shall be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment;
- The location of proposed change;
- The reason for change;
- The original BMP proposed, if any; and
- The new BMP proposed.

Amendments shall be logged at the front of the SWPPP and kept in Appendix D with the Amendment certification. The SWPPP text shall be revised, replaced, and/or hand annotated as necessary to properly convey the amendment. SWPPP amendments must be made by a QSD. The following changes have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

Table 1.1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP ⁽¹⁾	Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP
Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	√
Relocate/Add stockpiles or stored materials	√
Relocate or add toilets	√
Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations	
Relocate areas for waste storage	√
Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location	
Changes to access points (entrance/exits)	
Change type of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	
Changes to location of erosion or sediment control	
Minor changes to schedule or phases	
Changes in construction materials	
<i>(1) Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by QSP must be approved by QSD. QSD shall be notified when any field changes are made by the QSP.</i>	

1.5. Retention of Records

Paper or electronic records of documents required by this SWPPP shall be retained for a minimum of five (5) years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is later.

These records shall be available at the Project Site until construction is complete. Records assisting in the determination of compliance with the General Permit shall be made available within a reasonable time, to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) upon request. Requests by the Regional Water Board for retention of records for a period longer than five (5) years shall be adhered to.

1.6. Required Non-Compliance Reporting

If a General Permit discharge violation occurs, the QSP shall immediately notify the Legally Responsible Person (LRP). The LRP shall include information on the violation with the Annual Report. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following identification of the discharge or written notice of non-compliance from the Regional Water Board. Discharges and corrective actions must be documented and include the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation and type of unauthorized discharge.
- The cause or nature of the notice or order.

- The control measures (BMPs) deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order.
- The date of deployment and type of control measures (BMPs) deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence.

Reporting requirements for Numeric Action Levels (NALs) exceedances are discussed in Section 7.7.2.7.

1.7. Annual Report

The General Permit requires that permittees prepare, certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1st of each year. The reporting period is July 1-June 30. Annual reports will be filed in SMARTS and in accordance with information required by the on-line forms. Reporting requirements are identified in Section XVI of the General Permit and include (but are not limited to) providing a summary of:

- 1) Sampling and analysis results including laboratory reports, analytical methods and reporting limits and chain of custody forms (Risk Levels 2 and 3);
- 2) Corrective actions and compliance activities, including those not implemented;
- 3) Violations of the General Permit;
- 4) Date, time, place, and name(s) of the inspector(s) for all sampling, inspections, and field measurement activities;
- 5) Visual observation and sample collection exception records; and
- 6) Training documentation of all personnel responsible for General Permit compliance activities.

1.8. Changes to Permit Coverage

The General Permit allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the General Permit when:

- a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met
- when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity
- or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs shall be filed electronically within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, shall be logged at the front of the SWPPP and certification of SWPPP amendments are to be kept in Appendix D. Updated PRDs submitted electronically via SMARTS shall be retained in Appendix E.

1.9. Notice of Termination

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the General Permit. The NOT must include a final Site Map and representative photographs of the project site that demonstrate final stabilization has been achieved. The NOT shall be submitted within 90 days of completion of construction. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the General Permit, Section II.D have been met, which include the following:

- Final stabilization, or 70% final cover, has been reached. Demonstration that the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;
- There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;
- Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;
- Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards of the General Permit, Section XIII has been demonstrated and a long-term maintenance plan has been established; and
- All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

Section 2. Project Information

2.1. Project and Site Description

2.1.1. Site Description

The Pismo Preserve project site is located in Pismo Beach, California. The project site is adjacent and drains to the Pacific Ocean. The project is located at 35.15239 degrees Latitude and 120.65484 degrees Longitude and is identified on the Site Map in Appendix B.

2.1.2. Existing Conditions

As of the initial date of this SWPPP, the site has approximately 50% vegetated cover. The site is currently undeveloped. There are no known historic sources of contamination at the site.

2.1.3. Existing Drainage

The project site is characterized by steep ascending slopes up to the north from the proposed parking and ADA trail areas. Vegetation consists of seasonal grasses, brush, and mature trees. The preserve area is to the north and east of the parking lots and ADA trail areas. The elevation of the project site ranges from 130 feet to 200 feet above mean sea level. Surface drainage at the site currently flows to the Pacific Ocean via surface runoff to culverts under State Highway 101. Stormwater discharges from the site are considered direct discharges, as defined by the State Water Board, into the Pacific Ocean. Existing site topography, drainage patterns, and stormwater conveyance systems are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

The project directly discharges to The Pacific Ocean, which is listed for water quality impairment on the 2010 Integrated Report (Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List/305(b) Report).

2.1.4. Geology and Groundwater (based on the Geotechnical Engineering Report by Earth Systems Pacific SL-17556-SA)

The site is in general suitable, from a geotechnical standpoint, for the proposed project. The surface soils are highly erodible, and therefore need stabilization by vegetation, surface improvements, or other means prior to and after construction. The upper 2 feet of soil at the parking lots was classified as a sandy lean clay, and the underlying soil was classified as a clayey sand. The upper foot of soil at the pedestrian bridge abutments was classified as a sandy lean clay, and the underlying was classified as a coarse grained, fractured and weathered tuff bedrock. No free subsurface water was encountered during the Geotechnical investigation of the site.

2.1.5. Project Description

Project grading and soil disturbance will occur on 4.8 acres, which comprises approximately 5.5 percent of the total 880 acre property. The limits of grading are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B. Grading will include both cut and fill activities. The project grading plans require a net import of approximately 2,300 cubic yards.

Construction activities will not be phased.

2.1.6. Developed Condition

The proposed improvements to this project include an asphalt roadway giving access to two new parking lots. An equestrian parking lot will have an aggregate base surface and a paved

passenger vehicle parking lot will be constructed. A pedestrian bridge, restrooms, an asphalt ADA accessible path, and retaining walls will also be installed as part of the project.

In the developed condition there will be approximately 1.6 more acres of additional impervious area than pre-development conditions.

Post construction drainage patterns and conveyance systems are presented on the Site Map in Appendix B.

Table 2.1 Construction Site Estimates

Construction site area	2.3	acres
Percent impervious before construction	7.1	%
Runoff coefficient before construction	0.510	
Percent impervious after construction	60.0	%
Runoff coefficient after construction	0.620	

2.2. Permits and Governing Documents

In addition to the General Permit, the following documents have been taken into account while preparing this SWPPP

- Improvement and Grading Plans for the Pismo Preserve, by Wallace Group
- Hydraulic/Hydrology Report for the Pismo Preserve, by Wallace Group
- Geotechnical Engineering Report for the Pismo Preserve, by Earth Systems Pacific

2.3. Stormwater Run-On from Offsite Areas

Run-on to the site is generated entirely by onsite watersheds. The anticipated runoff coefficient was determined to be 0.51. Calculations are detailed in the Project Drainage Design Report, and are included in Appendix A.

The Construction General Permit requires that temporary BMPs be implemented to direct offsite run-on away from disturbed areas through the use of runoff controls. The following BMPs will be implemented: fiber rolls, stabilized construction entrance/exit, gravel bag berms, inlet/outlet protection, concrete waste management, hydro-seeding and stabilized slopes with jute netting. These BMPs will be located on and adjacent to the disturbed areas, as shown on the Erosion Control Plan in Appendix B. The off-site drainage areas and associated stormwater conveyance facilities or BMPs are also shown on in Appendix B.

2.4. Construction Site Sediment & Receiving Water Risk Determination

A construction site risk assessment has been performed for the project and the resultant risk level is Risk Level 2.

The risk level was determined through the use of the analysis of R, K and LS. The risk level is based on project duration, location, proximity to impaired receiving waters and soil conditions. A copy of the Risk Level determination submitted on SMARTS with the PRDs is included in Appendix C.

Table 2.2 and Table 2.3 summarize the sediment and receiving water risk factors and document the sources of information used to derive the factors.

Table 2.2 Summary of Sediment Risk

RUSLE Factor	Value	Method for establishing value
R	10.90	EPA Erosivity Calculator
K	0.24	SMARTS
LS	6.10	SMARTS
Total Predicted Sediment Loss (tons/acre)		15.9576
Overall Sediment Risk Low Sediment Risk < 15 tons/ acre Medium Sediment Risk >= 15 and < 75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk >= 75 tons/acre		<input type="checkbox"/> Low <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> High

Runoff from the project site directly discharges into the Pacific Ocean.

Table 2.3 Summary of Receiving Water Risk

Receiving Water Name	303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant⁽¹⁾	TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant⁽¹⁾	Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY⁽¹⁾
Pacific Ocean	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Overall Receiving Water Risk			<input type="checkbox"/> Low <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> High
(1) If yes is selected for any option the Receiving Water Risk is High			

Risk Level 2 sites are subject to both the narrative effluent limitations and numeric effluent standards. The narrative effluent limitations require stormwater discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater through the use of controls, structures and best management practices. Discharges from Risk Level 2 sites are subject to NALs for pH and turbidity shown in Table 2.4. This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 2 requirements (General Permit Attachment E).

This site does have direct discharges to a receiving water.

Table 2.4 Numeric Action Levels

Parameter	Unit	Numeric Action Level Daily Average
pH	pH units	Lower NAL = 6.5 Upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	250 NTU

2.5. Construction Schedule

The site sediment risk was determined based on construction taking place between May 1, 2018 and November 30, 2018. The start date of construction is when site disturbance commences and the end date of construction is when final stabilization is achieved. Modification or extension of the schedule (start and end dates) may affect risk determination and permit requirements. The LRP shall contact the QSD if the schedule changes during construction to address potential impact to the SWPPP. The estimated schedule for planned work can be found in Appendix F.

2.6. Potential Construction Activity and Pollutant Sources

Appendix G includes a list of construction activities and associated materials that are anticipated to be used onsite. These activities and associated materials will or could potentially contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff.

The anticipated activities and associated pollutants were used in Section 3 to select the Best Management Practices for the project. Location of anticipated pollutants and associated BMPs are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

For sampling requirements for non-visible pollutants associated with construction activity please refer to Section 7.7.1. For a full and complete list of onsite pollutants, refer to the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), which are retained onsite at the construction trailer.

2.7. Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges

Non-stormwater discharges consist of discharges which do not originate from precipitation events. The General Permit provides allowances for specified non-stormwater discharges that do not cause erosion or carry other pollutants.

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the General Permit and listed in the SWPPP, or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, are prohibited.

Non-stormwater discharges that are authorized from this project site include the following:

- Water for dust control

Activities at this site that may result in unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include:

- Sanitary wastes
- Vehicle and equipment wash water, if applicable
- Vehicle and equipment fueling

- Concrete washout

Steps will be taken, including the implementation of appropriate BMPs, to ensure that unauthorized discharges are eliminated, controlled, disposed, or treated on-site.

Discharges of construction materials and wastes, such as fuel or paint, resulting from dumping, spills, or direct contact with rainwater or stormwater runoff, are also prohibited.

There are no discharges that have been authorized by a regional NPDES permit:

2.8. Required Site Map Information

The construction project's Site Map(s) showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter and general topography and other requirements identified in Attachment B of the General Permit is located in Appendix B. Table 2.5 identifies Maps or Sheets where required elements are illustrated.

Table 2.5 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. ⁽¹⁾	Required Element
Improvement Plans, Sheet C1.1	The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
Erosion Control Plan, Sheet C7.1	Site layout
Erosion Control Plan	Construction site boundaries
Interceptor Ditch Watershed Exhibits	Drainage areas
Erosion Control Plan	Discharge locations
Erosion Control Plan	Sampling locations
Erosion Control Plan ⁽²⁾	Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
Grading Plans ⁽²⁾ Sheets C2.1 - C2.7	Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
Erosion Control Plan	Locations of runoff BMPs
Erosion Control Plan	Locations of erosion control BMPs
Erosion Control Plan	Locations of sediment control BMPs
N/A	ATS location (if applicable)
ESA Fencing (C7.1) denotes project limits to maintain clearance to sensitive areas.	Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed`
Interceptor Ditch Watershed Exhibits	Locations of all post construction BMPs
Erosion Control Plan ⁽²⁾	Waste, Vehicle, and Material storage areas
Erosion Control Plan	Stabilized Entrance and Exit
Erosion Control Plan	Fueling Locations

Notes: ⁽¹⁾ Indicates maps or drawings on which the information is included

⁽²⁾ Indicates elements which may be revised on map as project progresses

Section 3. Best Management Practices

3.1. Schedule for BMP Implementation

BMPs must be implemented, modified, and maintained to reflect the phase of construction and the weather conditions.

	BMP	Location	Duration
Erosion Control	SS-01 Scheduling		Entire project duration
	WE-01 Wind Erosion Control	Disturbed areas	Entire project as needed for dust control
	SS-07 Geotextiles and Mats	Areas where hydro-seeding has not provided sufficient stabilization	Prior to rainy season, and until final site stabilization is achieved
	SC-06 Gravel Bag Check Dams	Drainage Course #1, see sheet C7.1 in appendix B	Entire duration of the project
Sediment Control	SC-05 Fiber Rolls	Site perimeter and slopes see sheet C7.1 in appendix B	Entire duration of the project
	SS-04 Hydro-seeding	Disturbed areas that are not to be surfaced with other materials	As soon as feasible/Prior to rainy season.
Tracking Control	SC-07 Street Sweeping	Construction Entrance/exits	Entire duration of the project
	TC-01 Stabilized construction entrance/exit	Construction Entrance/exits	Entire duration of the project

3.2. Erosion and Sediment Control

Erosion and sediment controls are required by the General Permit to provide effective reduction or elimination of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Site. Applicable BMPs are identified in this section for erosion control, sediment control, tracking control, and wind erosion control.

3.2.1. Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles.

This construction project will implement the following practices to provide effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1. Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.
2. The area of soil disturbing operations shall be controlled such that the Contractor is able to implement erosion control BMPs quickly and effectively.
3. Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days of cessation of construction activities or sooner if stipulated by local requirements.
4. Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding or alternate methods.
5. Prior to the completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to remaining disturbed soil areas.
6. Effective wind erosion control shall be provided.
7. Effective soil cover for active and inactive areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill and completed lots shall be provided.
8. The use of plastic materials shall be limited when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist.

Sufficient erosion control materials shall be maintained onsite to allow implementation in conformance with this SWPPP.

The following temporary erosion control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary erosion control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.2 Temporary Erosion Control BMPs

Caltrans /CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP Used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
SS-1	Scheduling	✓	✓		
SS-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	✓	✓		
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	✓ ⁽²⁾		✓	SS-4 & 7 Used
SS-4	Hydroseed	✓ ⁽²⁾	✓		
SS-5	Soil Binders	✓ ⁽²⁾		✓	SS-4 & 7 Used
SS-6	Straw Mulch	✓ ⁽²⁾		✓	SS-4 & 7 Used
SS-7	Geotextiles and Mats	✓ ⁽²⁾	✓		SS-4 & 7 Used
SS-8	Wood Mulching	✓ ⁽²⁾		✓	SS-4 & 7 Used
SS-9	Earth Dike and Drainage Swales	✓ ⁽³⁾		✓	Not Needed
SS-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices			✓	
SS-11	Slope Drains			✓	N/A
SS-12	Stream Bank Stabilization			✓	N/A
EC-14	Compost Blankets	✓ ⁽²⁾		✓	
EC-15	Soil Preparation-Roughening			✓	N/A
EC-16	Non-Vegetated Stabilization	✓ ⁽²⁾		✓	SS-4 & 7 Used
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	✓	✓		
<p>⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD. ⁽²⁾ The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements. ⁽³⁾ Run-on from offsite shall be directed away from all disturbed areas, diversion of offsite flows may require design/analysis by a licensed civil engineer and/or additional environmental permitting.</p>					

These temporary and/or permanent erosion control BMPs shall be implemented as outlined in the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

3.2.2. Sediment Controls

Sediment controls are temporary or permanent structural measures that are intended to complement the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active

construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary sediment control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

Caltrans/ CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
SC-1	Silt Fence	✓ ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾		✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-2	Sediment Basin			✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-3	Sediment Trap			✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-4	Check Dams			✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	✓ ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	✓		
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	✓ ⁽³⁾	✓		
SC-7	Street Sweeping	✓	✓		
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier			✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier			✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	✓ ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	✓		
SC-11	ATS			✓	N/A
SC-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls			✓	N/A
SC-13	Compost Sock and Berm	✓ ⁽³⁾		✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
SC-14	Biofilter Bags	✓ ⁽³⁾		✓	SC-5, 6, 7 & 10 Used
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	✓	✓		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway			✓	TC-1 Used
TC-3	Entrance Outlet Tire Wash			✓	TC-1 Used
Alternate BMPs Used:					If used, state reason:
⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD ⁽²⁾ The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements ⁽³⁾ Risk Level 2 & 3 shall provide linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope, and at grade breaks of exposed slope					

Temporary sediment control BMPs shall be implemented in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

3.3. Non-Stormwater Controls and Waste and Materials Management

3.3.1. Non-Stormwater Controls

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the General Permit, are prohibited. Non-stormwater discharges for which a separate NPDES permit is required by the local Regional Water Board are prohibited unless coverage under the separate NPDES permit has been obtained for the discharge. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on the list of construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7 of this SWPPP.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary non-stormwater control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs

Caltans/ CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	✓	✓		
NS-2	Dewatering Operation			✓	None Expected
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operation		✓		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing			✓	N/A
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion			✓	N/A
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge	✓	✓		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation		✓		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	✓		✓	N/A
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	✓	✓		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	✓		✓	N/A
NS-11	Pile Driving Operation			✓	N/A
NS-12	Concrete Curing		✓		
NS-13	Concrete Finishing		✓		
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water			✓	N/A
NS-15	Demolition Removal Adjacent to Water			✓	N/A
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants			✓	N/A
Alternate BMPs Used:			If used, state reason:		
⁽¹⁾ Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD					

Non-stormwater BMPs shall be implemented in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

3.3.2. Materials Management and Waste Management

Materials management control practices consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into stormwater discharges. The amount and type of construction materials to be utilized at the Site will depend upon the type of construction and the length of the construction period. The materials may be used continuously, such as fuel for vehicles and equipment, or the materials may be used for a discrete period, such as soil binders for temporary stabilization.

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing and ensuring proper disposal of wastes to prevent the release of those wastes into stormwater discharges.

Materials and waste management pollution control BMPs shall be implemented to minimize stormwater contact with construction materials, wastes and service areas; and to prevent materials and wastes from being discharged off-site. The primary mechanisms for stormwater contact that shall be addressed include:

- Direct contact with precipitation
- Contact with stormwater run-on and runoff
- Wind dispersion of loose materials
- Direct discharge to the storm drain system through spills or dumping
- Extended contact with some materials and wastes, such as asphalt cold mix and treated wood products, which can leach pollutants into stormwater.

A list of construction activities is provided in Section 2.6. The following Materials and Waste Management BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to handle materials and control construction site wastes associated with these construction activities. Fact Sheets for Materials and Waste Management BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

Table 3.5 Temporary Materials Management BMPs

Caltrans/ CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement ⁽¹⁾	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
WM-01	Material Delivery and Storage	✓	✓		
WM-02	Material Use	✓	✓		
WM-03	Stockpile Management	✓	✓		
WM-04	Spill Prevention and Control	✓	✓		
WM-05	Solid Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-06	Hazardous Waste Management	✓		✓	None Expected
WM-07	Contaminated Soil Management			✓	None Expected
WM-08	Concrete Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-09	Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management		✓		
Alternate BMPs Used:				If used, state reason:	
(1) Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD.					

Temporary Materials Management BMPs shall be implemented in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

3.4. Post Construction Stormwater Management Measures

Post construction BMPs are permanent measures installed during construction, designed to reduce or eliminate pollutant discharges from the site after construction is completed.

This site is located in an area subject to a Phase I or Phase II Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit approved Stormwater Management Plan. Yes No

The following source control post construction BMPs to comply with General Permit Section XIII.B and local requirements have been identified for the site:

- Limiting impervious areas
- Preserving existing trees and vegetation wherever possible
- Installation of vegetated swales for stormwater treatment

A plan for the post construction funding and maintenance of these BMPs is being developed to address costs following construction. The post construction BMPs that are described above shall be funded by the LRP and installed during construction.

Section 4. BMP Inspection and Maintenance, and Rain Event Action Plans

4.1. BMP Inspection and Maintenance

The General Permit requires routine weekly inspections of BMPs, along with inspections before, during, and after qualifying rain events. A BMP inspection checklist must be filled out for inspections and maintained on-site with the SWPPP. The inspection checklist includes the necessary information covered in Section 7.6. A blank inspection checklist can be found in Appendix I. Completed checklists shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records.

BMPs shall be maintained regularly to ensure proper and effective functionality. If necessary, corrective actions shall be implemented within 72 hours of identified deficiencies and associated amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared by the QSD.

Specific details for maintenance, inspection, and repair of Construction Site BMPs can be found in the BMP Factsheets in Appendix H.

4.2. Rain Event Action Plans (REAP)

The Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is a written document designed to be used as a planning tool by the QSP to protect exposed portions of project sites and to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures. These measures are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants that could be generated during the rain event. It is the responsibility of the QSP to be aware of precipitation forecast and to obtain and print copies of forecasted precipitation from NOAA’s National Weather Service Forecast Office: <http://www.weather.gov/>. No other forecasts are acceptable.

The SWPPP includes REAP templates which shall be prepared by the QSP to address specific project concerns prior to each rain event. Site-specific REAP templates for each applicable project phase can be found in Appendix J. The QSP shall maintain a paper copy of completed REAPs in compliance with the record retention requirements Section 1.5 of this SWPPP. Completed REAPs shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 2: Monitoring Records.

The QSP will develop an event specific REAP 48 hours in advance of a precipitation event forecast to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The REAP will be onsite and will be implemented 24 hours in advance of the predicted precipitation event.

At minimum the REAP will include the following site and phase-specific information:

1. Site Address;
2. Calculated Risk Level (2);
3. Site Stormwater Manager Information including the name, company and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
4. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
5. Stormwater Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
6. Activities associated with each construction phase;
7. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase;
8. Trade contractor information; and
9. Recommended actions for each project phase.

Section 5. Training

Appendix L identifies the QSP(s) for the project. To promote stormwater management awareness specific for this project, periodic training of job-site personnel shall be included as part of routine project meetings (e.g. daily/weekly tailgate safety meetings), or task specific trainings as needed.

The QSP shall be responsible for providing this information at the meetings, and subsequently completing the training logs shown in Appendix K. The training logs shall identify the site-specific stormwater topics covered as well as the names of site personnel who attended the meeting. Tasks may be delegated to trained employees by the QSP with the provision of adequate supervision and oversight. Training shall correspond to the specific task delegated including: SWPPP implementation; BMP inspection and maintenance; and record keeping.

Documentation of all training activities (formal and informal) shall be retained in SWPPP Appendix K.

Section 6. Responsible Parties and Operators

6.1. Responsible Parties

Approved Signatories who are responsible for SWPPP implementation and have authority to sign permit-related documents are listed below. Written authorizations from the LRP for these individuals are provided in Appendix L.

Name	Title	Phone Number
Kaila Dettman	Executive Director	805-544-9096

The QSP(s) identified for this project are listed in Appendix L. The QSP shall have primary responsibility and significant authority for the implementation, maintenance and inspection/monitoring of SWPPP requirements. The QSP will be available at all times (during normal business hours) throughout the duration of the project. Duties of the QSP include but are not limited to:

- Implementing all elements of the General Permit and SWPPP, including but not limited to:
 - Ensuring, via notification of the LRP, that all BMPs are implemented, inspected, and properly maintained;
 - Performing non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations and inspections;
 - Performing non-stormwater and storm sampling and analysis, as required;
 - Performing routine inspections and observations;
 - Ensuring, via notification of the LRP, the implementation of non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges; general Site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems; etc.;
- The QSP may delegate these inspections and activities to an appropriately trained employee, but shall ensure adequacy and adequate deployment.
- Notifying the LRP or Authorized Signatory immediately of unauthorized discharges.
- The QSP may be assigned authority by the LRP to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures.
- Coordinate with the LRP to assure all of the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the General Permit and approved plans at all times.
- Notifying the LRP or Authorized Signatory immediately of off-site discharges or other non-compliance events.

6.2. Contractor List: (QSP Shall fill in as necessary.)

Contractor

Name:

Title:

Company:

Address:

Phone Number: **Number (24/7):**

Subcontractor

Name:

Title:

Company:

Address:

Phone Number: **Number (24/7):**

Subcontractor

Name:

Title:

Company:

Address:

Phone Number: **Number (24/7):**

Subcontractor

Name:

Title:

Company:

Address:

Phone Number: **Number (24/7):**

Section 7. Construction Site Monitoring Program

7.1. Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program was developed to address the following objectives:

1. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of the Construction General Permit;
2. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
3. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practices (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges;
4. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP and REAP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

7.2. Applicability of Permit Requirements

This project has been determined to be a Risk Level 3 project. The General Permit identifies the following types of monitoring as being applicable for a Risk Level 3 project.

Risk Level 2

- Visual inspections of Best Management Practices (BMPs);
- Visual monitoring of the site related to qualifying storm events;
- Visual monitoring of the site for non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for pH and turbidity;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for other parameters if applicable;
- Sampling and analysis of receiving waters if applicable;
- Sampling and analysis of non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for non-visible pollutants when applicable;
- Sampling and analysis of non-stormwater discharges when applicable.

7.3. Weather and Rain Event Tracking

Visual monitoring, inspections, and sampling requirements of the General Permit are triggered by a qualifying rain event. The General Permit defines a qualifying rain event as any event that produces ½ inch of precipitation. A minimum of 48 hours of dry weather will be used to distinguish between separate qualifying storm events.

For the purposes of assessing exceptions to the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers the General Permit establishes the compliance storm event as the 5-year, 24-hour event. Based on the Western Regional Climate Center (<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>), the 5-year, 24-hour event for this project is 3.0 inches.

7.3.1. Weather Tracking

The QSP should daily consult the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the weather forecasts. These forecasts shall be obtained at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/>. Weather reports should be printed and maintained with the SWPPP in

CSMP Attachment 1 “Weather Reports”. Weather reports and forecasts from sources other than NOAA are unacceptable.

7.3.2. Rain Gauges

The Project owner/LRP shall provide a minimum of one rain gauge(s) on the project site. The gauge shall be located in an open area away from obstructions such as trees or overhangs. The gauge shall be mounted on a post at a height of 3 to 5 feet with the gauge extending several inches beyond the post, making sure that the top of the gauge is level. The post shall not be in an area where rainwater can indirectly splash from sheds, equipment, trailers, etc.

The rain gauge(s) shall be read and recorded following all qualifying rain events. Rain gauge readings shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 1 “Weather Records”, and/or in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”. Rain gauge instructions shall be followed to obtain accurate measurements.

Once the rain gauge reading has been recorded, accumulated rain shall be emptied and the gauge reset.

The reported local NOAA rainfall amount shall be compared with the site rain gauge.

7.4. Monitoring Locations

Monitoring locations are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B. Monitoring locations are described in Sections 7.6 and 7.7.

Whenever changes in the construction site might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, the sampling locations shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible and the SWPPP amended. Temporary changes that result in a one-time additional sampling location do not require a SWPPP amendment.

7.5. Safety and Monitoring Exemptions

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the Contractor’s Health and Safety Plan. This project is not required to collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions:

- During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
- Outside of scheduled site business hours.

Scheduled site business hours are listed below:

QSP shall modify as necessary.

Monday-Friday: 7:30AM-4:30PM

Saturday – Sunday: None

If monitoring (visual monitoring or sample collection) of the site is unsafe because of the dangerous conditions noted above then the QSP shall document the conditions for why an exception to performing the monitoring was necessary. The exemption documentation shall be filed in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

7.6. Visual Monitoring

Visual monitoring includes observations and inspections. Inspections of BMPs are required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Visual observations of the site are required to observe stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources.

Table 7.1 identifies the required frequency of visual observations and inspections. Inspections and observations will be conducted at the locations identified in Section 7.6.3 and shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

Table 7.1 Summary of Visual Monitoring and Inspections

Type of Inspection	Frequency
<i>Routine Inspections</i>	
BMP Inspections	Weekly ¹
BMP Inspections – Tracking Control	Daily
Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations	Quarterly during daylight hours
<i>Rain Event Triggered Inspections</i>	
Site Inspections Prior to a Qualifying Event	Within 48 hours of a qualifying event ²
BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event	Every 24-hour period of a rain event ³
Site Inspections Following a Qualifying Event	Within 48 hours of a qualifying event ²
<p>¹ Most BMPs must be inspected weekly; those identified below must be inspected more frequently.</p> <p>² Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours.</p> <p>³ Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours regardless of the amount of precipitation on any given day.</p>	

7.6.1. Routine Observations and Inspections

Routine site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to ensure that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the Construction General Permit.

7.6.1.1. Routine BMP Inspections

Inspections of BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.
- All applicable items listed in Section 1.7 of this SWPPP

7.6.1.2. Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations

Each drainage area will be inspected for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges. Inspectors will record:

- Presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized);
- Pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.); and
- Source of discharge.

- All applicable items listed in Section 1.7 of this SWPPP

7.6.2. Rain-Event Triggered Observations and Inspections

Visual observations of the site and inspections of BMPs are required prior to a qualifying rain event; following a qualifying rain event, and every 24-hour period during a qualifying rain event. Pre-rain inspections will be conducted after consulting NOAA and determining that a precipitation event with a 50% or greater probability 0.50 inches minimum of precipitation has been predicted.

7.6.2.1. Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Rain Event

Within 48-hours prior to a qualifying event a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection will include observations of the following locations:

- Stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- BMPs to identify if they have been properly implemented;
- Any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

7.6.2.2. BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event

During an extended rain event BMP inspections will be conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

If the construction site is not accessible during the rain event, the visual inspections shall be performed at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations. The inspections should record any projected maintenance activities.

7.6.2.3. Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Rain Event

Within 48 hours following a qualifying rain event (min. 0.50 inches of rain) a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- Stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- BMPs to identify if they have been properly designed, implemented, and effective;
- Need for additional BMPs;
- Any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard; and
- Discharge of stored or contained rain water.

7.6.3. Visual Monitoring Procedures

Visual monitoring shall be conducted by the QSP or staff trained by and under the supervision of the QSP.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the site visual monitoring personnel are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Appendix K.

Assigned inspector: TBD

Contact phone:

Alternate inspector: TBD

Contact phone:

Stormwater observations shall be documented on the *Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet* (see CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”). BMP inspections shall be documented on the site specific BMP inspection checklist. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced on stormwater site inspection reports and maintained with the Monitoring Records in CSMP Attachment 2.

The QSP shall within two days of the inspection submit copies of the completed inspection report to the LRP.

The completed reports will be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

7.6.4. Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting

Correction of deficiencies identified by the observations or inspections, including required repairs or maintenance of BMPs, shall be initiated and completed as soon as possible.

If identified deficiencies require design changes, including additional BMPs, the implementation of changes will be initiated within 72 hours of identification and be completed as soon as possible. When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended to reflect the changes.

Deficiencies identified in site inspection reports and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* and shall be submitted to the LRP and shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

The QSP shall within 48 hours of the inspection submit copies of the completed *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* with the corrective actions to the LRP.

Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.5. Visual Monitoring Locations

The inspections and observations identified in Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 will be conducted at the locations identified in this section.

BMP locations are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

Recommended visual site monitoring locations are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B. It is expected that the QSP will revise/update the visual monitoring sites as required based upon the construction activities occurring on the project site.

Site drainage sub-watershed areas are delineated on the Site Map in Appendix B.

7.7. Water Quality Sampling and Analysis

7.7.1. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges

The sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater runoff discharges from the project site is described below.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The following construction materials, wastes, or activities, as identified in Section 2.6, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Storage, use, and operational locations are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

- None

The following existing site features, as identified in Section 2.6, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Locations of existing site features contaminated with non-visible pollutants are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B.

- None

The following soil amendments have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil and will be used on the project site. Locations of soil amendment application are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

- None

The project does not have the potential to receive stormwater run-on from off-site sources.

7.7.1.1. Sampling Schedule

Samples for the potential non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large unaffected background sample shall be collected during the first two hours of site discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during the site's scheduled hours and shall be collected regardless of the time of year and phase of the construction.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during site inspections conducted prior to or during a rain event.

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- A construction activity, including but not limited to those in Section 2.6, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

7.7.1.2. Sampling Locations

For this project, the non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be the same as the sampling sites shown on the erosion control plan in appendix B and detailed in section 7.7.2.2.

7.7.1.3. Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated non-visible pollutant sampling locations shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B or in the locations determined by observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in the Table, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" provided in Section 7.7.1.6. Only the QSP, or personnel trained in water quality sampling under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.1.4. Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in the Table 7.11.

Samples will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name: Abalone Coast Analytical, or alternate ELAP certified lab
 Street Address: 141 Suburban Road, Suite C-1
 City, State Zip: San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
 Telephone Number: 805-595-1080
 Point of Contact: Caitlin Galloway
 ELAP Certification #: 2661

Samples will be delivered to the laboratory by:

- QSP or QSP's Designee Yes No
- Picked up by Laboratory Courier Yes No
- Shipped Yes No

Table 7.11 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Containers	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time
pH	SM4500-HB	100mL	Polypropylene	UNPRESERVED	1 pH unit	15 mins
Turbidity	EPA 1080.1	100mL	Polypropylene	UNPRESERVED	0.02 NTU	48 hrs.
Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC)	SM2540D	500mL	Polypropylene	UNPRESERVED	3	7 days
Notes: Testing shall be performed for the suspected non-visible pollutant suspected in the sample.						

7.7.1.5. Data Evaluation and Reporting

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results.

Runoff/downgradient results shall be compared with the associated upgradient/unaffected results and any associated run-on results. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the unaffected background sample, which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

The General Permit prohibits the stormwater discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board and other agencies as required by 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4.

Results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be reported in the Annual Report.

7.7.2. Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges

Sampling and analysis of runoff for pH and turbidity is required for this project. This Sampling and Analysis Plan describes the strategy for monitoring turbidity and pH levels of stormwater runoff discharges from the project site and run-on that may contribute to an exceedance of a Numeric Action Level (NAL).

Samples for turbidity will be collected from all drainage areas with disturbed soil areas and samples for pH will be collected from all drainage areas with a high risk of pH altering discharge.

7.7.2.1. Sampling Schedule

Stormwater runoff samples shall be collected for turbidity from each day of a qualifying rain event that results in a discharge from the project site. At a minimum, turbidity samples will be collected from each site discharge location draining a disturbed area. A minimum of three samples will be collected per day of discharge during a qualifying event. Samples should be representative of the total discharge from the project each day of discharge during the qualifying event. Typically, representative samples will be spaced in time throughout the daily discharge event.

Stormwater runoff samples shall be collected for pH from each day of qualifying rain events that result in a discharge from the project site. Note that pH samples are only required to be collected during project phases and from drainage areas with a high risk of pH altering discharge. A minimum of three samples will be collected per day of discharge during a qualifying event. Samples should be representative of the total discharge from the location each day of discharge during the qualifying event. Typically representative samples will be spaced in time throughout the daily discharge event.

Stored or collected water from a qualifying storm event when discharged shall be tested for turbidity and pH (when applicable). Stored or collected water from a qualifying event may be sampled at the point it is released from the storage or containment area or at the site discharge location.

Run-on samples shall be collected whenever the QSP identifies that run-on has the potential to contribute to an exceedance of a NAL.

7.7.2.2. Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on the site runoff discharge locations and locations where run-on enters the site; accessibility for sampling; and personnel safety. Planned pH and turbidity sampling locations are shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

Nine (9) sampling locations on the project site have been identified for the collection of runoff samples. Table 7.12 also provides an estimate of the site’s area that drains to that location.

Table 7.12 Turbidity and pH Runoff Sample Locations

Sample Location Number	Sample Location	Estimate of Site (%)
1	At the Location on the Erosion Control Plan labeled ‘Drainage 1’	15
2	Just east of where Mattie Road turns and crosses under Highway 101	20
3	At the Location on the Erosion Control Plan labeled ‘Drainage 2’	15
4	At the western outlet along North Bound Highway 101	10
5	At the center outlet along North Bound Highway 101	10
6	At the eastern outlet along North Bound Highway 101	10
7	At the Location on the Erosion Control Plan labeled ‘Drainage 3’	10
8	Eastern most corner of the site	10

7.7.2.3. Monitoring Preparation

Turbidity and pH samples will be collected by:

Contractor Yes No

QSP or QSP’s Designee Yes No

Laboratory Yes No

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following sampling personnel:

Name/Telephone Number: TBD

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries; clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody forms provided in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

The QSP or QSP's designee will obtain and maintain the field testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6, for analyzing samples in the field by contractor sampling personnel.

Samples on the project site will be collected by the QSP or the QSP's designee:

The QSP or his/her designee will contact sampling personnel 24 hours prior to a predicted rain event or for an unpredicted event, as soon as a rain event begins to ensure that adequate sample collection personnel, supplies for monitoring pH and turbidity are available and will be mobilized to collect samples on the project site in accordance with the sampling schedule.

7.7.2.4. Field Parameters

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in Table 7.14.

Table 7.14 Sample Collection and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH

Parameter	Test Method	Minimum Sample Volume ⁽¹⁾	Sample Collection Container Type	Detection Limit (minimum)	Maximum Holding Time
Turbidity	EPA 1080.1	100 mL	Polypropylene or Glass (Do not collect in meter sample cells)	0.02 NTU	48 hrs.
pH	SM4500-HB	100 mL	Polypropylene	1 pH unit	15 mins.
Notes: ¹ Minimum sample volume recommended. Specific volume requirements will vary by instrument; check instrument manufacturer instructions. L – Liter mL – Milliliter NTU – Nephelometric Turbidity Unit					

7.7.2.5. Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated runoff and run-on sampling locations shown on the Site Map in Appendix B. Run-on samples shall be collected within close proximity of the point of run-on to the project.

Only personnel trained in water quality sampling and field measurements working under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.2.6. Field Measurements

Samples collected for field analysis, collection, analysis and equipment calibration shall be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's specifications.

Immediately following collection, samples for field analysis shall be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's instructions and results recorded on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*.

The field instrument(s) listed in Table 7.15 will be used to analyze the following constituents:

Table 7.15 Field Instruments (to be completed by QSP)

Field Instrument (Manufacturer and Model)	Constituent
	pH
	Turbidity

The manufacturers' instructions are included in CSMP Attachment 4 "Field Meter Instructions". Field sampling staff shall review the instructions prior to each sampling event and follow the instructions in completing measurement of the samples.

- The instrument(s) shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- The instrument(s) shall be calibrated before each sampling and analysis event.
- Maintenance and calibration records shall be maintained with the SWPPP.

The QSP may authorize alternate equipment provided that the equipment meets the Construction General Permit's requirements and the manufacturers' instructions for calibration and use are added to CSMP Attachment 4 "Field Meter Instructions".

7.7.2.7. Data Evaluation and Reporting

Immediately upon completing the measurements for the sampling event, provide the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the QSP for evaluation.

Numeric Action Levels

This project is subject to NALs for pH and turbidity (Table 7.16). Compliance with the NAL for pH and turbidity is based on a daily average of the three samples obtained at the project discharge sampling location. Upon receiving the field log sheets, the QSP shall immediately calculate the average of the turbidity samples, and the logarithmic average of the pH samples¹ to determine if the NALs, shown in the table below, have been exceeded.

Table 7.16 Numeric Action Levels

Parameter	Unit	Daily Average
pH	pH units	Lower NAL = 6.5 Upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	250 NTU

The QSP shall within two days of the sample collection submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the LRP.

In the event that the pH or turbidity NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify the LRP and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

¹ Daily average pH values must be calculated through the logarithmic method. In order to calculate an average, you must: (1) Convert the pH measurements from logarithms to real numbers; (2) Take the average of the real numbers; and (3) Convert the average of the real numbers back to a logarithm.

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by the LRP through SMARTs within 10 days of the conclusion of the storm event. If requested by the Regional Board, a NAL Exceedance report will be submitted. The NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- Description of the current BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

7.7.3. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for non-stormwater discharges describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring pollutants in authorized and unauthorized non-stormwater discharges from the project site in accordance with the requirements of the Construction General Permit.

Sampling of non-stormwater discharges will be conducted when an authorized or unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is observed discharging from the project site. In the event that non-stormwater discharges run-on to the project site from offsite locations, and this run-on has the potential to contribute to a violation of a NAL, the run-on will also be sampled.

The following authorized non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7, have the potential to be discharged from the project site.

- Water used for dust control

In addition to the above authorized stormwater discharges, some construction activities have the potential to result in an unplanned (unauthorized) non-stormwater discharge if BMPs fail. These activities include:

-

7.7.3.1. Sampling Schedule

Samples of authorized or unauthorized non-stormwater discharges shall be collected when they are observed.

7.7.3.2. Sampling Locations

Samples shall be collected from the discharge point of the construction site where the non-stormwater discharge is running off the project site. Site discharge locations are shown on the Site Maps in SWPPP Appendix B. These are the same locations detailed in section 7.7.2.2.

7.7.3.3. Monitoring Preparation

Non-stormwater discharge samples will be collected by:

- | | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| Contractor | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No (unless trained by the QSP) |
| Consultant/QSP | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| Laboratory | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No (unless no other sampling personnel are available) |

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following contractor sampling personnel:

Name/Telephone Number: TBD

Alternate(s)/Telephone Number: TBD

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-stormwater discharges will be available on the project site. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Personnel trained in sampling will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, field meters, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody forms provided in CSMP Attachment 3 "Example Forms".

The contractor will obtain and maintain the field testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2, for analyzing samples in the field by contractor sampling personnel.

If neither the QSP, or site personnel are available to perform sampling, the QSP or his/her designee will contact Abalone Coast Analytical 24 hours prior to a planned non-stormwater discharge or as soon as an unplanned non-stormwater discharge is observed to ensure that adequate sample collection personnel, supplies for non-stormwater discharge monitoring are available and will be mobilized to collect samples on the project site in accordance with the sampling schedule.

7.7.3.4. Analytical Constituents

All non-stormwater discharges that flow through a disturbed area shall, at minimum, be monitored for turbidity.

All non-stormwater discharges that flow through an area where they are exposed to pH altering materials shall be monitored for pH.

The QSP shall identify additional pollutants to be monitored for each non-stormwater discharge incident based on the source of the non-stormwater discharge. If the source of an unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is not known, monitoring for pH, turbidity, MBAS, TOC, and residual chlorine or chloramines is recommended to help identify the source of the discharge.

Non-stormwater discharge run-on shall be monitored, at minimum, for pH and turbidity. The QSP shall identify additional pollutants to be monitored for each non-stormwater discharge incident based on the source of the non-stormwater discharge. If the source of an unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is not known, monitoring for pH, turbidity, MBAS, TOC, and residual chlorine or chloramines is recommended to help identify the source of the discharge.

Table 7.22 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant.

Table 7.22 Potential Non-Stormwater Discharge Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents

Pollutant Source	Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
Disturbed Areas	Sediment	Turbidity
Concrete Work	pH	pH

7.7.3.5. Sample Collection

Samples shall be collected at the discharge locations where the non-stormwater discharge is leaving the project site. Potential discharge locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and identified in Section 7.7.4.2.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in Table 7.23. Only personnel trained in water quality sampling under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.3.6. Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in Table 7.23.

7.7.3.7. Data Evaluation and Reporting

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results.

Turbidity and pH results shall be evaluated for compliance with NALs as identified in Section 7.7.2.7.

Runoff results shall also be evaluated for the constituents suspected in the non-stormwater discharge. Should the runoff sample indicate the discharge of a pollutant which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

Non-storm water discharge results shall be submitted with the Annual Report.

The General Permit prohibits the non-storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board.

7.7.4. Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board

The Regional Water Board has not specified monitoring for additional pollutants.

7.7.5. Training of Sampling Personnel

Sampling personnel shall be trained to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring program (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP). Training records of designated contractor sampling personnel are provided in Appendix K.

7.7.6. Sample Collection and Handling

7.7.6.1. Sample Collection

Samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations shown on the Site Map in Appendix B and listed in the preceding sections. Samples shall be collected, maintained and shipped in accordance with the SWAMP 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in preceding sections.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sample collection personnel shall follow the protocols below.

- Collect samples (for laboratory analysis) only in analytical laboratory-provided sample containers;
- Wear clean, powder-free nitrile gloves when collecting samples;
- Change gloves whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Change gloves between sites;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g. bucket, tubing) prior to sample collection using a trisodium phosphate water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water. (Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately, i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water). Do not decontaminate laboratory- provided sample containers;
- Do not smoke during sampling events;
- Never sample near a running vehicle;
- Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
- Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
- Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

The most important aspect of grab sampling is to collect a sample that represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below.

- i. For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
- ii. For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.
- iii. For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.

- iv. Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
- v. Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

Note, that depending upon the specific analytical test, some containers may contain preservatives. These containers should **never** be dipped into the stream, but filled indirectly from the collection container.

SSC samples should be taken as a normal grab sample, where the bottle is submerged facing upstream and filled. SSC samples need to be collected in a separate bottle because the analysis requires the entire volume of the bottle. Do not collect in a larger container and partition into the laboratory sample container.

7.7.6.2. Sample Handling

The pH measurements must be conducted immediately.

Turbidity samples for laboratory analysis must be handled as follows. Immediately following sample collection:

- Cap sample containers;
- Complete sample container labels;
- Sealed containers in a re-sealable storage bag;
- Place sample containers into an ice-chilled cooler;
- Document sample information on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*; and
- Complete the Chain of Custody form.

All samples for laboratory analysis must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius (32-42.8 degrees Fahrenheit) during delivery to the laboratory. Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Place samples to be shipped inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The General Permit requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless required sooner by the analytical laboratory).

Laboratory Name: Abalone Coast Analytical or alternate ELAP certified Lab
Address: 141 Suburban Road, Suite C-1
City, State Zip: San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
Telephone Number: 805-595-1080
Point of Contact: Caitlin Galloway

7.7.6.3. Sample Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, and Chain of Custody forms shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

Duplicate samples shall be identified consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples shall be identified in the Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet.

Sample documentation procedures include the following:

Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle. Sample identification shall uniquely identify each sample location.

Field Log Sheets: Sampling personnel shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* and *Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheet* for each sampling event, as appropriate.

Chain of Custody: Sampling personnel shall complete the form for each sampling event for which samples are collected for laboratory analysis. The sampler will sign the form when the sample(s) is turned over to the testing laboratory or courier.

7.8. Active Treatment System Monitoring

An Active Treatment System (ATS) will be deployed on the site?

Yes No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for an ATS because deployment of an ATS is not planned.

7.9. Watershed Monitoring Option

This project is not participating in a watershed monitoring option.

7.10. Quality Assurance and Quality Control

An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) plan shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be initiated include the following:

- Field logs;
- Clean sampling techniques;
- Chain of Custody forms;
- QA/QC Samples; and
- Data verification.

Each of these procedures is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

7.10.1. Field Logs

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. A Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet and an Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet, are included in CSMP Attachment 3 "Example Forms".

7.10.2. Clean Sampling Techniques

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed in

Section 7.7.7, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results.

7.10.3. Chain of Custody (CoC)

The sample CoC is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample CoC procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of CoC forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide CoC forms to be filled out for sample containers. A copy of a Chain of Custody Form for Abalone Coast Analytical is included in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

7.10.4. QA/QC Samples

QA/QC samples provide an indication of the accuracy and precision of the sample collection; sample handling; field measurements; and analytical laboratory methods. The following types of QA/QC will be conducted for this project:

- Field Duplicates at a frequency of 1 duplicate per sampling event
(Required for all sampling plans with field measurements or laboratory analysis)
- Equipment Blanks
(Only needed if equipment used to collect samples could add the pollutants to sample)
- Field Blanks at a frequency of 1 duplicate per sampling event
(Only required if sampling method calls for field blanks)
- Travel Blanks
(Required for sampling plans that include VOC laboratory analysis)

7.10.4.1. Field Duplicates

Field duplicates provide verification of laboratory or field analysis and sample collection. Duplicate samples shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. The sample location where field duplicates are collected shall be randomly selected from the discharge locations. Duplicate samples shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples must be collected in the same manner and as close in time as possible to the original sample. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusion.

7.10.4.2. Equipment Blanks

Equipment blanks provide verification that equipment has not introduced a pollutant into the sample. Equipment blanks are typically collected when:

- New equipment is used;
- Equipment that has been cleaned after use at a contaminated site;
- Equipment that is not dedicated for surface water sampling is used; or
- Whenever a new lot of filters is used when sampling metals.

7.10.4.3. Field Blanks

Field blanks assess potential sample contamination levels that occur during field sampling activities. De-ionized water field blanks are taken to the field, transferred to the appropriate container, and treated the same as the corresponding sample type during the course of a sampling event.

7.10.4.4. Travel Blanks

Travel blanks assess the potential for cross-contamination of volatile constituents between sample containers during shipment from the field to the laboratory. De-ionized water blanks are taken along for the trip and held unopened in the same cooler with the VOC samples.

7.10.5. Data Verification

After results are received from the analytical laboratory, the QSP shall verify the data to ensure that it is complete, accurate, and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data must be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification shall include:

- Checking the CoC and laboratory reports.
Make sure all requested analyses were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Checking laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Checking data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.
Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. The QSP should especially note data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations, or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.
- Checking laboratory QA/QC results.
EPA establishes QA/QC checks and acceptable criteria for laboratory analyses. These data are typically reported along with the sample results. The QSP shall evaluate the reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.
- Checking the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate.
Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the accepted range. Sample results may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met and confirms this in writing.

Field data including inspections and observations must be verified as soon as the field logs are received, typically at the end of the sampling event. Field data verification shall include:

- Checking field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented;
- Checking reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent;
Follow-up immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems, if appropriate, recalibrate equipment after sampling;
- Verifying equipment calibrations;

- Reviewing observations noted on the field logs; and
- Reviewing notations of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.

7.11. Records Retention

All records of stormwater monitoring information and copies of reports (including Annual Reports) must be retained for a period of at least five (5) years from date of submittal or longer if required by the Regional Water Board.

Results of visual monitoring, field measurements, and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP along with CoCs, and other documentation related to the monitoring.

Records are to be kept onsite while construction is ongoing. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, and time of inspections, sampling, visual observations, and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the inspections, sampling, visual observation, and/or field measurements;
- The date and approximate time of field measurements and laboratory analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the laboratory analyses;
- A summary of all analytical results, the method detection limits and reporting limits, and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;
- Calibration records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exemption records; and
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations, or inspections.

QSP IS TO KEEP COPIES OF NOAA REPORTS IN THIS SECTION

QSP IS TO KEEP COPIES OF ANY MONITORING AND INSPECTION REPORTS IN THIS SECTION

Risk Level 1, 2, 3 Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet						
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Before predicted rain	<input type="checkbox"/> During rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Following qualifying rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Contained stormwater release	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly non-stormwater
Site Information						
Construction Site Name: Pismo Preserve						
Construction stage and completed activities:					Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations						
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:				Predicted % chance of rain:		
Estimate storm beginning: _____		Estimate storm duration: _____		Estimate time since last storm: _____	Rain gauge reading: _____	
(date and time)		(hours)		(days or hours)	(inches)	
Observations: If yes identify location						
Odors	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Floating material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Suspended Material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Sheen	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Discolorations	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Turbidity	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>				
Site Inspections						
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			Deficiencies Noted			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)						
Photos Taken:		Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)						
Inspector Information						
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:	

**Risk Level 2
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets**

Construction Site Name: Pismo Preserve	Date:	Time Start:
---	-------	-------------

Sampler:

Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--

Field Meter Calibration

pH Meter ID No./Desc.:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:
Calibration Date/Time:	Calibration Date/Time:

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected

Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

**Risk Level 2
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets**

Construction Site Name: Pismo Preserve	Date:	Time Start:
---	-------	-------------

Sampler:

Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--

Field Meter Calibration

pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:
--	---

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected

Discharge Location Description	Other (specify)	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page __ of __
Project Name	Pismo Preserve	
Project WDID	3 40C382722	
Project Location	Mattie Road, Pismo Beach, CA	
Date of Exceedance		
Type of Exceedance	NAL Daily Average <input type="checkbox"/> pH <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____	
Measurement or Analytical Method	<input type="checkbox"/> Field meter (Sensitivity: _____) <input type="checkbox"/> Lab method (specify) _____ (Reporting Limit: __) (MDL: _____)	
Calculated Daily Average	<input type="checkbox"/> pH _____ pH units <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity _____ NTU	
Rain Gauge Measurement	_____ inches	
Compliance Storm Event	_____ inches (5-year, 24-hour event)	
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance		

<p>Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event</p>	
<p>Initial Assessment of Cause</p>	
<p>Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)</p>	
<p>Additional Corrective Actions Proposed</p>	
<p>Report Completed By</p>	<p>_____</p> <p>(Print Name, Title)</p>
<p>Signature</p>	<p>_____</p>

QSP IS TO PLACE COPIES OF INSTRUCTIONS IN THIS SECTIO

Section 8. References

Public Improvement Plans for The Pismo Preserve dated February 2018, prepared by Wallace Group

State Water Resources Control Board (2009). Order 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System (NPDES) California General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available on-line at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.

State Water Resources Control Board (2010). Order 2010-0014-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System (NPDES) California General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available on-line at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.

State Water Resources Control Board (2012). Order 2012-0006-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System (NPDES) California General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available on-line at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.

CALTRANS 2012, *Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction*, July 2012, www.Caltrans.org

Geotechnical Engineering Report, Prepared by Earth Systems Pacific File No. SL-17556-SA

Appendix A: Calculations

	A	B	C
1	Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet		Entry
2	A) R Factor		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
5	R Factor Value		10.9
6	B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	Site-specific K factor guidance		
9	K Factor Value		0.24
10	C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	LS Table		
13	LS Factor Value		6.1
14			
15	Watershed Erosion Estimate (=RxKxLS) in tons/acre		15.9576
16	Site Sediment Risk Factor		Medium
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			

Facility Information

- Start Date: 05/01/2018
- End Date: 11/30/2018
- Latitude: 35.1523
- Longitude: -120.6553

Erosivity Index Calculator Results

An erosivity index value Of **10.90** has been determined for the construction period of **05/01/2018 - 11/30/2018**.

A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site and period of construction. **You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements.**

[Start Over](#)



K Factor for the Pismo Preserve Site = 0.24



LS Factor for the Pismo Preserve Site = 6.1



Receiving Water Risk for the Pismo Preserve Site, Red = High

Revisions

Description	Approved	Date	Description	Approved	Date

TABLE 1: RATIONAL METHOD STANDARD RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS FOR DEVELOPED AREAS

TYPE OF DEVELOPMENT	SOIL TYPE	SLOPE			FOOT NOTE
		<2%	2% to 10%	>10%	
RESIDENTIAL LOTS > 20,000 SF	C	0.35	0.40	0.50	1,2
	S	0.25	0.35	0.40	1,2
RESIDENTIAL LOTS 10,000 SF TO 19,999 SF	C	0.40	0.45	0.55	1,2
"	S	0.30	0.40	0.45	1,2
RESIDENTIAL LOTS 6,000 SF TO 9,999 SF	C	0.45	0.55	0.65	1,2
"	S	0.35	0.40	0.50	1,2
PLANNED DEVELOPMENTS (PUD)	C	0.65	0.70	0.75	1,2
"	S	0.60	0.65	0.70	1,2
APARTMENTS	C	0.50	0.60	0.70	2
"	S	0.40	0.50	0.60	2
INDUSTRIAL	C	0.55	0.65	0.75	2
"	S	0.45	0.55	0.65	2
COMMERCIAL	C	0.75	0.80	0.85	2
"	S	0.70	0.75	0.80	2

FOOT NOTES:

- ESTIMATION OF COMPOSITE "C" VALUE USING ESTIMATED IMPERVIOUS AREAS AND STD. DWG. H-3a (TABLE 2) MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT. IMPERVIOUS AND PAVED AREAS SHALL USE C=0.95.
- ALL VALUES SHOWN ARE INTENDED TO BE MINIMUMS. HIGHER VALUES MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT.

LEGEND:

- C - CLAY, ADOBE, ROCK, OR IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL
- S - SAND, GRAVEL, LOAM, OR PERVIOUS MATERIAL

NOTES:

- COEFFICIENTS FOR RESIDENTIAL LOTS ASSUME TYPICAL SINGLE FAMILY RESIDENCE WITH ASSOCIATED GARAGE, DRIVEWAY, FLATWORK, AND LANDSCAPING. HIGHER DENSITY RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENTS MAY REQUIRE USING COMPOSITE COEFFICIENT EVALUATED BY THE DESIGN ENGINEER AND BASED ON PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT IMPERVIOUS AREAS.
- FOR ALL TYPES OF DEVELOPMENT, COEFFICIENTS ARE INCLUSIVE OF ONLY THE LOT AREA OUTSIDE THE RIGHT-OF-WAY (NET LOT AREA). PAVED SURFACES BETWEEN ROAD CENTERLINE AND RIGHT-OF-WAY SHALL BE EVALUATED SEPARATELY AND INCLUDED TO DETERMINE A COMPOSITE "C" FACTOR.
- ALL IMPERVIOUS AREAS AND PAVED AREAS SHALL USE C = 0.95.



**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS & TRANSPORTATION
RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS
FOR DEVELOPED AREAS**

Scale:	Adopted: 2011
Drawing No:	H-3
Sheet No:	1 OF 2

Revisions

Description	Approved	Date	Description	Approved	Date
CORRECT TO MATCH HWY. DES. MAN.	REM	NOV 07			

TABLE 2: RATIONAL METHOD STANDARD RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS FOR UNDEVELOPED AREAS

	EXTREME	HIGH	NORMAL	LOW
RELIEF	0.28 TO 0.35 STEEP, RUGGED TERRAIN WITH AVERAGE SLOPES ABOVE 30%	0.20 TO 0.28 HILLY, WITH AVERAGE SLOPES OF 10% TO 30%	0.25 TO 0.20 ROLLING, WITH AVERAGE SLOPE OF 5% TO 10%	0.08 TO 0.14 RELATIVELY FLAT LAND, WITH AVERAGE SLOPES OF 0% TO 5%
SOIL INFILTRATION	0.12 TO 0.16 NO EFFECTIVE SOIL COVER, EITHER ROCK OR THIN MANTLE OF NEGLIGIBLE INFILTRATION CAPACITY	0.08 TO 0.12 SLOW TO TAKE UP WATER, CLAY OR SHALLOW LOAM SOILS OF LOW INFILTRATION CAPACITY, IMPERFECTLY OR POORLY DRAINED	0.10 0.06 TO 0.08 NORMAL; WELL DRAINED LIGHT OR MEDIUM TEXTURED SOILS, SANDY LOAMS, SILT AND SILT LOAMS	0.04 TO 0.06 HIGH; DEEP SAND OR OTHER SOILS THAT TAKES UP WATER READILY, VERY LIGHT WELL DRAINED SOILS
VEGETAL COVER	0.12 TO 0.16 NO EFFECTIVE PLANT COVER, BARE OR VERY SPARSE COVER	0.08 TO 0.12 POOR TO FAIR; CULTIVATION CROPS, OR POOR NATURAL COVER, LESS THAN 20% OF DRAINAGE AREA OVER GOOD COVER	0.06 TO 0.08 0.07 FAIR TO GOOD; ABOUT 50% OF AREA IN GOOD GRASSLAND OR WOODLAND, NOT MORE THAN 50% OF AREA IN CULTIVATED CROPS	0.04 TO 0.06 GOOD TO EXCELLENT; ABOUT 90% OF DRAINAGE AREA IN GOOD GRASSLAND, WOODLAND, OR EQUIVALENT COVER
SURFACE STORAGE	0.10 TO 0.12 NEGLIGIBLE SURFACE DEPRESSIONS FEW AND SHALLOW; DRAINAGE WAYS STEEP AND SMALL, NO MARSHES	0.08 TO 0.10 0.09 LOW; WELL DEFINED SYSTEM OF SMALL DRAINAGE WAYS, NO PONDS OR MARSHES	0.06 TO 0.08 NORMAL; CONSIDERABLE SURFACE STORAGE, LAKES AND POND MARSHES	0.04 TO 0.06 HIGH; SURFACE STORAGE, HIGH; DRAINAGE SYSTEM NOT SHARPLY DEFINED; LARGE FLOOD PLAIN STORAGE OR LARGE NUMBER OF PONDS OR MARSHES

(REFERENCES FIGURE 819.2A OF HIGHWAY DESIGN MANUAL)

EXAMPLE:

GIVEN: AN UNDEVELOPED WATERSHED CONSISTING OF:

1. ROLLING TERRAIN WITH AVERAGE SLOPES OF 5%
2. CLAY SOILS
3. GOOD GRASSLAND AREA
4. NORMAL SURFACE DEPRESSIONS

0.51 total

FIND: THE RUNOFF COEFFICIENT FOR THE ABOVE WATERSHED

SOLUTION:

1. RELIEF = 0.14
2. SOIL INFILTRATION = 0.08
3. VEGETAL COVER = 0.04
4. SURFACE STORAGE = 0.06

ANSWER: THE RUNOFF COEFFICIENT, C = 0.32



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS & TRANSPORTATION
RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS
FOR UNDEVELOPED AREAS

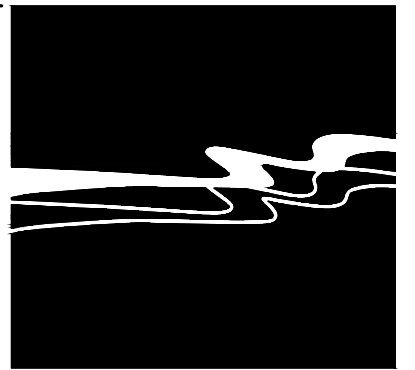
Scale:	Adopted: 2011
Drawing No:	H-3a
Sheet No:	2 OF 2

LEGEND

ITEM	SYMBOL
PISMO PRESERVE BOUNDARY	---
CALTRANS OR CITY ROW LINE	---
CENTERLINE	---
EXISTING BW FENCE	SR SR
NEW STEEL RAIL FENCE	SRW SRW
SWINGING GATE	~
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVE AREA (ESA)	ESA
EXISTING CONTOUR	160
PROPOSED FINISH GRADE CONTOUR	160
CONSTRUCTION NOTE	4
DETAIL SECTION CALL OUT	⊙
NEW HMA PAVING	▬
NEW CLASS II AB SURFACE	▬

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE
 THIS PROJECT HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND MEETS THE SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNTY ADOPTED CODE AND ORDINANCE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE CALIFORNIA STATE ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS AND I WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CLARIFICATIONS DEEMED NECESSARY DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASES.

CRAIG CAMPBELL, PE C34405
 WALLACE GROUP



WALLACE GROUP®

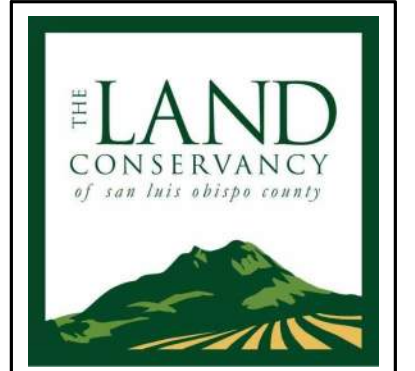
CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
 LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
 PLANNING
 PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
 SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
 WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
 SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
 T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
 www.wallacegroup.us



SIGNATURE
 02/01/2018
 DATE SIGNED

THIS PROJECT HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND MEETS THE SAN LUIS OBISPO COUNTY ADOPTED CODE AND ORDINANCE REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE CALIFORNIA STATE ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS AND I WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CLARIFICATIONS DEEMED NECESSARY DURING THE CONSTRUCTION PHASES.



TITLE SHEET
 PISMO PRESERVE

JOB NO. 0899 0002
 DESIGNERS: CAC
 DRAWN BY: MJH
 DATE: 02/01/2018

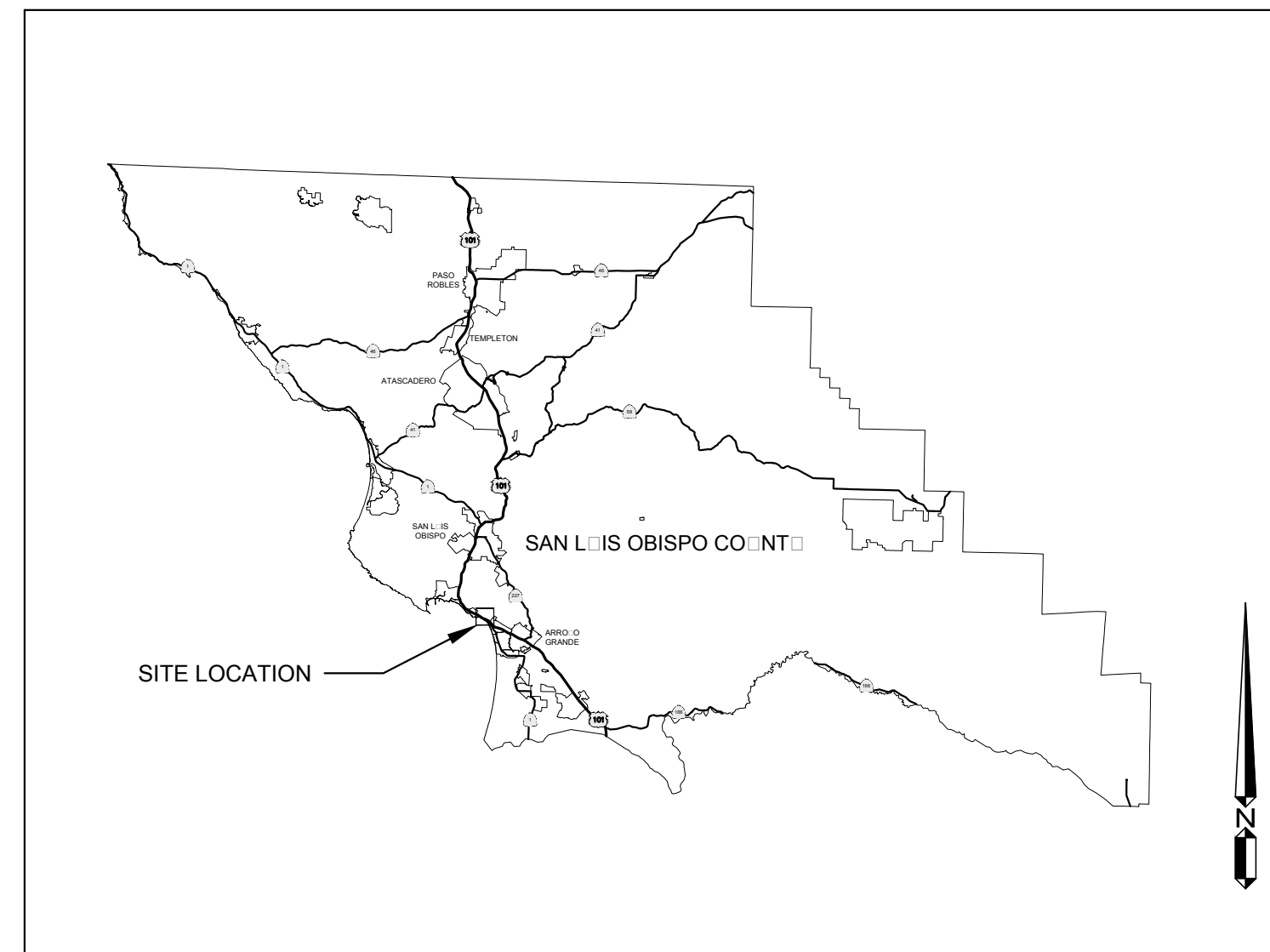
DRAWING NO.
 C1.1
 1 OF 61 SHEETS

PARKING AND ACCESSIBLE TRAIL PLANS

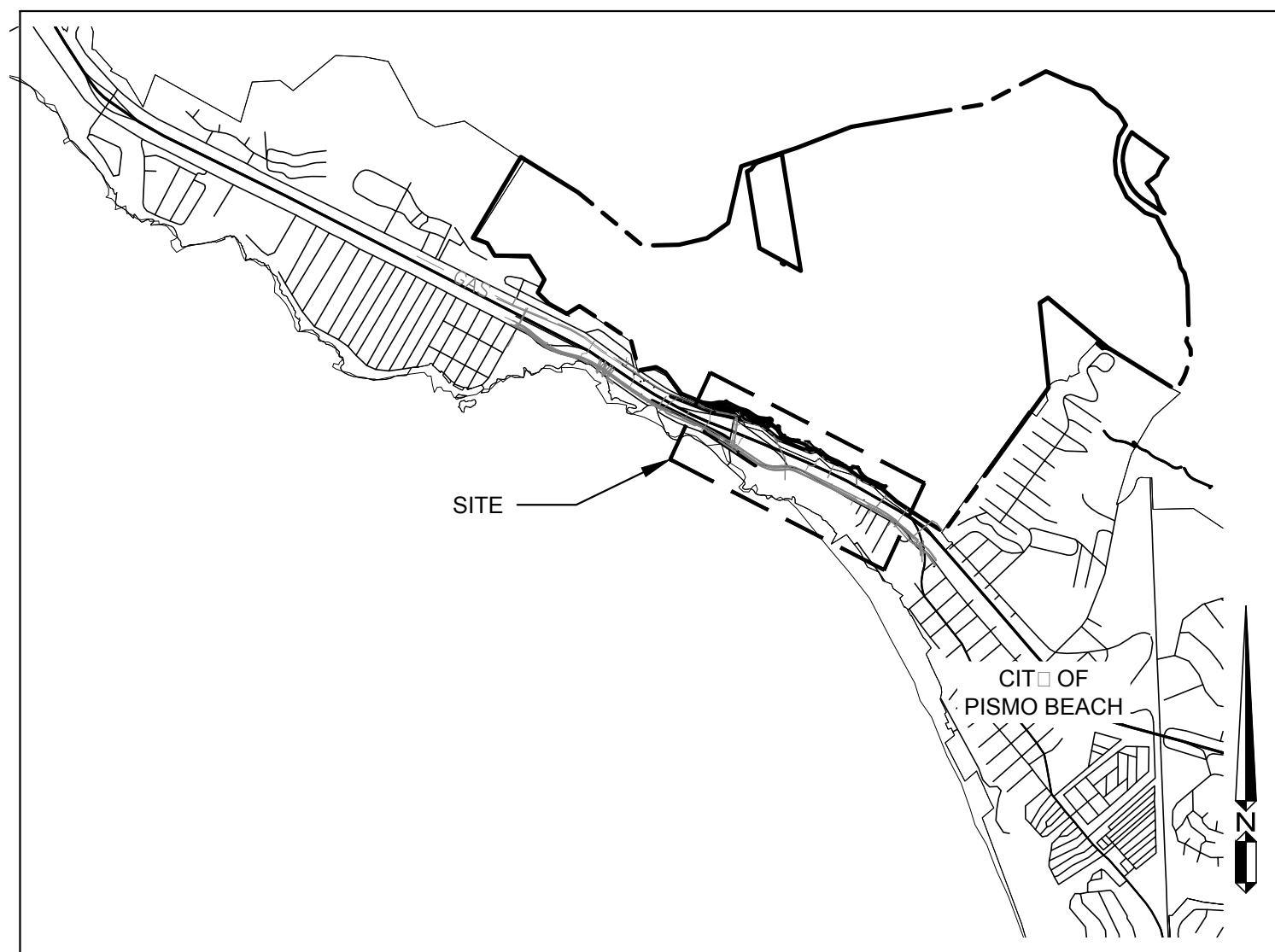
Pismo Beach

MATTIE ROAD
 PISMO BEACH CA 93449

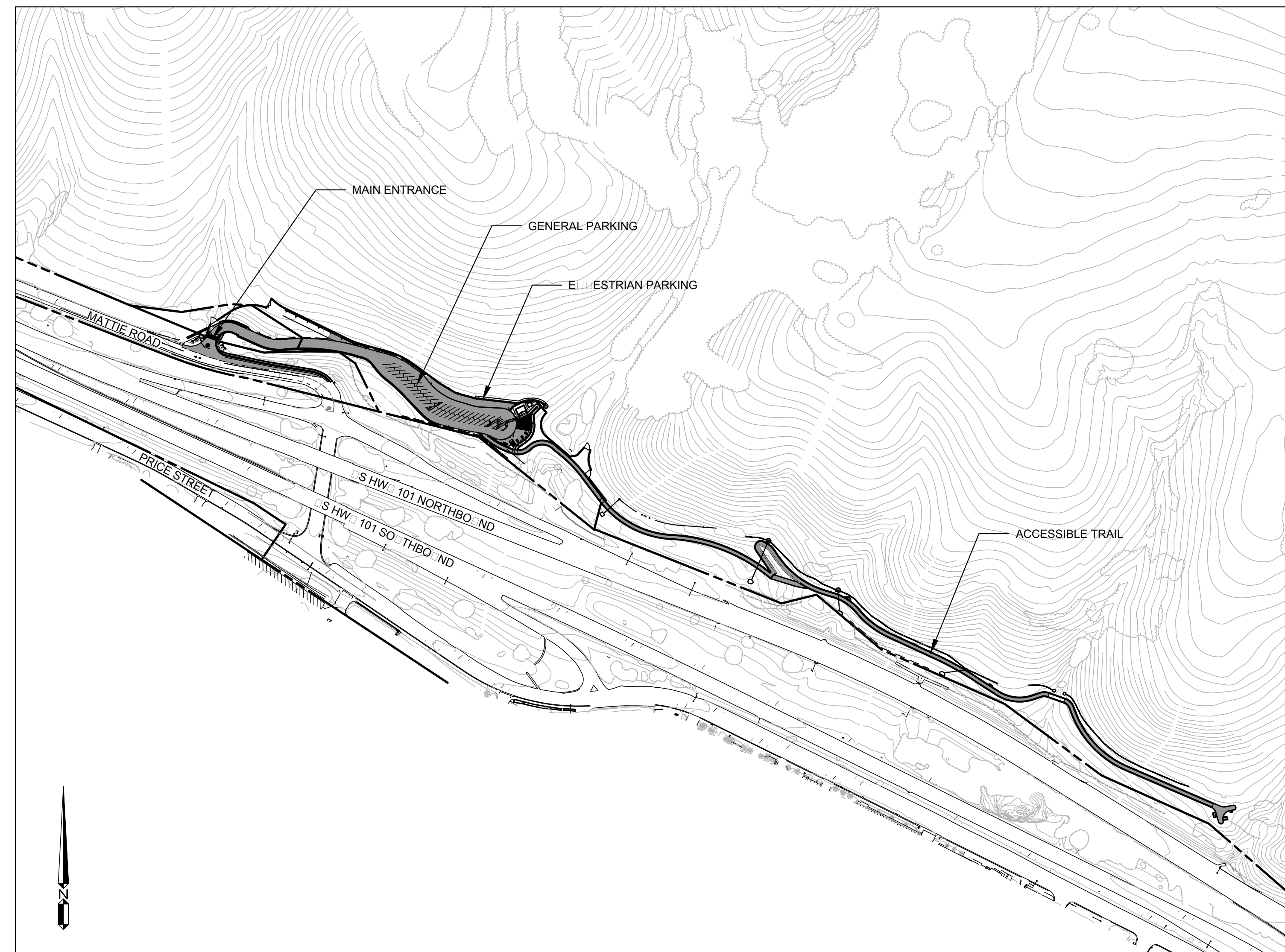
S	TITLE SHEET AND GENERAL NOTES
C1.1	TITLE SHEET
C1.2	NOTES
C1.3	STRIPING CONTROL
C1.4	HORIZONTAL CONTROL
GRADING PLANS	
C2.1	PARKING AREA SITE PLAN
C2.2	PARKING ENTRANCE GRADING PLAN
C2.3	GENERAL PARKING AREA GRADING PLAN
C2.4	PICNIC AREA GRADING PLAN
C2.5	ADA PATH GRADING PLAN STA. 202.00 - 210.00
C2.6	ADA PATH GRADING PLAN STA. 210.00 - 219.00
C2.7	ADA PATH GRADING PLAN STA. 219.00 - 226.46.16
C2.8	ONSITE GRADING DETAILS
C2.9	ONSITE GRADING DETAILS
C2.10	ONSITE GRADING DETAILS
C2.11	ONSITE GRADING DETAILS
C2.12	CURB PROFILES
C2.13	MATTIE ROAD STRIPING CONTROL
C2.14	MATTIE ROAD 11:00 TO 17:00
C2.15	MATTIE ROAD 14:50 TO 15:30 CURB RETIERS
TILT PLANS	
C3.1	PARKING AREAS TILT PLAN
C3.2	SEWER LATERAL PLAN
C3.3	OFF-SITE WATER LINE PLAN
C3.4	OFF-SITE WATER LINE PLAN
C3.5	TILT DETAILS
C3.6	TILT DETAILS
FENCE PLANS	
C4.1	FENCE LAYOUT PLAN
C4.2	FENCE DETAILS
C4.3	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
STRUCTURAL PLANS	
C5.1	RETAINING WALL P1 LAYOUT
C5.2	RETAINING WALL P2 LAYOUT
C5.3	RETAINING WALL P3 LAYOUT
C5.4	RETAINING WALL P4 LAYOUT
C5.5	RETAINING WALL P4 LAYOUT
C5.6	RETAINING WALL P5 LAYOUT
C5.7	RETAINING WALL P6 LAYOUT
C5.8	RETAINING WALL P7 LAYOUT
C5.9	P-WALL RETAINING WALL DETAILS
C5.10	STEEL SOLDIER PILE WALL PAIEMENT LIMITS
C5.11	RETAINING WALLS T1 - T2 LAYOUT
C5.12	RETAINING WALLS T3 - T4 LAYOUT
C5.13	RETAINING WALL T5 LAYOUT
C5.14	BRIDGE LAYOUT PLAN
C5.15	BRIDGE DETAILS
RESTROOM PLANS	
C6.1	RESTROOM DETAILS
EROSION CONTROL PLANS	
C7.1	EROSION CONTROL PLANS
C7.2	EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
LANDSCAPE	
L1.1	PARKING ENTRANCE PLANTING PLAN
L1.2	GENERAL PARKING AREA PLANTING PLAN
L1.3	LANDSCAPE DETAILS
L1.4	PARKING ENTRANCE IRRIGATION PLAN
L1.5	GENERAL PARKING AREA IRRIGATION PLAN
L1.6	IRRIGATION DETAILS
L1.7	IRRIGATION DETAILS
ELECTRICAL	
E0.1	NOTES LEGENDS DETAILS
E0.2	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM AND PANEL SCHEDULE
E1.0	SITE ELECTRICAL PLAN
E1.1	SITE LIGHTING PLAN
E2.0	SPECIFICATIONS
E2.1	SPECIFICATIONS
E3.0	TITLE 24 ENERGY FORMS EXTERIOR LIGHTS
E3.1	TITLE 24 ENERGY FORMS SIGNS



VICINITY MAP
 NTS

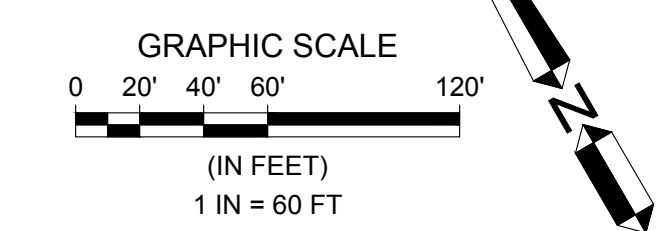
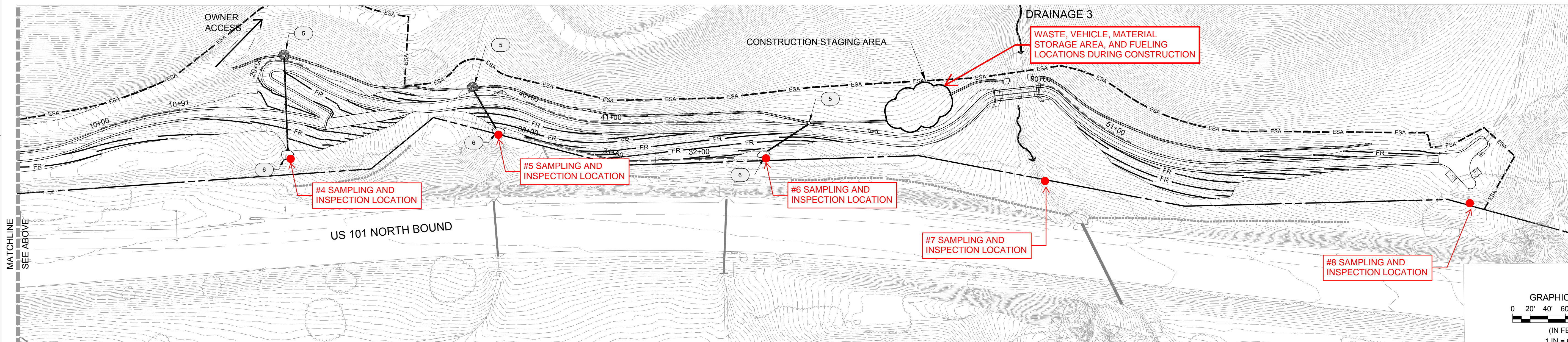
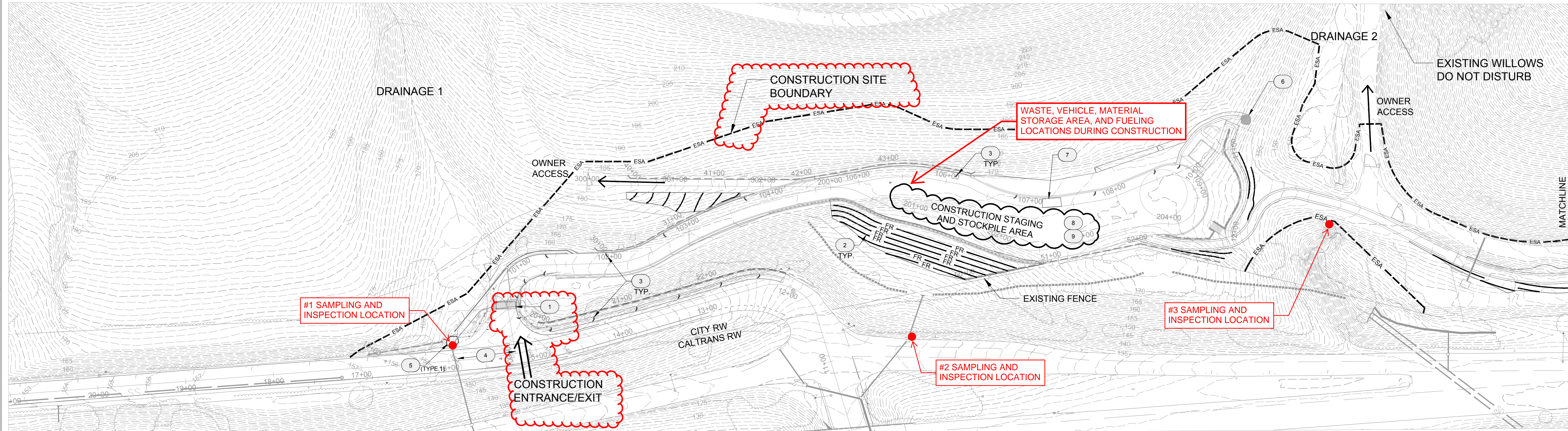


SITE LOCATION
 NTS



SITE MAP
 NTS

OWNER	LAND CONSERVANCY OF SAN LUIS OBISPO (LCSLO) KAILA DETTMAN	(805) 544-9096 KAILA@LCSLO.ORG
CIVIL ENGINEER	CRAIG CAMPBELL, PE WALLACE GROUP	(805) 441-0161 CRAIGC@WALLACEGROUP.US
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER	JEDD KING JEH AND ASSOCIATES	(805) 801-6416 JKING@JEH.ENG.COM
SWPPP	SP	



- NOTES**
- A NOTICE OF INTENT HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD BY THE OWNER SO THAT THIS CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MAY BE COVERED UNDER THE STATE GENERAL PERMIT.
 - THE WQID IDENTIFICATION FOR THE PROJECT STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) IS _____
 - THE SWPPP MUST BE KEPT ONSITE DURING CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND MADE AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST OF A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE REGIONAL WATER QUALITY BOARD AND/OR THE LOCAL AGENCY.
 - IN THE EVENT OF A CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP, A NEW NOTICE OF INTENT SHALL BE FILED WITH THE STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD.
 - IN THE EVENT OF A RELEASE OF A REPORTABLE QUANTITY OF A POLLUTANT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADVISE THE OWNER TO NOTIFY THE NATIONAL RESPONSE CENTER AND THE COUNTY OF SAN LUIS OBISPO. IF NECESSARY, THE POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN SHOULD BE REVISED TO REFLECT THE CHANGE IN CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY. A REPORTABLE QUANTITY IS ESTABLISHED BY 40 CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR) 117.3 OR 40 CFR 302.4.
 - ALL CONTRACTORS AND THEIR PERSONNEL WHOSE WORK CAN CONTRIBUTE TO OR CAUSE POLLUTION OF STORM WATER SHOULD BE MADE FAMILIAR WITH THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.
 - CHANGES IN CONSTRUCTION OR IN CONDITIONS WHICH ARE NOT COVERED BY THIS PLAN SHOULD BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE CONTRACTOR.
 - ALL PREVENTION AND CLEAN UP MEASURES SHOULD BE CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH COUNTY OF SAN LUIS OBISPO ORDINANCES, AS WELL AS STATE AND FEDERAL REGULATIONS. WASTE MATERIALS SHOULD BE DISPOSED OF IN A LEGAL MANNER.

- ALL DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER MUST COMPLY WITH THE LAWFUL REQUIREMENTS OF THE COUNTY OF SAN LUIS OBISPO AND OTHER LOCAL AGENCIES REGARDING THE DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER TO STORM DRAIN SYSTEMS.
- THIS PLAN DOES NOT COVER THE REMOVAL OF HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC WASTE. IN THE EVENT OF A DISCHARGE OR RELEASE OF A REPORTABLE QUANTITY OF TOXIC WASTE, WORK SHOULD BE STOPPED UNTIL THE SPILL CAN BE ASSESSED AND A MITIGATION REPORT PREPARED BY A QUALIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT, AND IF NECESSARY, REVIEWED BY THE COUNTY OF SAN LUIS OBISPO AND ANY OTHER AGENCY HAVING JURISDICTION.
- THE SWPPP SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC UNDER SECTION 308(B) OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT. UPON REQUEST BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC, THE DISCHARGER SHALL MAKE AVAILABLE FOR REVIEW A COPY OF THIS SWPPP EITHER TO THE REGIONAL WATER QUALITY BOARD OR DIRECTLY TO THE REQUESTER.

- BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**
- WHERE SHOWN, INSTALL EROSION CONTROL MEASURES PER CALTRANS BMP FACT SHEETS. THIS PLAN DESIGNATES LOCATIONS OF THE FOLLOWING BMPs:
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE 8' LENGTH OF CORRUGATED STEEL PLATE. MAINTAIN UNTIL THE PROJECT ENTRANCE IS PAVED. SEE T58 / C7.2
 - FIBER ROLLS. PLACE FIBER ROLLS PER CALTRANS BMP SC-05. PLACE FIBER ROLLS IN FURROWS 2-4 INCHES DEEP. FIBER ROLLS TO BE PLACED ALONG LEVEL CONTOURS WHERE SHOWN, AT TOP AND BOTTOM OF CUT AND FILL SLOPES, AND ALONG SLOPES AT A MINIMUM SPACING OF 14 FEET (MEASURED ALONG THE SLOPE FACE). SEE T56 / C7.2
 - GRAVEL BAG BERM (J-HOOKS). REMOVE PRIOR TO FINAL INSPECTION. SEE T62/C7.2
 - STREET SWEEPING WHEN REQUIRED PER CALTRANS BMP SC-07.
 - INLET PROTECTION. SEE T61 / C7.2 (TYPE 1)

- OUTLET PROTECTION. SEE GRADING PLAN FOR RSP SIZE
- CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT. SEE T59 / C7.2. MAY BE RELOCATED AS THE SITE IS CONSTRUCTED.
- SURROUND TEMPORARY STOCKPILES WITH FIBER ROLLS. IF A RAIN EVENT IS PREDICTED, COVER STOCKPILES WITH PLASTIC PER T53/C7.2
- STORE HAZARDOUS MATERIALS IN A TEMPORARY CONTAINMENT SUFFICIENT TO CONTAIN A POTENTIAL SPILL.

- SLOPE PROTECTION**
- PROTECT ALL GRADED CUT AND FILL SLOPES AS FOLLOWS:
- PLACE FIBER ROLLS
 - VEGETATE THE SLOPE BY EITHER:
 - HYDROSEED AND PROVIDE TEMPORARY IRRIGATION; OR
 - DRY SEED AND COVER WITH WEED FREE STRAW, TRACKED INTO THE SOIL (TRACKED CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT).
 - PLACE JUTE NETTING ON ALL GRADED SLOPES THAT DO NOT HAVE ESTABLISHED VEGETATION BY SEPTEMBER 1.

- FIBER ROLLS**
- FIBER ROLLS SHALL BE WEED FREE. WITH JUTE NETTING. ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE NATURAL AND BIODEGRADABLE. FIBER ROLLS PLACED ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE PROJECT FENCING (ON THE PRESERVE SITE) SHALL BE FILLED WITH COCONUT FIBER.

- FIBER ROLLS WILL REMAIN IN PLACE.
- DISTURBED AREAS**
- ESTABLISH VEGETATION OVER ALL AREAS DISTURBED BY CONSTRUCTION THAT ARE NOT DESIGNATED FOR SURFACING WITH OTHER MATERIALS. PROVIDE TEMPORARY IRRIGATION. IF VEGETATION IS NOT ESTABLISHED BY AUGUST 1, APPLY HYDROSEED AND IRRIGATE UNTIL VEGETATION IS ESTABLISHED (SEE LANDSCAPE PLANS FOR SEED MIX).
- CONSTRUCTION SITE**
- PLACE ORANGE PLASTIC-WEB FENCING ALONG THE CONSTRUCTION SITE BOUNDARY PRIOR TO ANY SITE DISTURBANCE. NO CONSTRUCTION UNDER THIS PERMIT IS TO OCCUR OUTSIDE OF THE SITE BOUNDARY.
 - THE PROJECT SITE MAY ONLY BE ACCESSED AT THE PROJECT ENTRANCE OFF OF MATTIE ROAD.
 - MAINTAIN ACCESS THROUGH THE CONSTRUCTION SITE TO THE PROPERTY OWNER'S EXISTING DIRT ROADS. TEMPORARY CLOSURES MAY BE ALLOWED WITH PRIOR WRITTEN NOTICE.
 - CONCURRENT SINGLE TRACK TRAIL CONSTRUCTION (NOT A PART OF THIS PERMIT) MAY BE OCCURRING OUTSIDE OF THE SITE BOUNDARY. MAINTAIN ACCESS FOR THE SINGLE TRACK TRAIL CREWS.
 - CONSTRUCTION STAGING AREAS SHALL BE WITHIN THE SITE BOUNDARY. ANTICIPATED AREAS ARE SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, AND OTHER LOCATIONS MAY BE USED AS THE CONSTRUCTION PROCEEDS.
- PRECONSTRUCTION**

- THE PROJECT QSP MUST ATTEND THE PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING.
 - PRIOR TO OTHER SITE WORK, INSTALL THE CONSTRUCTION SITE FENCING SHOWN.
- DURING CONSTRUCTION**
- THE PROJECT QSP MUST MONITOR AND REPORT ON THE EROSION CONTROL IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SWPPP REQUIREMENTS
 - MAINTAIN ALL PROJECT BMP'S IN GOOD WORKING ORDER AND MONITOR FOR READINESS AND EFFECTIVENESS. ADJUST BMP'S ACCORDING TO THE NEED.
- POST CONSTRUCTION**
- AT THE PROJECT COMPLETION, REMOVE ALL TEMPORARY BMP'S NOT INTENDED TO BE LEFT IN PLACE (JUTE AND SEEDING)
 - OBTAIN FINAL STABILIZATION OF ALL DISTURBED AREAS
 - FILE AND OBTAIN APPROVAL OF A NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) FOR THE PROJECT SWPPP.
 - MAINTAIN THE SITE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROJECT SWCP.

CALLOUTS FOR LOCATIONS OF RUNOFF, EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs

WALLACE GROUP®

CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
PLANNING
PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
www.wallacegroup.us



SIGNATURE
02/19/2018
DATE SIGNED

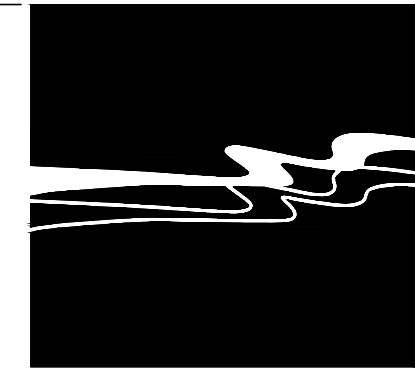
These plans and specifications, and the ideas and designs incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.

Copyright © Wallace Group, a California Corporation. All rights reserved. Copies of this drawing shall have this notice.



EROSION CONTROL PLANS
PISMO PRESERVE

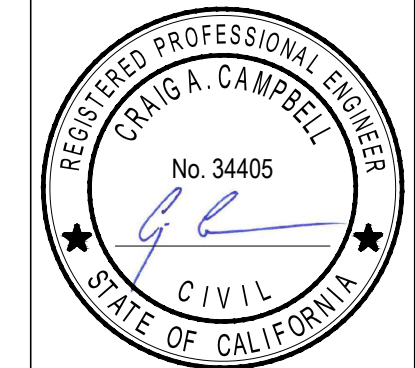
JOB #: 0899-0002
DESIGNERS: CAC
DRAWN BY: MJH
DATE: 02/19/2018
DRAWING NO.
C7.1
45 OF 61 SHEETS



WALLACE GROUP®

CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
PLANNING
PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
WATER RESOURCES

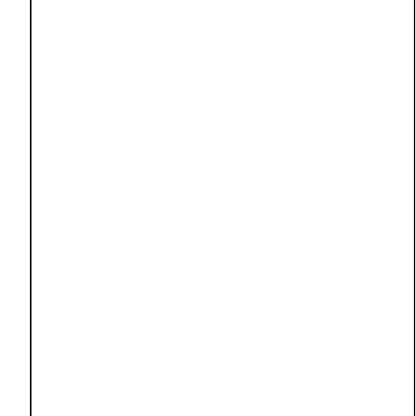
612 CLARION COURT
SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
www.wallacegroup.us



SIGNATURE
02/19/2018
DATE SIGNED

These plans and specifications, and the ideas and designs incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.

Copyright © Wallace Group, a California Corporation. All rights reserved. Copies of this drawing shall have this notice.



EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
DESIGNERS: CAC
DRAWN BY: MJH
DATE: 02/19/2018
DRAWING NO.

C7.2
46 OF 61 SHEETS

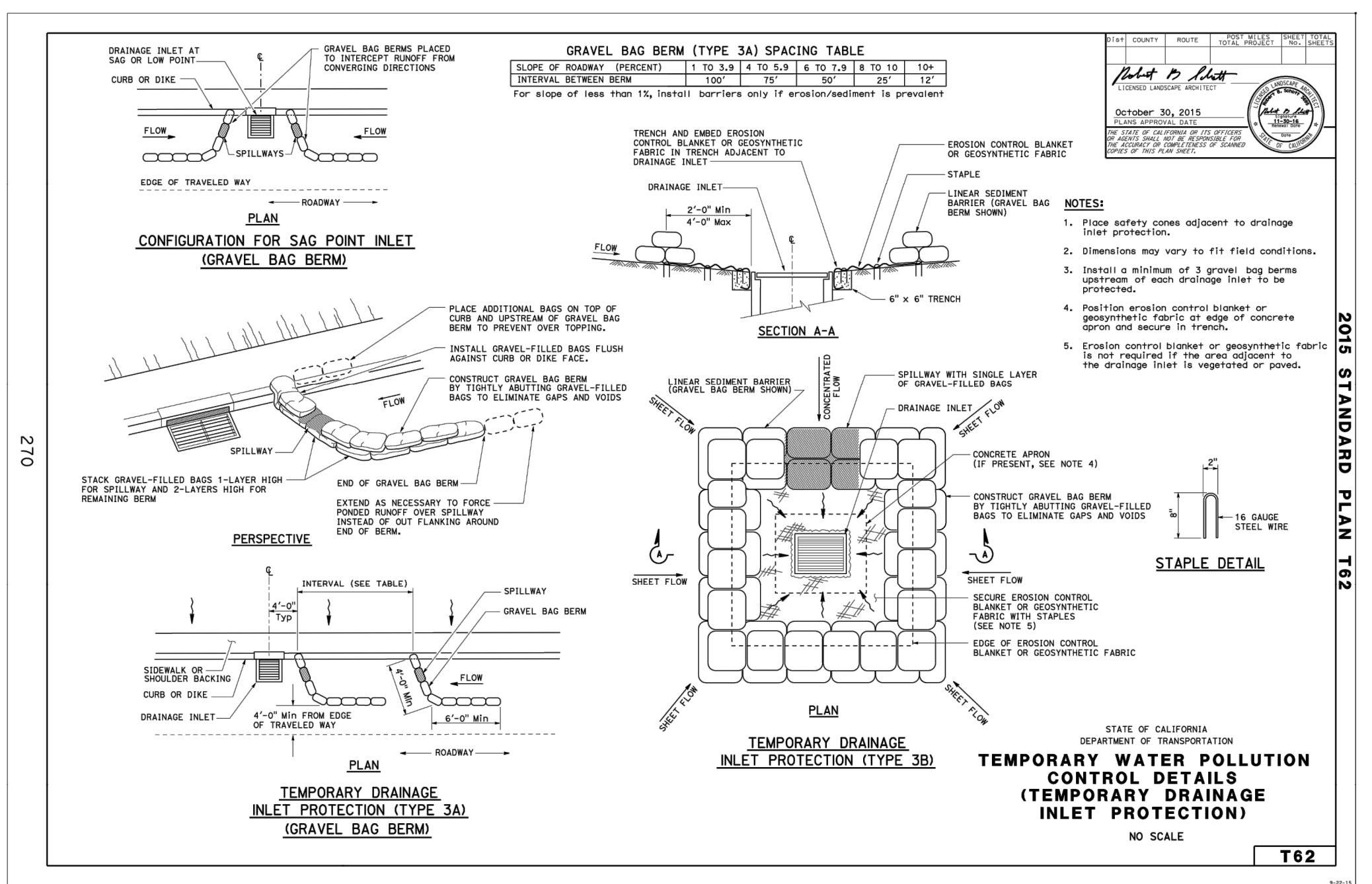
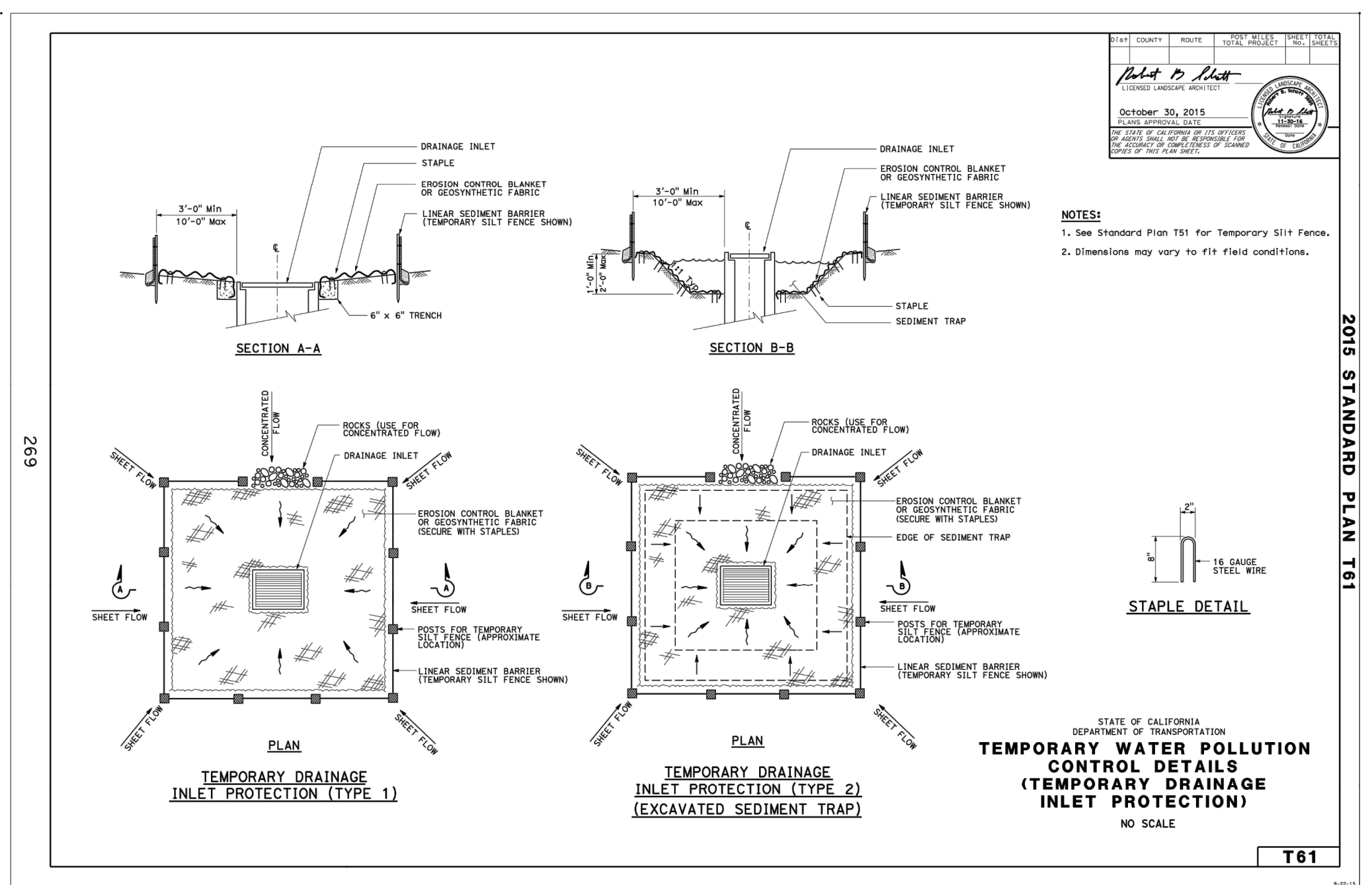
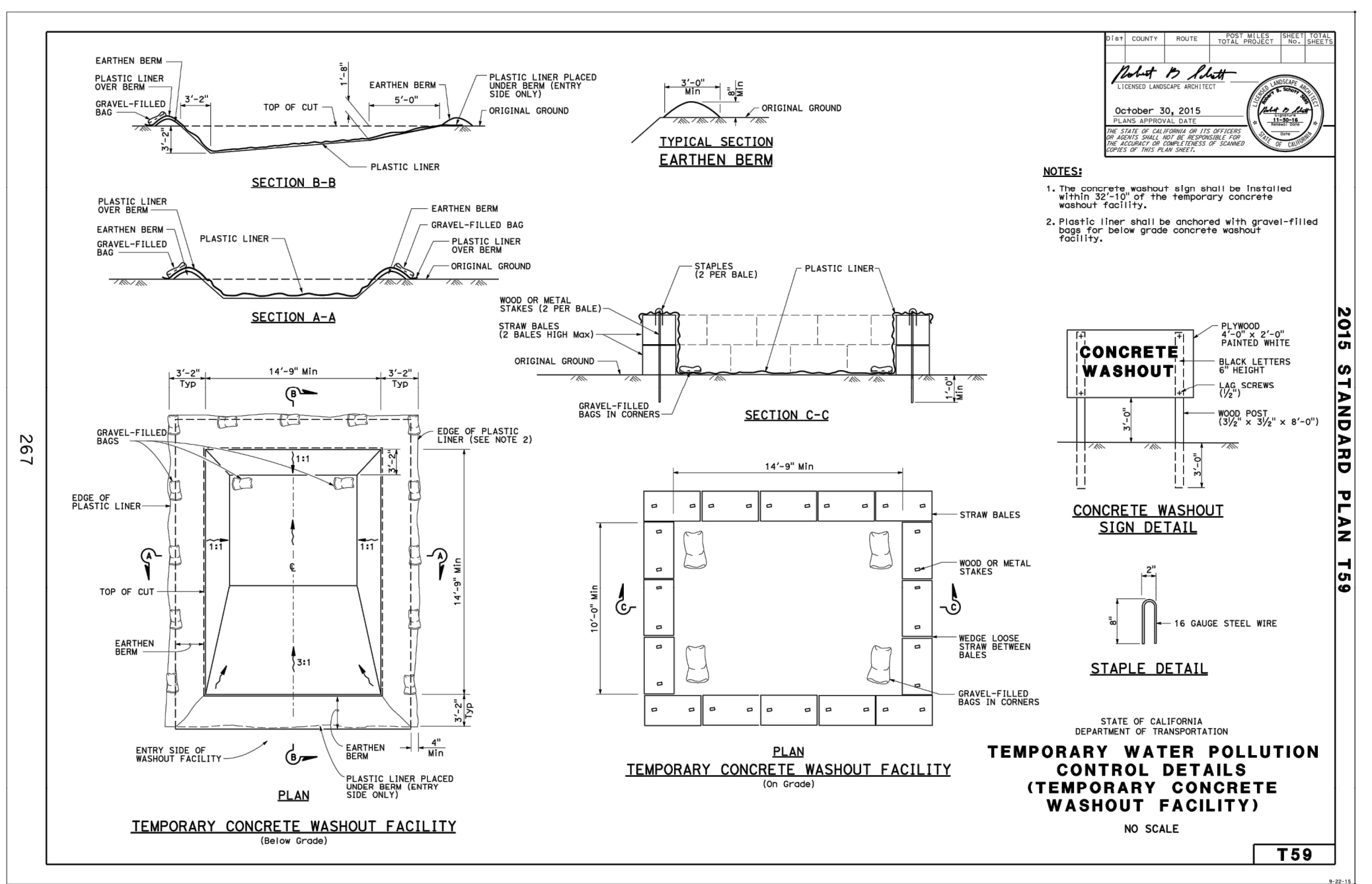
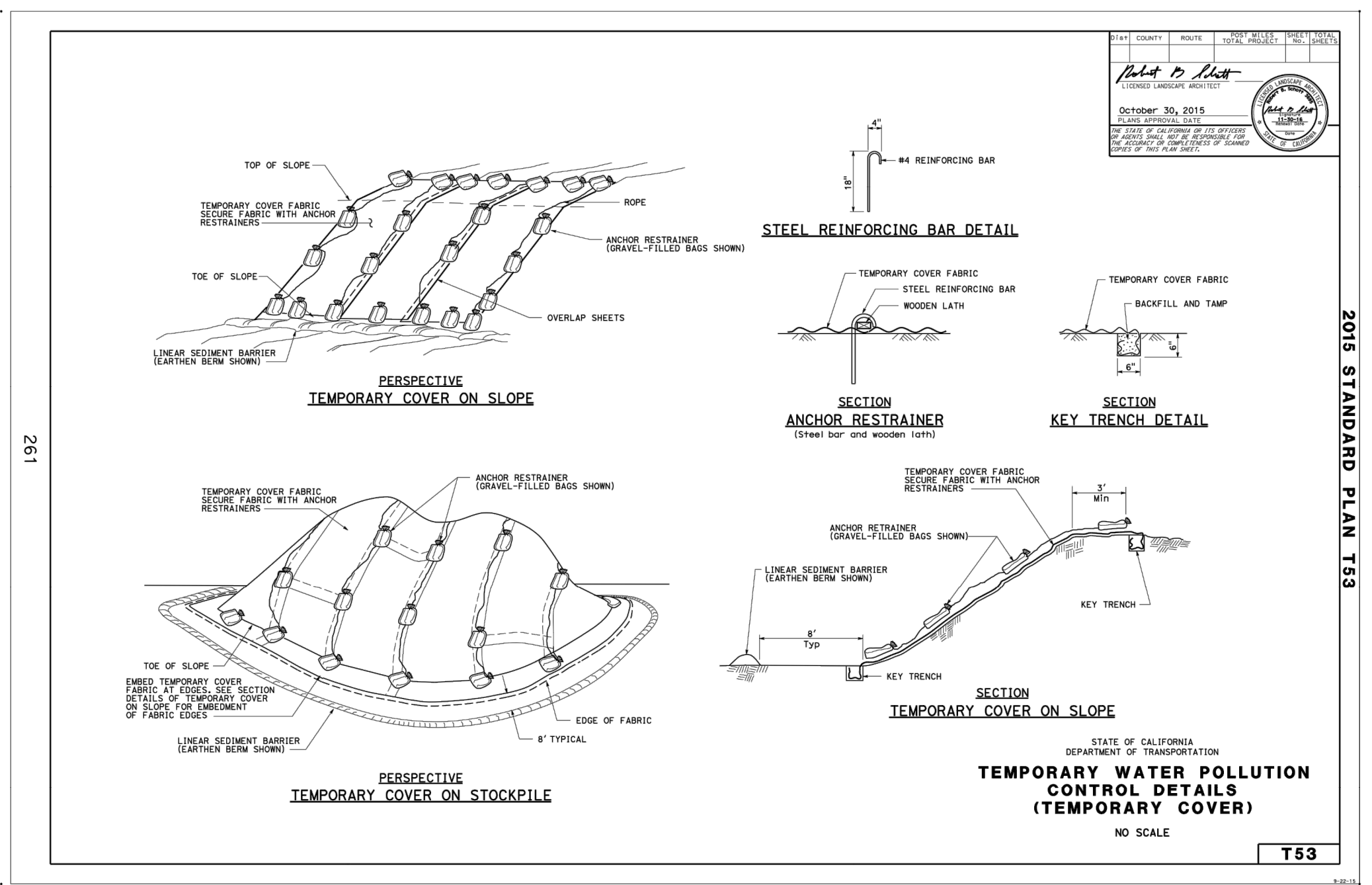
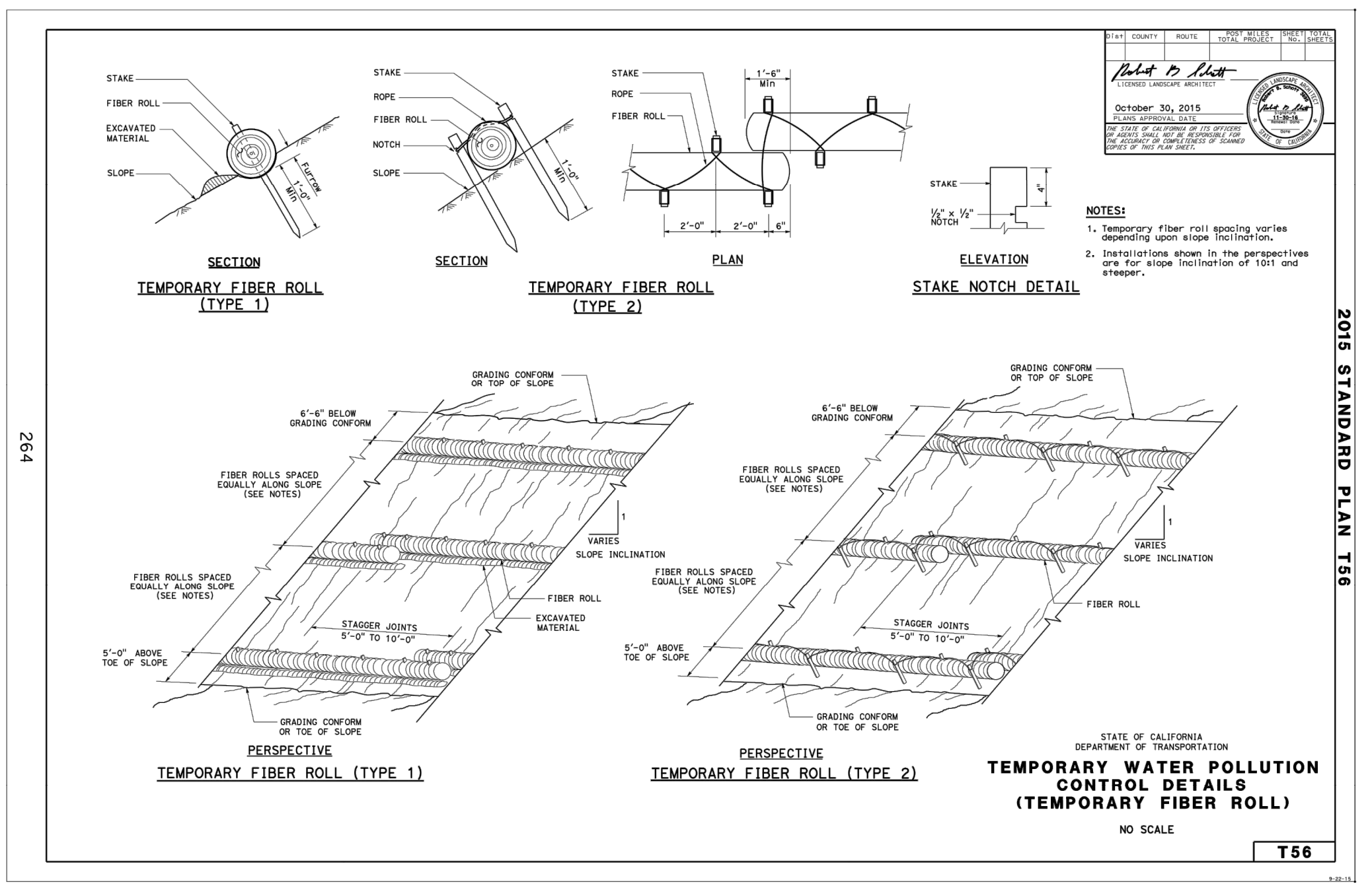
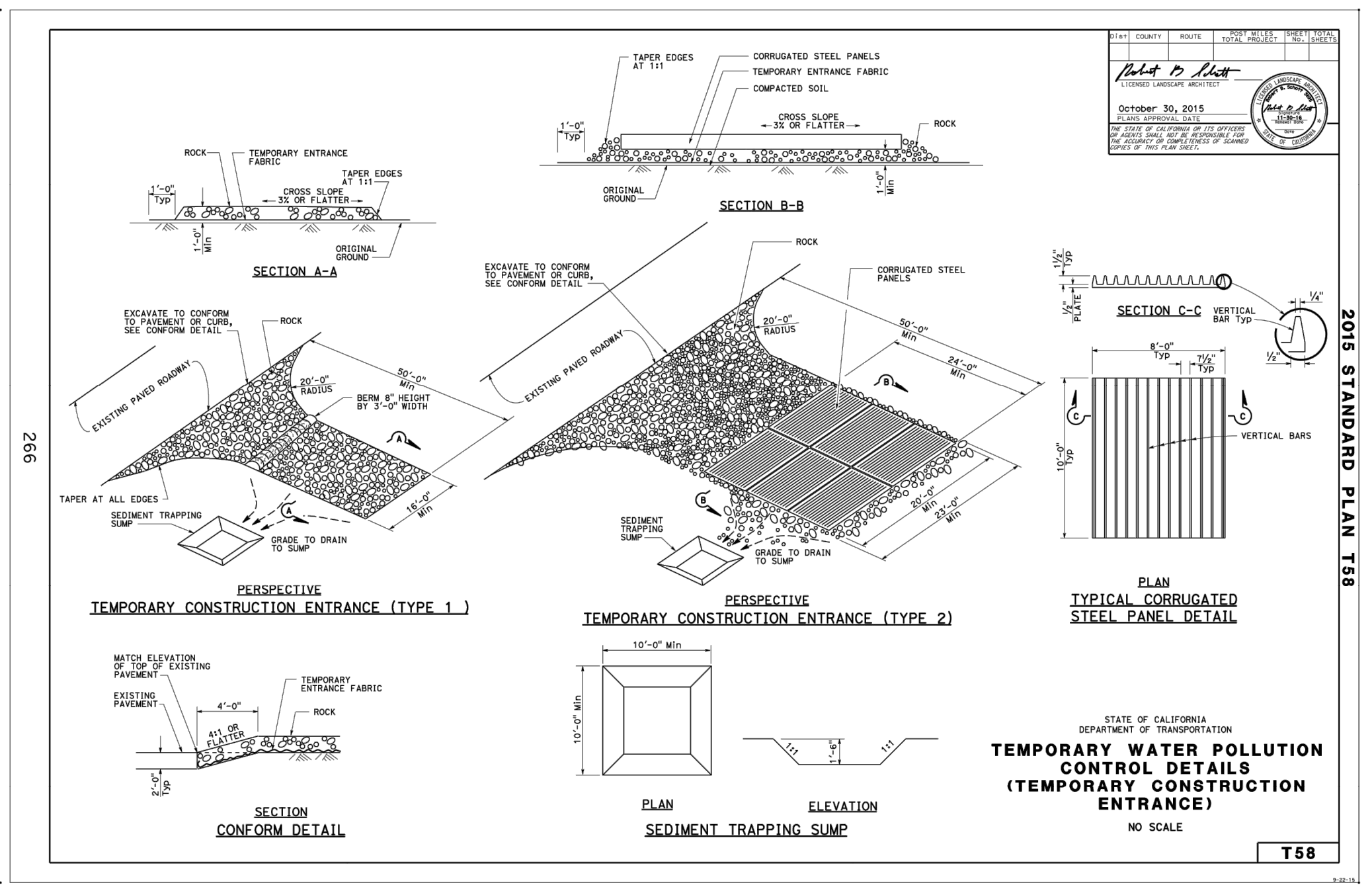
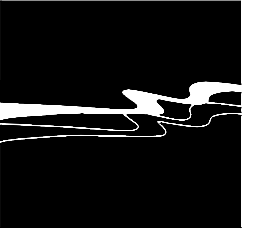


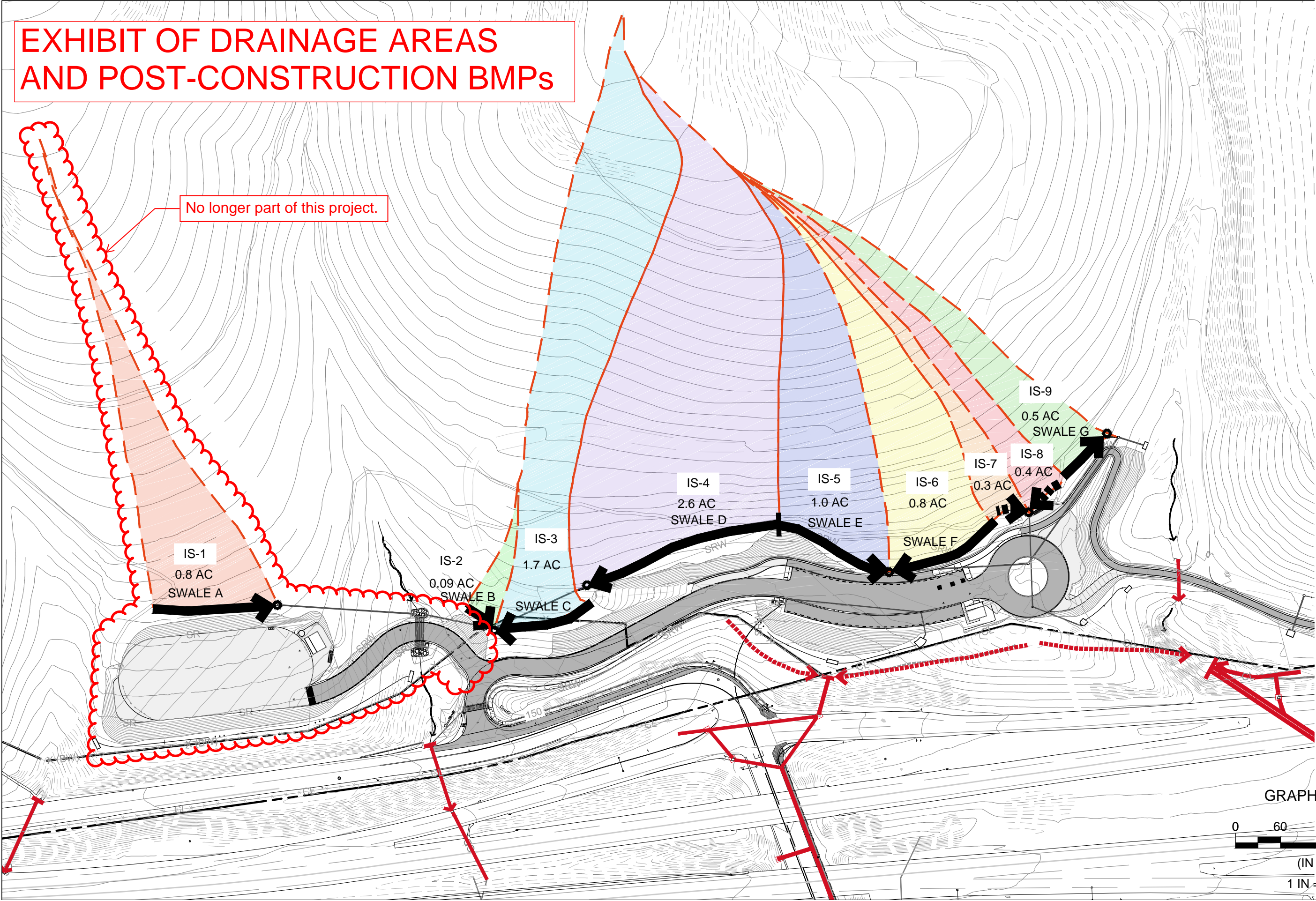
EXHIBIT OF DRAINAGE AREAS AND POST-CONSTRUCTION BMPs



WALLACE GROUP®

CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
 LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
 PLANNING
 PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
 SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
 WATER RESOURCES

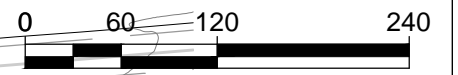
612 CLARION COURT
 SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
 T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
 www.wallacegroup.us



PISMO PRESERVE
INTERCEPTOR DITCH WATERSHEDS
PROPOSED PARKING AREAS

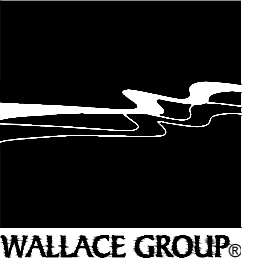
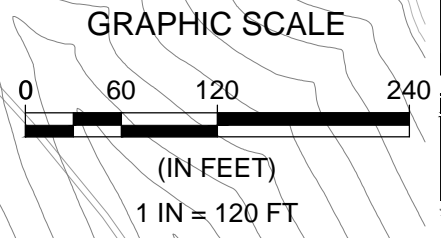
JOB No. : 899-002
 DRAWING : Wtrshd Int Ditch
 DRAWN BY: EAS
 DATE : 2/12/2016
 SCALE : 1" = 120'

GRAPHIC SCALE



(IN FEET)
 1 IN = 120 FT

EXHIBIT OF DRAINAGE AREAS AND POST-CONSTRUCTION BMPs

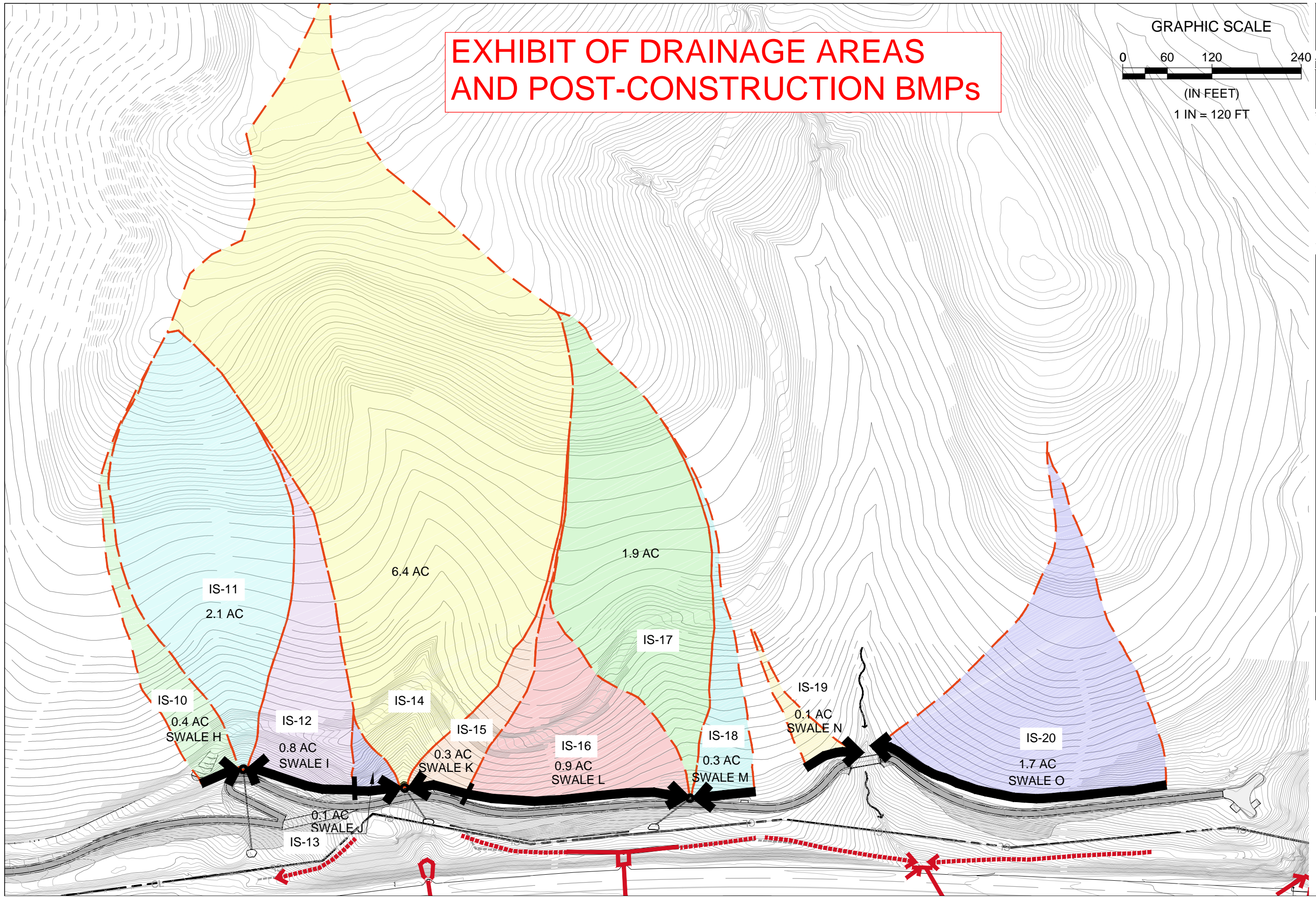


CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
PLANNING
PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
www.wallacegroup.us

PISMO PRESERVE INTERCEPTOR DITCH WATERSHEDS PROPOSED ADA TRAIL AREAS

JOB No. : 899-002
DRAWING : Wtrshd Int Ditch
DRAWN BY: EAS
DATE : 2/12/2016
SCALE : 1" = 120'



CONSTRUCTION NOTES:	
	DESCRIPTION
1	SEE SHEET C4.1 FOR FENCE LAYOUT PLAN
S21	VEHICLE TOWING SIGN CONFORMING TO CBC 11B-216.6 AND 11B-703.5, AND NOT LESS THAN 17 INCHES X 22 INCHES IN SIZE WITH LETTERING NOT LESS THAN ONE INCH IN HEIGHT. THE SIGN SHALL STATE THE FOLLOWING: "UNAUTHORIZED VEHICLES NOT DISPLAYING DISTINGUISHING PLACARDS OR LICENSE PLATES ISSUED FOR PHYSICALLY DISABLED PERSONS WILL BE TOWED AWAY AT THE OWNERS EXPENSE." TOWED VEHICLES MAY BE RECLAIMED AT SHOW LOCATION PROVIDE . . . INSTALL SIGN PER DETAIL 2/C2.8. 12"x18"
S22	ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCE GUIDE SIGN CONFORMING TO CBC 11B-216.6 AND 11B 703.5. INSTALL SIGN PER DETAIL 2 C2.8.
S23	CA RS-064 (HORSE & RIDER SYMBOL) 12"x18" YELLOW SLOW SYMBOL, "SPEED LIMIT 10 MPH" WHITE TEXT ON BROWN BACKGROUND. CAMPGROUND SIGNS.COM K2-4426 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
S24	12"x18" SIGN "TRAIL ACCESS ONLY NO PARKING" WHITE TEXT ON BROWN BACKGROUND. CAMPGROUND SIGNS.COM OR APPROVED EQUAL.

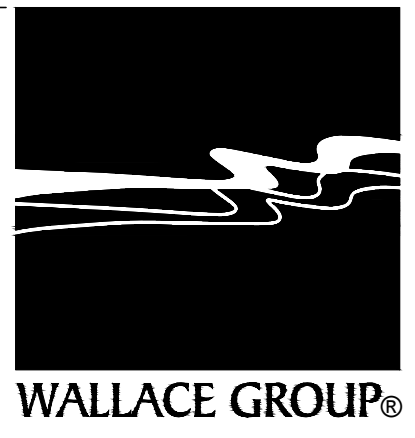
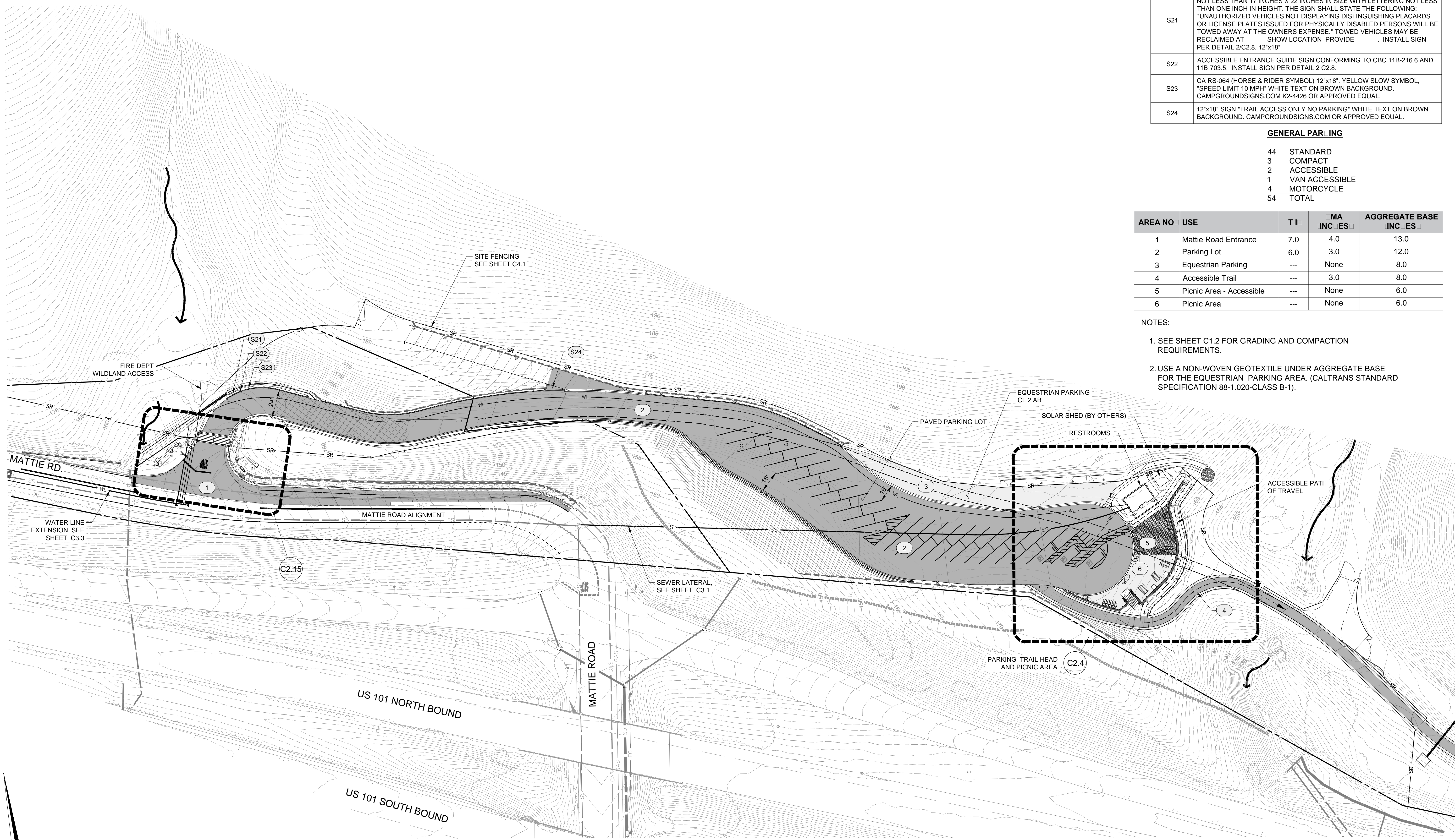
GENERAL PAVING

- 44 STANDARD
- 3 COMPACT
- 2 ACCESSIBLE
- 1 VAN ACCESSIBLE
- 4 MOTORCYCLE
- 54 TOTAL

AREA NO.	USE	T I	MA INC ES	AGGREGATE BASE INC ES
1	Mattie Road Entrance	7.0	4.0	13.0
2	Parking Lot	6.0	3.0	12.0
3	Equestrian Parking	---	None	8.0
4	Accessible Trail	---	3.0	8.0
5	Picnic Area - Accessible	---	None	6.0
6	Picnic Area	---	None	6.0

NOTES:

- SEE SHEET C1.2 FOR GRADING AND COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS.
- USE A NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE UNDER AGGREGATE BASE FOR THE EQUESTRIAN PARKING AREA. (CALTRANS STANDARD SPECIFICATION 88-1.020-CLASS B-1).



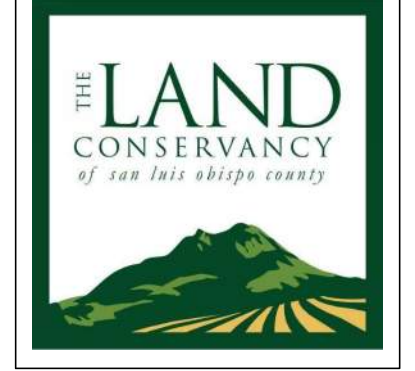
WALLACE GROUP®
 CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
 LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
 PLANNING
 PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
 SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
 WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
 SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
 T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
 www.wallacegroup.us



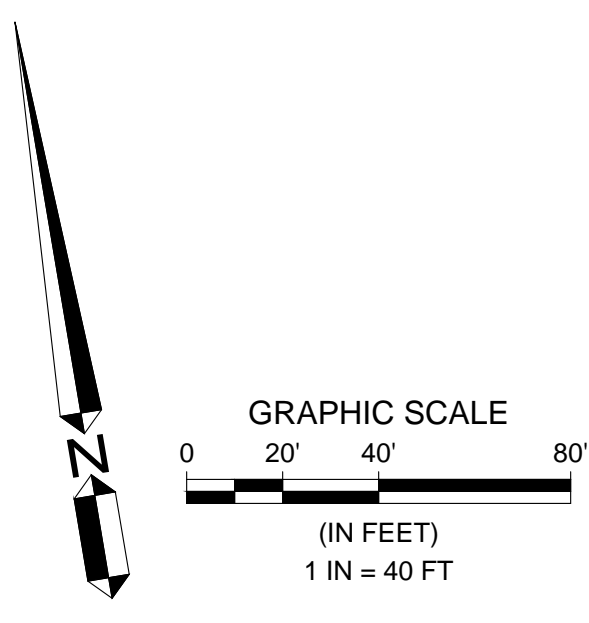
SIGNATURE
 02/01/2018
 DATE SIGNED

These plans and specifications, and the ideas and design incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.

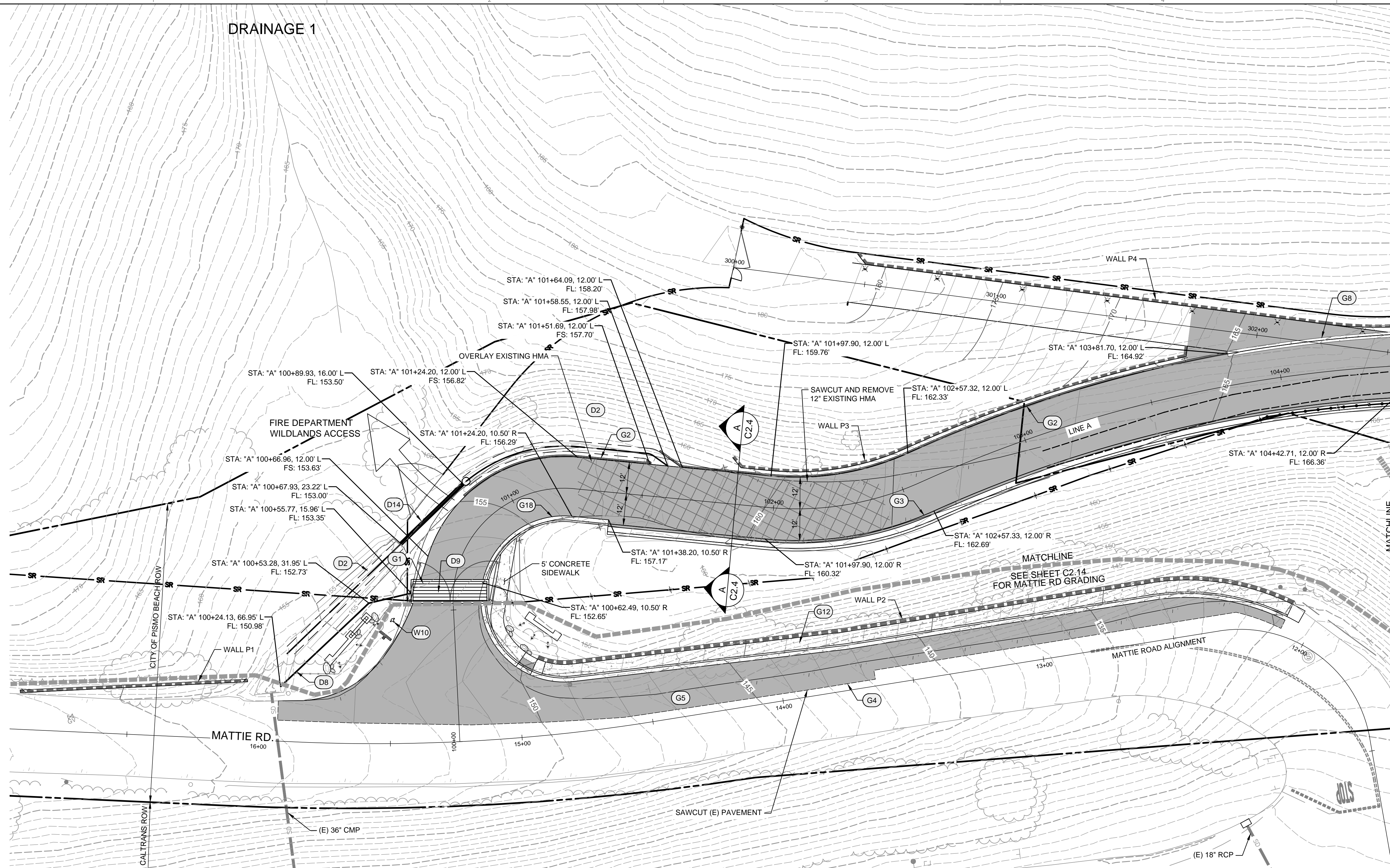


PARKING AREA SITE PLAN
PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
 DESIGNERS: CAC
 DRAWN BY: MJH
 DATE: 02/01/2018
DRAWING NO.
C2.1
 5 OF 61 SHEETS



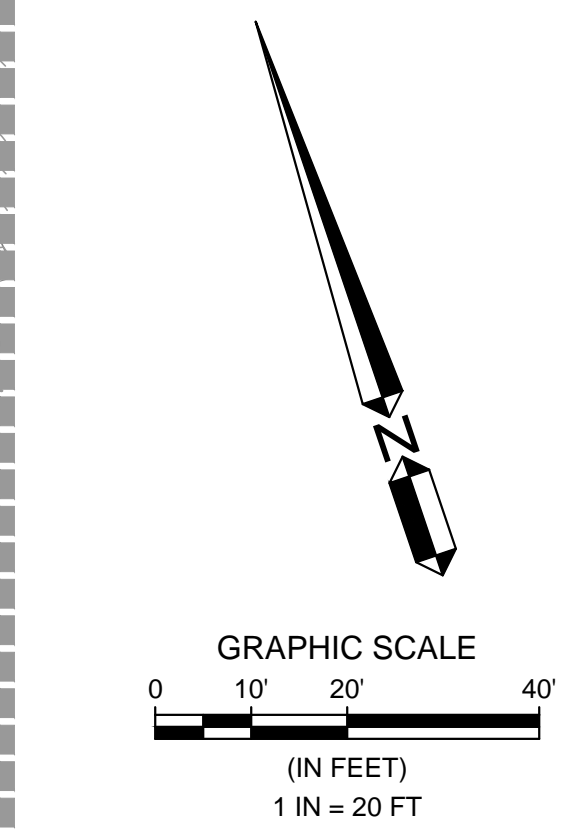
DRAINAGE 1



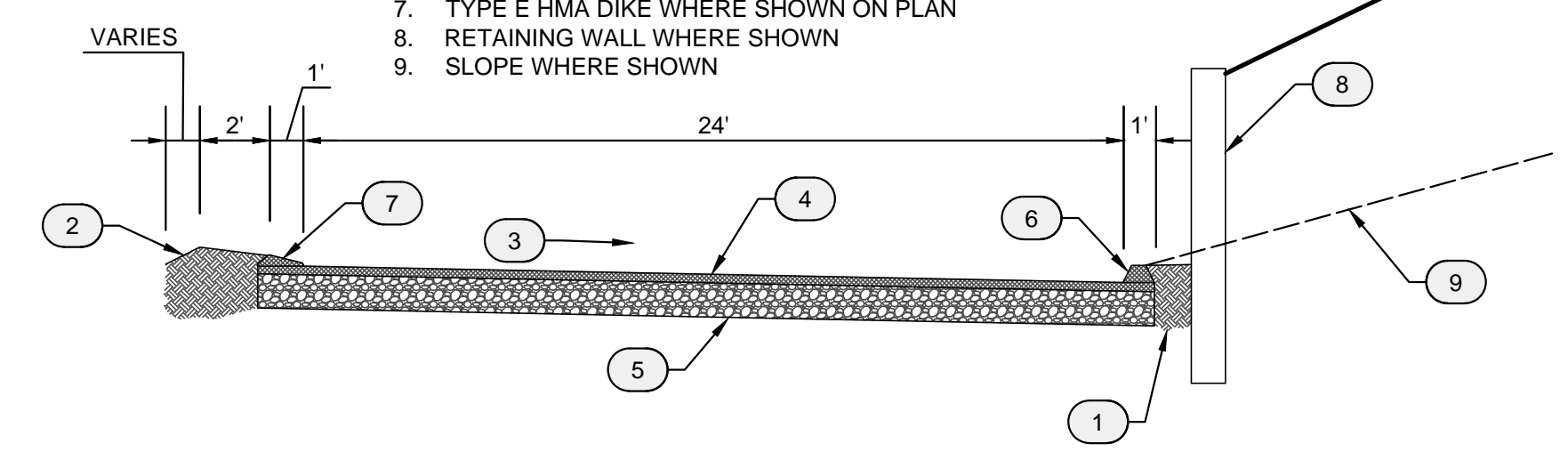
CONSTRUCTION NOTES:	
	DESCRIPTION
1	SEE SHEET C2.1 FOR STRUCTURAL SECTIONS
2	SEE SHEET C4.1 FOR FENCING
3	SEE SHEET C2.1 FOR SITE AMENITIES
SITE MATERIALS REFERENCE NOTES	
S14	SIGN UPLIGHTS, SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
S16	FUTURE SINGLE-TRACK TRAIL SYSTEM, BY OTHERS
GRADING REFERENCE NOTES	
G1	28" STEEL CATTLE GUARD, DETAIL 1/C2.9
G2	6" TYPE A HMA DIKE, DETAIL 1/C2.8
G3	12" TYPE E HMA DIKE, DETAIL 1/C2.8
G4	SAWCUT LINE, PAINT AND VERIFY WITH THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO SAWCUTTING.
G5	REMOVE EXISTING AC PAVEMENT
G8	24" CONCRETE SWALE, DETAIL 2/C2.9
G10	CONCRETE 6" CURB AND 18" GUTTER, DETAIL 7/C2.9
G12	FIVE FOOT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, DETAIL 8/C2.9
G18	CONCRETE MOUNTABLE CURB AND 18" GUTTER
DRAINAGE REFERENCE NOTES	
D2	VEGETATED SWALE, DETAIL 3/C2.9. MAINTAIN MINIMUM 0.5% SLOPE.
D8	6" HDPE CULVERT
D9	18" DEEP INFILTRATION BED, DETAIL 1/C2.9
D14	18" CMP CULVERT. MAINTAIN 1.5' OF COVER.
ATER REFERENCE NOTES	
W10	FIRE HYDRANT, DETAIL 1/C3.6

OVERLAY EXISTING HMA MIN 0.15" THICK

MATCHLINE SEE SHEET C2.3

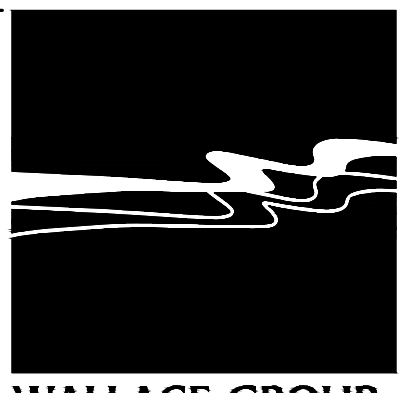


- NOTES:
1. NATIVE SHOULDER BACKING
 2. 2:1 MAX SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
 3. SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
 4. 3" HMA - SEE SHEET C2.1
 5. 12" AGGREGATE BASE
 6. TYPE A HMA DIKE WHERE SHOWN ON PLAN
 7. TYPE E HMA DIKE WHERE SHOWN ON PLAN
 8. RETAINING WALL WHERE SHOWN
 9. SLOPE WHERE SHOWN



(A) SITE ENTRY ROAD

Scale: NTS



WALLACE GROUP®
 CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
 LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
 PLANNING
 PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
 SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
 WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
 SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
 T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
 www.wallacegroup.us



SIGNATURE
 02/01/2018
 DATE SIGNED

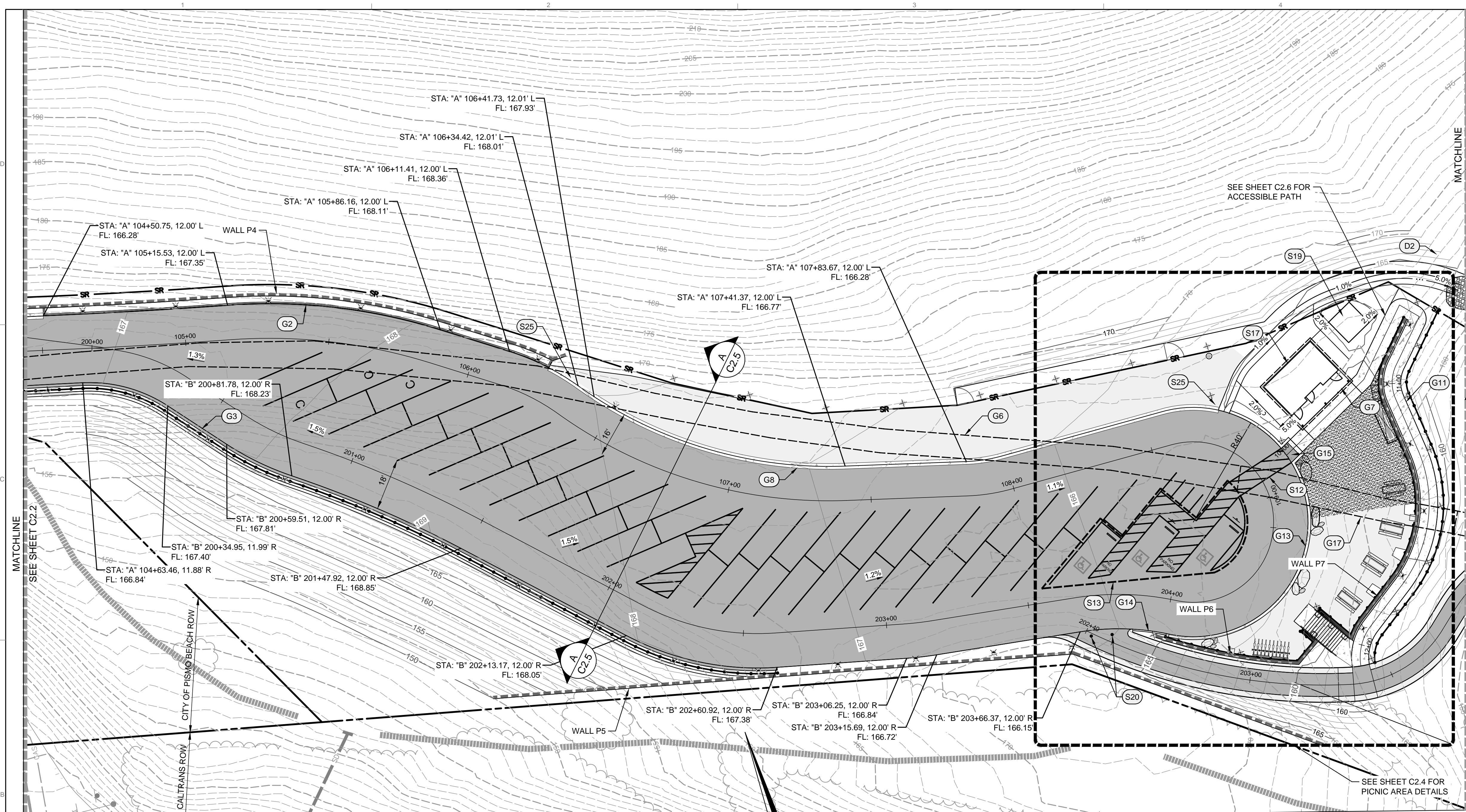
These plans and specifications, and the ideas and design incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.



PARKING ENTRANCE GRADING PLAN
PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
 DESIGNERS: CAC
 DRAWN BY: MJH
 DATE: 02/01/2018

DRAWING NO.
C2.2
 6 OF 61 SHEETS



CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

DESCRIPTION
1 SEE SHEET C2.1 FOR STRUCTURAL SECTIONS
2 SEE SHEET C4.1 FOR FENCING
3 SEE SHEET C2.1 FOR SITE AMENITIES

SITE MATERIALS REFERENCE NOTES

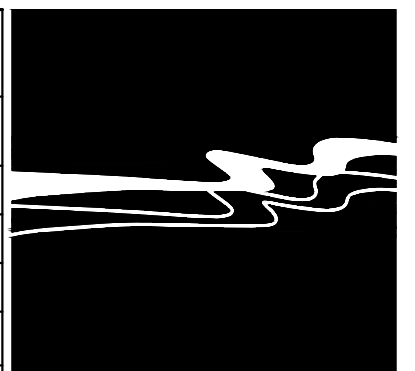
S2	KIOSK - SEE DETAIL 5, SHEET L1.3
S10	BOULDERS - SEE LANDSCAPE PLANS
S12	BLUE ACCESSIBLE PATH STRIPING, THERMOPLASTIC PAINT PER CALTRANS SPECIFICATIONS
S13	ACCESSIBLE PARKING, DETAIL 6/C2.11
S16	FUTURE SINGLE-TRACK TRAIL SYSTEM, BY OTHERS
S17	RESTROOM BUILDING, SEE SHEET C6.1
S19	BATTERY BUILDING (SEPARATE PERMIT)
S20	REMOVABLE BOLLARDS
S25	12"x18" SIGN "PARKING FOR VEHICLES WITH TRAILERS ONLY", WHITE TEXT ON BROWN BACKGROUND

GRADING REFERENCE NOTES

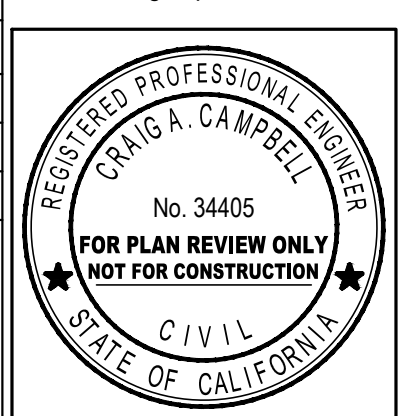
G2	6" TYPE A HMA DIKE, DETAIL 1/C2.8
G3	12" TYPE E HMA DIKE, DETAIL 1/C2.8
G6	REMOVE EXISTING BROKEN CONCRETE PAVEMENT
G7	6' WIDE CONCRETE SIDEWALK FOR RESTROOM FRONTAGE. SLOPE 1.5% AWAY FROM THE BUILDING. 4" MIN THICK CONCRETE, 12" THICKENED EDGE (12" WIDE), 4" MINIMUM CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE COMPACTED TO 95% RELATIVE COMPACTION. PREPARE SUBGRADE AS FOR THE BUILDING. CONCRETE TO CONFORM TO STATE STANDARD 90-1.01 MINOR (520 LBS CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL CUBIC YARDS (5.5 SACK) CONCRETE CURING BY PIGMENTED CURING COMPOUND METHOD USING WHITE PIGMENT TYPE. BROOM FINISH WITH WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS AT MINIMUM 10' INTERVALS.
G8	24" CONCRETE SWALE, DETAIL 2/C2.9
G11	CONCRETE SIDEWALK, DETAIL 2/C2.11
G13	MOUNTABLE CURB, DETAIL 4/C2.8
G14	FLUSH CURB, DETAIL 3/C2.8
G15	TRUNCATED DOMES, MIN 30" LONG
G16	4' WIDE CONCRETE SIDEWALK
G17	EXISTING BROKEN CONCRETE PAVEMENT TO REMAIN

DRAINAGE REFERENCE NOTES

D2	VEGETATED SWALE, DETAIL 3/C2.9. MAINTAIN MINIMUM 0.5% SLOPE.
----	--

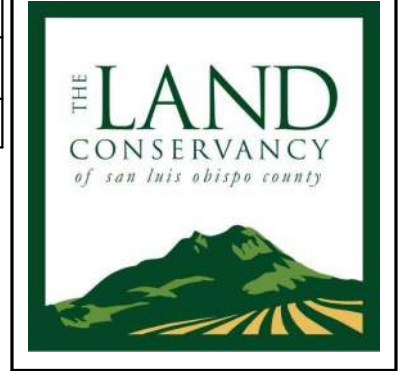


WALLACE GROUP®
 CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
 LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
 PLANNING
 PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
 SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
 WATER RESOURCES

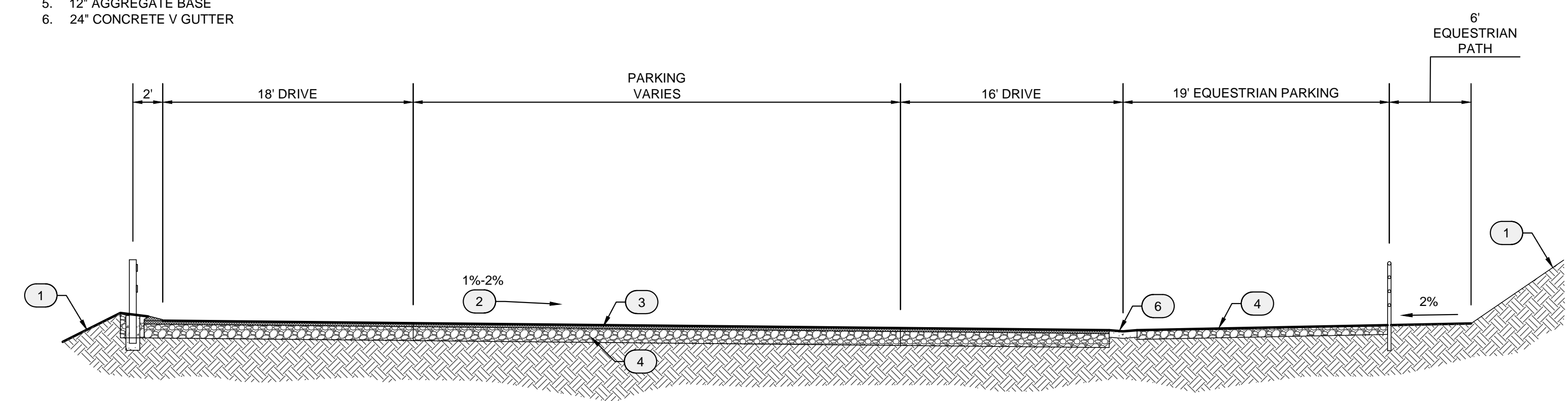
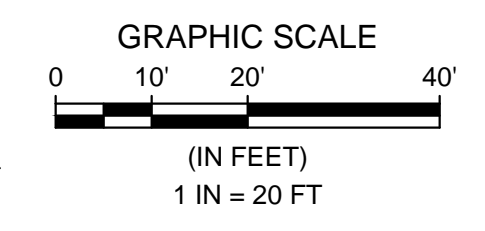


SIGNATURE
 02/01/2018
 DATE SIGNED

These plans and specifications, and the ideas and design incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.



- NOTES:**
- 2:1 SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
 - SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
 - 3" HMA - SEE SHEET C2.1
 - 8" AGGREGATE BASE
 - 12" AGGREGATE BASE
 - 24" CONCRETE V GUTTER



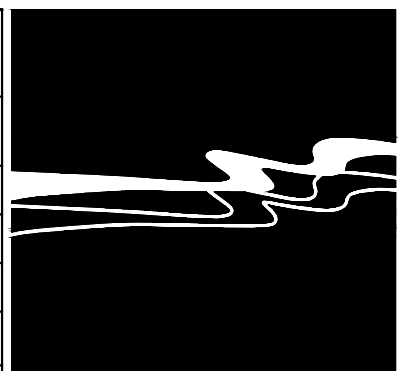
A GENERAL PARKING SECTION

GENERAL PARKING AREA GRADING PLAN
 PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
 DESIGNERS: CAC
 DRAWN BY: MJH
 DATE: 02/01/2018

DRAWING NO.
C2.3
 7 OF 61 SHEETS

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:	
	DESCRIPTION
1	SEE SHEET C2.1 FOR STRUCTURAL SECTIONS
2	SEE SHEET C4.1 FOR FENCING
3	SEE SHEET C2.1 FOR SITE AMENITIES
SITE MATERIALS REFERENCE NOTES	
S1	8' PICNIC TABLE, 3" REDWOOD, ADA COMPLIANT (ON ENDS), SC PRODUCTS ITEM 2.
S2	KIOSK - SEE DETAIL 5, SHEET L1.3
S5	TRASH AND RECYCLING BIN, RECYCLED PLASTIC, SC PRODUCTS ITEM 33
S6	PET WASTE STATION, DOGIPOT 1003-L, SET POST IN CONCRETE
S7	MANURE RECEPTACLE (33 GALLON PLASTIC TRASH CAN)
S9	CONCRETE PAD FOR 8-BIKE SINGLE ROW BIKE RACK, GALVANIZED STEEL, GREEN, BY PEAK RACKS, RACK TO BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS, CONCRETE PAD TO BE 2500 PSI, 72" X 141", 6" THICK.
S10	BOULDERS - SEE LANDSCAPE PLANS
S12	BLUE ACCESSIBLE PATH STRIPING, THERMOPLASTIC PAINT PER CALTRANS SPECIFICATIONS
S13	ACCESSIBLE PARKING, DETAIL 6/C2.11
S16	FUTURE SINGLE-TRACK TRAIL SYSTEM, BY OTHERS
S17	RESTROOM BUILDING, SEE SHEET C6.1
S19	BATTERY BUILDING (SEPARATE PERMIT)
GRADING REFERENCE NOTES	
G2	6" TYPE A HMA DIKE, DETAIL 1/C2.8
G3	12" TYPE E HMA DIKE, DETAIL 1/C2.8
G7	6' WIDE CONCRETE SIDEWALK FOR RESTROOM FRONTAGE, SLOPE 1.5% AWAY FROM THE BUILDING, 4" MIN THICK CONCRETE, 12" THICKENED EDGE (12" WIDE), 4" MINIMUM CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE COMPACTED TO 95% RELATIVE COMPACTION, PREPARE SUBGRADE AS FOR THE BUILDING, CONCRETE TO CONFORM TO STATE STANDARD 90-1.01 MINOR (520 LBS CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL CUBIC YARDS (5.5 SACK) CONCRETE CURING BY PIGMENTED CURING COMPOUND METHOD USING WHITE PIGMENT TYPE, BROOM FINISH WITH WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS AT MINIMUM 10' INTERVALS.
G8	24" CONCRETE SWALE, DETAIL 2/C2.9
G13	MOUNTABLE CURB, DETAIL 4/C2.8
G14	FLUSH CURB, DETAIL 3/C2.8
G15	TRUNCATED DOMES, MIN 30" LONG
G16	4' WIDE CONCRETE SIDEWALK
DRAINAGE REFERENCE NOTES	
D2	VEGETATED SWALE, DETAIL 3/C2.9, MAINTAIN MINIMUM 0.5% SLOPE.
WATER REFERENCE NOTES	
W4	3/4" GALVANIZED STEEL RISER AND HOSE BIB, 30-INCHES ABOVE GROUND WITH 4X4 REDWOOD POST FOR SUPPORT.



WALLACE GROUP®
 CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
 CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
 LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
 PLANNING
 PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
 SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
 WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
 SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
 T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
 www.wallacegroup.us

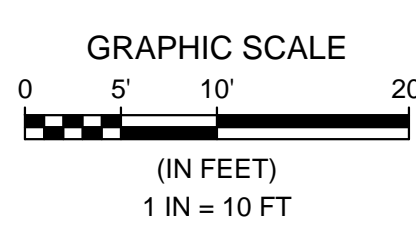
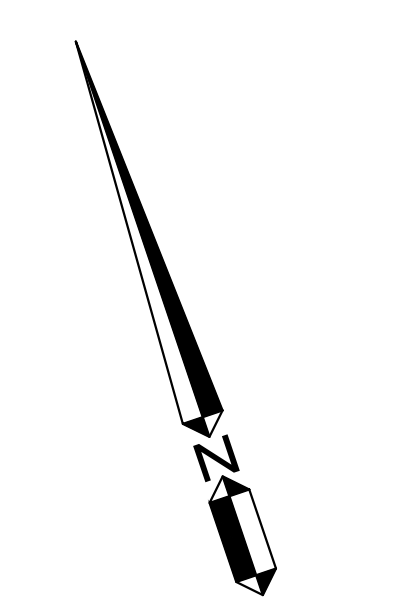
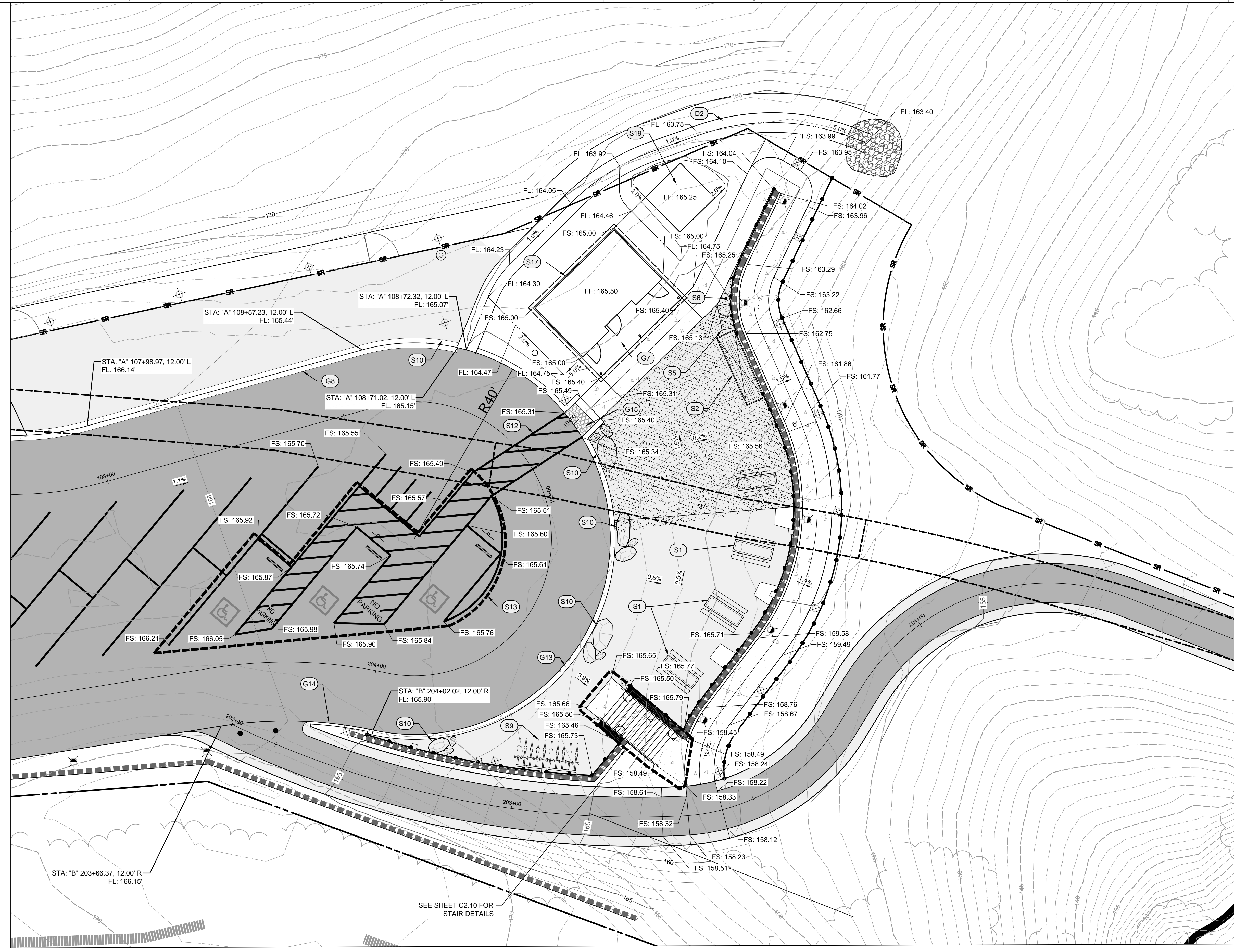
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 CAROL A. CAMPBELL
 No. 34405
FOR PLAN REVIEW ONLY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
 CIVIL
 STATE OF CALIFORNIA



SIGNATURE
 02/01/2018
 DATE SIGNED

PICNIC AREA GRADING PLAN
 PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
 DESIGNERS: CAC
 DRAWN BY: MJH
 DATE: 02/01/2018
 DRAWING NO.
C2.4
 8 OF 61 SHEETS



SEE SHEET C2.10 FOR STAIR DETAILS

STA: "B" 203+66.37, 12.00' R
 FL: 166.15'

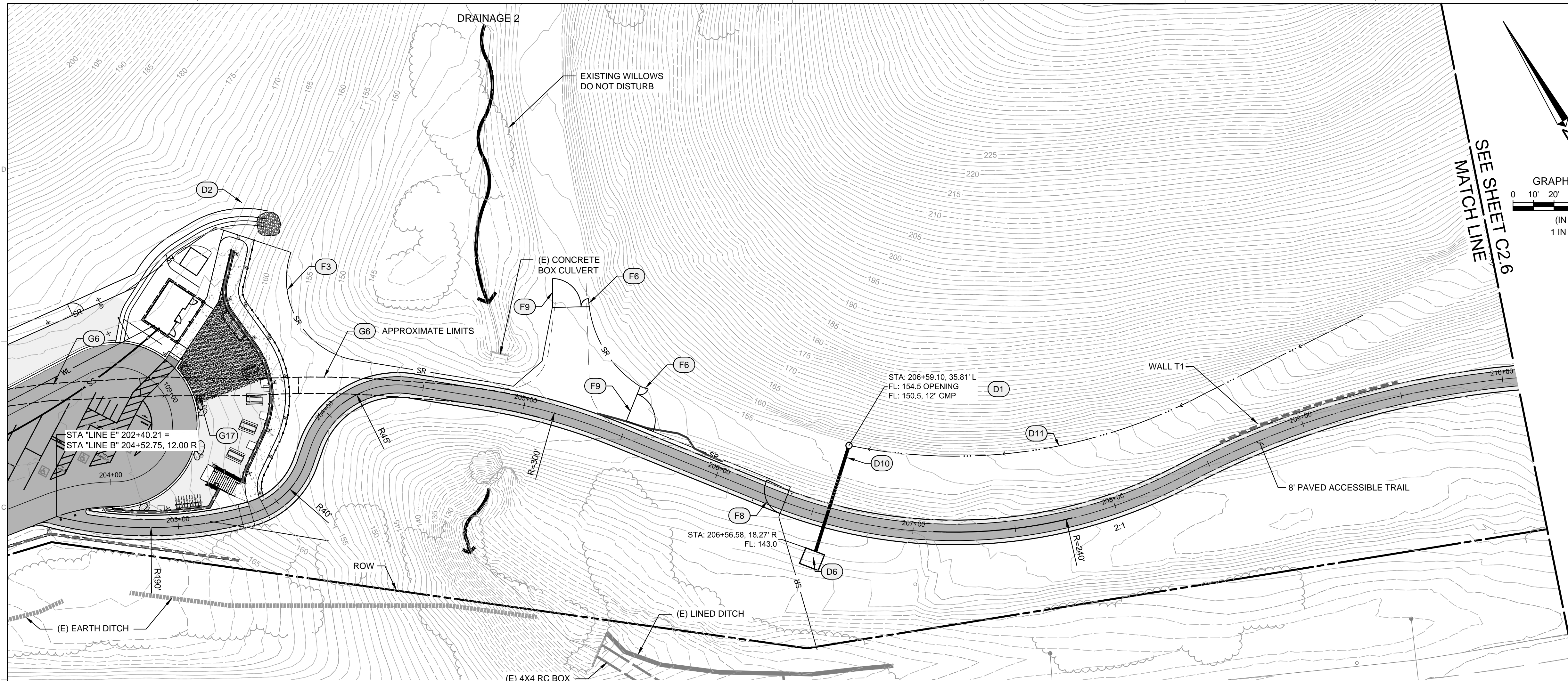
STA: "A" 107+98.97, 12.00' L
 FL: 166.14'

STA: "A" 108+71.02, 12.00' L
 FL: 165.15'

STA: "A" 108+57.23, 12.00' L
 FL: 165.44'

STA: "A" 108+72.32, 12.00' L
 FL: 165.07'

STA: "B" 204+02.02, 12.00' R
 FL: 165.90'

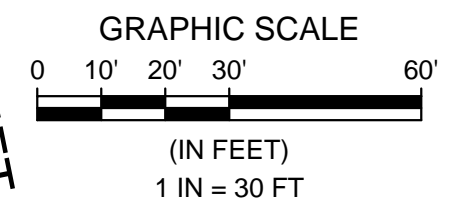


ADA TRAIL PLAN

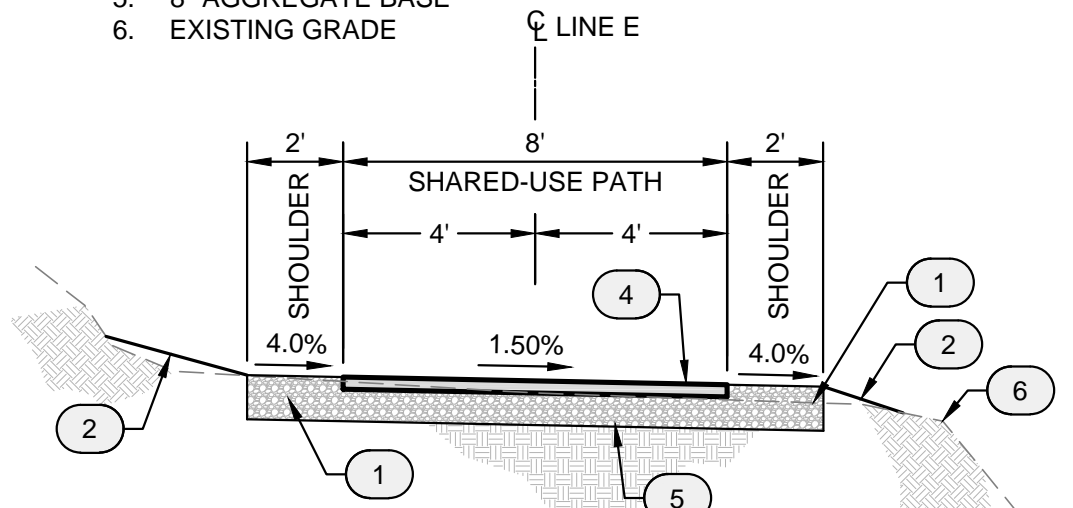
SCALE: 1" = 30'

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

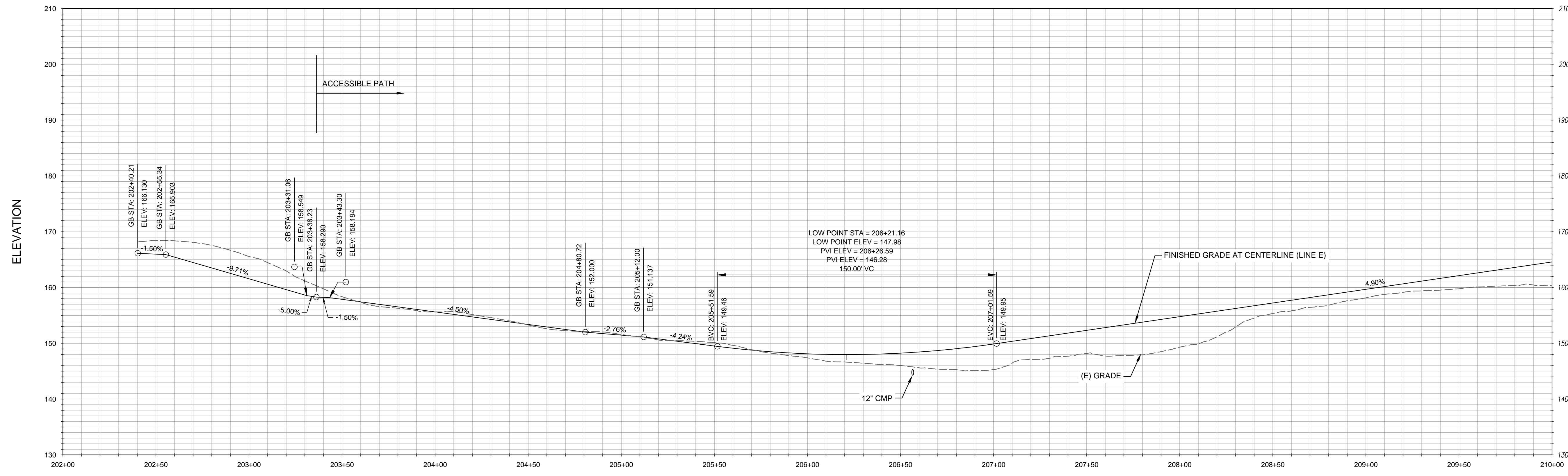
GRADING REFERENCE NOTES	
G6	REMOVE EXISTING BROKEN CONCRETE PAVEMENT
G17	EXISTING BROKEN CONCRETE PAVEMENT TO REMAIN
DRAINAGE REFERENCE NOTES	
D1	36" CONCRETE RISER INLET. TYPE OCP PER CALTRANS STANDARD PLAN D75B WITH GRATED TOP AND 12"x24" OPENING(S) AT INTERCEPTOR DITCH CONNECTIONS. CONFORM INTERCEPTOR DITCH TO MATCH THE OPENING SHAPE. MIDSTATE CONCRETE PRECAST CONCRETE RISER WITH RUBBER PIPE CONNECTORS MAY BE USED AS AN ALTERNATE WITH SIMILAR GRATED TOP AND OPENING. SEE DETAIL 5/C2.8
D2	VEGETATED SWALE, DETAIL 3/C2.9. MAINTAIN MINIMUM 0.5% SLOPE.
D6	RSP. CALTRANS BACKING #1, 8"x10"x18" DEEP. PLACE WITH RSP FABRIC AND CONFORM DISCHARGE FLOW ALONG A LEVEL CONTOUR
D10	12" CMP CULVERT
D11	GRADE 12" DEEP EARTH DITCH ALONG UPHILL SIDE OF THE ROAD
FENCING REFERENCE NOTES	
F3	STEEL RAIL FENCE, DETAIL 1/C4.2
F6	4' TRAIL GATE (MODEL _____)
F8	12' AUTOMATIC SWING GATE (MODEL _____)
F9	14' SWING GATE, DETAIL 3/C4.2



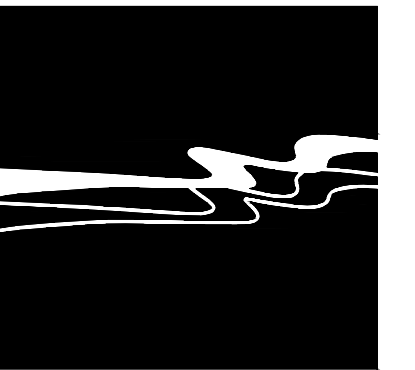
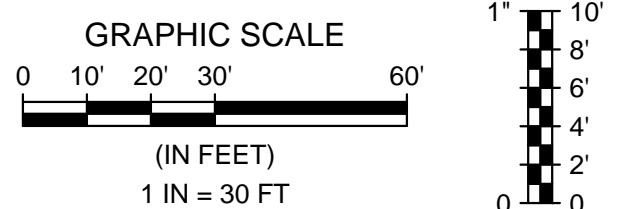
- NOTES:
- 12" AGGREGATE BASE SHOULDER - SEE SHEET C1.2
 - 2:1 SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
 - NOT USED
 - 3' HMA - SEE SHEET C1.2
 - 8" AGGREGATE BASE
 - EXISTING GRADE



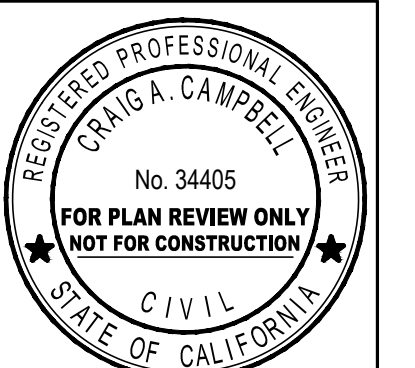
ADA TRAIL (TYPICAL CROSS SECTION) NOT TO SCALE



ADA TRAIL PROFILE



WALLACE GROUP
CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
PLANNING
PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
WATER RESOURCES
612 CLARION COURT
SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
www.wallacegroup.us

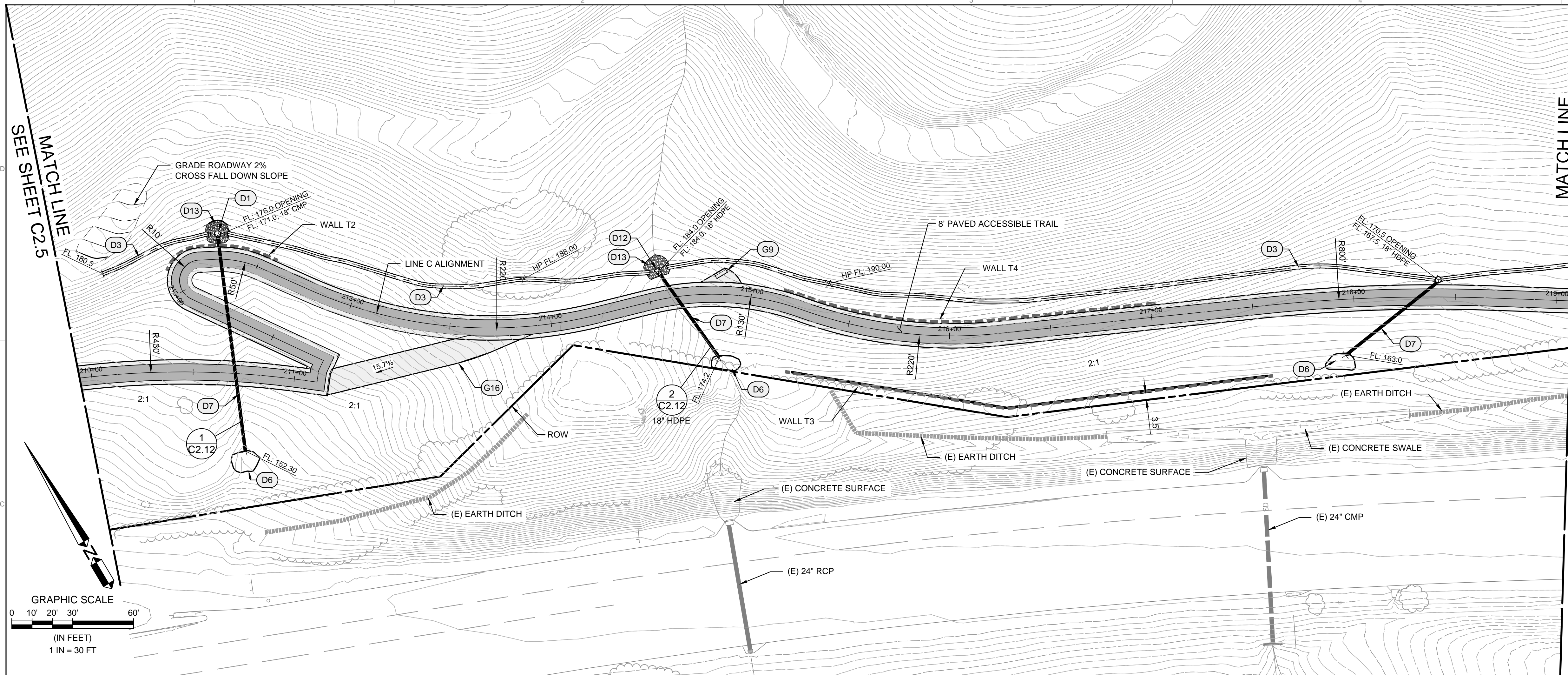


SIGNATURE
02/01/2018
DATE SIGNED
These plans and specifications, and the ideas and designs incorporated herein, are representations of service prepared for the construction of work shown herein and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.
Copyright Wallace Group, a California Corporation. All rights reserved. Copies of this drawing shall have this notice.



ADA PATH GRADING PLAN STA. 202+00 - 210+00
PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
DESIGNERS: CAC
DRAWN BY: MJH
DATE: 02/01/2018
DRAWING NO.
C2.5
9 OF 61 SHEETS



CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

GRADING REFERENCE NOTES

G9 BENCH PAD, 6" CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE AT 1.5% MAXIMUM SLOPE. PAD EDGES TO BE RECYCLED PLASTIC HEADER BOARD, 2" 6" SOLID AND SANDSTONE OR BEIGE COLOR. INSTALL WITH 24" 1X2 REDWOOD OR PLASTIC STAKES AT 3" MINIMUM SPACING AND 2 AT EACH JOINT. ATTACH STAKES WITH 2 OUTDOOR WOOD DECKING SCREWS. DRIVE OR TRIM STAKES AT OR BELOW THE TOP OF THE HEADER BOARD.

G16 4' WIDE CONCRETE SIDEWALK

DRAINAGE REFERENCE NOTES

D1 36" CONCRETE RISER INLET. TYPE OCP PER CALTRANS STANDARD PLAN D75B WITH GRATED TOP AND 12"X24" OPENING(S) AT INTERCEPTOR DITCH CONNECTIONS. CONFORM INTERCEPTOR DITCH TO MATCH THE OPENING SHAPE. MIDSTATE CONCRETE PRECAST CONCRETE RISER WITH RUBBER PIPE CONNECTORS MAY BE USED AS AN ALTERNATE WITH SIMILAR GRATED TOP AND OPENING. SEE DETAIL S/C2.8

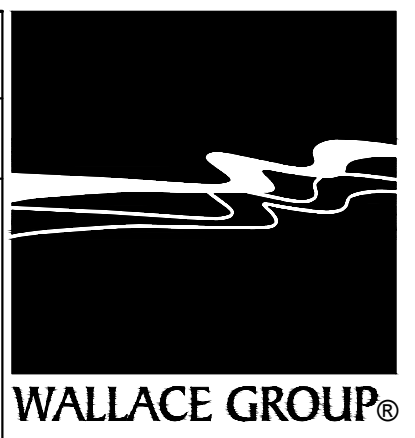
D3 INTERCEPTOR SWALE, DETAIL 2/C2.11. ADJUST ALIGNMENT TO MAINTAIN A MINIMUM SLOPE OF 3%.

D6 RSP, CALTRANS BACKING #1, 8'X10'X18" DEEP. PLACE WITH RSP FABRIC AND CONFORM DISCHARGE FLOW ALONG A LEVEL CONTOUR

D7 18" HDPE CULVERT. MAINTAIN 3' OF COVER

D12 FLARED END SECTION - MATCH PIPE SIZE

D13 RSP, CALTRANS BACKING #1, 12'X10'X18" DEEP. PLACE WITH RSP FABRIC AND CONFORM TO DIRECT FLOW TO INLET



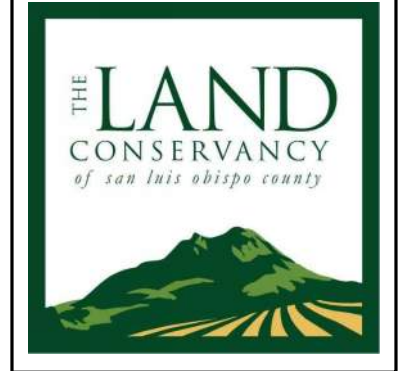
CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
PLANNING
PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
www.wallacegroup.us



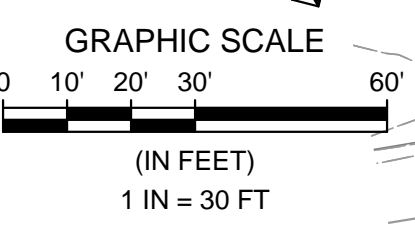
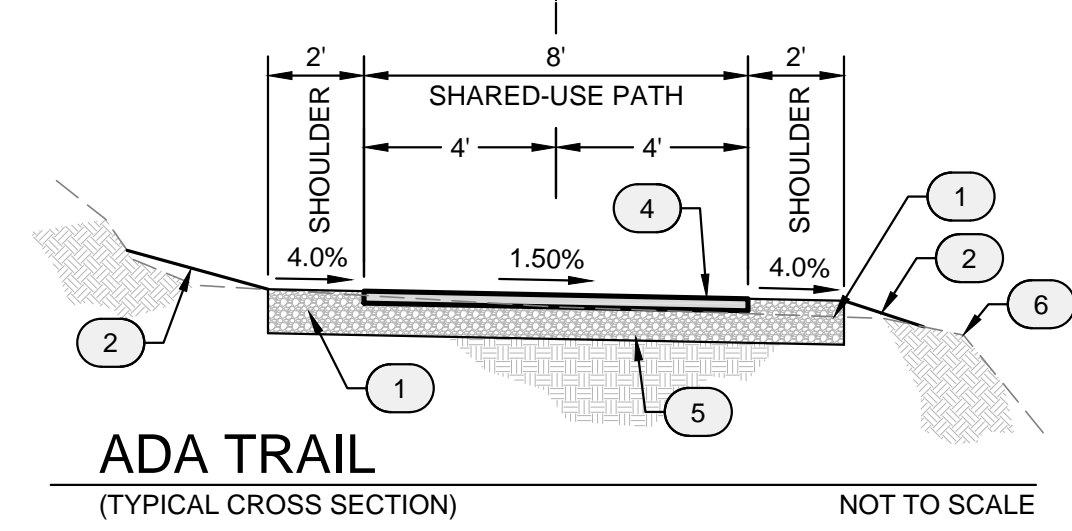
SIGNATURE
02/01/2018
DATE SIGNED

These plans and specifications, and the ideas and designs incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.



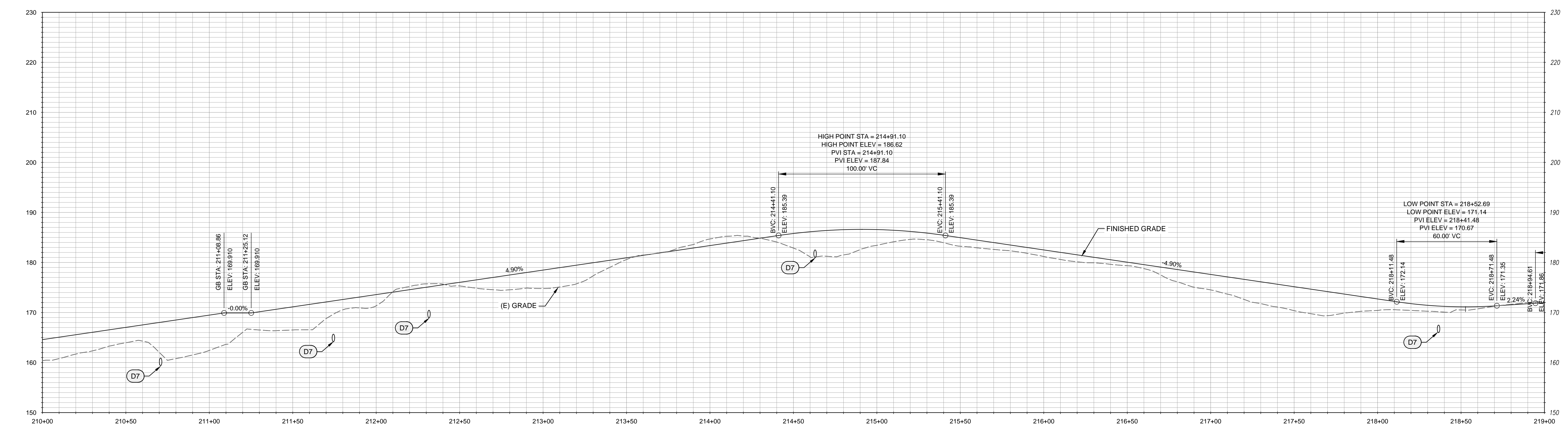
NOTES:

- 12' AGGREGATE BASE SHOULDER - SEE SHEET C1.2
- 2:1 SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
- NOT USED
- 3' HMA - SEE SHEET C1.2
- 8" AGGREGATE BASE
- EXISTING GRADE

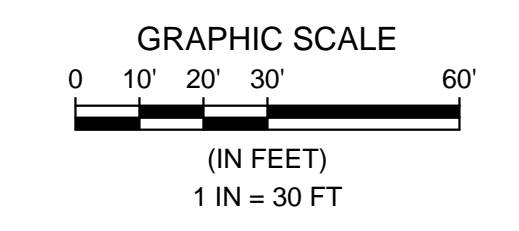


ADA TRAIL PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 30'



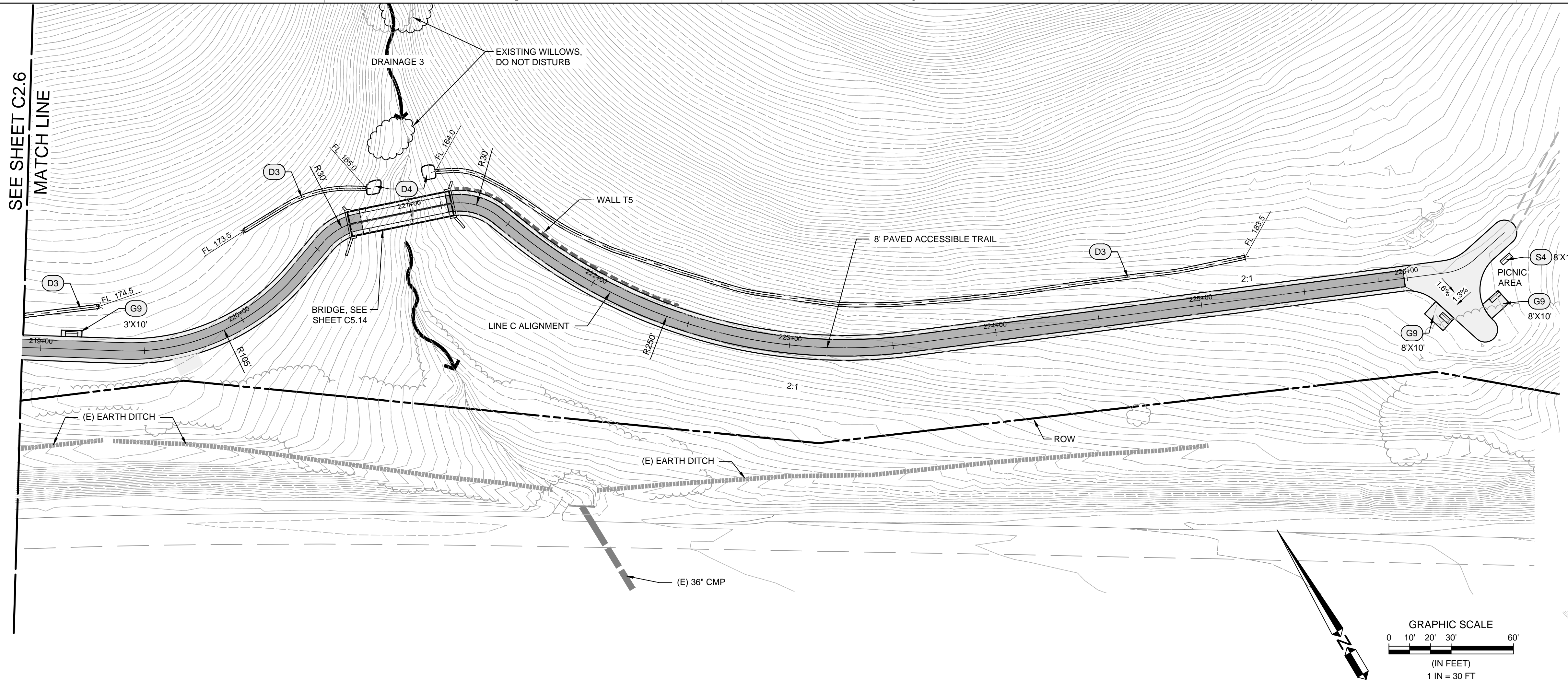
ADA TRAIL PROFILE



ADA PATH GRADING PLAN STA. 210+00 - 219+00
PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
DESIGNERS: CAC
DRAWN BY: MJH
DATE: 02/01/2018
DRAWING NO.
C2.6
10 OF 61 SHEETS

SEE SHEET C2.6
MATCH LINE



CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

GRADING REFERENCE NOTES

G9 BENCH PAD. 6" CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE AT 1.5% MAXIMUM SLOPE. PAD EDGES TO BE RECYCLED PLASTIC HEADER BOARD. 2" 6" SOLID AND SANDSTONE OR BEIGE COLOR. INSTALL WITH 24" 1X2 REDWOOD OR PLASTIC STAKES AT 3" MINIMUM SPACING AND 2 AT EACH JOINT. ATTACH STAKES WITH 2 OUTDOOR WOOD DECKING SCREWS. DRIVE OR TRIM STAKES AT OR BELOW THE TOP OF THE HEADER BOARD.

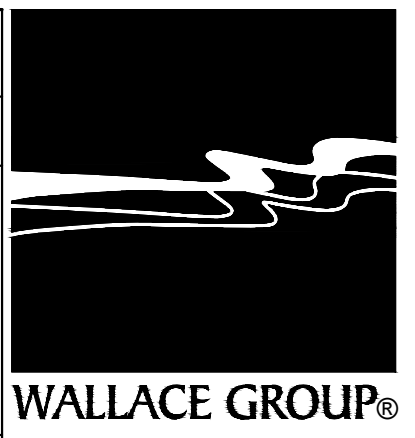
DRAINAGE REFERENCE NOTES

D3 INTERCEPTOR SWALE, DETAIL 2/C2.11. ADJUST ALIGNMENT TO MAINTAIN A MINIMUM SLOPE OF 3%.

D4 RSP, CALTRANS BACKING NO 1, 18" DEEP, PLACE WITH RSP FABRIC AND CONFORM TO LEVEL DISCHARGE

SITE MATERIALS REFERENCE NOTES

S4 6" FLAT BENCH, NON-ADA COMPLIANT, 3" REDWOOD, SC PRODUCTS ITEM 10. INSTALL WITH CONCRETE FOOTING DETAILS PER THE SUPPLIER RECOMMENDATIONS.



CIVIL AND TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
PLANNING
PUBLIC WORKS ADMINISTRATION
SURVEYING / GIS SOLUTIONS
WATER RESOURCES

612 CLARION COURT
SAN LUIS OBISPO, CA 93401
T 805 544-4011 F 805 544-4294
www.wallacegroup.us



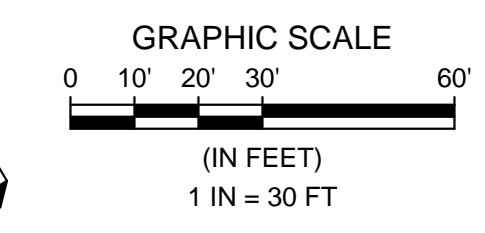
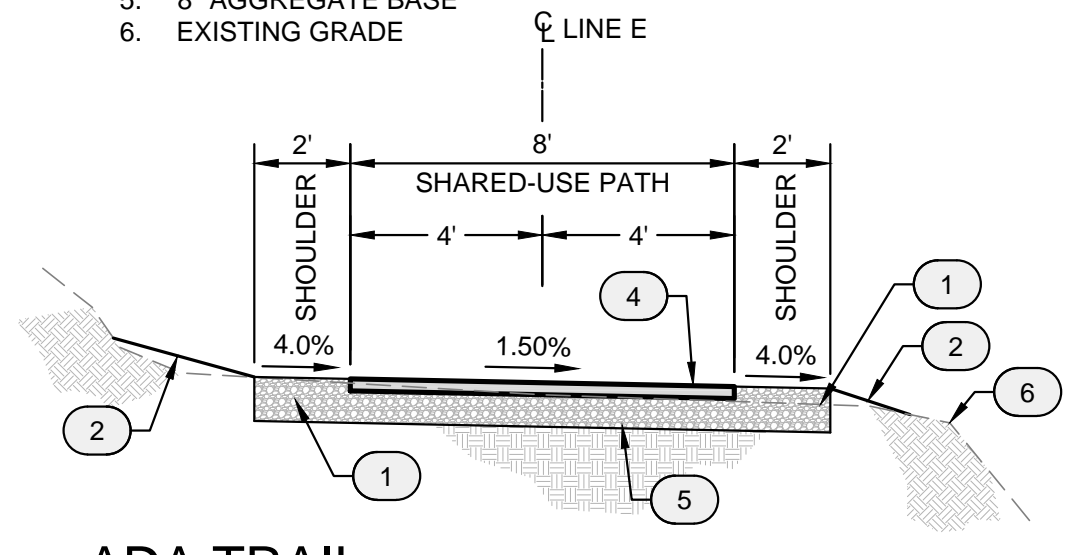
SIGNATURE
02/01/2018
DATE SIGNED

These plans and specifications, and the ideas and designs incorporated herein, are instruments of service prepared for the construction of work shown hereon and shall not be used in whole or in part for any other project without written authority of Wallace Group, a California Corporation.

Copyright Wallace Group, a California Corporation. All rights reserved. Copies of this drawing shall have this notice.

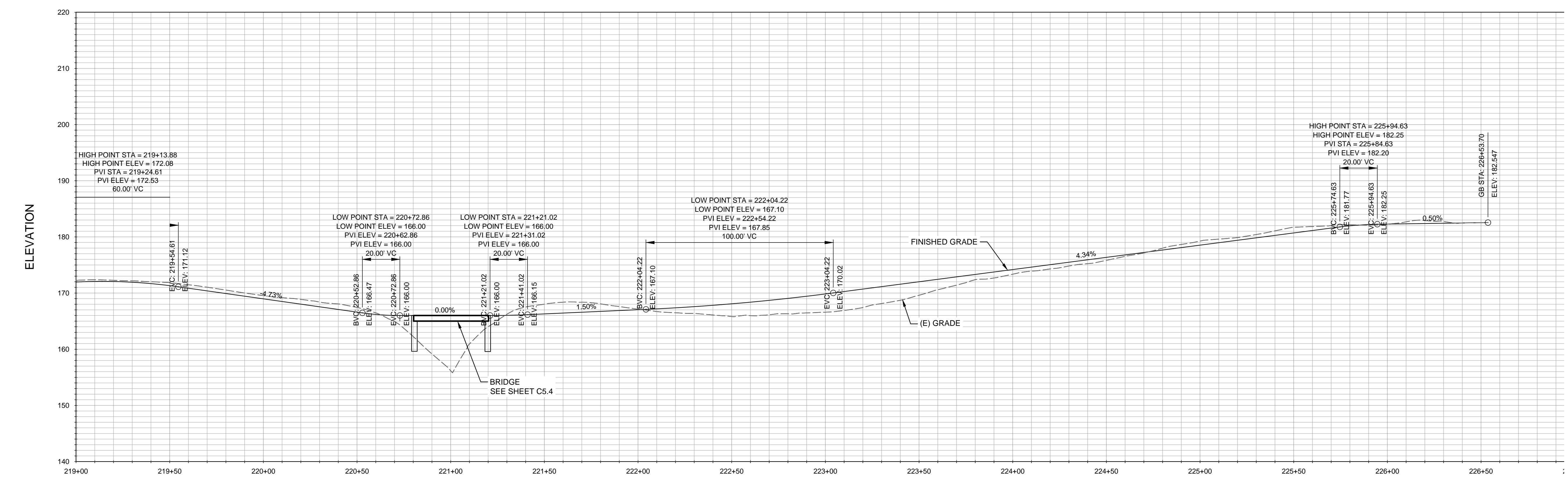


- NOTES:**
1. 12" AGGREGATE BASE SHOULDER - SEE SHEET C1.2
 2. 2:1 SLOPE - SEE GRADING PLAN
 3. NOT USED
 4. 3" HMA - SEE SHEET C1.2
 5. 8" AGGREGATE BASE
 6. EXISTING GRADE

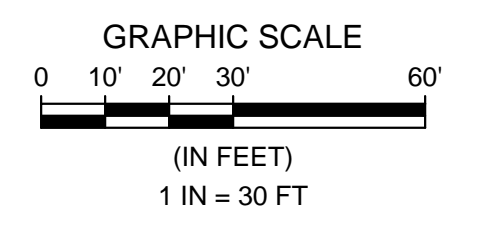


SCALE: 1" = 30'

ADA TRAIL PLAN



ADA TRAIL PROFILE



ADA PATH GRADING PLAN STA. 219+00 - 226+46.16
PISMO PRESERVE

JOB #: 0899-0002
DESIGNERS: CAC
DRAWN BY: MJH
DATE: 02/01/2018
DRAWING NO.
C2.7
11 OF 61 SHEETS

Appendix C: Permit Registration Documents

Permit Registration Documents included in this Appendix

Permit Registration Document	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Notice of Intent
<input type="checkbox"/>	Risk Assessment (See appendix A)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Certification
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Post Construction Water Balance
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Copy of Annual Fee Receipt
<input type="checkbox"/>	ATS Design Documents (N/A)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Site Map (See Appendix B)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation



State Water Resources Control Board
NOTICE OF INTENT
 GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER
 ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY
 (WQ ORDER No. 2009-0009-DWQ)



WDID: 3 40C382722

Risk Level: Level2

Property Owner Information

Type: Other

Name: Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo Cou
 Address: PO Box 12206
 Address 2: _____
 City/State/Zip: San Luis Obispo CA 93406

Contact Name: Kaila Dettman
 Title: Executive Director
 Phone Number: 805-544-9096
 Email Address: kailad@lcslo.org

Contractor/Developer Information

Name: Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo Cou
 Address: PO Box 12206
 Address 2: _____
 City/State/Zip: San Luis Obispo CA 93406

Contact Name: Kaila Dettman
 Title: Executive Director
 Phone Number: 805-544-9096
 Email Address: kailad@lcslo.org

Construction Site Information

Contact Name: Kaila Dettman

Title: Executive Director

Site Name: Pismo Preserve

Address: 0000 Mattie Road

City/State/Zip: Pismo Beach CA 93449

Site Phone #: 805-544-9096

County: San Luis Obispo

Email Address: kailad@lcslo.org

Latitude: 35.15227 Longitude: -120.65531

Construction Start: May 01, 2018

Total Size of Construction Area: 2.3 Acres

Complete Grading: _____

Total Area to be Disturbed: 2 Acres

Final Stabilization: November 30, 2018

Risk Values

R: 10.9 K: 0.24 LS: 6.1 Beneficial Uses/303(d): Yes

Type of Construction: _____ *Other: Recreation

Receiving Water: Pacific Ocean

Qualified SWPPP Developer: Eileen Stephens

RWQCB Jurisdiction: Region 3 - Central Coast

Phone: 805-549-3147

Email: r3_stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov

Certification

Certification #: C59256

Name: Joey Chavez

Date: February 27, 2018

Title: Operation Manager

State Water Resources Control Board

Approved Date: March 12, 2018

Kaila Dettman
The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County
PO Box 12206
San Luis Obispo CA 93406

RECEIPT OF YOUR NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) has received and processed your NOI to comply with the terms of the General Permit to Discharger Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity. Accordingly, you are required to comply with the permit requirements.

The Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number is: **3 40C382722** . Please use this number in any future communication regarding this permit.

OWNER:	SITE DESCRIPTION
DEVELOPER:	The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County
SITE INFORMATION:	The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County
	Pismo Preserve
	0000 Mattie Road
	Pismo Beach
TOTAL DISTURBED ACRES:	2
START DATE:	May 01, 2018
COMPLETION DATE:	November 30, 2018
COUNTY:	San Luis Obispo

When the Owner changes , a new NOI, site map, and fee must be submitted by the new Owner. As the previous owner, you are required to submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) to the local Regional Water Board stating you no longer own or operate the Site and coverage under the General Permit is not required. Unless notified, you will continue and are responsible to pay the annual fee invoiced each January.

If you have any questions regarding permit requirements, please contact your Regional Water Board at 805-549-3147 . Please visit the storm water web site at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/ to obtain an NOT and other storm water related information and forms.

Sincerely,

Storm Water Section
Division of Water Quality



State Water Resources Control Board

February 27, 2018

Fee Statement Application Id # 494998

Facility/Site

Pismo Preserve
0000 Mattie Road
Pismo Beach CA 93449

Thank you for submitting Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) for the facility/site referenced above. The application fee for this submittal is \$484.00

Please note the application fee is due upon submittal of the PRDs. Permit coverage begins on receipt of payment and a WDID number is assigned. If payment is not received within 60 days the application will be automatically returned as incomplete.

Please make checks payable to: SWRCB

Mail this Fee Statement and \$484.00 to:

Regular Mailing Address:

SWRCB
Storm Water Section
PO Box 1977
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977

Overnight Mailing Address:

SWRCB
Storm Water Section
1001 I Street – 15th Floor
Sacramento, CA 95814

If you have questions or want to check on the status of the application, email us at stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov or call 1-866-563-3107.

Thank You,
Storm Water Help Desk

SWPPP Amendment No. _____

Project Name: Pismo Preserve

Project Number: 0899-0002

**Qualified SWPPP Developer's Certification of the
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment**

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and attachments were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (SWRCB Order No. 2009-009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-0006-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below."

QSD Signature

Date

QSD Name

QSD Certificate Number

Title and Affiliation

Telephone

Address

Email

Appendix E: Submitted Changes to PRDs

Log of Updated PRDs

The General Permit allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the General Permit when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs shall be filed electronically within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, with revisions and amendments recorded in Appendix C. Updated PRDs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in this Appendix.

This appendix includes all of the following updated PRDs (check all that apply):

- Revised Notice of Intent (NOI);

- Revised Site Map;

- Revised Risk Assessment;

- New landowner's information (name, address, phone number, email address); and

- New signed certification statement.

Signature of Legally Responsible Person or
Approved Signatory

Date

Name of Legally Responsible Person or Approved
Signatory

Telephone Number

Appendix F: Construction Schedule

Table F.1 Construction Schedule

Phase	Activity	Proposed Start Date	Proposed End Date
Grading and Land Development			
Streets and Utilities Phase			
Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase			

Appendix G: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants

Table G.1 Construction Activities and Associated Pollutants

Phase	Potential Activities	Associated Materials or Pollutants	Pollutant Category⁽¹⁾
Grading and Land Development	Adhesives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhesives, glues, resins, epoxy synthetics, PVC cement • Caulks, sealers, putty, sealing agents and Coal tars 	Oil and Grease Synthetic Organics
	Sanitary Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portable toilets 	Nutrients
	Solid Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Litter, trash and debris • Vegetation 	Gross Pollutants
	Vehicle and Equipment use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipment operation • Equipment maintenance • Equipment washing • Equipment fueling 	Oil and Grease
Streets and Utilities Phase	Asphalt paving/curbs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hot and cold mix asphalt 	Oil and Grease
	Painting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paint, paint thinners, acetone, solvents 	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Vertical Construction Phase	Concrete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cement dust • Concrete curing compounds • Surface cleaners • Saw cut slurries 	Metals, Synthetic Organics
	Liquid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wash waters • Irrigation line testing/flushing 	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase	Planting/Vegetation Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation control (pesticides/herbicides) • Planting • Plant maintenance • Vegetation removal 	Nutrients, Metals, Synthetic Organics

⁽¹⁾ Categories per CASQA BMP Handbook (i.e., Sediment, Nutrients, Bacteria and Viruses, Oil and Grease, Metals, Synthetic Organics, Pesticides, Gross Pollutants, and Vector Production)

Appendix H: CALTRANS/CASQA Stormwater BMP Construction Fact Sheets

Section 3 Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs

3.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control is any source control practice that protects the soil surface and prevents soil particles from being detached by rainfall, flowing water, or wind. Erosion control consists of using project scheduling and planning to reduce soil or vegetation disturbance (particularly during the rainy season), preventing or reducing erosion potential by diverting or controlling drainage, as well as preparing and stabilizing disturbed soil areas. Erosion control BMPs that can be used to fulfill these objectives are shown in Table 3-1. It should be noted that several additional BMPs, such as Check Dams (SE-4) and Fiber Rolls (SE-5) can be used for erosion control, by reducing slope length or steepness, as well as for sediment control (i.e., perimeter control or retention of sediment). These BMPs have been included in this handbook as sediment control BMPs and are shown in **Table 3-2**.

All inactive soil disturbed areas on the project site, and most active areas prior to the onset of rain, must be protected from erosion. Soil disturbed areas may include relatively flat areas as well as slopes. Typically, steep slopes and large exposed areas require the most robust erosion controls; flatter slopes and smaller areas still require protection, but less costly materials may be appropriate for these areas, allowing savings to be directed to the more robust BMPs for steep slopes and large exposed areas. Additional guidance on the selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F. To be effective, erosion control BMPs for slopes at disturbed areas must be protected from concentrated flows.

Some erosion control BMPs can be used effectively to temporarily prevent erosion by concentrated flows. These BMPs, used alone or in combination, prevent erosion by intercepting, diverting, conveying, and discharging concentrated flows in a manner that prevents soil detachment and transport. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls may be required to direct run-on around or through the project in a non-erodible fashion. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls include the following BMPs:

Table 3-1 Erosion Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
EC-1	Scheduling
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch ^{1,5}
EC-4	Hydroseeding ^{1,5}
EC-5	Soil Binders ^{1,5}
EC-6	Straw Mulch ^{1,5}
EC-7	Geotextiles & Mats ^{1,5}
EC-8	Wood Mulching ⁴
EC-9	Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices ^{4,5}
EC-11	Slope Drains ⁴
EC-12	Streambank Stabilization ⁴
EC-13	Reserved ²
EC-14	<u>Compost</u> Blankets ^{3,5}
EC-15	Soil Preparation / Roughening ³
EC-16	Non-Vegetative Stabilization ^{3,5}

1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009
 2) BMP fact sheet removed in 2009 (formerly PAM)
 3) New BMP fact sheet added in 2009
 4) BMP fact sheet updated in 2011
 5) BMP fact sheet updated in 2012

- EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales
- EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices
- EC-11, Slope Drains

3.2 Sediment Control

Sediment control is any practice that traps soil particles after they have been detached and moved by rain, flowing water, or wind.

Sediment control measures are usually passive systems that rely on filtering or settling the particles out of the water or wind that is transporting them.

Sediment control practices include the BMPs listed in **Table 3-2**

Sediment control BMPs include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of stormwater to allow sediment to settle and be trapped. Sediment control practices can consist of installing linear sediment barriers (such as silt fences, gravel bag berms, or fiber rolls); and constructing check dams, a sediment trap or sediment basin to retain sediment on site. Linear sediment barriers are typically placed below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes, down-slope of exposed soil areas, around soil stockpiles, and at other appropriate locations along the site perimeter. As mentioned in Section 3.1, some BMPs are dual-purpose, such as Fiber Rolls and Check Dams. By reducing effective slope length or steepness, these BMPs reduce erosion as well as promote sedimentation.

Sediment control BMPs are most effective when used in conjunction with erosion control BMPs.

The combination of erosion control and sediment control is the most effective means to prevent sediment from leaving the project site and potentially entering storm drains or receiving waters. The General Permit requires that sediment controls be established and maintained at all sites and requires the combined use with erosion controls to protect disturbed areas at most sites.

Table 3-2 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
SE-1	Silt Fence ^{1, 4}
SE-2	Sediment Basin ^{1, 3}
SE-3	Sediment Trap ³
SE-4	Check Dam ^{1, 4}
SE-5	Fiber Rolls ^{1, 4}
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm ^{1, 3}
SE-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming ³
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier ^{1, 4}
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier ³
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection ^{1, 4}
SE-11	Active Treatment Systems ¹
SE-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls ^{2, 4, 5}
SE-13	Compost Socks and Berms ^{2, 4}
SE-14	Biofilter Bags ^{2, 4}

1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009
 2) New BMP fact sheet added in 2009
 3) BMP fact sheet updated in 2011
 4) BMP fact sheet updated in 2012
 5) BMP fact sheet renamed from Temporary Silt Dike in 2012

3.3 Wind Erosion Control

Wind erosion control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives to prevent or minimize dust nuisance. Wind erosion control BMPs are shown in **Table 3-3**.

Other BMPs that control wind erosion are EC-1 through EC-8, and EC-14 through EC-16, shown in Section 3.1 of this handbook. Be advised that some of the dust palliatives/chemical dust suppression agents may have potential water quality impacts. A sampling and analysis protocol to test for stormwater contamination from exposure to such compounds is required in the SWPPP.

Table 3-3 Wind Erosion Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control ^{1, 2}
1) BMP fact Sheet updated in 2009	
2) BMP fact sheet updated in 2011	

3.4 Tracking Control BMPs

Tracking control consists of preventing or reducing the tracking of sediment off-site by vehicles leaving the construction area. Tracking control BMPs are shown in **Table 3-4**. Street Sweeping and Vacuuming (SE-7) is also a tracking control practice. All sites must have a stabilized construction entrance and implement controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment or other loose construction-related materials. These controls should be inspected daily.

Table 3-4 Temporary Tracking Control BMPs

BMP #	BMP Name
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit ^{1, 2}
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway ¹
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash ¹
1) BMP fact Sheet updated in 2011	
2) BMP fact Sheet updated in 2012	

Attention to control of tracking sediment off site is essential, as dirty streets and roads near a construction site create a nuisance to the public and can generate complaints to elected officials and regulators. These complaints often result in immediate inspections and regulatory actions.

3.5 Erosion and Sediment Control BMP Fact Sheet Format

A BMP fact sheet is a short document that presents detailed information about a particular BMP. Typically each fact sheet contains the information outlined in Figure 3-1. Fact sheets for each of the above activities are provided in Section 3.6.

The fact sheets also contain side bar presentations with information on BMP categories, targeted constituents, removal effectiveness, and potential alternatives.

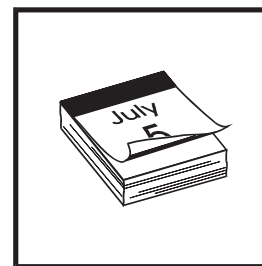
EC-xx Example Fact Sheet
<u>Description and Purpose</u>
<u>Suitable Applications</u>
<u>Limitations</u>
<u>Implementation</u>
<u>Costs</u>
<u>Inspection and Maintenance</u>
<u>References</u>

Figure 3-1 Example Fact Sheet

3.6 BMP Fact Sheets

BMP fact sheets for erosion, sediment, wind, and tracking controls follow. The BMP fact sheets are individually page numbered and are suitable for inclusion in SWPPPs. Copies of the fact sheets can be individually downloaded from the CASQA BMP Handbook Portal at <http://www.casqa.org>.

BMP fact sheets are guidance and intended to provide a range of information about the BMPs. The BMP fact sheets should not be interpreted as CGP requirements, with the exception of SE-2 which is specifically cited in the CGP as the required design standard for sediment basins. CASQA recognizes that there may be alternative public domain and/or proprietary practices performing similar function. Alternative products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation and used if determined to be appropriate by the QSD. Fact sheets do not address site-specific implementation application needs and modifications. The QSD should provide site specific implementation requirements in the SWPPP.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose This best management practice (BMP) involves developing, for every project, a schedule that includes sequencing of construction activities with the implementation of construction site BMPs such as temporary soil stabilization (erosion control) and temporary sediment controls measures. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

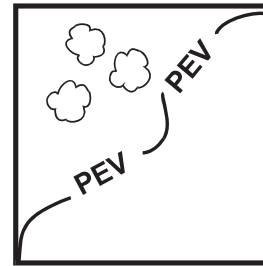
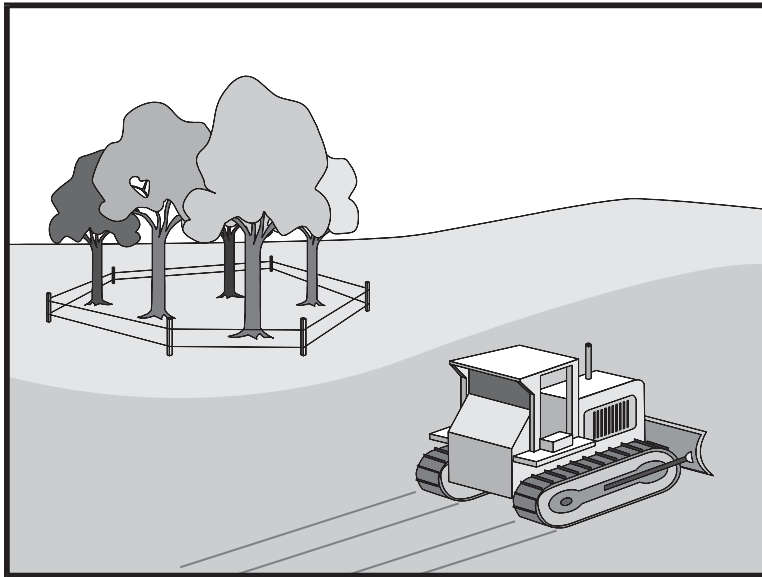
Appropriate Applications Construction sequencing shall be scheduled to minimize land disturbance for all projects during the rainy and non-rainy season. Appropriate BMPs shall be implemented during both rainy and non-rainy seasons.

Limitations None identified.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Developing a schedule and planning the project are the very first steps in an effective storm water program. The schedule shall clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil-disturbing and re-stabilization activities. The construction schedule shall be incorporated into the SWPPP or WPCP.
 - The schedule shall include detail on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
 - Temporary soil stabilization BMPs.
 - Temporary sediment control BMPs.
 - Tracking control BMPs.
 - Wind erosion control BMPs.

- Non-storm water BMPs.
- Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs.
- Schedule shall also include dates for significant long-term operations or activities that may have planned non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, bridge cleaning, etc.
- Schedule work to minimize soil disturbing activities during the rainy season.
- Develop the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, pouring foundations, installing utilities, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
- Schedule major grading operations for the non-rainy season when practical.
- Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days from the cessation of soil-disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment controls and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy soil stabilization and sediment control practices as required by Section 2 of this Manual. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by unseasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
- Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
- Consider scheduling when establishing permanent vegetation (appropriate planting time for specified vegetation).
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

- Maintenance and Inspection
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
 - Amend the schedule when changes are warranted or when directed by the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - The Special Provisions require annual submittal of a rainy season implementation schedule. Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Preservation of existing vegetation is the identification and protection of desirable vegetation that provides erosion and sediment control benefits.

- Appropriate Applications**
- Preserve existing vegetation at areas on a site where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date. Specifications for preservation of existing vegetation can be found in Standard Specifications, Section 7-1.11.
 - On a year-round basis, temporary fencing shall be provided prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil-disturbing activities in areas.
 - Clearing and grubbing operations should be staged to preserve existing vegetation.

Limitations Protection of existing vegetation requires planning, and may limit the area available for construction activities.

Standards and Specifications *Timing*

- Preservation of existing vegetation shall be provided prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil-disturbing activities in areas identified on the plans to be preserved, especially on areas designated as Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs).
- Preservation of existing vegetation shall conform to scheduling requirements set forth in the special provisions.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing made of orange polypropylene that is stabilized against ultraviolet light. The temporary fencing shall be at least 1 meter (3.2. ft) tall and shall have openings not larger than 50 mm by 50 mm (2 in by 2 in).

- Fence posts shall be either wood or metal, at the Contractor's discretion, as appropriate for the intended purpose. The post spacing and depth shall be adequate to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Minimize the disturbed areas by locating temporary roadways to avoid stands of trees and shrubs and to follow existing contours to reduce cutting and filling.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.

Installation

- Construction materials, equipment storage, and parking areas shall be located where they will not cause root compaction.
- Keep equipment away from trees to prevent trunk and root damage.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems.
- Employees and subcontractors shall be instructed to honor protective devices. No heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage piles of any construction materials shall be permitted within the drip line of any tree to be retained. Removed trees shall not be felled, pushed, or pulled into any retained trees. Fires shall not be permitted within 30 m (100 ft) of the drip line of any retained trees. Any fires shall be of limited size, and shall be kept under continual surveillance. No toxic or construction materials (including paint, acid, nails, gypsum board, chemicals, fuels, and lubricants) shall be stored within 15 m (50 ft) of the drip line of any retained trees, nor disposed of in any way which would injure vegetation.

Trenching and Tunneling

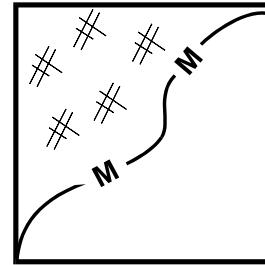
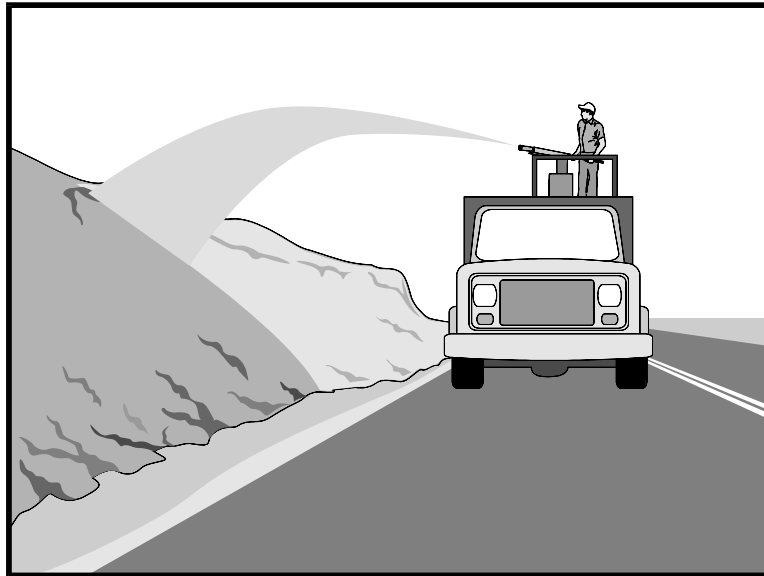
- Trenching shall be as far away from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching and/or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, tunnels shall be at least 450 mm (18 in) below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Tree roots shall not be left exposed to air; they shall be covered with soil as soon as possible, protected, and kept moistened with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel and/or trench can be completed.
- The ends of damaged or cut roots shall be cut off smoothly.
- Trenches and tunnels shall be filled as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil which can damage roots.
- Remove any trees intended for retention if those trees are damaged seriously enough to affect their survival. If replacement is desired or required, the new tree shall be of similar species, and at least 50 mm (2 in) caliper, unless

otherwise required by the contract documents.

- After all other work is complete, fences and barriers shall be removed last. This is because protected trees may be destroyed by carelessness during the final cleanup and landscaping.

Maintenance and Inspection During construction, the limits of disturbance shall remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation shall conform to the requirements in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below shall be followed:

- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- During construction, District Environmental shall be contacted to ensure that ESAs are protected.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**
- Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Hydraulic mulch consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood fiber or a hydraulic matrix and a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier with hydroseeding equipment, which temporarily protects exposed soil from erosion by raindrop impact or wind. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications ■ Hydraulic mulch is applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent vegetation is established or disturbed areas that must re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

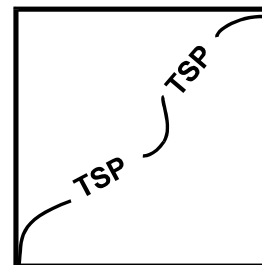
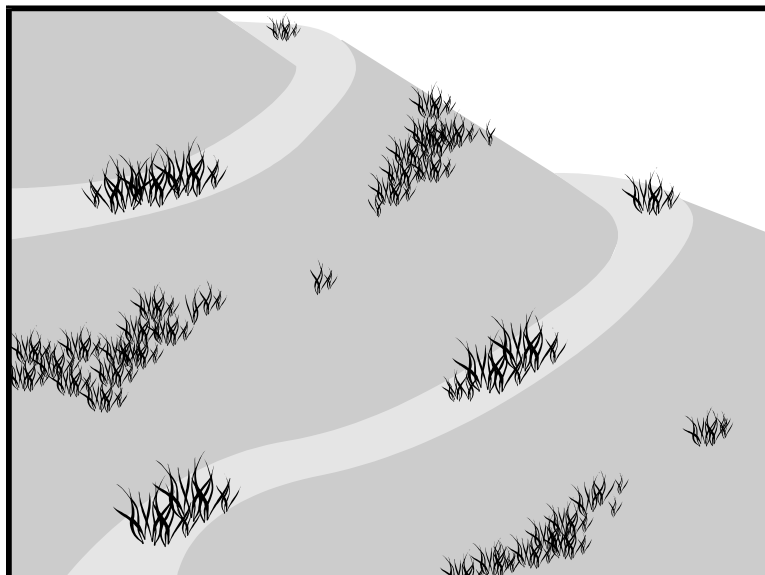
- Limitations**
- Wood fiber hydraulic mulches are generally short-lived (only last a part of a growing season) and need 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs to be effective.
 - Paper mulches are not permitted.
 - Avoid use in areas where the mulch would be incompatible with immediate future earthwork activities and would have to be removed.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
 - Hydraulic matrices require 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs to be effective unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - Avoid mulch over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation.
 - Selection of hydraulic mulches by the Contractor must be approved by the Resident Engineer (RE) or Construction Storm Water Coordinator.

- Materials for wood fiber based hydraulic mulches and hydraulic matrices shall conform to Standard Specifications Section 20-2.07.
- Hydraulic Mulch
- Wood fiber mulch is a component of hydraulic applications. It is typically applied at the rate of 2,250 to 4,500 kilograms per hectare (kg/ha) (2,000 to 4,000 lb/ac) with 0-5% by weight of a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier (e.g., guar, psyllium, acrylic copolymer) and applied as a slurry. This type of mulch is manufactured from wood or wood waste from lumber mills or from urban sources. Specifications for wood fiber mulch can be found in Standard Specifications Sections 20-2.07 and 20-2.08.
- Hydraulic matrix is a combination of wood fiber mulch and a tackifier applied as a slurry. It is typically applied at the rate of 2,250 to 4,500 kilograms per hectare (kg/Ha) with 5-10% by weight of a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier (e.g., guar, psyllium, acrylic copolymer).
- Hydraulic Matrix
- Hydraulic matrix is a combination of wood fiber mulch and tackifier applied as a slurry. It is typically applied at the rate of 2,250 to 4,500 kg/ha with 5-10% by weight of a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier (e.g., guar, psyllium, acrylic copolymer).
- Bonded Fiber Matrix
- Bonded fiber matrix (BFM) is a hydraulically-applied system of fibers and adhesives that upon drying forms an erosion-resistant blanket that promotes vegetation, and prevents soil erosion. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,400 kg/ha to 4,500 kg/ha based on the manufacturer's recommendation. The biodegradable BFM is composed of materials that are 100% biodegradable. The binder in the BFM should also be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. Typically, biodegradable BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs require 12 to 24 hours to dry to become effective.

Maintenance and Inspections

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked. Inspect before expected rain storms and repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas of bare soil.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of wood fiber, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with hydro-mulch equipment, which temporarily protects exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications

- Hydroseeding is applied on disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent vegetation is established or disturbed soil areas that must be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

Limitations

- Hydroseeding may be used alone only when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and erosion control. Otherwise, hydroseeding must be used in conjunction with a soil binder or mulching (i.e., straw mulch), refer to BMP SS-5, Table 1 for options.
- Steep slopes are difficult to protect with temporary seeding.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation is not appropriate for short-term inactivity.

Standards and Specifications To select appropriate hydroseeding mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions shall be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

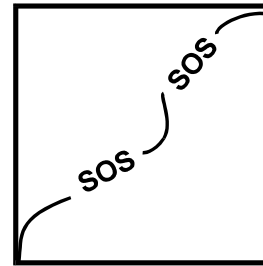
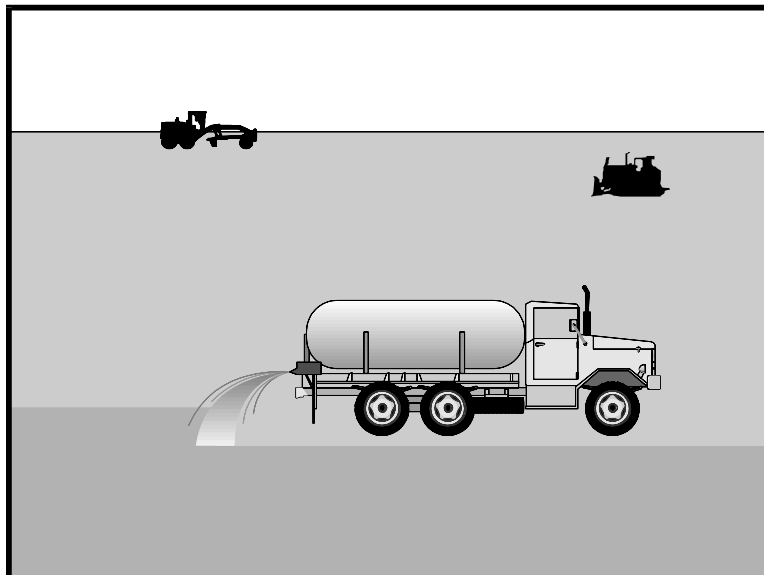
- Selection of hydroseeding mixtures shall be approved by the District Landscape Architect and the Construction Storm Water Coordinator.

The following steps shall be followed for implementation:

- Seed mix shall comply with the Standard Specifications Section 20-2.10, and the project's special provisions.
- Hydroseeding can be accomplished using a multiple-step or one-step process; refer to the special provisions for specified process. The multiple-step process ensures maximum direct contact of the seeds to soil. When the one-step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate shall be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- Prior to application, roughen the slope, fill area, or area to be seeded with the furrows trending along the contours. Rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or track walking is required on all slopes prior to hydroseeding. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
- Apply a straw mulch to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow, refer to Standard Specifications Sections 20-2.06 and 20-3.03.
- All seeds shall be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag shall be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test; provide the Resident Engineer (RE) with such documentation. The container shall be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated. Inoculant sources shall be species-specific and shall be applied at a rate of 2 kg of inoculant per 100 kg of seed (2-lb inoculant per 100-lb seed), refer to Standard Specifications Section 20-2.10.
- Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code. Fertilizer shall be pelleted or granular form.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Follow-up applications shall be made as needed to cover weak spots, and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation.
- All seeded areas shall be inspected for failures and re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates. Any temporary revegetation efforts that do not provide adequate cover must be reapplied at a scheduled recommended by the Caltrans Landscape Architect or RE.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Soil binders consist of applying and maintaining a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water-induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites. Soil binders also provide temporary dust, wind, and soil stabilization (erosion control) benefits. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring short-term temporary protection. Because soil binders can often be incorporated into the work, they may be a good choice for areas where grading activities will soon resume. Application on stockpiles to prevent water and wind erosion.

- Limitations**
- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
 - Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer, which may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
 - Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.
 - Soil binders do not hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas.
 - Soil binders may not penetrate soil surfaces made up primarily of silt and clay, particularly when compacted.
 - Storm water quality runoff sampling is required for many soil binders. Soil binders that do not require sampling are identified in the Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual, Pollutant Table, Attachment S.

- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- May not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.

Standards and Specifications

General Considerations

- Site-specific soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and shall not stain paved or painted surfaces, refer to Standard Specifications Section 20-2.11.
- Some soil binders are compatible with existing vegetation.
- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation.

Soil Binders Applications

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps shall be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking. Track walking shall only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders shall not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over-spray onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, sound walls, and existing vegetation.
- Soil binders shall not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the air temperature is below 40C (40oF) during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure times.

- For liquid agents:
 - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
 - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.14 to 1.4 L/m² (0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd²) or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 150 to 300 mm (6 to 12 in).
 - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.
 - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.5 to 0.9 L/m² (0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd²).

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided in Table 1 and Appendix B. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied; determine if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule. Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean-up.

After considering the above factors, the soil binders in Table 1 will be generally appropriate as follows:

Plant-Material Based (Short Lived)

-Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersent agents for easy field mixing. It shall be diluted at the rate of 1.2 to 1.8 kg per 1,000 liters (1 to 5 lb per 100 gallons) of water, depending on application machine capacity. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (V:H):	Flat	1:4	1:3	1:2	1:1
Kg/Ha:	45	50	56	67	78
lb/ac	40	45	50	60	70

-Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Psyllium shall be applied at a rate of 90 to 225 kg/ha (80 to 200 lb/ac), with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

-Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold-water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 170 kg/ha (150 lb/ac). Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material Based (Long Lived)

-Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin shall be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer shall be non-corrosive, water-dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and shall be applied as follows:

For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1 part emulsion

For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1 part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion/product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer. Approximate drying time is 19 to 24 hours.

Polymeric Emulsion Blends

-Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers shall consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound shall be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or shall contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion shall not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers shall provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer shall be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, shall provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and shall not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound shall air cure within a maximum of 36 to 48 hours. Liquid copolymer shall be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1 part polymer and applied to soil at a rate of 11,000 liters/hectare (1,175 gal/ac).

-Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 190 L/ha (20 gal/ac). Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

-Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (V:H)	kg/ha (lb/ac)
Flat to 1:5	3.4 – 5.6 (3-5)
1:5 to 1:3	5.6 – 11.2 (5-10)
1:2 to 1:1	11.2 – 22.4 (10-20)

-Poly-Acrylamide and Copolymer of Acrylamide: Linear copolymer polyacrylamide is packaged as a dry-flowable solid. When used as a stand-alone stabilizer, it is diluted at a rate of 1.5 kg/1,000 liters (1 lb/100 gal) of water and applied at the rate of 5.6 kg/ha (5 lb/ac).

-Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry-flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 60 to 70 kg/ha (53 to 62 lb/ac). Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

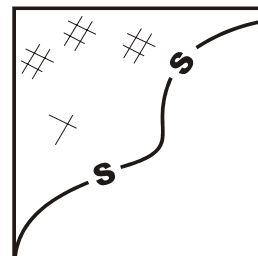
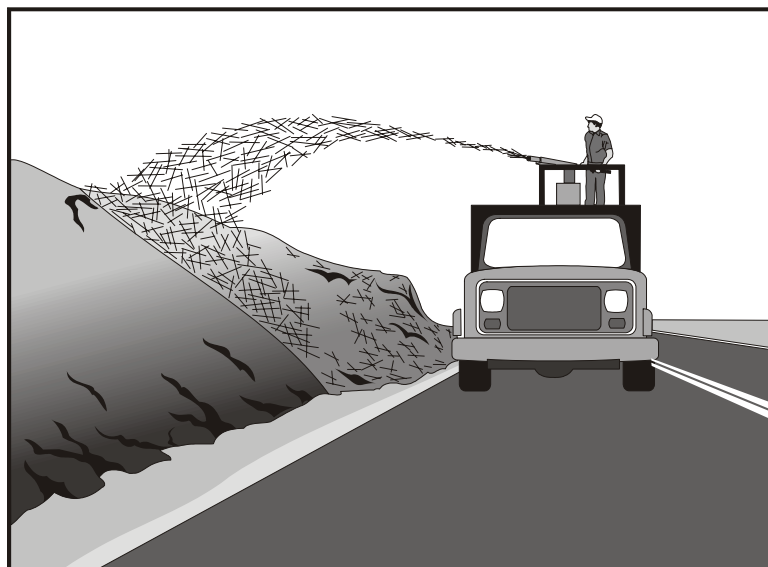
-Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,500 to 13,500 kg/ha (4,000 to 12,000 lb/ac). Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Reapplying the selected soil binder may be needed for proper maintenance. High traffic areas shall be inspected daily, and lower traffic areas shall be inspected weekly.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary stabilized area while DSAs are nonactive. Repair any damaged stabilized area and re-apply soil binder to exposed areas.

Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control				
Chemicals	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	Plant Material Based (Long Lived)	Polymeric Emulsion Blends	Cementitious-Based Binders
Relative Cost	Low	Low	Low	Low
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean-Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies ⁽¹⁾	Varies ⁽¹⁾	Varies ⁽¹⁾	4,500 to 13,500 kg/ha

(1) Dependant on product, soil type, and slope inclination



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or anchoring it with a stabilizing emulsion. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

- Appropriate Applications**
- Straw mulch is typically used for soil stabilization as a temporary surface cover on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for revegetation and permanent vegetation is established.
 - Also typically used in combination with temporary and/or permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment.

- Limitations**
- Availability of erosion control contractors and straw may be limited prior to the rainy season due to high demand.
 - There is a potential for introduction of weed-seed and unwanted plant material.
 - When straw blowers are used to apply straw mulch, the treatment areas must be within 45 m (150 ft) of a road or surface capable of supporting trucks.
 - Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
 - May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
 - “Punching” of straw does not work in sandy soils.

Standards and Specifications

- Straw shall be derived from wheat, rice, or barley.
- All materials shall conform to Standard Specifications Sections 20-2.06, 20-2.07 and 20-2.11.
- A tackifier is the preferred method for anchoring straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track-walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, sound walls, and existing vegetation.
- Straw mulch with tackifier shall not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.

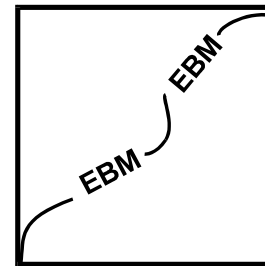
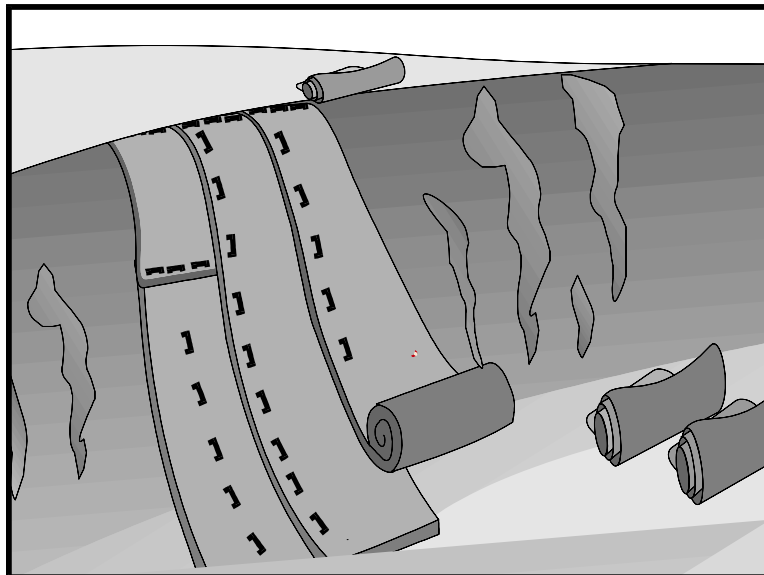
Application Procedures

- Apply loose straw at a minimum rate of 3,570 kg/ha (4,000 lb/ac), or as indicated in the project's special provisions, either by machine or by hand distribution.
- If stabilizing emulsion will be used to anchor the straw mulch in lieu of incorporation, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- The straw mulch must be evenly distributed on the soil surface.
- Anchor the mulch in place by using a tackifier or by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating).
- A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier shall be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place.
- A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 140 kg/ha (125 lb/ac). In windy conditions, the rates are typically 200 kg/ha (178 lb/ac).
- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions and longevity. If the selected method is incorporation of straw mulch into the soil, then do as follows:
 - Applying and incorporating straw shall follow the requirements in Standard Specifications Section 20-3.03.
 - On small areas, a spade or shovel can be used.

- On slopes with soils, which are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be “punched” into the ground using a knife-blade roller or a straight bladed coultter, known commercially as a “crimper.”
- On small areas and/or steep slopes, straw can also be held in place using plastic netting or jute. The netting shall be held in place using 11 gauge wire staples, geotextile pins or wooden stakes. Refer to BMP SS-7, “Geotextiles, Plastic Covers and Erosion Control Blankets/Mats.”

Maintenance and Inspections

- The key consideration in Maintenance and Inspection is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while DSAs are non-active. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required by the Resident Engineer (RE) to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.
- After any rainfall event, the Contractor is responsible for maintaining all slopes to prevent erosion.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose This Best Management Practice (BMP) involves the placement of geotextiles, mats, plastic covers, or erosion control blankets to stabilize disturbed soil areas and protect soils from erosion by wind or water. This is one of five temporary soil stabilization alternatives to consider.

Appropriate Applications These measures are used when disturbed soils may be particularly difficult to stabilize, including the following situations:

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 1:3 (V:H).
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high.
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored.
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop.
- Channels with flows exceeding 1.0 m/s (3.3 ft/s).
- Channels to be vegetated.
- Stockpiles.
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies of Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs).

- Limitations
- Blankets and mats are more expensive than other erosion control measures, due to labor and material costs. This usually limits their application to areas inaccessible to hydraulic equipment, or where other measures are not applicable, such as channels.
 - Blankets and mats are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites, or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers).
 - Blankets and mats must be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
 - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
 - Plastic results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
 - The use of plastic shall be limited to covering stockpiles, or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event), until alternative measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
 - Geotextiles, mats, plastic covers, and erosion control covers have maximum flow rate limitations; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.

Standards and Specifications **Material Selection**

There are many types of erosion control blankets and mats, and selection of the appropriate type shall be based on the specific type of application and site conditions. Selection(s) made by the Contractor must be approved by the Resident Engineer (RE); certification of compliance shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 6-1.07.

Geotextiles

- Material shall be a woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch), minimum width of 3.7 m (12 ft) and shall have minimum tensile strength of 0.67 kN (warp) 0.36 kN (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric shall be approximately 0.07 sec⁻¹ in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric shall have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes and edges to prevent infiltration of surface waters under Geotextile. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12-inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.
- Geotextiles may be reused if, in the opinion of the RE, they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Plastic sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 6 mil, and shall be keyed in at the top of slope and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 3 m (10 ft) apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there shall be at least a 300 mm to 600 mm (12 to 24 inches) overlap of all seams. Edges shall be embedded a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) in soil.
- All sheeting shall be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures shall be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occurs, the material shall be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable rolled erosion control products (RECPs) are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. For an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable.
 - **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn, which is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and has longevity of approximately one year. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Excelsior (curled wood fiber)** blanket material shall consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm (6 inches) or longer. The excelsior blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 1220 mm (48 inches) wide, and shall have an average weight of 0.5 kg/m² (12 lb/ft²), ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.

- **Straw blanket** shall be machine-produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw shall be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The straw shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 2 m (6.5 ft) wide, a minimum of 25 m (80 ft) long and a minimum of 0.27 kg/m² (6.4 lb/ft²). Straw blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.
- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance revegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Coconut fiber blanket** shall be machine-produced mats of 100% coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber shall be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 2 m (6.5 ft) wide, a minimum of 25 m (80 ft) long and a minimum of 0.27-kg/m² (6.4 lb/ft²). Coconut fiber blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.
- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** shall be machine-produced mats of 70% straw and 30% coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber shall be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket shall be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 2 m (6.5 ft) wide, a minimum of 25 m (80 ft) long and a minimum of 0.27 kg/m² (6.4 lb/ft²). Straw coconut fiber blankets shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be made of 3.05-mm (0.12-inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.

- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well.
 - **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially-oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Plastic mesh** is an open-weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than 0.5 cm (0.2 inch). It is used with revegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which shall be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three-dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be revegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three-dimensional geomatrix nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically it has more than 90% open area, which facilitates root growth. Its tough root-reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
 - **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high-strength continuous-filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance revegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which shall be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper site preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the blanket or matting with the soil.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in) of topsoil.

Seeding

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and revegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all check slots and other areas disturbed during installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified, seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Staples shall be made of 3.05 mm (0.12 inch) steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm (8-inch) legs and 50-mm (2-inch) crown.
- Metal stake pins shall be 5 mm (0.188 in) diameter steel with a 40 mm (1.5 in) steel washer at the head of the pin.
- Wire staples and metal stakes shall be driven flush to the soil surface.
- All anchors shall be 150 mm (6 in) to 450 mm (18 in) long and have sufficient ground penetration to resist pullout. Longer anchors may be required for loose soils.

Installation on Slopes

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 150 mm (6 in) deep by 150 mm (6 in) wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket downslope in the direction of water flow.

- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in) and staple every 1 m (3 ft).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 150 mm (6 in) overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 300 mm (12 in) apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples shall be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (V:H) to 1:2 (V:H), require a minimum of 2 staples/m² (2 staples/yd²). Moderate slopes, 1:2 (V:H) to 1:3 (V:H), require a minimum of 1½ staples/m² (1 ½ staples/yd²), placing 1 staple/m (1 staple/yd) on centers. Gentle slopes require a minimum of 1 staple/m² (1 staple/yd²).

Installation in Channels

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 300 mm (12 in) deep and 150 mm (6 in) wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 150 mm (6 in) deep and 150 mm (6 in) wide across the channel at 8 m to 10 m (25 ft to 30 ft) intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor slots 100 mm (4 in) deep and 100 mm (4 in) wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in) above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 300 mm (12 in) intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 75 mm (3 in).
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 300 mm (12 in) intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 75 mm (3 in) overlap.

- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 300 mm (12 in) intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 150 mm (6 in) centers at 8 m (25 ft) to 10 m (30 ft) intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Shingle-lap spliced ends by a minimum of 300 mm (12 in) apart on 300 mm (12 in) intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots, anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill and compact upstream end of mat in a 300 mm (12 in) by 150 mm (6 in) terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement)

- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling, just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- When no longer required for the work, temporary soil stabilization shall become the property of the Contractor. Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13. If approved by the RE, the contractor may leave the temporary soil stabilizer in place.

Geotextiles, Mats, Plastic Covers and Erosion Control Blankets

SS-7

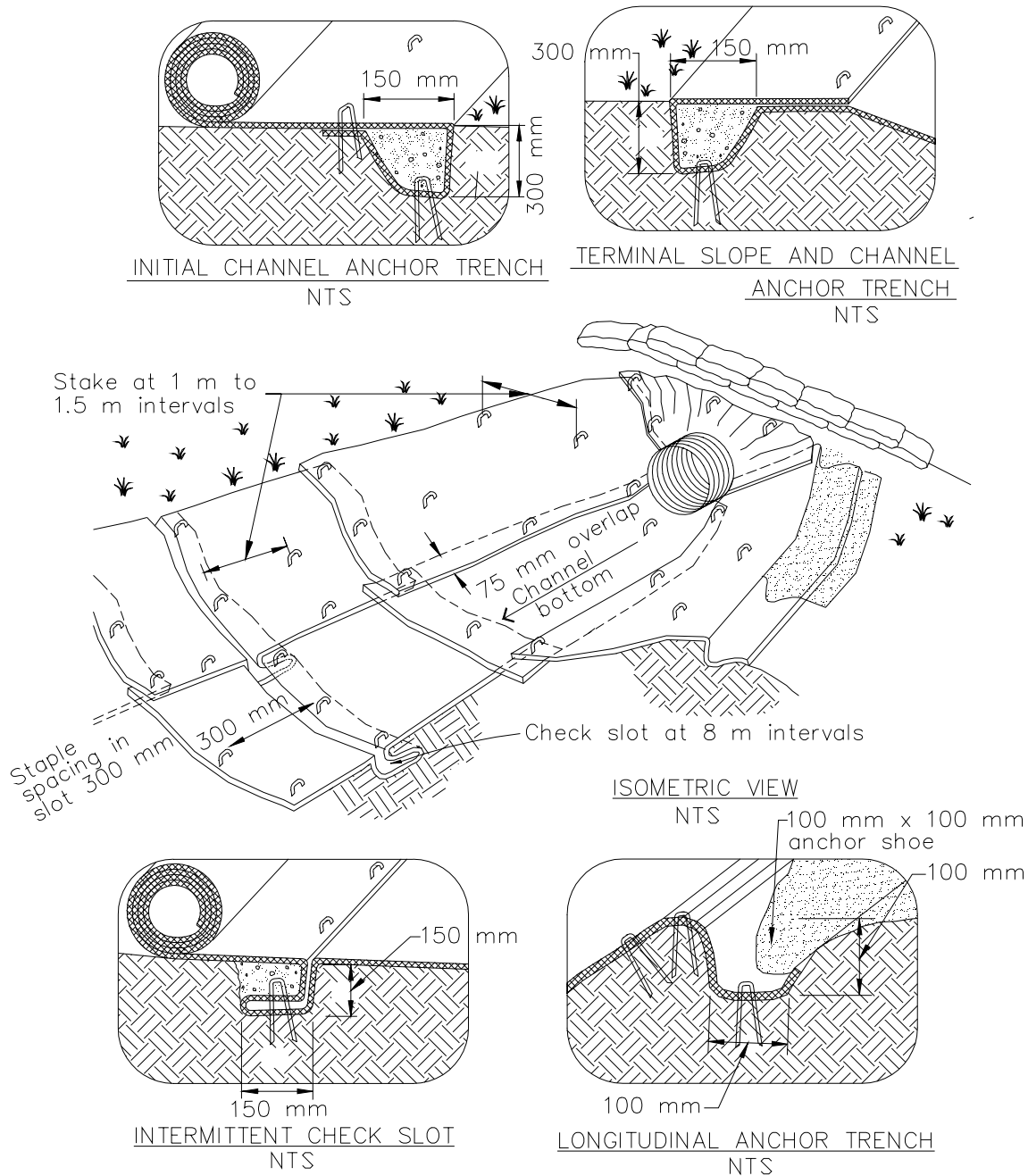
Maintenance and Inspection

Areas treated with temporary soil stabilization shall be inspected as specified in the special provisions. Areas treated with temporary soil stabilization shall be maintained to provide adequate erosion control. Temporary soil stabilization shall be reapplied or replaced on exposed soils when area becomes exposed or exhibits visible erosion.

- All blankets and mats shall be inspected periodically after installation.
- Installation shall be inspected after significant rain storms to check for erosion and undermining. Any failures shall be repaired immediately.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.



Typical Installation Detail



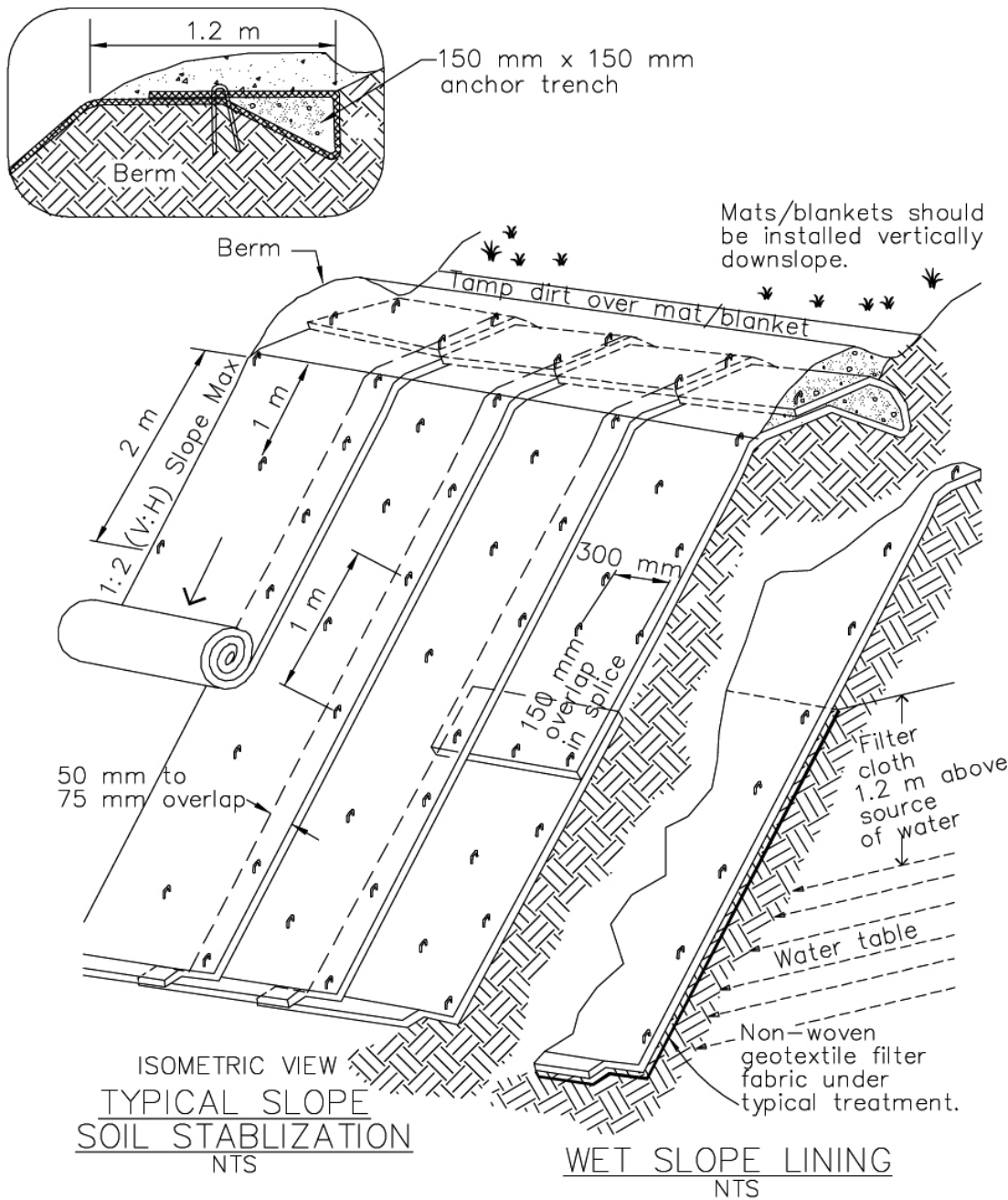
NOTES:

1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

Geotextiles, Mats, Plastic Covers and Erosion Control Blankets

SS-7

Typical Installation Detail



NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Wood mulching consist of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch, bark or compost. Wood mulch is mostly applicable to landscape projects.

The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Appropriate Applications Wood mulching is considered a temporary soil stabilization (erosion control) alternative in the following situations:

- As a stand-alone temporary surface cover on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for revegetation and permanent vegetative cover can be established.
- As short term, non-vegetative ground cover on slopes to reduce rainfall impact, decrease the velocity of sheet flow, settle out sediment and reduce wind erosion.

- Limitations**
- Wood mulch may introduce unwanted species.
 - Shredded wood does not withstand concentrated flows and is prone to sheet erosion.
 - Green material has the potential for the presence of unwanted weeds and other plant materials. Delivery system is primarily by manual labor, although pneumatic application equipment is available.

Standards and Specifications

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches, and selection of the appropriate type shall be based on the type of application and site conditions. Prior to use of wood mulches, there shall be concurrence with the District Landscape Architect since some mulch use on construction projects may not be compatible with planned or future projects. Selection of wood mulches by the Contractor shall comply with Standard Specifications Section 20-2.08, and must be approved by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Application Procedures

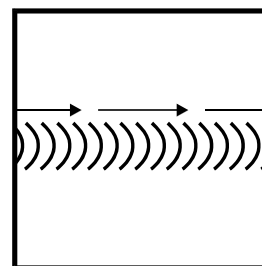
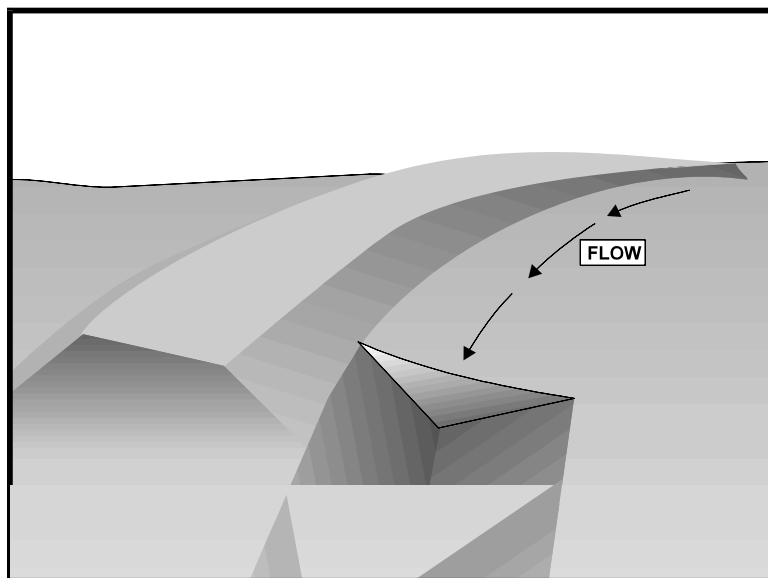
Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a punching-type roller or by track walking. The construction-application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two (2) methods are highlighted here:

- **Green Material:** This type of mulch is produced by recycling vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs and trees. Methods of application are generally by hand, although pneumatic methods are available. Mulch shall be composted to kill weed seeds.
 - It can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
 - The green material shall be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 50 mm (2 in).
- **Shredded Wood:** Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
 - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable; see note under limitations.
 - Shall be distributed by hand (although pneumatic methods may be available).
 - The mulch shall be evenly distributed across the soil surface to a depth of 50 mm (2 in) to 75 mm (3 in).
- Avoid mulch placement onto the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, sound walls, and existing vegetation.
- All material must be removed before re-starting work on the slopes.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in Maintenance and Inspection is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion-control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand-alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it shall last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.
- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance shall focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**
- Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are structures that intercept, divert and convey surface run-on, generally sheet flow, to prevent erosion.

Appropriate Applications

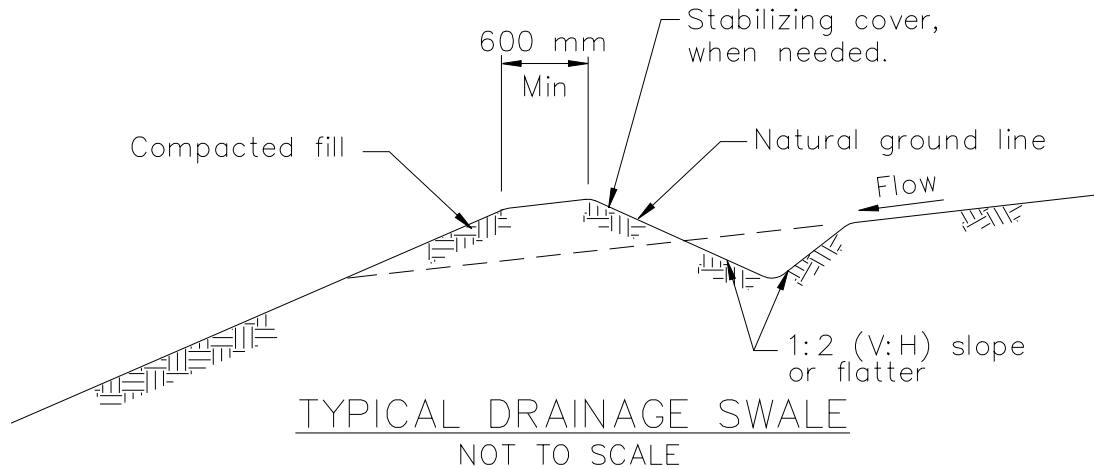
- Earth dikes/drainage swales and lined ditches may be used to:
 - Convey surface runoff down sloping land.
 - Intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces.
 - Divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel.
 - Intercept runoff from paved surfaces.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales and lined ditches also may be used:
 - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate.
 - Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage.
 - At the top of slopes to divert run-on from adjacent or undisturbed slopes.
 - At bottom and mid-slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches

SS-9

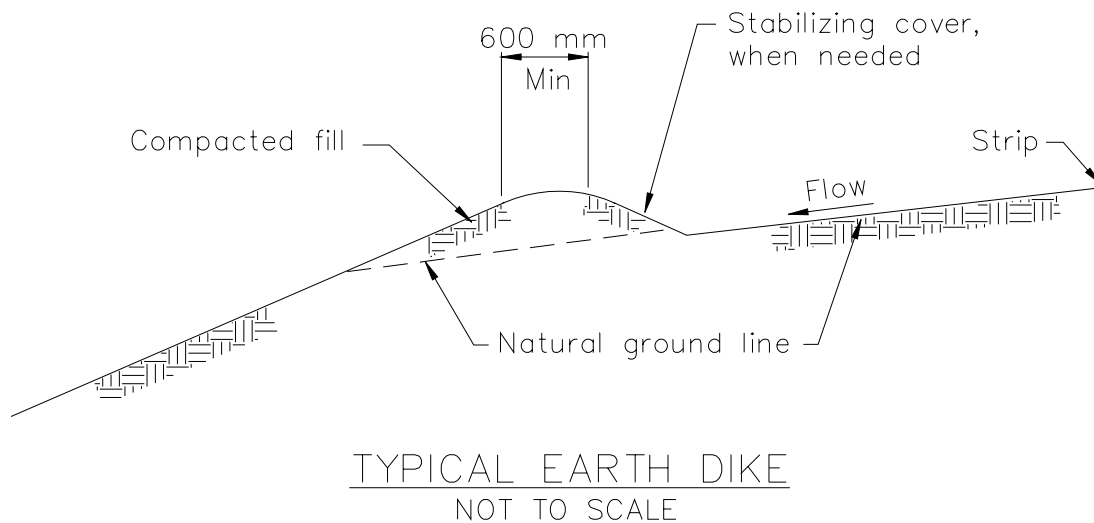
- Limitations**
- Earth dikes/drainage swales and lined ditches are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
 - May be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls, such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales and ditches.
- Standards and Specifications**
- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales and lined ditches. Excessively steep, unlined dikes and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
 - Conveyances shall be stabilized.
 - Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
 - Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, over topping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
 - Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
 - Do not divert runoff from the highway right-of-way onto other property.
 - When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales and ditches early in the construction process.
 - Provide stabilized outlets. Refer to SS-10, “Outlet Protection/Velocity/Dissipation Devices.”
- Maintenance and Inspections**
- Inspect temporary measures prior to the rainy season, after rainfall events, and regularly (approximately once per week) during the rainy season.
 - Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.
 - Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment, and repair linings and embankments as needed or as directed by the RE.
 - Temporary conveyances shall be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized, or at the completion of construction.

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales and Lined Ditches

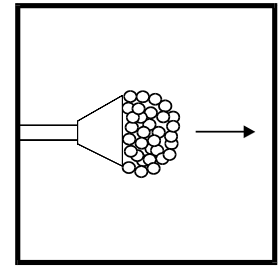
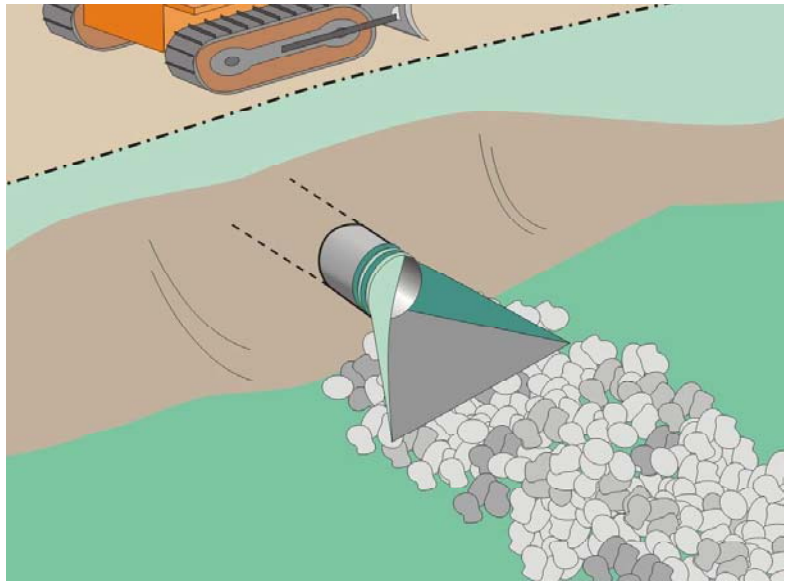


NOTES:

1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes.
2. Properly compact the subgrade, in conformance with Section 19-5 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.



Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**
- Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose These devices are placed at pipe outlets to prevent scour and reduce the velocity and/or energy of storm water flows.

- Appropriate Applications**
- These devices may be used at the following locations:
 - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels.
 - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
 - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
 - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
 - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances.
 - This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

- Limitations**
- Loose rock may have stones washed away during high flows.
 - Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
 - If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.

Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices

SS-10

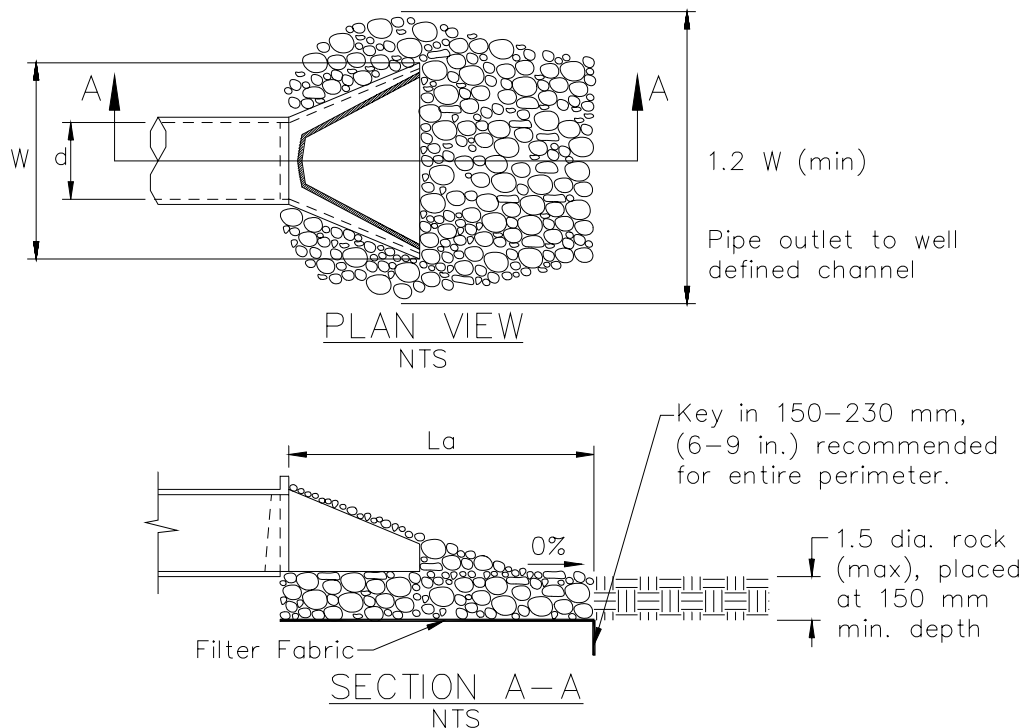
Standards and Specifications

- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the figure on Page 3. Please note that this is only one example and the RE may approve other types of devices proposed by the contractor.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.
- For proper operation of apron:
 - Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.
 - If size of apron riprap is large, protect underlying filter fabric with a gravel blanket.
- Outlets on slopes steeper than 10% shall have additional protection.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect temporary measures prior to the rainy season, after rainfall events, and regularly (approximately once per week) during the rainy season.
- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and/or damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away.
- Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.
- Temporary devices shall be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized, or at the completion of construction.

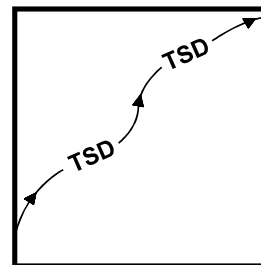
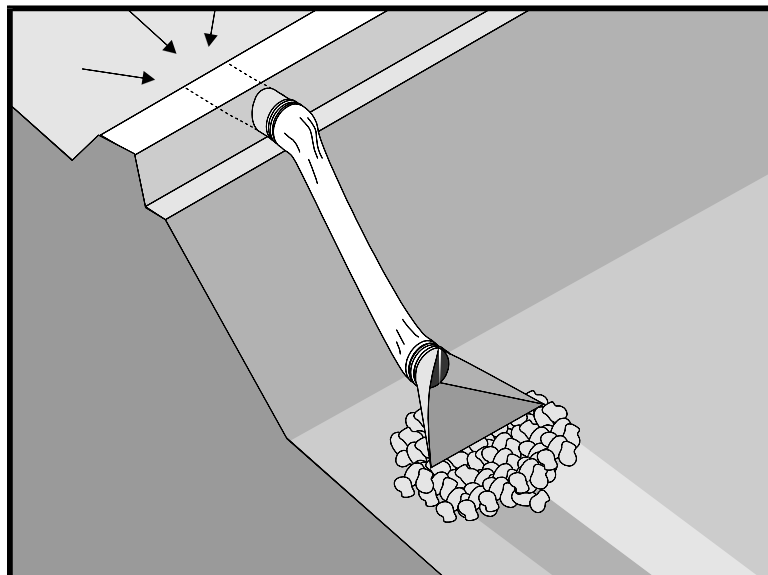
Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices



Pipe Diameter mm	Discharge m ³ /s	Apron Length, La m	Rip Rap D ₅₀ Diameter Min mm
300	0.14	3	100
	0.28	4	150
450	0.28	3	150
	0.57	5	200
	0.85	7	300
	1.13	8	400
600	0.85	5	200
	1.13	8	200
	1.42	8	300
	1.70	9	400

For larger or higher flows, consult a Registered Civil Engineer

Source: USDA – SCS



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A slope drain is a pipe used to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area. Slope drains are used with lined ditches to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect cut or fill slopes.

Appropriate Applications

- Slope drains may be used on construction sites where slopes may be eroded by surface runoff.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Severe erosion may result when slope drains fail by overtopping, piping, or pipe separation.

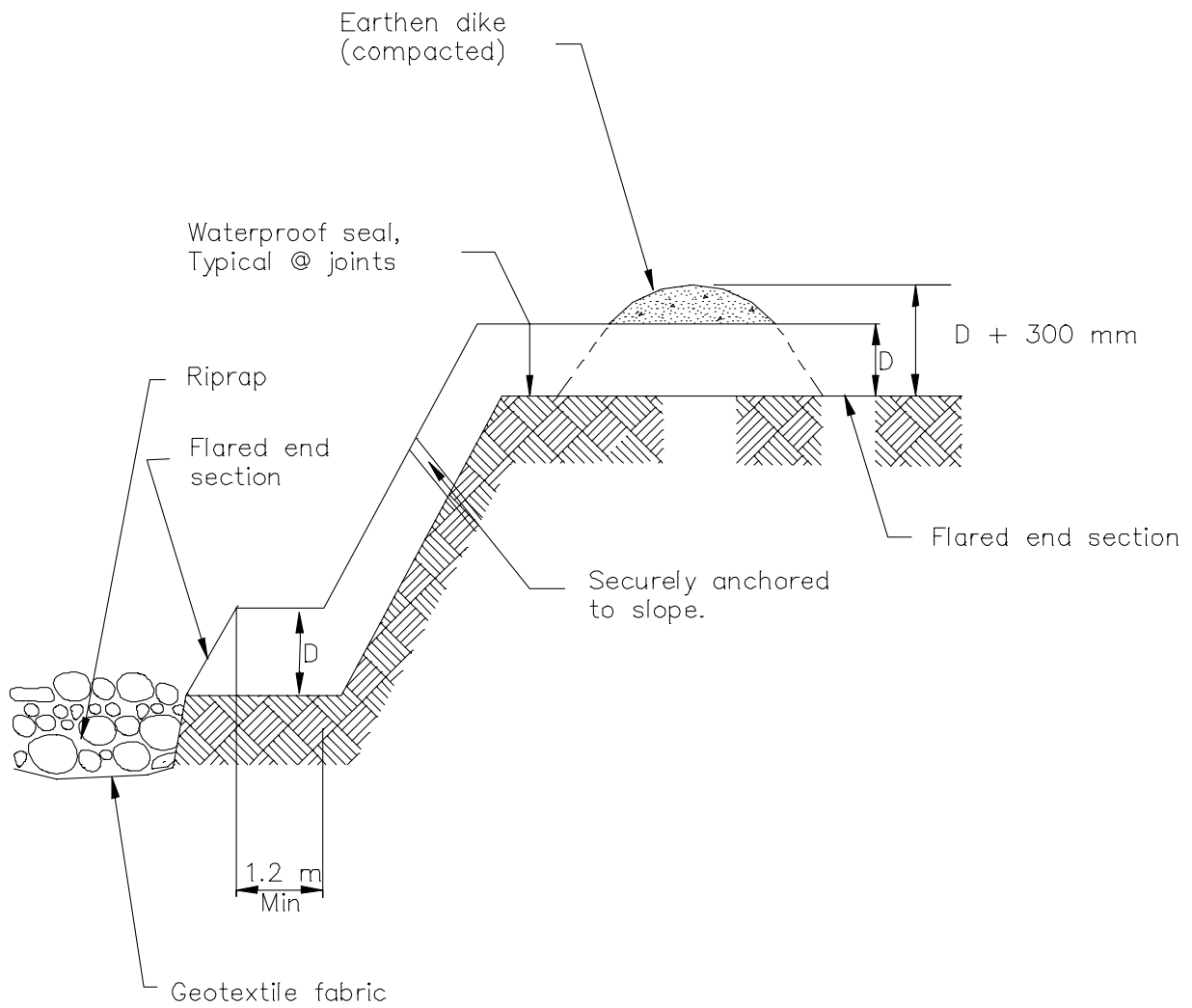
Standards and Specifications

- When using slope drains, limit drainage area to 4 ha (10 ac) per pipe. For larger areas, use a rock-lined channel or a series of pipes.
- Maximum slope generally limited to 1:2 (V:H), as energy dissipation below steeper slopes is difficult.
- Direct surface runoff to slope drains with interceptor dikes. See BMP SS-8, "Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches."
- Slope drains can be placed on or buried underneath the slope surface.
- Recommended materials are PVC, ABS, or comparable pipe.
- When installing slope drains:
 - Install slope drains perpendicular to slope contours.

- Compact soil around and under entrance, outlet, and along length of pipe.
- Securely anchor and stabilize pipe and appurtenances into soil.
- Check to ensure that pipe connections are water tight.
- Protect area around inlet with filter cloth. Protect outlet with riprap or other energy dissipation device. For high energy discharges, reinforce riprap with concrete or use reinforced concrete device.
- Protect inlet and outlet of slope drains; use standard flared end section at entrance and exit for pipe slope drains 300 mm (12in) and larger.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect before and after each rain storm, and twice monthly until the tributary drainage area has been stabilized. Follow routine inspection procedures for inlets thereafter.
- Inspect outlet for erosion and downstream scour. If eroded, repair damage and install additional energy dissipation measures. If downstream scour is occurring, it may be necessary to reduce flows being discharged into the channel unless other preventative measures are implemented.
- Inspect slope drainage for accumulations of debris and sediment.
- Remove built-up sediment from entrances, outlets, and within drains as required.
- Make sure water is not ponding onto inappropriate areas (e.g., active traffic lanes, material storage areas, etc.).



TYPICAL SLOPE DRAIN
NOT TO SCALE



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Drainage systems including the stream channel, streambank, and associated riparian areas, are dynamic and sensitive ecosystems that respond to changes in land use activity. Streambank and channel disturbance resulting from construction activities can increase the stream’s sediment load, which can cause channel erosion or sedimentation and have adverse affects on the biotic system. Best Management Practices can reduce the discharge of sediment and other pollutants and minimize the impact of construction activities on watercourses. Streams included on the 303(d) list by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) may require careful evaluation to prevent any increases in sedimentation, siltation and/or turbidity to the stream.

Appropriate Applications These procedures typically apply to all construction projects that disturb or occur within stream channels and their associated riparian areas.

Limitations Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game may be included in contract documents. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. Streams included on the 303(d) list by the State Water Resources Control Board because of being impaired by sediment, silt, or turbidity are required to conduct sampling to verify that there is no net increase in sediment load due to construction activities.

Standards and Specifications **PLANNING**

- Proper planning, design, and construction techniques can minimize impacts normally associated with in-stream construction activities. Poor planning can adversely affect soil, fish, and wildlife resources, land uses, or land users. Planning should take into account: scheduling, avoidance of in-stream construction; minimizing disturbance area and construction time period; using

pre-disturbed areas; selecting crossing location; and selecting equipment.

Scheduling (SS-1)

- Construction activities should be scheduled according to the relative sensitivity of the environmental concerns and in accordance with SS-1, “Scheduling.” Scheduling considerations will be different when working near perennial streams vs. ephemeral streams and are as follows:
 - Construction work near perennial streams should optimally be performed during the dry season (see below).
 - When working in or near ephemeral, intermittent, or perennial streams, construction should be performed during the dry season. By their very nature, ephemeral and intermittent streams are usually dry in the summer, and therefore, in-stream construction activities will not cause significant water quality problems. However, when closing the site at the end of the project, wash any fines (see Washing Fines) that were formed in-situ back into the channel the bed material, to decrease pollution from the first rainstorm (“first flush”) of the season. When working near stream channels, erosion and sediment controls (see silt fences, straw bale barriers, etc.) should be implemented on the banks to keep sediment out of stream channel proper.

Minimize Disturbance

- Minimize disturbance through: selection of the narrowest crossing location; limiting the number of equipment trips across a stream during construction; and, minimizing the number and size of work areas (equipment staging areas and spoil storage areas). Place work areas at least 15 m (50 ft) from the stream channel. Provide stabilized access to the stream when in-stream work is required. Field reconnaissance should be conducted during the planning stage to identify work areas.

Use of Pre-Disturbed Areas

- Locate project sites and work areas in pre-disturbed areas when possible.

Selection of Project Site

- Avoid steep and unstable banks, highly erodible or saturated soils, or highly fractured rock.
- Select project site that minimizes disturbance to aquatic species or habitat.

Equipment Selection

- Select equipment that reduces the amount of pressure exerted on the ground surface, and therefore, reduces erosion potential and/or use overhead or aerial access for transporting equipment across drainage channels. Use equipment that exerts ground pressures of less than 5 or 6 pounds per square inch (PSI), where possible. Low ground pressure equipment includes: wide or high

flotation tires (860 to 1850 mm [34 to 72 in] wide); dual tires; bogie axle systems; tracked machines; lightweight equipment; and, central tire inflation systems.

STREAMBANK STABILIZATION

Preservation of Existing Vegetation (SS-2)

- Preserve existing vegetation in accordance with SS-2, “Preservation of Existing Vegetation.” In a streambank environment preservation of existing vegetation provides the following benefits:

Water Quality Protection:

Vegetated buffers on slopes trap sediment and promote groundwater recharge. The buffer width needed to maintain water quality ranges from 5 to 30 m (16 to 98 ft). On gradual slopes, most of the filtering occurs within the first 10 m (33 ft). Steeper slopes require a greater width of vegetative buffer to provide water quality benefits.

Streambank Stabilization:

The root system of riparian vegetation stabilizes streambanks by increasing tensile strength in the soil. The presence of vegetation modifies the moisture condition of slopes (infiltration, evapotranspiration, interception) and increases bank stability.

Riparian Habitat

Buffers of diverse riparian vegetation provide food and shelter for riparian and aquatic organisms. Minimizing impacts to fisheries habitat is a major concern when working near streams and rivers. Riparian vegetation provides shade, shelter, organic matter (leaf detritus and large woody debris), and other nutrients that are necessary for fish and other aquatic organisms. Buffer widths for habitat concerns are typically wider than those recommended for water quality concerns (30 to 500 m [98 to 1,640 ft]).

When working near watercourses, it is important to understand the work site’s placement in the watershed. Riparian vegetation in the headwater streams has a greater impact on overall water quality than vegetation in downstream reaches. Preserving existing vegetation upstream is necessary to maintain water quality, minimize bank failure, and maximize riparian habitat downstream of the work site.

Limitations:

- Local county and municipal ordinances regarding width, extent and type of vegetative buffer required may exceed the specifications provided here; these ordinances should be investigated prior to construction.

Streambank Stabilization Specific Installation:

- As a general rule, the width of a buffer strip between a road and the stream is

recommended to be 15 m (48 ft) plus four times the percent slope of the land, measured between the road and the top of stream bank.

Hydraulic Mulch (SS-3)

- Apply hydraulic mulch on disturbed streambanks above the mean high water level in accordance with SS-3, “Hydraulic Mulch” to provide temporary soil stabilization.

Limitations

- Do not place hydraulic mulch or tackifiers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Hydroseeding (SS-4)

- Hydroseed disturbed streambanks in accordance with SS-4, “Hydroseeding.”

Limitations

- Do not place tackifiers or fertilizers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Soil Binders (SS-5)

- Apply soil binders to disturbed streambanks in accordance with SS-5, “Soil Binders.”

Limitations

- Do not place soil binders below the mean high water level. Soil binder must be environmentally benign and non-toxic to aquatic organisms.

Straw Mulch (SS-6)

- Apply straw mulch to disturbed streambanks in accordance with SS-6, “Straw Mulch.”

Limitations

- Do not place straw mulch below the mean high water level, as this material could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats (SS-7)

- Install geotextiles, erosion control blankets and plastic as described in SS-7, “Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats” to stabilize disturbed channels and streambanks. Not all applications should be in the channel, for example, certain geotextile netting may snag fish gills and are not appropriate in fish-bearing streams. Geotextile fabrics that are not biodegradable are not appropriate for in-stream use. Additionally, geotextile fabric or blankets placed in channels must be adequate to sustain anticipated

hydraulic forces.

Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches (SS-9)

- Convey, intercept, or divert runoff from disturbed streambanks using SS-9, “Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches.”

Limitations

- Do not place earth dikes in watercourses, as these structures are only suited for intercepting sheet flow, and should not be used to intercept concentrated flow.
- Place appropriately sized outlet protection and energy dissipation in accordance with SS-10, “Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices.”

Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices (SS-10)

- Place outlet protection or velocity dissipation devices at outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels in accordance with SS-10.

Slope Drains (SS-11)

- Use slope drains to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area in accordance with SS-11, “Slope Drains.”

Limitations

- Appropriately sized outlet protection/velocity dissipation devices must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

STREAMBANK SEDIMENT CONTROL

Silt Fences (SC-1)

- Install silt fences in accordance with SC-1, “Silt Fence” to control sediment. Silt fences should only be installed where sediment-laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out.

Fiber Rolls (SC-5)

- Install fiber rolls in accordance with SC-5, “Fiber Rolls” along slope contour above the high water level to intercept runoff, reduce flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. In a stream environment, fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with other sediment control methods such as SC-1, “Silt Fence” or SC-9, “Straw Bale Barrier.” Install silt fence, straw bale barrier, or other erosion control methods along the toe of slope above the high water level.

Gravel Bag Berm (SC-6)

- A gravel bag berm or barrier can be utilized to intercept and slow the flow of sediment-laden sheet flow runoff in accordance with SC-6, “Gravel Bag Berm.” In a stream environment gravel bag barriers can allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site and can be used to isolate the work area from the stream.

Limitations:

- Gravel bag barriers are not recommended as a perimeter sediment control practice around streams.

Straw Bale Barrier (SC-9)

- Install straw bale barriers in accordance with SC-9, “Straw Bale Barrier” to control sediment. Straw bale barriers should only be installed where sediment-laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out. Install a silt fence in accordance with SC-1, “Silt Fence” on the down-slope side of the straw bale barrier closest to stream channel to provide added sediment control.

Rock Filter

Description and Purpose:

- Rock filters are temporary erosion-control barriers composed of rock that is anchored in place. Rock filters detain the sediment-laden runoff, retain the sediment, and release the water as sheet flow at a reduced velocity. Typical rock filter installations are illustrated at the end of this Section.

Applications:

- Near the toe of slopes that may be subject to flow and rill erosion.

Limitations:

- Inappropriate for drainage areas greater than 2 ha (5 ac).
- Requires sufficient space for ponded water.
- Ineffective for diverting runoff because filters allow water to slowly seep through.
- Rock filter berms are difficult to remove when construction is complete.
- Unsuitable in developed areas or locations where esthetics is a concern.

Specifications:

- Rock: open-graded rock, 19 to 125 mm (0.75 to 5 inches) for concentrated flow applications.
- Woven wire sheathing: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter, hexagonal mesh, galvanized

20-gauge (used with rock filters in areas of concentrated flow).

- In construction traffic areas, maximum rock berm heights should be 300 mm (12 in). Berms should be constructed every 90 m (300 ft) on slopes less than 5:100 (V:H) (5%), every 60 m (200 ft) on slopes between 5:100 (V:H) (5%) and 10:100 (V:H) (10%), and every 30 m (100 ft) on slopes greater than 10:100 (V:H) (10%).

Maintenance and Inspection:

- Inspect berms before and after each significant rainfall event and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Reshape berms as needed and replace lost or dislodged rock, and/or filter fabric.
- Inspect for sediment accumulation, remove sediment when depth reaches one-third of the berm height or 300 mm (12 in), whichever occurs first.

K-rail

Description and Purpose:

- This is temporary sediment control that uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the near-bank construction area. Install K-rails at toe of slope in accordance with procedures described in NS-5, "Clear Water Diversion."
- Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and also at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications:

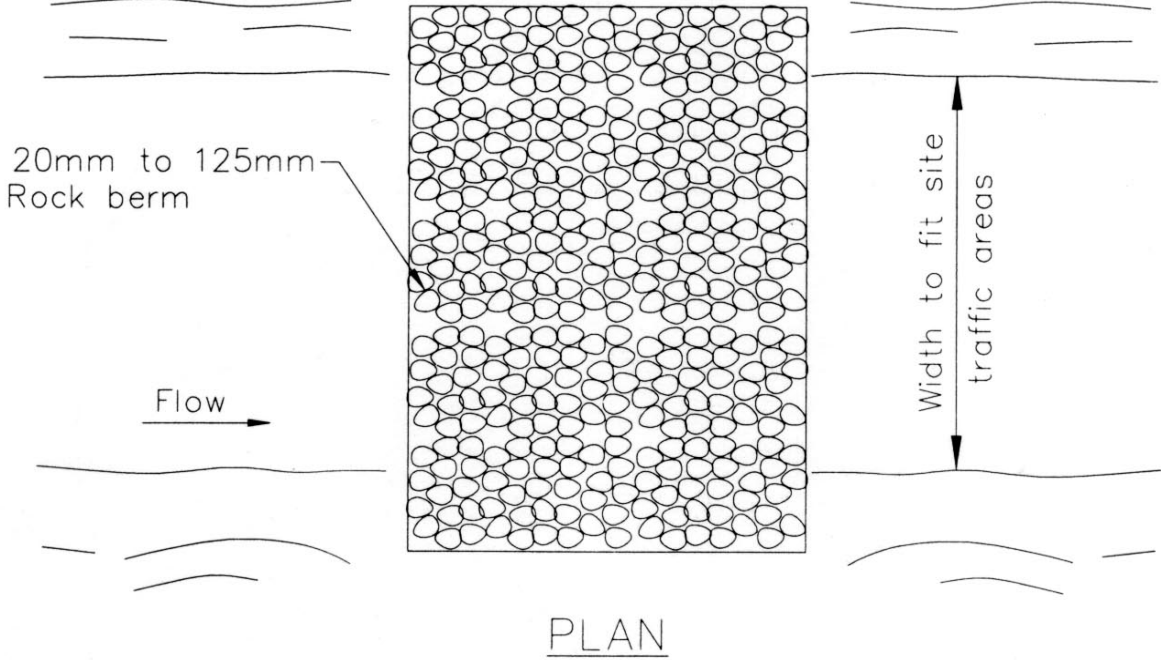
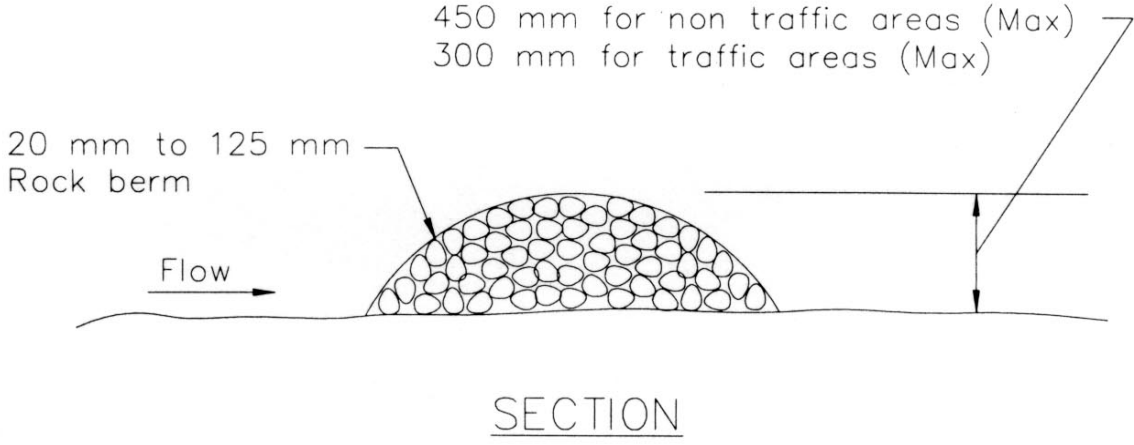
- This technique is useful at the toe of embankments, cut or fill slopes.

Limitations:

- The K-rail method is not watertight and its proper use should be considered accordingly.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs daily during construction.
- Maintain and repair BMPs.
- Remove accumulated sediment as necessary.



TYPICAL ROCK FILTER
NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- Primary Category
- Secondary Category

Description and Purpose

A compost blanket is applied to slopes and earth disturbed areas to prevent erosion, and in some cases, increase infiltration and/or establish vegetation. The compost blanket can be applied by hand, conveyor system, compost spreader, or pneumatic delivery (blower) system. The blanket thickness is determined from the slope steepness and anticipated precipitation. A compost blanket protects the soil surface from raindrop erosion, particularly rills and gullies that may form under other methods of erosion control.

A compost blanket, if properly installed, can be very successful at vegetation establishment, weed suppression and erosion control. The compost blanket comes into direct contact with the underlying soil, reducing rill formation. Furthermore, compost provides organic matter and nutrients important for vegetation growth. The compost blanket provides soil structure that allows water to infiltrate the soil surface and retain moisture, which also promotes seed germination and vegetation growth, in addition to reducing runoff.

Compost is typically derived from combinations of feedstocks, biosolids, leaf and yard trimmings, manure, wood, or mixed solid waste. Many types of compost are products of municipal recycle or "Greenwaste" programs. Compost is organic and biodegradable and can be left onsite. There are many types of compost with a variety of properties with specific functions, and accordingly, compost selection is an important design consideration in the application of this type of erosion control.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-4 Hydroseeding
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
- EC-8 Wood Mulching

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Suitable Applications

A compost blanket is appropriate for slopes and earth disturbed areas requiring protection until permanent stabilization is established. A compost blanket can also be used in combination with temporary and/or permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than 14 days
- Soil stockpiles
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop

A compost blanket is typically used on slopes of 2:1 (H:V) or gentler. However, a compost blanket can be effective when applied to slopes as steep as 1:1 (H:V) with appropriate design considerations including slope length, blanket thickness, adding components such as a tackifier, or using compost blankets in conjunction with other techniques, such as compost socks and berms or fiber rolls.

Compost can be pre-seeded prior to application to the soil (recommended by the EPA for construction site stormwater runoff control) or seeded after the blanket has been installed. The compost medium can also remove pollutants in stormwater including heavy metals; oil and grease; and hydrocarbons (USEPA, 1998).

Limitations

- Compost can potentially leach nutrients (dissolved phosphorus and nitrogen) into runoff and potentially impact water quality. Compost should not be used directly upstream from nutrient impaired waterbodies (Adams et. al, 2008).
- Compost may also contain other undesirable constituents that are detrimental to water quality. Carefully consider the qualifications and experience of any compost producer/supplier.
- A compost blanket applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly. Using a pneumatic blower truck is the recommended cost effective method of application.
- When blowers are used, the treatment areas should be within 300 ft of a road or surface capable of supporting trucks.
- Wind may limit application of compost and result in application to undesired locations.
- Compost blankets should not be applied in areas of concentrated flows.
- Steeper slopes may require additional blanket thickness and other stability measures such as using tackifiers or slope interruption devices (compost socks and berms, or fiber rolls). The same applies for sites with high precipitation totals or during the rainy season.

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Compost Materials

- California Compost Regulations (Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3) define and require a quality of compost for application. Compost should comply with all physical and chemical requirements. Specific requirements are provided in Table 1 below, taken from Caltrans Standard Special Provision 10-1 (SSP 10-1), Erosion Control (Compost Blanket).
- The compost producer should be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility should certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
- The compost producer should be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.
- Compost moisture should be considered for composition quality and application purposes. A range of 30-50% is typical. Compost that is too dry is hard to apply and compost that is too wet is more difficult (and more expensive) to transport. For arid or semi-arid areas, or for application during the dry season, use compost with greater moisture content than areas with wetter climates. For wetter or more humid climates or for application during the wet season, drier composts can be used as the compost will absorb moisture from the ambient air.
- Organic content of the compost is also important and should range from 30 to 65% depending on site conditions.
- Compost should be high-quality mature compost. Immature compost can potentially leach nutrients.
- Compost should not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and should be free of visible contaminants.
- Compost should not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Metal concentrations in compost should not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
- Compost should not possess objectionable odors.
- Compost should be weed free.

Table 1. Physical/Chemical Requirements of Compost
Reference - Caltrans SSP-10 Erosion Control Blanket (Compost)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO ₂ -C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing, 3 inch 90-100% Passing, 1 inch 65-100% Passing, 3/4 inch 0 - 75% Passing, 1/4 inch Maximum length 6 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Installation

- Prior to compost application, prepare the slope by removing loose rocks, roots, stumps, and other debris greater than 2" in diameter. Prepare the slope area surface by scarifying or track walking/roughening if necessary.
- Select method to apply the compost blanket. A pneumatic blower is most cost effective and most adaptive in applying compost to steep, rough terrain, and hard to reach locations.
- A compost blanket thickness of 1" to 4" should be applied to slopes of 2:1 (H:V) or gentler, based on site-specific conditions. Increase blanket thickness with increased slope steepness and/or during installation during the rainy season (for example, 2" to 3" should be used for a

3:1 slope, while 1" to 2" can be used for a 4:1 slope). Erosion control using a compost blanket is not recommended for slopes greater than 1:1 (H:V).

- For steeper slopes, tackifiers should be utilized and/or other stabilization techniques employed. For example, compost socks or berms can be installed at intervals over the compost blanket (in a similar manner as Fiber Rolls, SE-5).
- Compost socks or berms (or equivalent linear sediment control BMP) should be placed at the top and/or bottom of the slope for additional erosion control performance.
- For optimum vegetation establishment, a blanket thickness of 1" to 2" is recommended. If vegetation establishment is not the primary function of the compost blanket, a thicker blanket may be recommended based on slope or rainfall conditions.
- Evenly distribute compost on the soil surface to the desired blanket thickness (1/2" to 4" as calculated prior based on site conditions and objectives). Even distribution is an important factor in preventing future rill and gully erosion.
- The compost blanket should extend 3 to 6 feet over the top of the shoulder of the slope. A compost sock or compost berm can be used at the top of the slope as an auxiliary technique to prevent runoff from flowing underneath the compost blanket.
- Use additional anchoring and erosion control BMPs in conjunction of the compost blanket as needed.

Costs

The cost associated with a compost blanket is similar to that of a straw mat and generally less expensive than a geotextile blanket (USEPA, 2009). Caltrans has provided a recent estimate for \$5,000 to \$8,000 per acre for application of an unseeded 1 inch compost blanket (Caltrans Compost Specifications, 2009). Recently obtained vendor costs indicate that proprietary blends of compost that are seeded and contain a nutrient rich "tackifier" can cost approximately \$0.35 per square foot, or approximately \$15,000 per acre for a 2 inch blanket. Application by hand is more time intensive and likely more costly.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident, another layer of compost should be reapplied as soon as possible. It may be necessary to install an additional type of stormwater BMP at the top of slope or as a slope interrupter to control flow, such as a fiber roll (SE-5) or compost sock (SE-11).
- Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- Limit or prohibit foot traffic to minimize damage to BMP or impede vegetation establishment.

References

An Analysis of Composting as an Environmental Remediation Technology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Solid Waste and Emergency Response (5305W), EPA530-R-8-008, 1998.

Characteristics of Compost: Moisture Holding and Water Quality Improvement, Center for Research in Water Resources, Kirchoff, C., Malina, J., and Barrett, M., 2003.

Compost Utilization for Erosion Control, The University of Georgia College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, pubs.caes.uga.edu/caespubs/pubcd/B1200.htm, Faucette, B. and Risse, M., 2009.

Demonstration Project Using Yard Debris Compost for Erosion Control, Final Report, presented to Metropolitan Service District, W&H Pacific, 1993.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2005.

Standard Special Provision 10-1, Erosion Control (Compost Blanket), California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2007 Update.

Evaluation of Environmental Benefits and Impacts of Compost and Industry Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls Measures Used in Construction Activities, Dissertation, Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia, Faucette, B., 2004.

Filter Sock Presentation provided at Erosion, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management with Compost BMPs Workshop, U.S. Composting Council 13th Annual Conference and Trade Show, McCoy, S., 2005.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Compost Blankets, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).

http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm?action=factsheet_results&view=specific&bmp=118, 2009.

Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing Designation M10-03, Compost for Erosion/Sediment Control (Compost Blankets), Provisional, American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 2003.

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) Field Trials of Erosion Control Compost in Reclamation of Rock Quarry Operations, Nonpoint Source Protection Program CWA §319(h), Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Adams, T., McFarland, A., Hauck, L., Barrett, M., and Eck, B., 2008.



Description and Purpose

Soil Preparation/Roughening involves assessment and preparation of surface soils for BMP installation. This can include soil testing (for seed base, soil characteristics, or nutrients), as well as roughening surface soils by mechanical methods (including sheepsfoot rolling, track walking, scarifying, stair stepping, and imprinting) to prepare soil for additional BMPs, or to break up sheet flow. Soil Preparation can also involve tilling topsoil to prepare a seed bed and/or incorporation of soil amendments, to enhance vegetative establishment.

Suitable Applications

Soil preparation: Soil preparation is essential to proper vegetative establishment. In particular, soil preparation (i.e. tilling, raking, and amendment) is suitable for use in combination with any soil stabilization method, including RECPs or sod. Soil preparation should not be confused with roughening.

Roughening: Soil roughening is generally referred to as track walking (sometimes called imprinting) a slope, where treads from heavy equipment run parallel to the contours of the slope and act as mini terraces. Soil preparation is most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Soil Roughening is suitable for use as a complementary process for controlling erosion on a site. Roughening is not intended to be used as a stand-alone BMP, and should be used with perimeter controls, additional erosion control measures, grade breaks, and vegetative establishment for maximum effectiveness. Roughening is intended to only affect surface soils and should not compromise slope stability or overall compaction. Suitable applications for soil roughening include:

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- Primary Category
- Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
- EC-5 Soil Binders
- EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



- Along any disturbed slopes, including temporary stockpiles, sediment basins, or compacted soil diversion berms and swales.
- Roughening should be used in combination with hydraulically applied stabilization methods, compost blanket, or straw mulch; but should not be used in combination with RECPs or sod because roughening is intended to leave terraces on the slope.

Limitations

- Preparation and roughening must take place prior to installing other erosion controls (such as hydraulically applied stabilizers) or sediment controls (such as fiber rolls) on the faces of slopes.
- In such cases where slope preparation is minimal, erosion control/revegetation BMPs that do not require extensive soil preparation - such as hydraulic mulching and seeding applications - should be employed.
- Consideration should be given to the type of erosion control BMP that follows surface preparation, as some BMPs are not designed to be installed over various types of tillage/roughening, i.e., RECPs (erosion control blankets) should not be used with soil roughening due to a “bridging” effect, which suspends the blanket above the seed bed.
- Surface roughness has an effect on the amount of mulch material that needs to be applied, which shows up as a general increase in mulch material due to an increase in surface area (Topographic Index -see EC-3 Hydraulic Mulching).

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

General

A roughened surface can significantly reduce erosion. Based on tests done at the San Diego State Erosion Research Laboratory, various roughening techniques on slopes can result in a 12 - 76% reduction in the erosion rate versus smooth slopes.

Materials

Minimal materials are required unless amendments and/or seed are added to the soil. The majority of soil roughening/preparation can be done with equipment that is on hand at a normal construction site, such as bull dozers and compaction equipment.

Installation Guidelines

Soil Preparation

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Based upon soil testing conducted, apply additional soil amendments (e.g. fertilizers, additional seed) to the soil to help with germination. Follow EC-4, Hydroseeding, when selecting and applying seed and fertilizers.

Cut Slope Roughening:

- Stair-step grade or groove the cut slopes that are steeper than 3:1.
- Use stair-step grading on any erodible material soft enough to be ripped with a bulldozer. Slopes consisting of soft rock with some subsoil are particularly suited to stair-step grading.
- Make the vertical cut distance less than the horizontal distance, and slightly slope the horizontal position of the "step" in toward the vertical wall.
- Do not make individual vertical cuts more than 2 feet (0.6 m) high in soft materials or more than 3 feet (0.9 m) high in rocky materials.
- Groove the slope using machinery to create a series of ridges and depressions that run across the slope, on the contour.

Fill Slope Roughening:

- Place on fill slopes with a gradient steeper than 3:1 in lifts not to exceed 8 inches (0.2 m), and make sure each lift is properly compacted.
- Ensure that the face of the slope consists of loose, uncompacted fill 4-6 inches (0.1-0.2 m) deep.
- Use grooving or tracking to roughen the face of the slopes, if necessary.
- Do not blade or scrape the final slope face.

Roughening for Slopes to be Mowed:

- Slopes which require mowing activities should not be steeper than 3:1.
- Roughen these areas to shallow grooves by track walking, scarifying, sheepsfoot rolling, or imprinting.
- Make grooves close together (less than 10 inches), and not less than 1 inch deep, and perpendicular to the direction of runoff (i.e., parallel to the slope contours).
- Excessive roughness is undesirable where mowing is planned.

Roughening With Tracked Machinery:

- Limit roughening with tracked machinery to soils with a sandy textural component to avoid undue compaction of the soil surface.
- Operate tracked machinery up and down the slope to leave horizontal depressions in the soil. Do not back-blade during the final grading operation.
- Seed and mulch roughened areas as soon as possible to obtain optimum seed germination and growth.

Costs

Costs are based on the additional labor of tracking or preparation of the slope plus the cost of any required soil amendment materials.

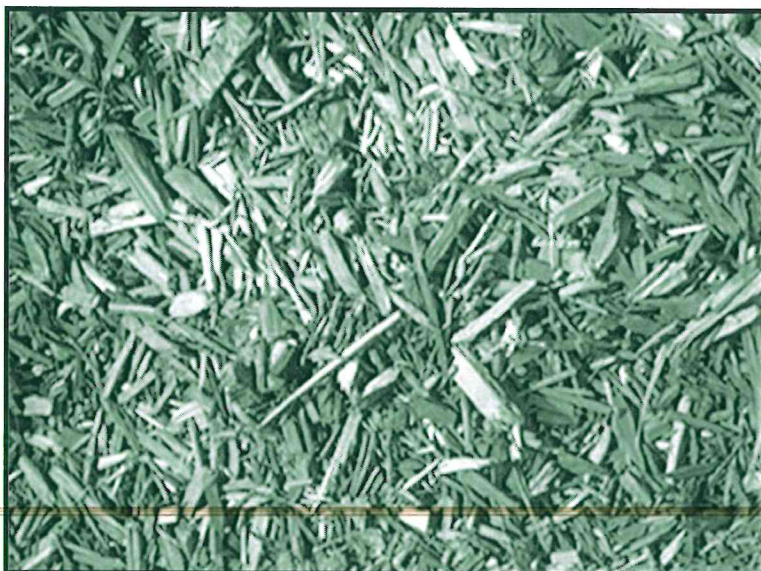
Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check the seeded slopes for signs of erosion such as rills and gullies. Fill these areas slightly above the original grade, then reseed and mulch as soon as possible.
- Inspect BMPs weekly during normal operations, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- Primary Category
- Secondary Category

Description and Purpose

Non-vegetative stabilization methods are used for temporary or permanent stabilization of areas prone to erosion and should be used only where vegetative options are not feasible; examples include:

- Areas of vehicular or pedestrian traffic such as roads or paths;
- Arid environments where vegetation would not provide timely ground coverage, or would require excessive irrigation;
- Rocky substrate, infertile or droughty soils where vegetation would be difficult to establish; and
- Areas where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame.

There are several non-vegetative stabilization methods and selection should be based on site-specific conditions.

Decomposed Granite (DG) is a permanent erosion protection method that consists of a layer of stabilized decomposed granite placed over an erodible surface.

Degradable Mulches of various types (see EC-3, EC-6, EC-8) can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization; examples include straw mulch, compost, wood chips or hydraulic mulch.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-7). These BMPs are typically manufactured from degradable or synthetic materials and are

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



designed and specified based on their functional longevity, i.e., how long they will persist and provide erosion protection. All geotextiles and mats should be replaced when they exceed their functional longevity or when permanent stabilization methods are instituted.

Gravel Mulch is a non-degradable erosion control product that is composed of washed and screened coarse to very coarse gravel, 16 mm to 64 mm (0.6" - 2.5"), similar to an AASHTO No. 3 coarse aggregate.

Rock Slope Protection consists of utilizing large rock or rip-rap (4" - 24") to stabilize slopes with a high erosion potential and those subject to scour along waterways.

Soil Binders can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-5). The key to their use is functional longevity. In most cases, the soil binder will need to be routinely monitored and re-applied to maintain an erosion-resistant coverage.

Suitable Applications

Non-vegetated stabilization methods are suitable for use on disturbed soil areas and on material stockpiles that need to be temporarily or permanently protected from erosion by water and wind. Non-vegetated stabilization should only be utilized when vegetation cannot be established in the required timeframe, due to soil or climactic conditions, or where vegetation may be a potential fire hazard.

Decomposed Granite (DG) and Gravel Mulch are suitable for use in areas where vegetation establishment is difficult, on flat surfaces, trails and pathways, and when used in conjunction with a stabilizer or tackifier, on shallow slopes (i.e., 10:1 [H:V]). DG and gravel can also be used on shallow rocky slopes where vegetation cannot be established for permanent erosion control.

Degradable Mulches can be used to cover and protect soil surfaces from erosion both in temporary and permanent applications. In many cases, the use of mulches by themselves requires routine inspection and re-application. See EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-8 Wood Mulch, or EC-14 Compost Blankets for more information.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used as a temporary stand-alone soil stabilization method. Depending on material selection, geotextiles and mats can be a short-term (3 mos – 1 year) or long-term (1-2 years) temporary stabilization method. For more information on geotextiles and mats see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats.

Rock Slope Protection can be used when the slopes are subject to scour or have a high erosion potential, such as slopes adjacent to flowing waterways or slopes subject to overflow from detention facilities (spillways).

Soil Binders can be used for temporary stabilization of stockpiles and disturbed areas not subject to heavy traffic. See EC-5 Soil Binders for more information.

Limitations

General

- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for limitations on use of mulches. Refer to EC-7 for limitations on use of geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for limitations on use of Soil Binders.

Decomposed Granite

- Not available in some geographic regions.
- If not tackified, material may be susceptible to erosion even on slight slopes (e.g., 30:1 [H:V]).
- Installed costs may be more expensive than vegetative stabilization methods.

Gravel Mulch

- Availability is limited in some geographic regions.
 - If not properly screened and washed, can contain fine material that can erode and/or create dust problems.
 - If inadequately sized, material may be susceptible to erosion on sloped areas.
-
- Pore spaces fill with dirt and debris over time; may provide a growing medium for weeds.

Rock Slope Protection

- Installation is labor intensive.
- Installed costs can be significantly higher than vegetative stabilization methods.
- Rounded stones may not be used on slopes greater than 2:1 [H:V].

Implementation

General

Non-vegetated stabilization should be used in accordance with the following general guidance:

- Should be used in conjunction with other BMPs, including drainage, erosion controls and sediment controls.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for implementation details for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for implementation details for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for implementation details for soil binders.
- Non-vegetated stabilization measures should be implemented as soon as the disturbance in the areas they are intended to protect has ceased.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Decomposed Granite Stabilization

- If used for a road or path should be installed on a prepared base.
- Should be mixed with a stabilizer if used for roads or pathways, or on slope applications.
- Though porous it is recommended to prevent standing water on or next to a decomposed granite road or pathway.

Gravel Mulch

- Should be sized based on slope, rainfall, and upgradient run-on conditions. Stone size should be increased as potential for erosion increases (steeper slopes, high intensity rainfall).
- If permanent, a weed control fabric should be placed prior to installation.
- Should be installed at a minimum 2" depth.
- Should completely cover all exposed surfaces.

Rock Slope Protection

- Rock slope protection installation should follow Caltrans Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. Refer to the specification for rock conformity requirements and installation methods.
- When using rock slope protection, rock size and installation method should be specified by an Engineer.
- A geotextile fabric should be placed prior to installation.

Costs

- Costs are highly variable depending not only on technique chosen, but also on materials chosen within specific techniques. In addition, availability of certain materials will vary by region/location, which will also affect the cost. Costs of mulches, geotextiles and mats, and soil binders are presented in their respective fact sheets. Costs for decomposed granite, gravel mulch stabilization and rock slope protection may be higher depending on location and availability of materials. Caltrans has provided an estimate for gravel mulch of \$10 - \$15/yd² in flat areas and \$11 - \$23/yd² on side slopes.

Inspection and Maintenance

General

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- For permanent installation, require inspection periodically and after major storm events to look for signs of erosion or damage to the stabilization.
- All damage should be repaired immediately.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for inspection and maintenance requirements for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for inspection and maintenance requirements for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for inspection and maintenance requirements for soil binders.

Decomposed Granite and Gravel Mulch Stabilization

- Rake out and add decomposed granite or gravel as needed to areas subject to rill erosion. Inspect upgradient drainage controls and repair/modify as necessary.

- Should remain stable under loose surface material. Any significant problem areas should be repaired to restore uniformity to the installation.

References

Arid Zone Forestry: A Guide for Field Technicians. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 1989.

Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings, Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 15, Third Edition, Federal Highway Administration, 2007.

Design Standards for Urban Infrastructure - Soft Landscape Design, Department of Territory and Municipal Services - Australian Capital Territory http://www.tams.act.gov.au/work/standards_and_procedures/design_standards_for_urban_infrastructure

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook: A Guide for Protection of State Waters through the use of Best Management Practices during Land Disturbing Activities, Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation, 2002.

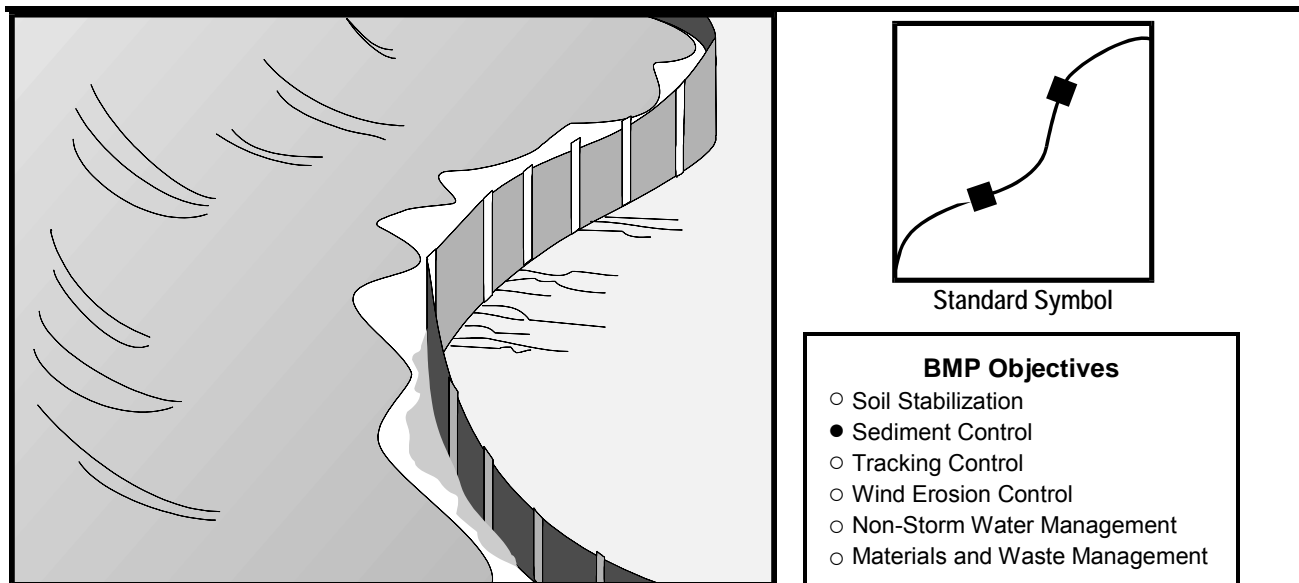
Gravel Mulch, Landscape Architecture Non-Standard Specification 10-2, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/roadside/detail-gm.htm>

Maine Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs, DEPLW0588, Maine Department of Environmental Protection: Bureau of Land and Water Quality, 2003.

National Menu of Best Management Practices, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2006.

Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. California Department of Transportation, 2006.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.



Definition and Purpose A silt fence is a temporary linear sediment barrier of permeable fabric designed to intercept and slow the flow of sediment-laden sheet flow runoff. Silt fences allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site.

- Appropriate Applications** Silt fences are placed:
- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
 - Down-slope of exposed soil areas.
 - Around temporary stockpiles.
 - Along streams and channels.
 - Along the perimeter of a project.

- Limitations**
- Not effective unless trenched and keyed in.
 - Not intended for use as mid-slope protection on slopes greater than 1:4 (V:H).
 - Must be maintained.
 - Must be removed and disposed of.
 - Don't use below slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslides.
 - Don't use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
 - Don't use silt fences to divert flow.

Standards and Specifications ***Design and Layout***

- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence shall be 61 m (200 ft) or less.
- Slope of area draining to silt fence shall be less than 1:1 (V:H).
- Limit to locations suitable for temporary ponding or deposition of sediment.
- Fabric life span generally limited to between five and eight months. Longer periods may require fabric replacement.
- Silt fences shall not be used in concentrated flow areas.
- Lay out in accordance with Pages 5 and 6 of this BMP.
- For slopes steeper than 1:2 (V:H) and that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to install additional protection immediately adjacent to the bottom of the slope, prior to installing silt fence. Additional protection may be a chain link fence or a cable fence.
- For slopes adjacent to water bodies or Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), additional temporary soil stabilization BMPs shall be used.

Materials

- Silt fence fabric shall be woven polypropylene with a minimum width of 900 mm (36 inches) and a minimum tensile strength of 0.45-kN. The fabric shall conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D4632 and shall have an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer shall be a polypropylene, or equivalent, net provided by the manufacturer. The permittivity of the fabric shall be between 0.1 sec^{-1} and 0.15 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4491. Contractor must submit certificate of compliance in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 6-1.07.
- Wood stakes shall be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake shall be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.
- Bar reinforcement may be used, and its size shall be equal to a number four (4) or greater. End protection shall be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.
- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes shall be not less than 45 mm (1.75 inches) long and shall be fabricated from 1.57 mm (0.06 inch) or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when

joining two sections of fence shall be 3.05 mm (0.12 inch) or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire is not required.

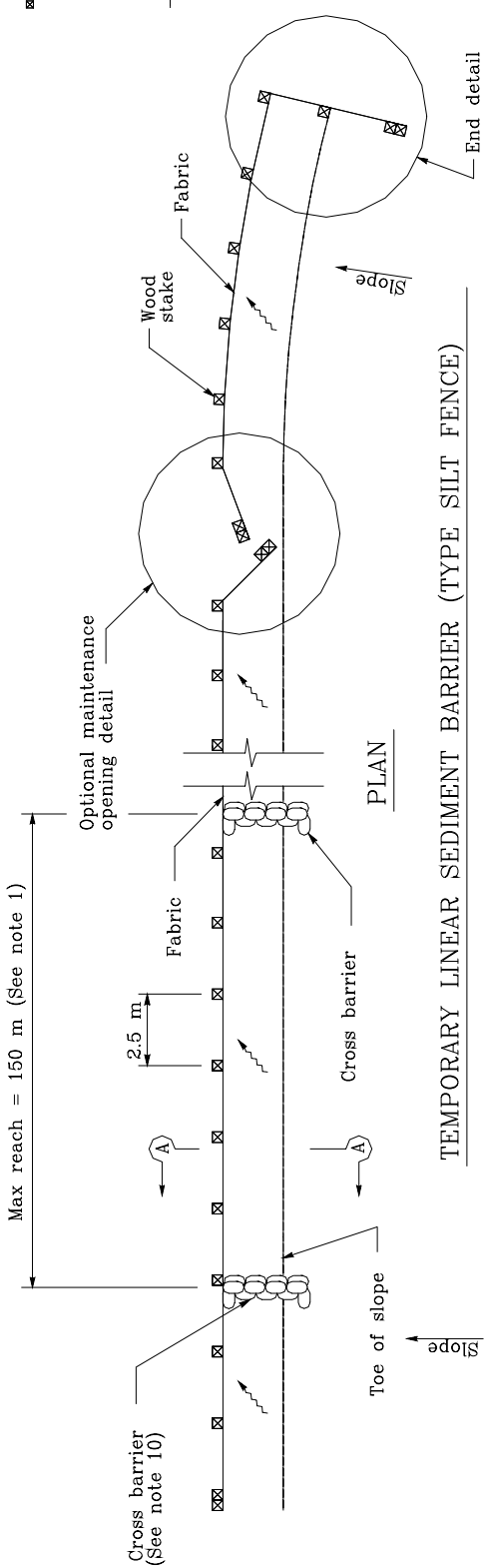
Installation

- Generally, silt fences shall be used in conjunction with soil stabilization source controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.
- Bottom of the silt fence shall be keyed-in a minimum of 150 mm (12 inches).
- Trenches shall not be excavated wider and deeper than necessary for proper installation of the temporary linear sediment barriers.
- Excavation of the trenches shall be performed immediately before installation of the temporary linear sediment barriers.
- Construct silt fences with a set-back of at least 1m (3 ft) from the toe of a slope. Where a silt fence is determined to be not practical due to specific site conditions, the silt fence may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practical.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case shall the reach exceed 150 meters (490 ft).
- Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
- Install in accordance with Pages 5 and 6 of this BMP.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric.
- Inspect silt fence when rain is forecast. Perform necessary maintenance, or maintenance required by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Inspect silt fence following rainfall events. Perform maintenance as necessary, or as required by the RE.
- Maintain silt fences to provide an adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment shall be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third (1/3) of the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose, as determined by the RE, shall be removed from the site of work, disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.

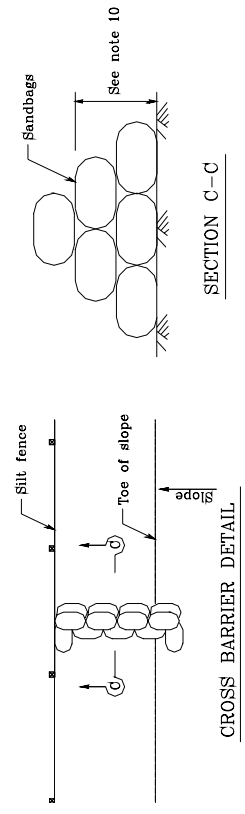
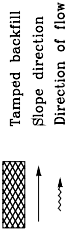
-
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary silt fences shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
 - Remove silt fence when no longer needed or as required by the RE. Fill and compact post holes and anchorage trench, remove sediment accumulation, and grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground.



NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 150m.
2. The last 2.5 m of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 2.5 m maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.

LEGEND



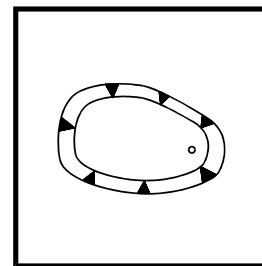
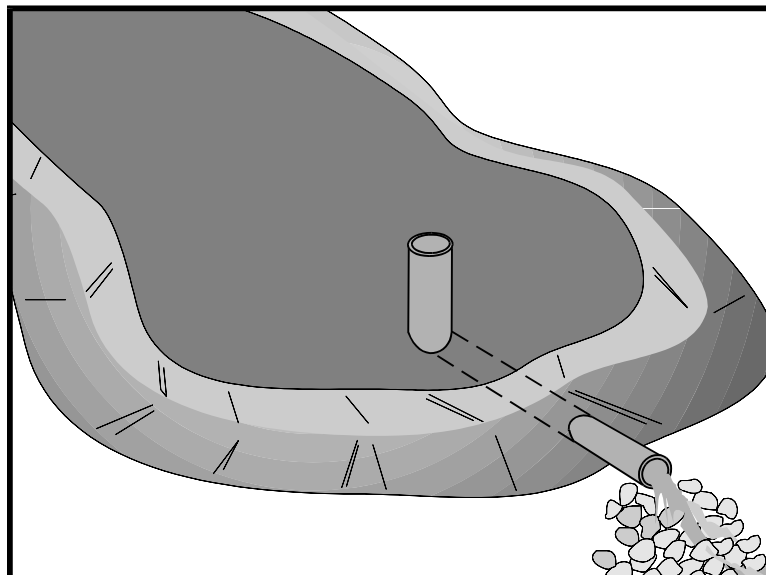
SECTION C-C

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
(TYPE SILT FENCE)

NO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN
MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A sediment/desilting basin is a temporary basin formed by excavating and/or constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged (refer to Figures 1 and 2).

Appropriate Applications

Sediment basins shall be designed in accordance with Section A of the State of California NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (General Permit). If there is insufficient area to construct a sediment basin in accordance with the General Permit requirements, then the alternate desilting design standards specified herein may be used. This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the RE.

Sediment/Desilting Basins shall be considered for use:

- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season.
- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses.
- At outlets of disturbed soil areas with areas between 2 ha and 4 ha (5 ac and 10 ac).

Limitations

- Alternative BMPs must be thoroughly investigated for erosion control before selecting temporary desilting basins.
- Requires large surface areas to permit settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 30 ha (75 ac).
- Not to be located in live streams

Standards and Specifications

- For safety reasons, basins shall have protective fencing.
- Size may be limited by availability of right-of-way.
- Limit the contributing area to the sediment/desilting basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment/desilting basin.

Sediment Basin

- Sediment basins shall, at a minimum, be designed as follows:
 - Option 1: Pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 3.

OR

- Option 2: Sediment basin(s), as measured from the bottom of the basin to the principal outlet, shall have at least a capacity equivalent to 102 cubic meters (3,600 cubic feet) of storage per 0.4 hectare (1 acre) draining into the sediment basin. The length of the basin shall be more than twice the width of the basin. The length is determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet; and the depth must not be less than 0.9 m (3 ft) nor greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency.

OR

- Option 3: Sediment basin(s) shall be designed using the standard equation:

$$A_s = 1.2Q/V_s \quad (\text{Eq. 1})$$

Where:

A_s = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

V_s = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen

$$Q = C I A$$

Where:

Q = Discharge rate measured in cubic feet per second

C = Runoff coefficient

I = Precipitation intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event

A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size shall be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01mm) particle, and the V_s used shall be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

The length is determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet; the length shall be more than twice the dimension as the width; the depth shall not be less than 0.9 m (3 ft) nor greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency [0.6 m (2 ft) of sediment storage, 0.6 m (2 ft) of capacity]. The basin(s) shall be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and shall be maintained on a schedule to retain the 0.6 m (2 ft) of capacity.

OR

- Option 4: The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 3.

Desilting Basin

- Desilting basins shall be designed to have a capacity equivalent to 100 cubic meters of storage (as measured from the top of the basin to the principal outlet) per hectare of contributory area. This design is less than the required to capture the 0.01 mm particle size but larger than that required to capture particles 0.02 mm or larger.
- The length of the basin shall be more than twice the width of the basin; the length shall be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet.
- The depth must be no less than one (1) meter nor greater than 1.5 m.
- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 1000 cubic meters (35,300 cubic feet), shall be designed by a professional Civil Engineer registered with the state of California. The design must be submitted to the Resident Engineer (RE) for approval at least 7 days prior to the basin construction. The design shall include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.

General Requirements

- Design and locate sediment/desilting basins so that they can be maintained. Construct desilting basins prior to the rainy season and construction activities.
- Sediment/desilting basins, regardless of size and storage volume, shall include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event. The calculated basin volume and proposed location shall be submitted to

the RE for approval at least 3 days prior to the basin construction.

- Construct an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. Spillway shall consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap.
- Spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, shall be a minimum of 6 m (20 ft) in length.
- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.
- Basin inlets shall be located to maximize travel distance to the basin outlet.
- Rock or vegetation shall be used to protect the basin inlet and slopes against erosion.
- The outflow from the basins shall be provided with outlet protection to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel. See BMP SS-10, "Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices."
- Basin shall be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, (3) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, (4) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basins to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.
- Areas under embankments, structural works, and sediment/desilting basin must be cleared, stripped of vegetation in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 16 – "Clearing and Grubbing."
- Earthwork shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 19 – "Earthwork". Contractor is specifically directed to Standard Specifications Sections 19-5, "Compaction," and 19-6, "Embankment Construction."
- Structure shall be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.
- Discharge from the basin shall be accomplished through a water quality outlet. An example is shown in Figure 3. The Principal outlet shall consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure shall be designed

to accommodate the inflow design storm.

- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.
- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The water quality outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 72 hours (also referred to as “drawdown time”). (The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 72-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.)
- The two most common outlet problems that occur are: (1) the capacity of the outlet is too great resulting in only partial filling of the basin and drawdown time less than designed for; and (2) the outlet clogs because it is not adequately protected against trash and debris. To avoid these problems, the following outlet types are recommended for use: (1) a single orifice outlet with or without the protection of a riser pipe, and (2) perforated riser. Design guidance for single orifice and perforated riser outlets are as follows:

Flow Control Using a Single Orifice At The Bottom Of The Basin

(Figure 1): The outlet control orifice should be sized using the following equation:

$$a = \frac{2A(H - Ho)^{0.5}}{3600CT(2g)^{0.5}} = \frac{(7 \times 10^{-5})A(H - Ho)^{0.5}}{CT} \quad (\text{Eq. 2})$$

where:

- a = area of orifice (ft²) (1 ft² = 0.0929m²)
- A = surface area of the basin at mid elevation (ft²)
- C = orifice coefficient
- T = drawdown time of full basin (hrs)
- G = gravity (32.2 ft/s²)
- H = elevation when the basin is full (ft)
- Ho = final elevation when basin is empty (ft)

With a drawdown time of 40 hours, the equation becomes:

$$a = \frac{(1.75 \times 10^{-6})A(H - Ho)^{0.5}}{C} \quad (\text{Eq. 3})$$

Flow Control Using Multiple Orifices (see Figure2):

$$a_t = \frac{2A(h_{max})}{CT(2g[h_{max} - h_{centroid\ of\ orifices}])^{0.5}} \quad (\text{Eq. 4})$$

With terms as described above except:

a_t = total area of orifices

h_{max} = maximum height from lowest orifice to the maximum water surface (ft)

$h_{centroid\ of\ orifices}$ = height from the lowest orifice to the centroid of the orifice configuration (ft)

Allocate the orifices evenly on two rows; separate the holes by 3x hole diameter vertically, and by 120 degrees horizontally (refer to Figure 3).

Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.

Care must be taken in the selection of "C"; 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, GKY (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:

C = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or

C = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter

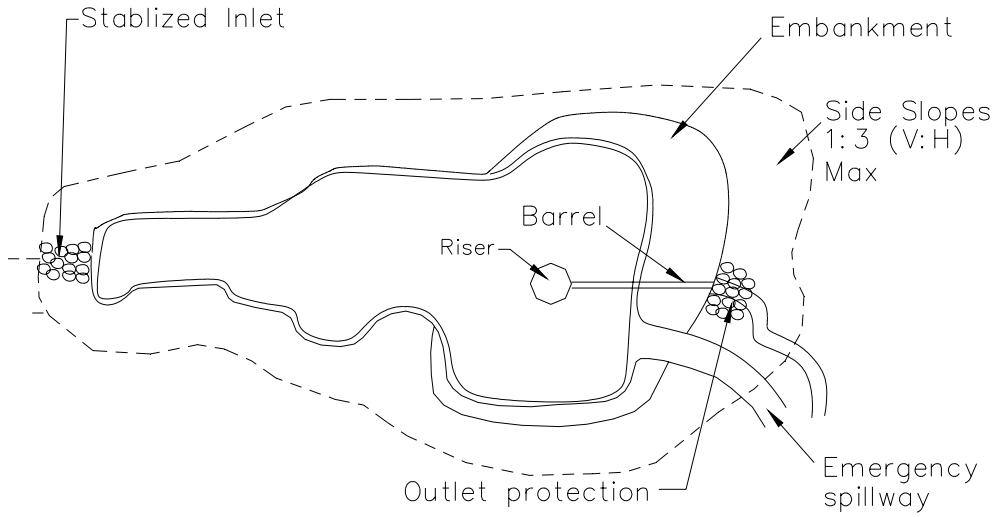
- The Contractor shall verify that the outlet is properly designed to handle the design and peak flows.
- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel), which extends through the embankment to toe of fill. Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.
- Cleanout level shall be clearly marked on the riser pipe
- Avoid dewatering of groundwater to the sediment/desilting basin during the rainy season. Insignificant quantities of accumulated precipitation may be dewatered to the sediment/desilting basin unless precipitation is forecasted within 24 hours. Refer to NS-2 "Dewatering Operations."
- Chain link fencing shall be provided around each sediment/desilting basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern. Fencing shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 80 – "Fencing."

Maintenance and Inspection

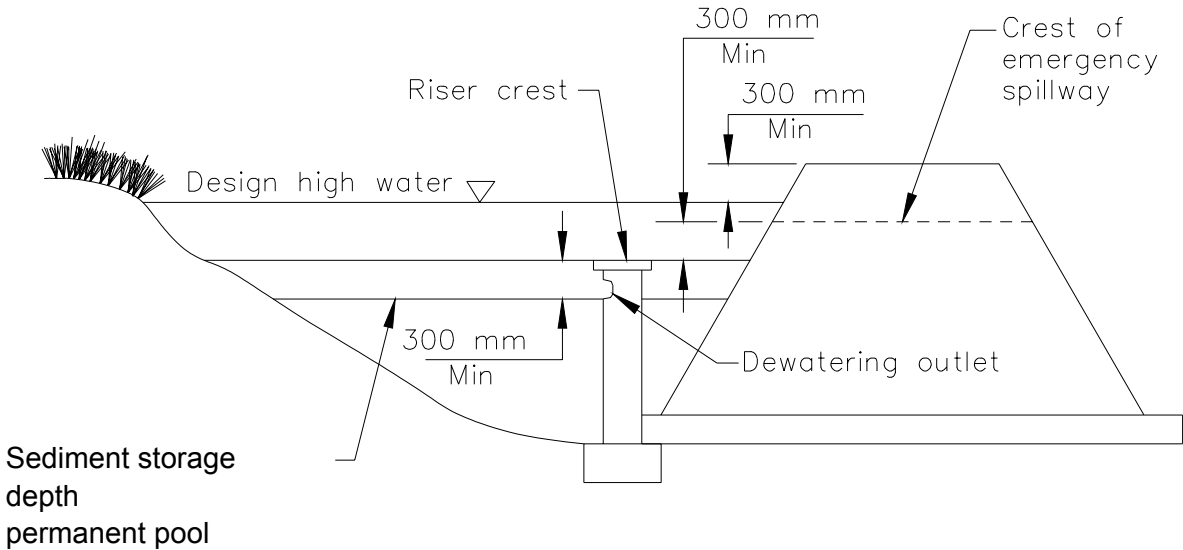
- Inspect sediment/desilting basins before and after rainfall events and weekly during the rest of the rainy season. During extended rainfall events, inspect at

least every 24 hours.

- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.
- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Remove standing water from the basin within 72 hours after accumulation.
- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required, or if directed by the RE.
- Remove accumulated sediment when its volume reaches one-third the volume of the sediment storage. Properly dispose of sediment and debris removed from the basin.
- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed or as directed by the RE.



TOP VIEW



This outlet provides no drainage for permanent pool.

FIGURE 1: SINGLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

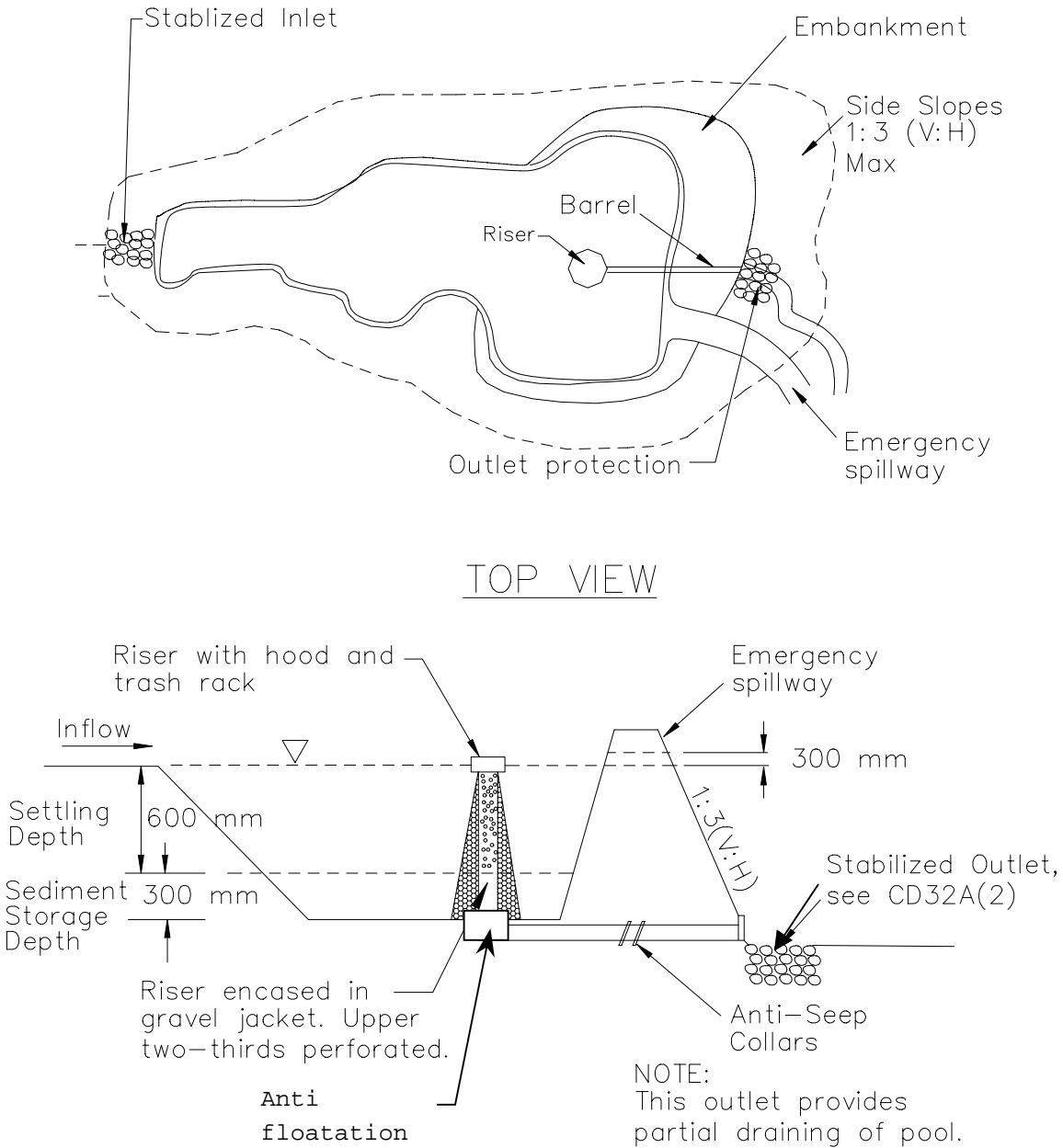
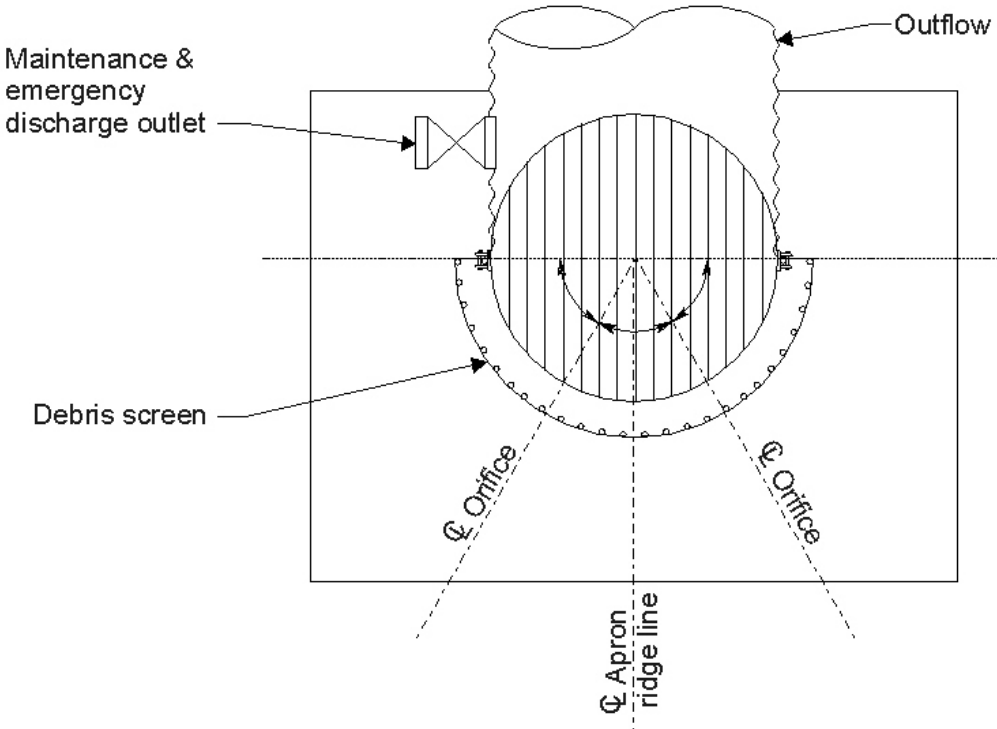


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

Plan



Profile

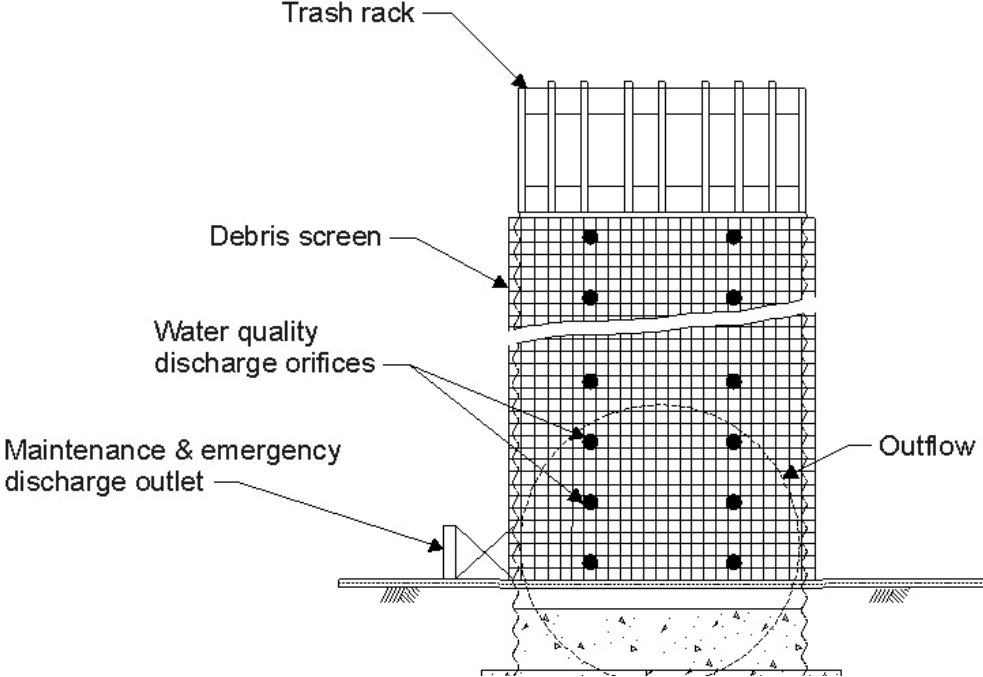
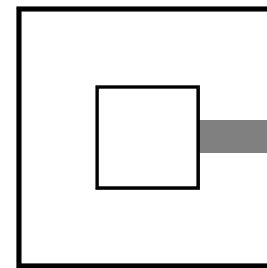
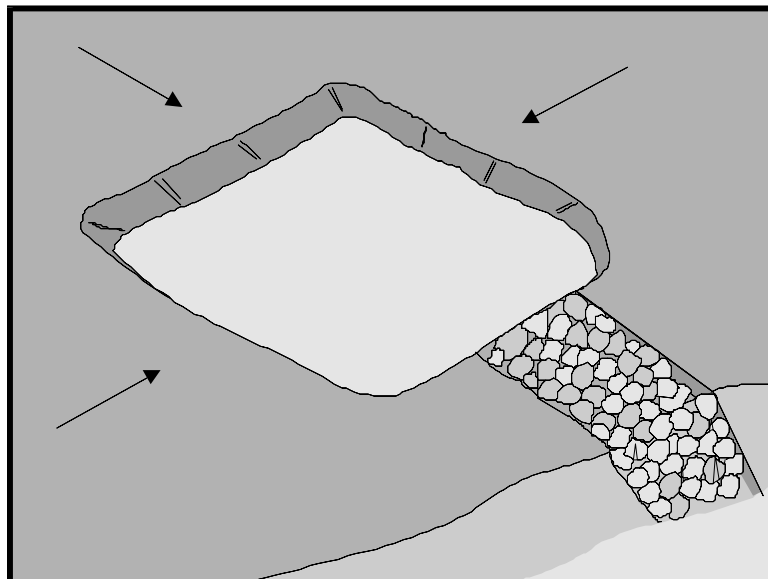


FIGURE 3: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER
NOT TO SCALE



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A sediment trap is a temporary containment area that allows sediment in collected storm water to settle out during infiltration or before the runoff is discharged through a stabilized spillway. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

- Appropriate Applications**
- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 2 ha (5 ac). Traps should be placed where sediment-laden storm water enters a storm drain or watercourse.
 - This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

- Limitations**
- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
 - Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 2 ha (5 ac).
 - Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
 - Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
 - Not to be located in live streams.
 - Size may be limited by availability of right-of-way.

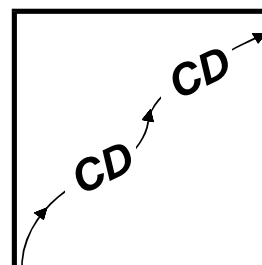
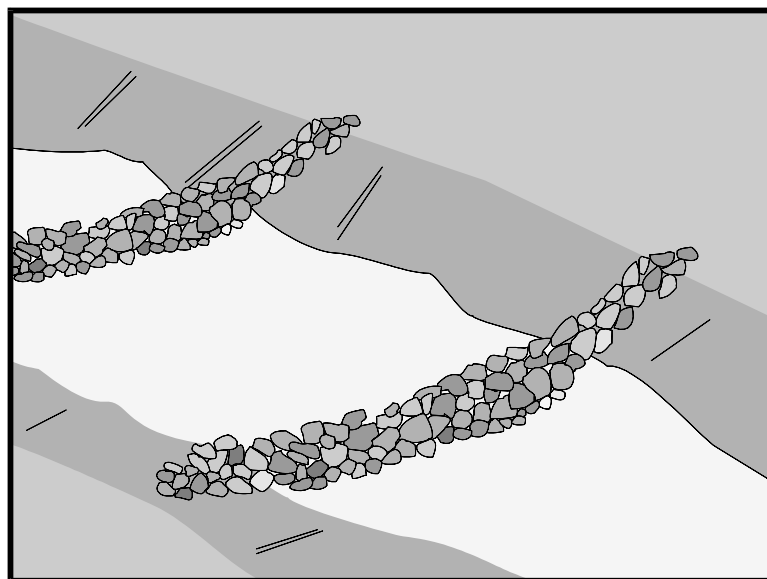
Standards and Specifications

- Construct sediment traps prior to rainy season and construction activities.
- Trap shall be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap shall be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 130 m³/ha (67 yd³/ac) and 65 m³/ha (33 yd³/ac) of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 12.7 mm (0.5 in) of runoff volume over a 24-hr period. Multiple traps and/or additional volume may be required to accommodate site specific rainfall and soil conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 1.5 m (5 ft) tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 1000 cubic meters (35,300 cubic feet), shall be designed by a professional Civil Engineer registered with the state of California. The design must be submitted to the Resident Engineer (RE) for approval at least 7 days prior to the basin construction. The design shall include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- Earthwork shall be in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 19 – “Earthwork”. Contractor is specifically directed to Standard Specifications Sections 19-5 and 19-6 entitled, “Compaction” and “Embankment Construction,” respectively.
- Areas under embankments, structural works, and sediment traps shall be cleared and stripped of vegetation in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 16 – “Clearing and Grubbing.”
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing, in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 80 – “Fencing,” shall be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect sediment traps before and after rainfall events and weekly during the rest of the rainy season. During extended rainfall events, inspect sediment traps at least every 24 hours.
- If captured runoff has not completely infiltrated within 72 hours then the sediment trap must be dewatered.
- Inspect trap banks for embankment seepage and structural soundness.

- Inspect outlet structure and rock spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required, or as directed by the RE.
- Remove accumulated sediment when the volume has reached one-third the original trap volume.
- Properly disposed of sediment and debris removed from the trap.
- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed or as directed by the RE.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Check dams reduce scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and encouraging sediment settlement. A check dam is a small device constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary product placed across a natural or man-made channel or drainage ditch.

- Appropriate Applications**
- Check dams may be installed:
 - In small open channels that drain 4 ha (10 ac) or less.
 - In steep channels where storm water runoff velocities exceed 1.5 m/s (4.9 ft/sec).
 - During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
 - In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
 - This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

- Limitations**
- Not to be used in live streams.
 - Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 4 ha (10 ac).
 - Not to be placed in channels that are already grass lined unless erosion is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
 - Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
 - Promotes sediment trapping, which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.

Standards and Specifications

- Not to be constructed from straw bales or silt fence.
- Check dams shall be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form behind them. Install the first check dam approximately 5 meters (16 ft) from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from downstream check dam shall reach the toe of the upstream dam.
- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) shall safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams shall be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.
- Rock shall be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Fiber rolls may be used as check dams if approved by the RE or the Construction NPDES Coordinator. Refer to SC-5 “Fiber Rolls.”
- Gravel bags may be used as check dams with the following specifications:

Materials

- **Bag Material:** Bags shall be either polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide woven fabric, minimum unit weight 135 g/m² (four ounces per square yard), mullen burst strength exceeding 2,070 kPa (300 psi) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.
- **Bag Size:** Each gravel-filled bag shall have a length of 450 mm (18 in), width of 300 mm (12 in), thickness of 75 mm (3 in), and mass of approximately 15 kg (33 lb). Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials. Alternative bag sizes shall be submitted to the RE for approval prior to deployment.
- **Fill Material:** Fill material shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm (0.4 and 0.8 inch) in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured such that gravel does not escape. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg (28 and 48 lb) in mass. Fill material is subject to approval by the RE.

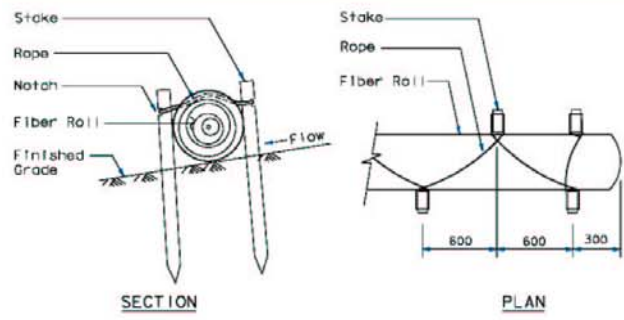
Installation

- Install along a level contour.
- Tightly abut bags and stack gravel bags using a pyramid approach.

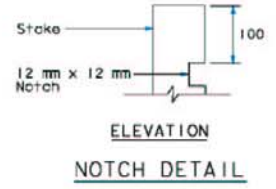
Gravel bags shall not be stacked any higher than 1 meter (3.2 ft).

- Maintenance and Inspection
- Upper rows of gravel bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
 - Inspect check dams after each significant rainfall event. Repair damage as needed or as required by the RE.
 - Remove sediment when depth reaches one-third of the check dam height.
 - Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
 - Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed or when required by the RE.
 - Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.

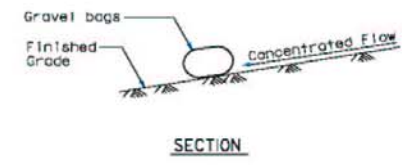
Check Dams



STAKING AND LASHING DETAIL

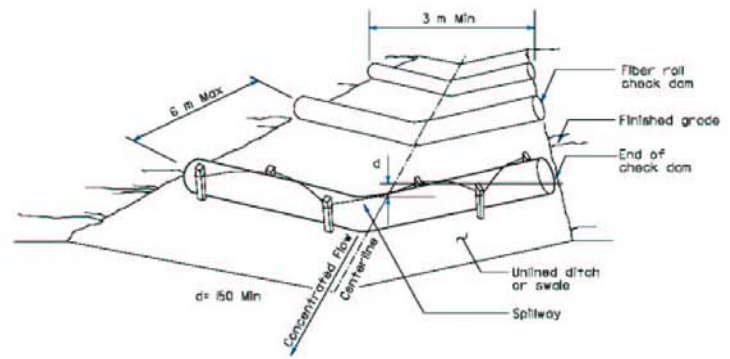


NOTCH DETAIL

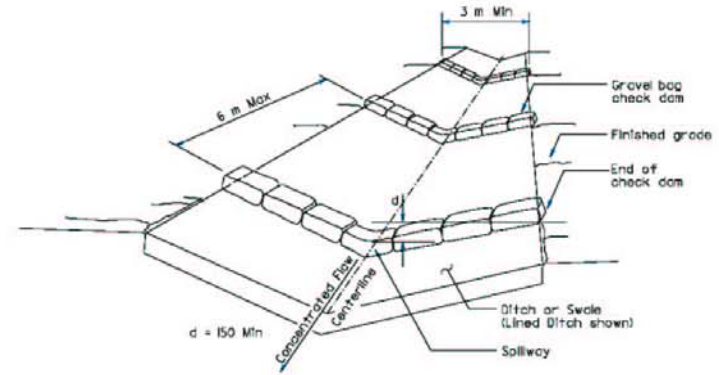


TEMPORARY CHECK DAM (TYPE 2)

NOTE
1. Spillway depth 'd' shall be maintained to prevent flanking of concentrated flow around the ends of check dam.

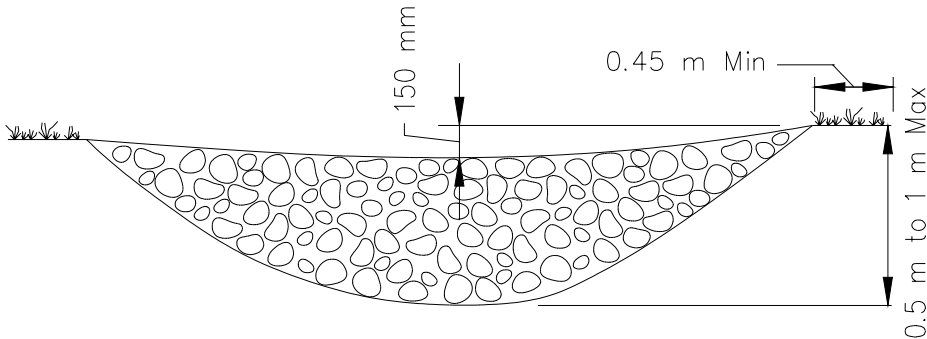


**PERSPECTIVE
TEMPORARY CHECK DAM (TYPE 1)**

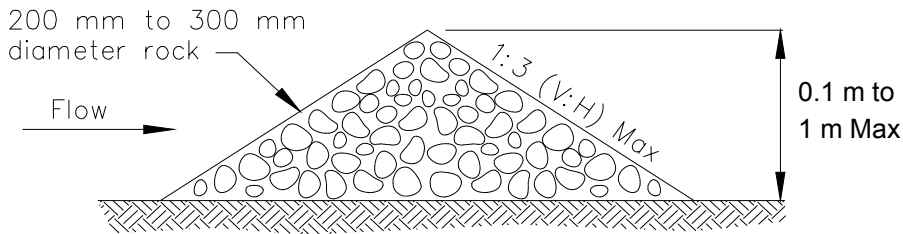


**PERSPECTIVE
TEMPORARY CHECK DAM (TYPE 2)**





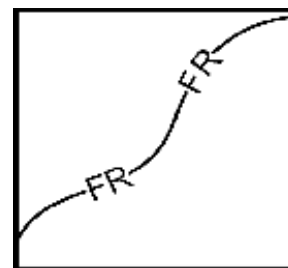
ELEVATION



TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE

|



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A fiber roll consists of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers that is rolled or bound into a tight tubular roll and placed on the toe and face of slopes to intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. Fiber rolls may also be used for inlet protection and as check dams under certain situations.

- Appropriate Applications**
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the RE.
 - Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
 - Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
 - Fiber rolls may be used as check dams in unlined ditches if approved by the Resident Engineer (RE) or the District Construction Storm Water Coordinator (refer to SC-4 “Check Dams”).
 - Fiber rolls may be used for drain inlet protection if approved by the RE or the District Construction Storm Water Coordinator (refer to SC-10 “Storm Drain Inlet Protection”).
 - Down-slope of exposed soil areas.
 - Around temporary stockpiles.
 - Along the perimeter of a project.

- Limitations**
- Runoff and erosion may occur if fiber roll is not adequately trenched in.
 - Fiber rolls at the toe of slopes greater than 1:5 may require the use of 500 mm (20" diameter) or installations achieving the same protection (i.e., stacked smaller diameter fiber rolls, etc.).
 - Fiber rolls may be used for drainage inlet protection if they can be properly anchored.
 - Difficult to move once saturated.
 - Fiber rolls could be transported by high flows if not properly staked and trenched in.
 - Fiber rolls have limited sediment capture zone.
 - Do not use fiber rolls on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.

Standards and Specifications

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls shall be either:
 - (1) Prefabricated rolls.
 - (2) Rolled tubes of erosion control blanket.

Assembly of Field Rolled Fiber Roll

- Roll length of erosion control blanket into a tube of minimum 200 mm (8 in) diameter.
- Bind roll at each end and every 1.2 m (4 ft) along length of roll with jute-type twine.

Installation

- Slope inclination of 1:4 or flatter: fiber rolls shall be placed on slopes 6.0 m apart.
- Slope inclination of 1:4 to 1:2: fiber rolls shall be placed on slopes 4.5 m apart.
- Slope inclination 1:2 or greater: fiber rolls shall be placed on slopes 3.0 m apart.
- Stake fiber rolls into a 50 to 100 mm (2 to 4 in) trench.

- Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 600 mm (2 ft) apart if Type 2 installation is used (refer to Page 4). Otherwise, space stakes 1.2 m (4 ft) maximum on center if installed as shown on Pages 5 and 6.
- Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 19 by 19 mm (3/4 by 3/4 in), and minimum length of 600 mm (24 in).
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls shall be overlapped; not abutted.

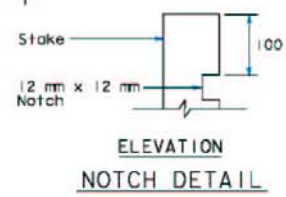
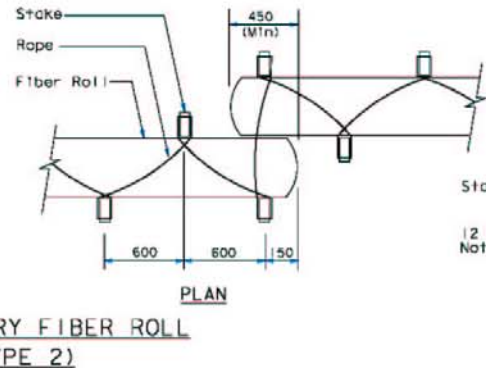
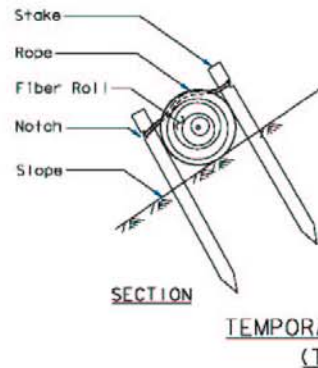
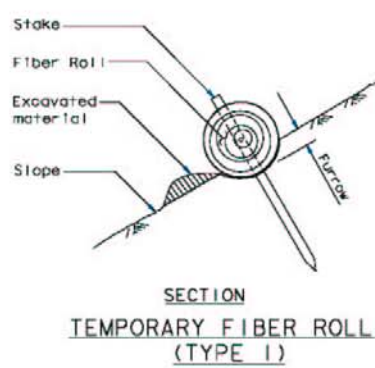
Removal

- Fiber rolls are typically left in place.
- If fiber rolls are removed, collect and dispose of sediment accumulation, and fill and compact holes, trenches, depressions or any other ground disturbance to blend with adjacent ground.

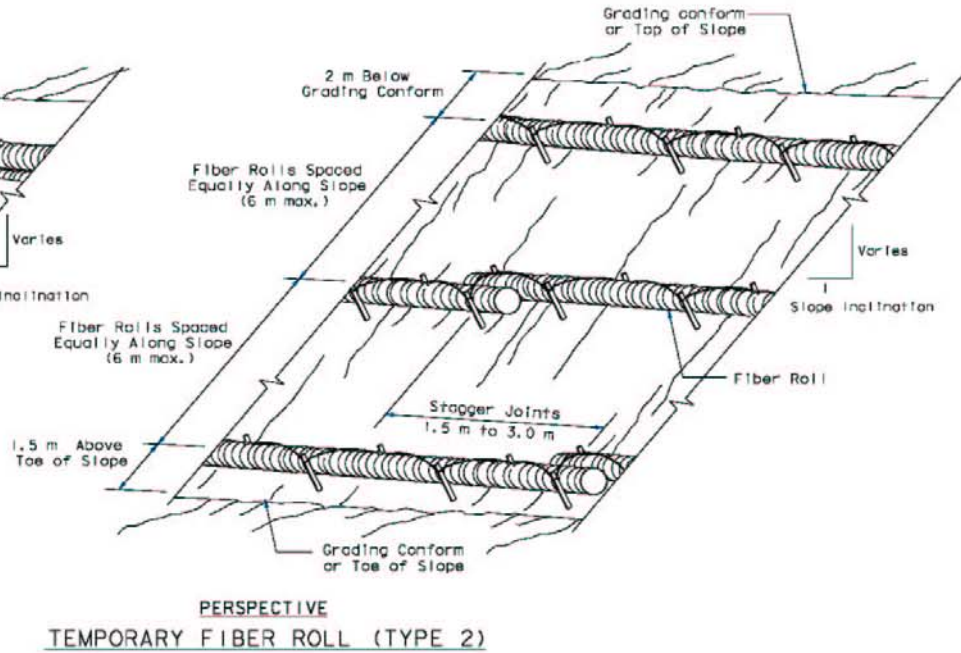
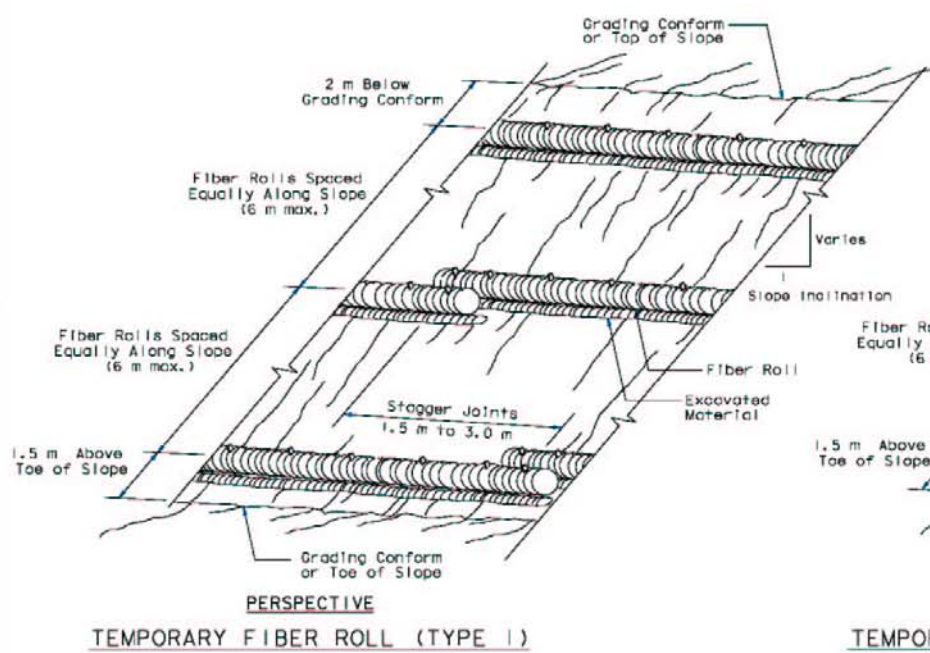
Maintenance and Inspection

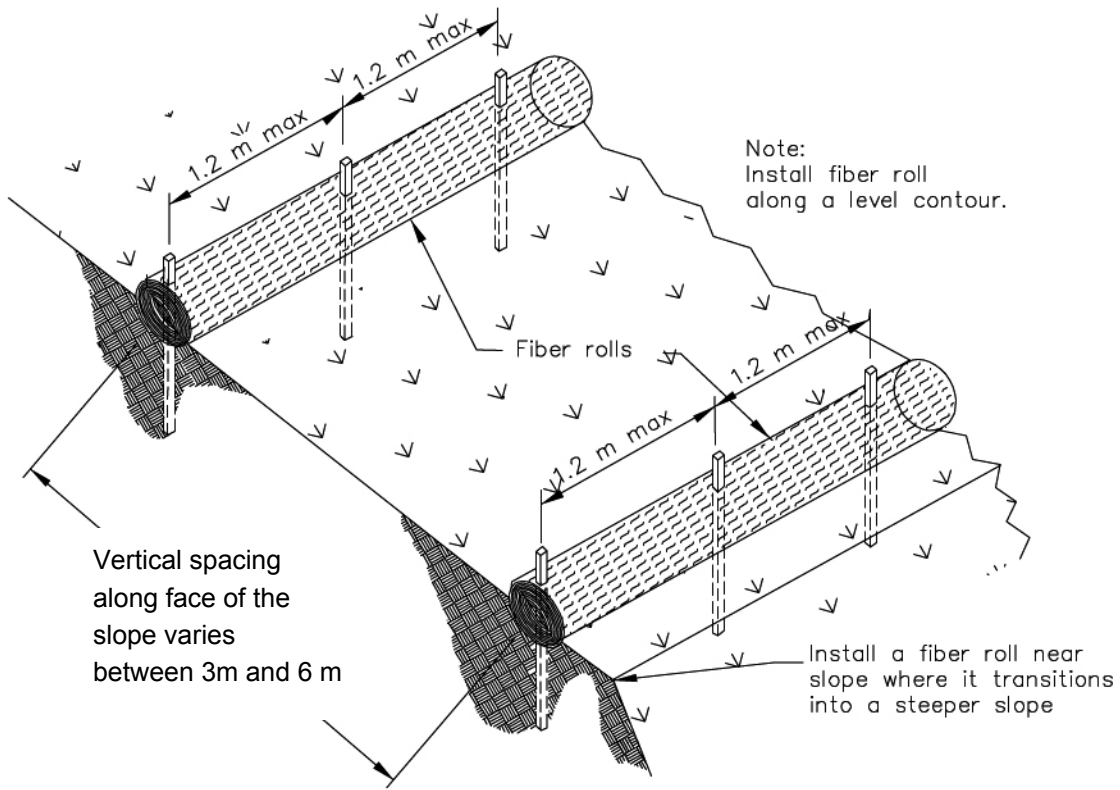
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- Inspect fiber rolls when rain is forecast. Perform maintenance as needed or as required by the RE.
- Inspect fiber rolls following rainfall events and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Perform maintenance as needed or as required by the RE.
- Maintain fiber rolls to provide an adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment shall be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches three quarters (3/4) of the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.

Fiber Rolls

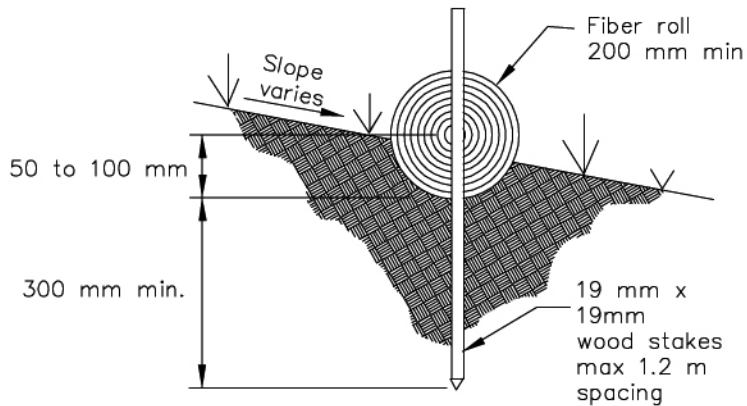


NOTE
1. Temporary fiber roll spacing varies depending upon slope inclination.

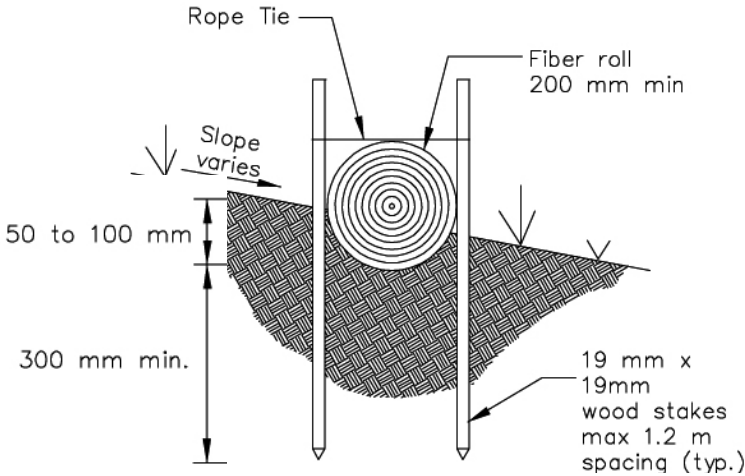
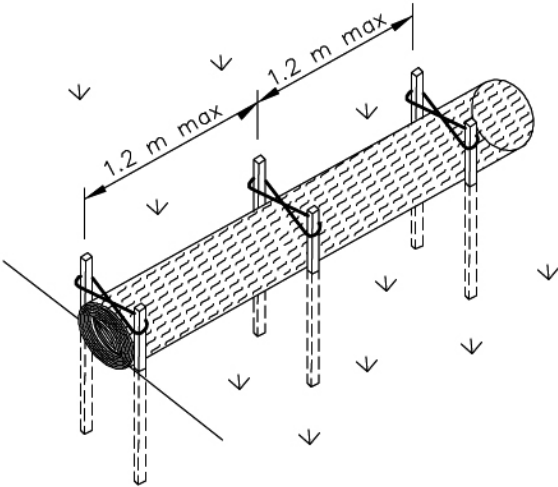




TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.

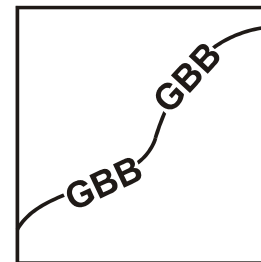
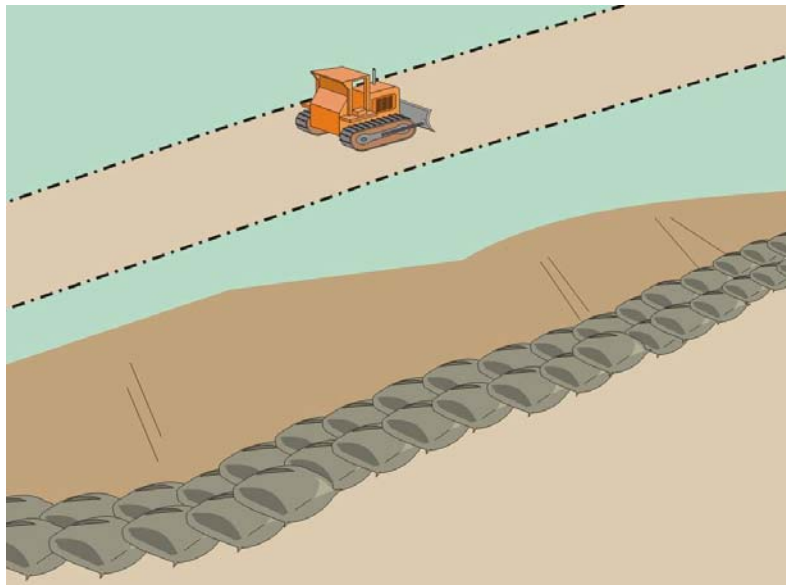


ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL
N.T.S.



OPTIONAL ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A gravel bag berm consists of a single row of gravel bags that are installed end to end to form a barrier across a slope to intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide some sediment removal. Gravel bags can be used where flows are moderately concentrated, such as ditches, swales, and storm drain inlets (see BMP SC-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) to divert and/or detain flows.

- Appropriate Applications**
- BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the RE.
 - Along streams and channels.
 - Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
 - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
 - Around stockpiles.
 - Across channels to serve as a barrier for utility trenches or provide a temporary channel crossing for construction equipment, to reduce stream impacts.
 - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
 - At the top of slopes to divert roadway runoff away from disturbed slopes.
 - Along the perimeter of a site.
 - To divert or direct flow or create a temporary sediment basin.
 - During construction activities in stream beds when the contributing drainage

area is less than 2 ha (5 ac).

- When extended construction period limits the use of either silt fences or straw bale barriers.
- When site conditions or construction sequencing require adjustments or relocation of the barrier to meet changing field conditions and needs during construction.
- At grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

Limitations

- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Limited durability for long term projects.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Standards and Specifications

Materials

- **Bag Material:** Bags shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight 135 g/m² (four ounces per square yard), mullen burst strength exceeding 2,070 kPa (300 psi) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.
- **Bag Size:** Each gravel-filled bag shall have a length of 450 mm (18 in), width of 300 mm (12 in), thickness of 75 mm (3 in), and mass of approximately 15 kg (33 lb). Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials. Alternative bag sizes shall be submitted to the RE for approval prior to deployment.
- **Fill Material:** Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm (0.4 and 0.8 inch) in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg (28 and 48 lb) in mass. Fill material is subject to approval by the RE.

Installation

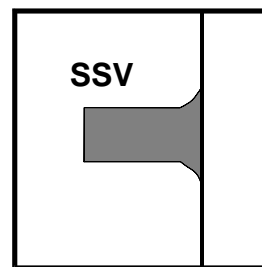
- When used as a linear control for sediment removal:
 - Install along a level contour.
 - Turn ends of gravel bag row up slope to prevent flow around the ends.
 - Generally, gravel bag barriers shall be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment

control.

- When used for concentrated flows:
 - Stack gravel bags to required height using a pyramid approach.
 - Upper rows of gravel bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
- Construct gravel bag barriers with a set-back of at least 1m from the toe of a slope. Where it is determined to be not practicable due to specific site conditions, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable.
- Requires Certificate of Compliance per Standard Specifications 6-1.07.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect gravel bag berms before and after each rainfall event, and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect gravel bag berms for sediment accumulations and remove sediments when accumulation reaches one-third of the berm height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulations and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

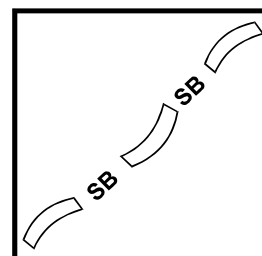
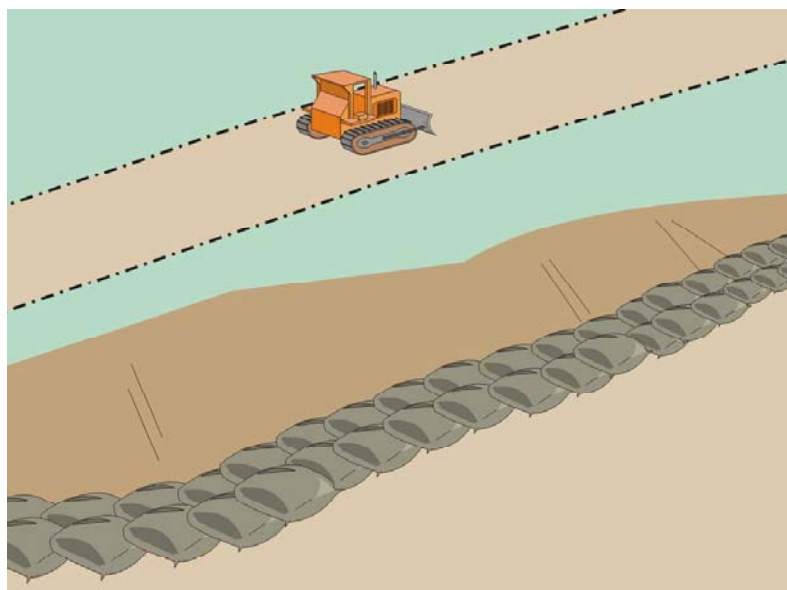
Definition and Purpose Practices to remove tracked sediment to prevent the sediment from entering a storm drain or watercourse.

Appropriate Applications These practices are implemented anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved roads, typically at points of ingress/egress.

Limitations Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when soil is wet or muddy.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Kick brooms or sweeper attachments shall not be used.
 - Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
 - Visible sediment tracking shall be swept and/or vacuumed daily.
 - If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project.

- Maintenance and Inspection**
- Inspect ingress/egress access points daily and sweep tracked sediment as needed, or as required by the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
 - Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
 - After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 .



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A sandbag barrier is a temporary linear sediment barrier consisting of stacked sandbags, designed to intercept and slow the flow of sediment-laden sheet flow runoff. Sandbag barriers allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site.

- Appropriate Applications**
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - Along the perimeter of a site.
 - Along streams and channels.
 - Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
 - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
 - Around stockpiles.
 - Across channels to serve as a barrier for utility trenches or provide a temporary channel crossing for construction equipment, to reduce stream impacts.
 - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
 - At the top of slopes to divert roadway runoff away from disturbed slopes.
 - To divert or direct flow or create a temporary sediment/desilting basin.
 - During construction activities in stream beds when the contributing drainage area is less than 2 ha (5 ac).

- Appropriate Applications**
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - Along the perimeter of a site.
 - Along streams and channels.
 - Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
 - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
 - Around stockpiles.
 - Across channels to serve as a barrier for utility trenches or provide a temporary channel crossing for construction equipment, to reduce stream impacts.
 - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
 - At the top of slopes to divert roadway runoff away from disturbed slopes.
 - To divert or direct flow or create a temporary sediment/desilting basin.
 - During construction activities in stream beds when the contributing drainage area is less than 2 ha (5 ac).
 - When extended construction period limits the use of either silt fences or straw bale barriers.
 - Along the perimeter of vehicle and equipment fueling and maintenance areas or chemical storage areas.
 - To capture and detain non-storm water flows until proper cleaning operations occur.
 - When site conditions or construction sequencing require adjustments or relocation of the barrier to meet changing field conditions and needs during construction.
 - To temporarily close or continue broken, damaged or incomplete curbs.
- Limitations**
- Limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 2 ha (5 ac).
 - Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
 - Installation can be labor intensive.
 - Limited durability for long-term projects.

- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Standards and Specifications

Materials

- **Sandbag Material:** Sandbag shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight 135 g/m² (four ounces per square yard), mullen burst strength exceeding 2,070 kPa (300 psi) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap is not acceptable.
- **Sandbag Size:** Each sand-filled bag shall have a length of 450 mm (18 in), width of 300 mm (12 in), thickness of 75 mm (3 in), and mass of approximately 15 kg (33 lb.). Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials. Alternative bag sizes shall be submitted to the RE for approval prior to deployment.
- **Fill Material:** All sandbag fill material shall be non-cohesive, Class 1 or Class 2 permeable material free from clay and deleterious material, conforming to the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 68-1.025 "Permeable Material". The requirements for the Durability Index and Sand Equivalent do not apply. Fill material is subject to approval by the RE.

Installation

- When used as a linear sediment control:
 - Install along a level contour.
 - Turn ends of sandbag row up slope to prevent flow around the ends.
 - Generally, sandbag barriers shall be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.
 - Install as shown in Pages 4 and 5 of this BMP.
- Construct sandbag barriers with a set-back of at least 1m (3 ft) from the toe of a slope. Where it is determined to be not practical due to specific site conditions, the sandbag barrier may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable.

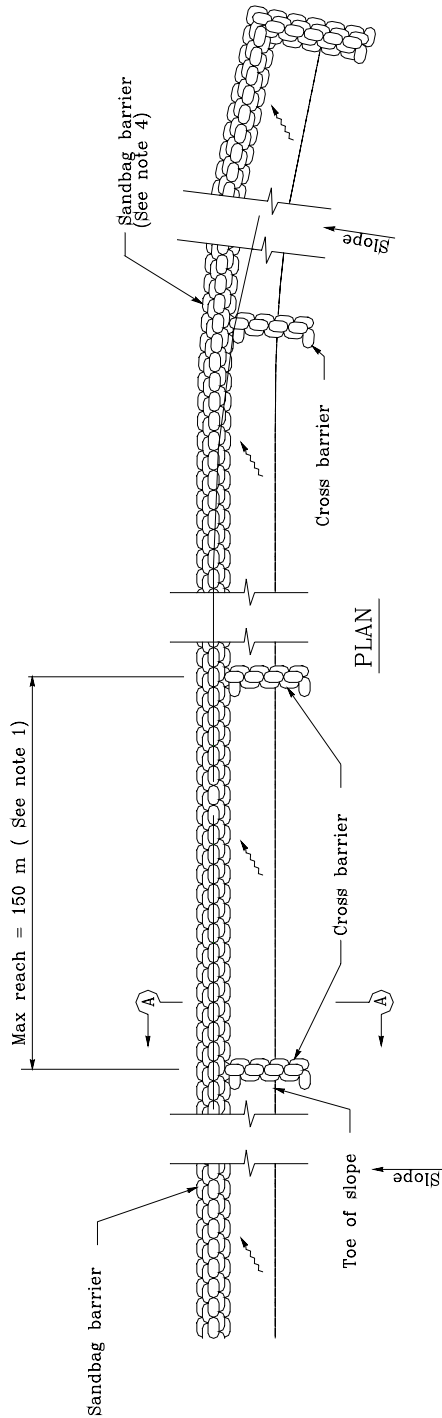
Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect sandbag barriers before and after each rainfall event, and weekly throughout the rainy season.

- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Inspect sandbag barriers for sediment accumulations and remove sediments when accumulation reaches one-third the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilized the area.

Sandbag Barrier

SC-8



TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE SANDBAG)



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER (TYPE SANDBAG)

NO SCALE

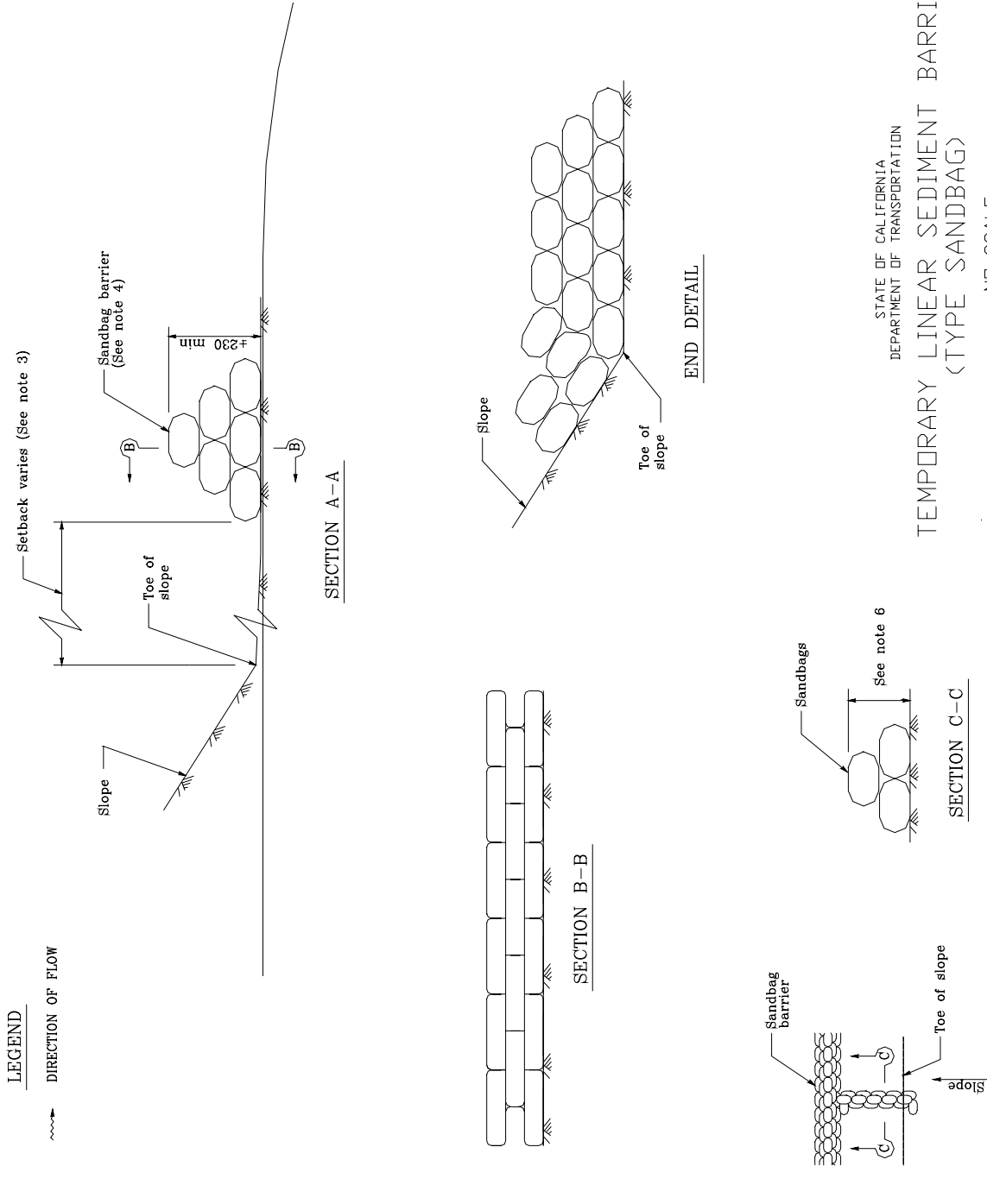
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN
MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 150 m.
2. Place sandbags tightly.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.

Sandbag Barrier

SC-8

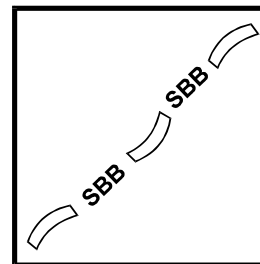
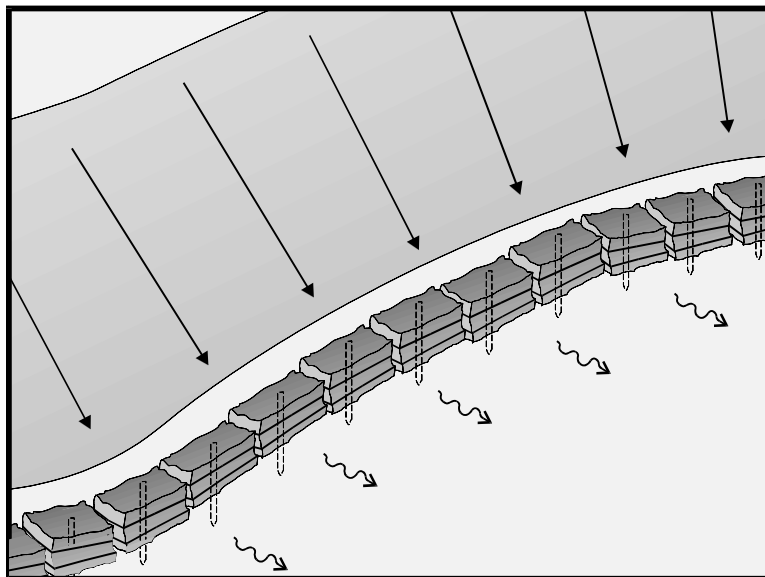


STATE OF CALIFORNIA
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
 (TYPE SANDBAG)



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A straw bale barrier is a temporary linear sediment barrier consisting of straw bales, designed to intercept and slow sediment-laden sheet flow runoff. Straw bale barriers allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site.

Appropriate Applications

- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).
- Along the perimeter of a site.
- Along streams and channels.
- Below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Down slope of exposed soil areas.
- Around stockpiles.
- Across minor swales or ditches with small catchments.
- Around above grade type temporary concrete washouts (See BMP WM-8, “Concrete Waste Management”).
- Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.

- Limitations**
- Installation can be labor intensive.
 - Straw bale barriers are maintenance intensive.
 - Degraded straw bales may fall apart when removed or left in place for extended periods.
 - Can't be used on paved surfaces.
 - Not to be used for drain inlet protection.
 - Shall not be used in areas of concentrated flow.
 - Can be an attractive food source for some animals.
 - May introduce undesirable non-native plants to the area.

Standards and Specifications

Materials

- **Straw Bale Material:** Straw bale materials shall conform to the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 20-2.06, "Straw."
- **Straw Bale Size:** Each straw bale shall be a minimum of 360 mm (14 in) wide, 450 mm (18 in) in height, 900 mm (36 in) in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg (51 lb.) The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for the binding material.
- **Bale Bindings:** Bales shall be bound by either steel wire, nylon or polypropylene string placed horizontally. Jute and cotton binding shall not be used. Baling wire shall be a minimum diameter of 1.57 mm (0.06 inch). Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm (0.08 inch) in diameter with a breaking strength of 360 N.
- **Stakes:** Wood stakes shall be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake shall be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake, or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable. Steel bar reinforcement shall be equal to a number four designation or greater. End protection shall be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.

Installation

- Limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 0.3 ha/100 m (0.25 ac/100ft) or barrier.
- Limit the slope length draining to the straw bale barrier to 30 m (100 ft.)

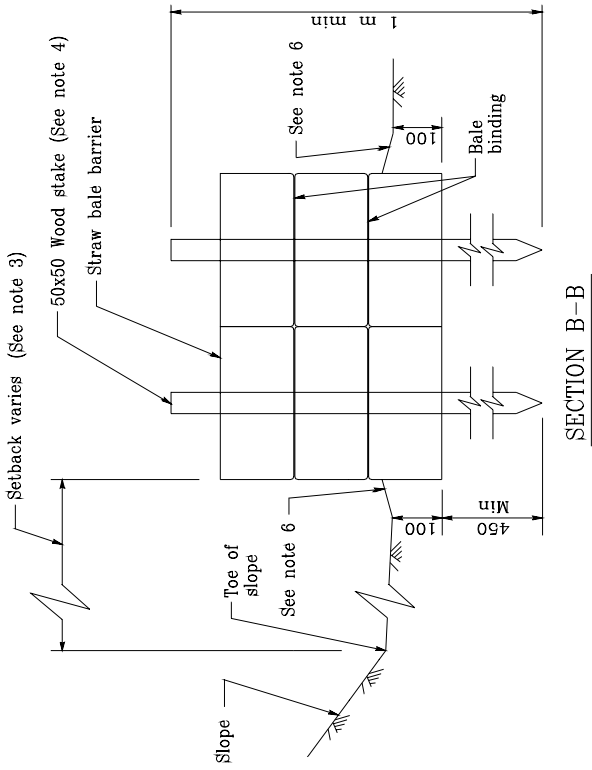
- Slopes of 2:100 (V:H) (2%) or flatter are preferred. If the slope exceeds 1:10 (V:H) (10%), the length of slope upstream of the barrier must be less than 15 m (50 ft).
- Install straw bale barriers along a level contour, with the last straw bale turned up slope.
- Straw bales must be installed in a trench and tightly abut adjacent bales.
- Construct straw bale barriers with a set-back of at least 1 m (3 ft) from the toe of a slope. Where it is determined to be not practical due to specific site conditions, the straw bale barrier may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but shall be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practical.
- See pages 4 and 5 of this BMP for installation detail.

Maintenance and Inspection

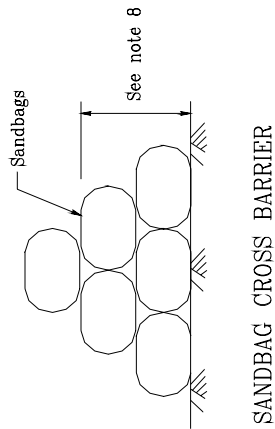
- Inspect straw bale barriers before and after each rainfall event, and weekly throughout the rainy season.
- Inspect straw bale barriers for sediment accumulations and remove sediment when depth reaches one-third the barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Replace or repair damage bales as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed or as directed by the RE.
- Remove straw bales when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

Straw Bale Barrier

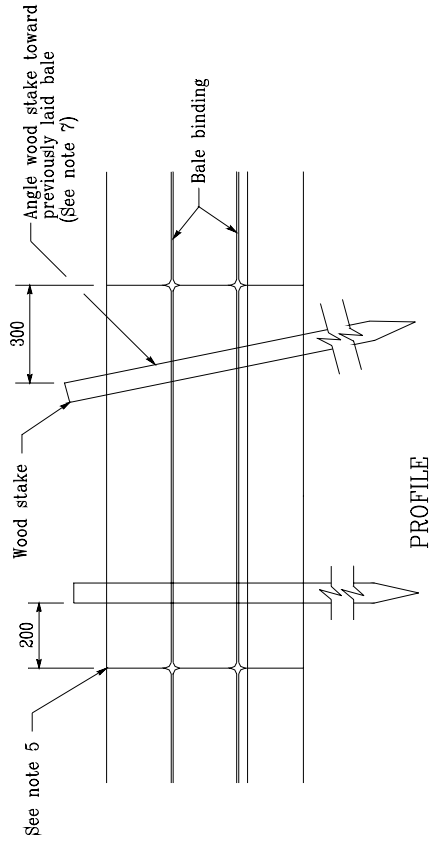
SC-9



SECTION B-B



SANDBAG CROSS BARRIER



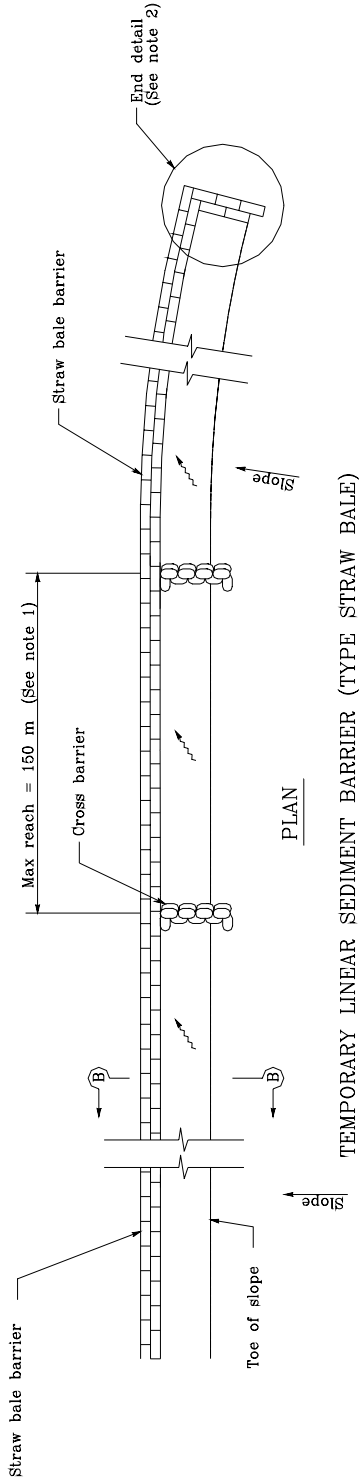
PROFILE

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
(TYPE STRAW BALE)
NO SCALE
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN
MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

LEGEND

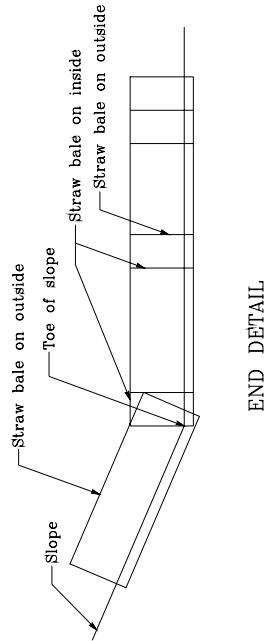
~> DIRECTION OF FLOW





NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 150 m.
2. End of barrier shall be turned up slope.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.

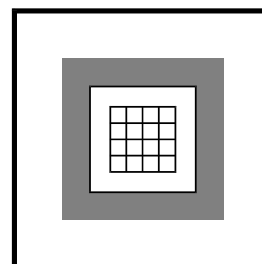
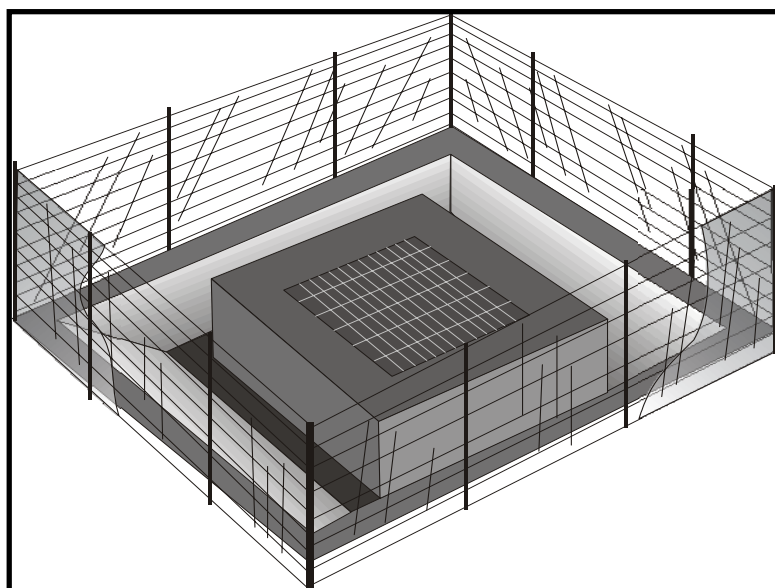


4. Place
5. Tamp
6. Cross
7. ndba

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TEMPORARY LINEAR SEDIMENT BARRIER
(TYPE STRAW BALE)

NO SCALE
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN
MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Devices used at storm drain inlets that are subject to runoff from construction activities to detain and/or to filter sediment-laden runoff to allow sediment to settle and/or to filter sediment prior to discharge into storm drainage systems or watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

- Where ponding will not encroach into highway traffic.
- Where sediment laden surface runoff may enter an inlet.
- Where disturbed drainage areas have not yet been permanently stabilized.
- Where the drainage area is 0.4 ha (1 ac) or less.
- Appropriate during wet and snow-melt seasons.

Limitations

- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching upon traveled way and should not present itself to be an obstacle to oncoming traffic.
- May require other methods of temporary protection to prevent sediment-laden storm water and non-storm water discharges from entering the storm drain system.
- Sediment removal may be difficult in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use other on-site sediment trapping techniques (e.g. check dams) in conjunction with inlet protection.
- Frequent maintenance is required.
- For drainage areas larger than 0.4 ha (1 ac), runoff shall be routed to a sediment trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SC-2, “Sediment/Desilting Basin,” and SC-3 “Sediment Trap.”

- Filter fabric fence inlet protection is appropriate in open areas that are subject to sheet flow and for flows not exceeding 0.014 m³/s (0.5 cfs).
- Gravel bag barriers for inlet protection are applicable when sheet flows or concentrated flows exceed 0.014 m³/s (0.5 cfs), and it is necessary to allow for overtopping to prevent flooding.
- Fiber rolls and foam barriers are not appropriate for locations where they cannot be properly anchored to the surface.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected and overflow capability is needed.

Standards and Specifications

Identify existing and/or planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed, and which method to use.

Methods and Installation

- **DI Protection Type 1 - Filter Fabric Fence** - The filter fabric fence (Type 1) protection is illustrated on Page 5. Similar to constructing a silt fence. See BMP SC-1, "Silt Fence." Do not place filter fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced.
- **DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap** - The excavated drop inlet sediment trap (Type 2) is illustrated in Page 6. Similar to constructing a temporary silt fence, See BMP SC-1, "Silt Fence." Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate of 130 m³/ha (67 yd³/ac) of drainage area.
- **DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag** - The gravel bag barrier (Type 3) is illustrated in Page 7. Flow from a severe storm shall not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with BMP SC-6, "Gravel Bag Berm." Gravel bags shall be used due to their high permeability.
- **DI Protection Type 4 - Foam Barriers and Fiber Rolls** - Foam barrier or fiber roll (Type 4) is placed around the inlet and keyed and anchored to the surface. Foam barriers and fiber rolls are intended for use as inlet protection where the area around the inlet is unpaved and the foam barrier or fiber roll can be secured to the surface. RE or Construction Storm Water Coordinator approval is required.

Maintenance and Inspection

General

- Inspect all inlet protection devices before and after every rainfall event, and weekly during the rest of the rainy season. During extended rainfall events, inspect inlet protection devices at least once every 24 hours.

- Inspect the storm drain inlet after severe storms in the rainy season to check for bypassed material.
- Remove all inlet protection devices within thirty days after the site is stabilized, or when the inlet protection is no longer needed.
 - Bring the disturbed area to final grade and smooth and compact it. Appropriately stabilize all bare areas around the inlet.
 - Clean and re-grade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet as it must be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

Requirements by Method

■ ***Type 1 - Filter Fabric Fence***

- This method shall be used for drain inlets requiring protection in areas where finished grade is established and erosion control seeding has been applied or is pending.
- Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are structurally sound (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes.
- Replace or clean the fabric when the fabric becomes clogged with sediment. Make sure the fabric does not have any holes or tears. Repair or replace fabric as needed or as directed by the RE.
- At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.

■ ***Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap***

- This method may be used for drain inlets requiring protection in areas that have been cleared and grubbed, and where exposed soil areas are subject to grading.
- Remove sediment from basin when the volume of the basin has been reduced by one-half.

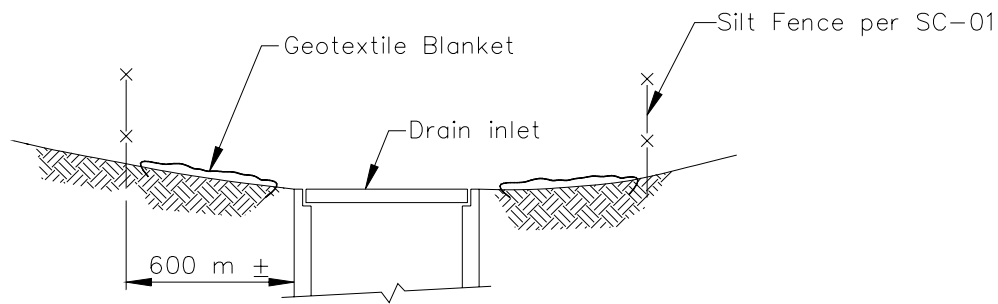
■ ***Type 3 - Gravel Bag Barrier***

- This method may be used for drain inlets surrounded by AC or paved surfaces.
- Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags.

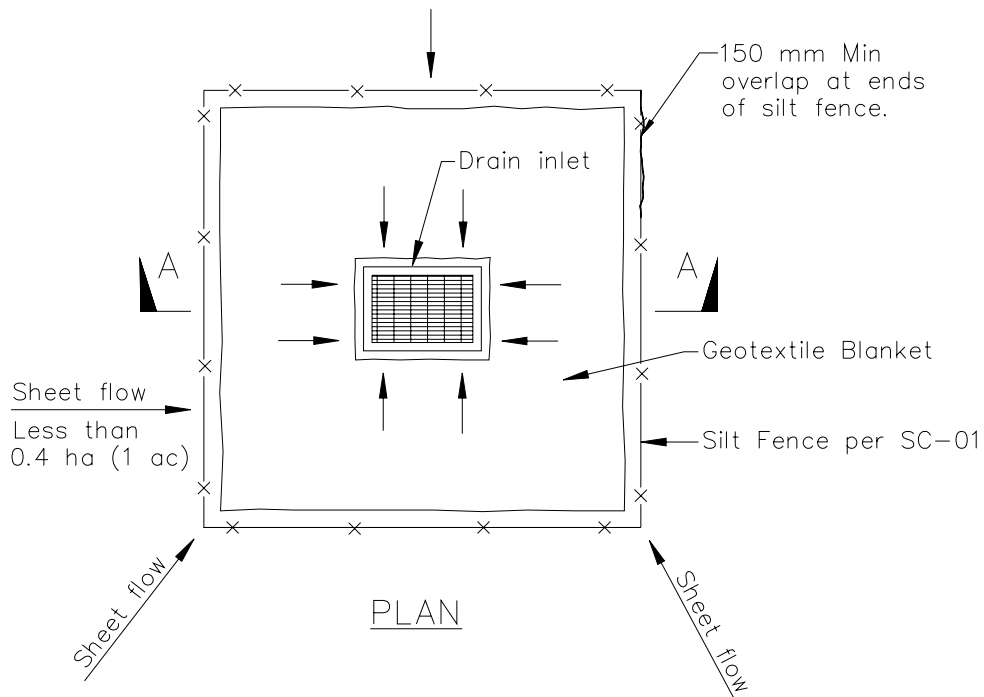
- Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement. Remove the sediment behind the barrier when it reaches one-third the height of the barrier. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.

- ***Type 4 Foam Barriers and Fiber Rolls***
 - This method may be used for drain inlets requiring protection in areas that have been cleared and grubbed, and where exposed soil areas subject to grading. RE or Construction Storm Coordinator approval is required.

 - Check foam barrier or fiber roll for proper arrangement and displacement. Remove the sediment behind the barrier when it reaches one-third the height of the barrier. Removed sediment shall be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.



SECTION A-A

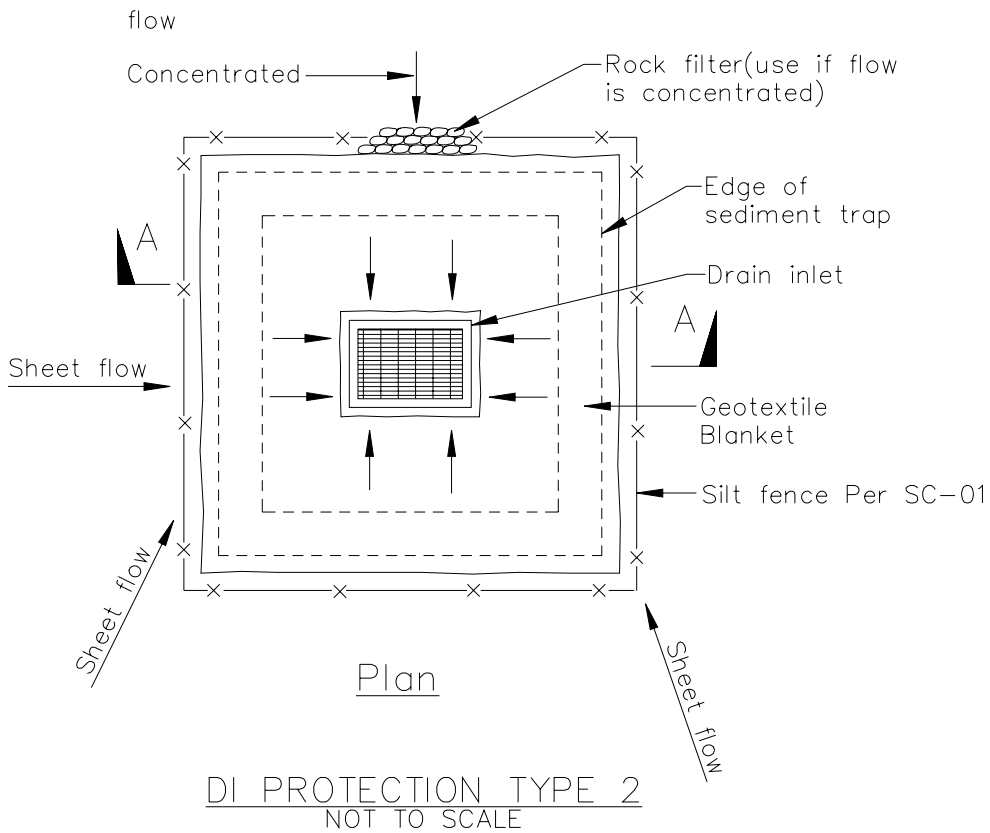
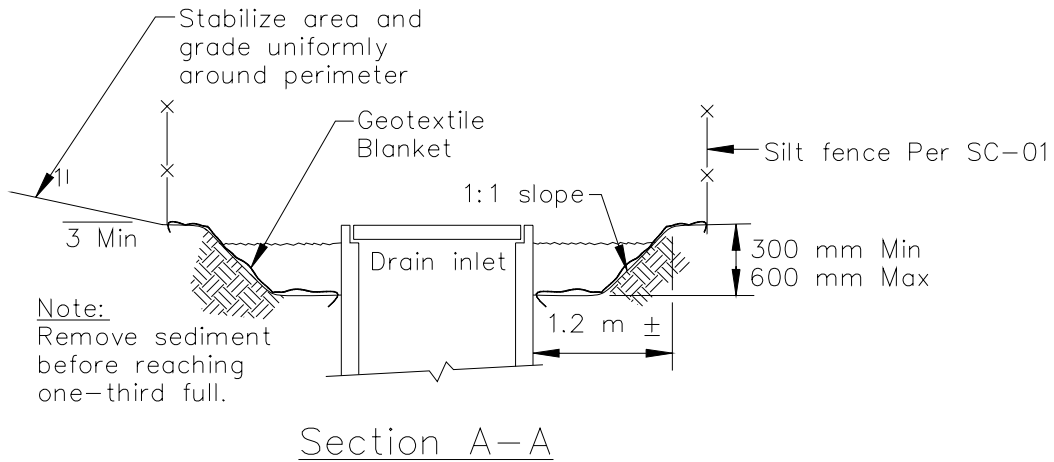


PLAN

DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

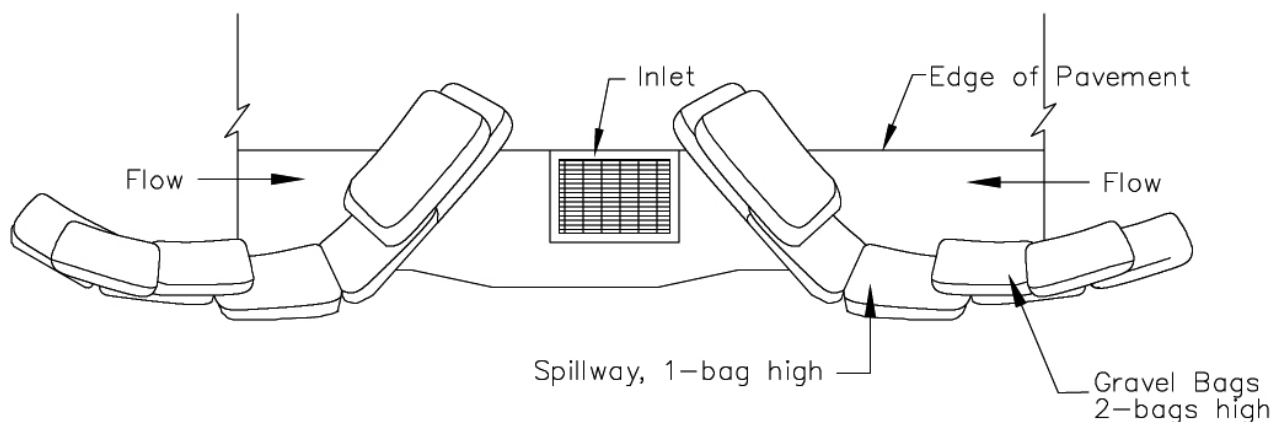
NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.

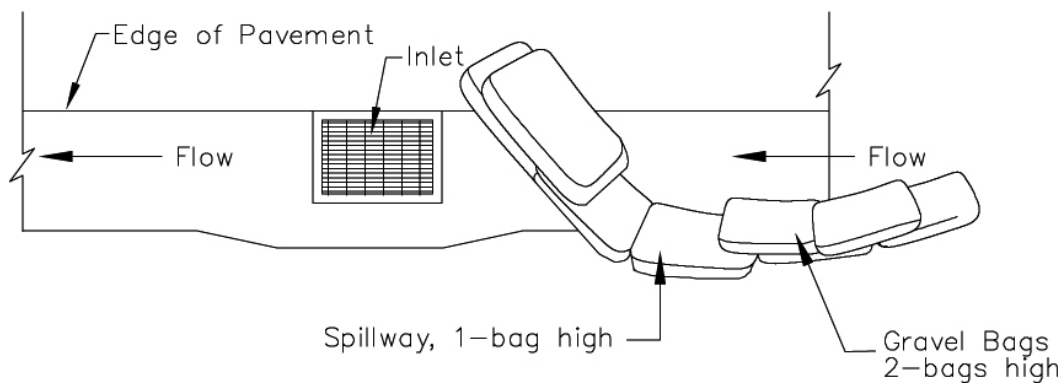


Notes

1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET WITH OPPOSING FLOW DIRECTIONS



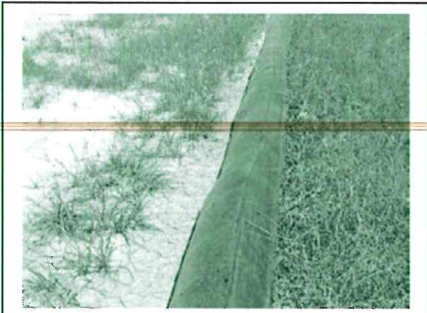
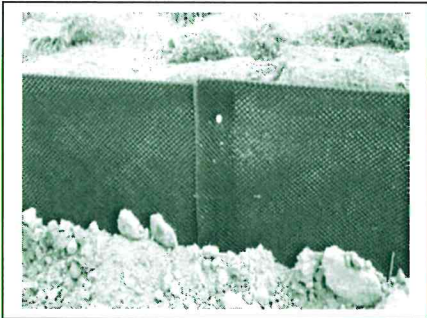
TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET WITH SINGLE FLOW DIRECTION

NOTES:

1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.

Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls (MLSC)

SE-12



Description and Purpose

Manufactured linear sediment controls (MLSC) are pre-manufactured devices that are typically specified and installed for drainage and sediment control on the perimeter of disturbed sites or stockpiles and as check dams within channels. Typically, MLSCs can be reused.

This fact sheet is intended to provide guidance on BMP selection and implementation of proprietary or vendor-supplied products, for sediment control. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation and used if determined to be appropriate by the SWPPP Preparer.

Suitable Applications

MLSCs are generally used in areas as a substitute for fiber rolls and silt fences in sediment control applications to slow down runoff water, divert drainage or contain fines and sediment. MLSCs are a linear control and application suitability varies based on the specific product type. They may be suitable:

- On paved surfaces for perimeter protection.
- As check structures in channels.
- Along the perimeter of disturbed sites in lieu of silt fence.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Legend:

- Primary Category
- Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Roll
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.



Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls (MLSC)

SE-12

- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles or material/equipment storage areas.
- At the interface between graveled driveways and pavement.
- Along the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.

Limitations

- Limitations vary by product. Product manufacturer's printed product use instructions should be reviewed by the SWPPP Preparer to determine the project-specific applicability of MLSCs.

Implementation

General

When appropriately placed, MLSCs intercept and slow sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. The device is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the device, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Generally, MLSCs should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up-slope to provide an effective combination of erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- MLSCs used on soil should be trenched or attached to the ground per manufacturer specifications in a manner that precludes runoff or ponded water from flowing around or under the device.
- MLSCs designed for use on asphalt or concrete may be attached using a variety of methods, including nailing the device to the pavement, or using a high strength adhesive.
- Follow manufacturer written specifications when installing MLSCs.
- Allow sufficient space up-slope from the silt dike to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, MLSCs should be set back 3 feet from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where site conditions do not allow set back, the sediment control may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, sand or gravel bags can be placed perpendicular and between the sediment control and slope to serve as a barrier to parallel flow.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.

Materials

- Several manufactured products are available. The following search terms or combination of terms can be used with an internet search engine to find manufactured linear sediment controls:

Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls (MLSC)

SE-12

- “silt barrier”
- “reusable silt fence”
- “silt fence alternative” or
- “perimeter sediment control”

Costs

Manufacturers should be contacted directly for current pricing.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Reshape or replace sections of damaged MLSCs as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove MLSCs when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of properly.

References

City of Elko Construction Site Best Management Practices Handbook, December 2005.

Construction Site Best Management Practices Handbook, June 2008 Update, Truckee Meadows Regional Stormwater Quality Management Program, June 2008.

Complying with the Edwards Aquifer Rules Technical Guidance on Best Management Practices, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Revised July 2005, Addendum Sheet, January 26, 2011.

Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington Volume II, Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 2005.

Section 4 Non-Stormwater Management and Material Management BMPs

4.1 Non-Stormwater Management BMPs

The discharge of materials other than stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges is prohibited by NPDES regulations as well as other local codes and ordinances. It is recognized that certain authorized non-stormwater discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction projects. Such discharges include but are not limited to irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, and pipe flushing and testing.

Non-stormwater management BMPs are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source or eliminating off-site discharge. These practices involve day-to-day operations of the construction site and are usually under the control of the contractor. These BMPs are also referred to as “good housekeeping practices” which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site.

Non-stormwater management BMPs also include procedures and practices designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling, and maintenance operations to stormwater drainage systems or to watercourses.

Table 4-1 lists the non-stormwater management BMPs. All these BMPs must be implemented depending on the conditions and applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP. The key to implementing these BMPs is to maintain a clean site and keep water, runoff, and run-on away from potential pollutants, including bare soil. In general, conduct construction activities so that: potential pollutants are not discharged directly to drainage systems; generation of potential pollutants is limited; and pollutants that are generated are contained and cleaned up immediately and are therefore not available for later discharge. These BMPs are fundamental to water quality protection and all sites must implement non-stormwater BMPs appropriate for the construction activities being performed.

It is recommended that owners and contractors be vigilant regarding implementation of these BMPs, including making their implementation a condition of continued employment, and part

Table 4-1 Non-Stormwater Management BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices
NS-2	Dewatering Operations ¹
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations ¹
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations
NS-12	Concrete Curing ¹
NS-13	Concrete Finishing ¹
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use
NS-15	Demolition Adjacent to Water
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants ¹
1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009	

of all prime and subcontract agreements. By doing so, the chance of inadvertent violation by an uncaring individual can be prevented, potentially saving thousands of dollars in fines and project delays. Also, if procedures are not properly implemented and/or if BMPs are compromised then the discharge may be subject to additional sampling and analysis requirements for non-visible pollutants contained in the General Permit. (See section 2.5.5 of this handbook.)

4.2 Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control BMPs

Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs, like non-stormwater management BMPs, are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source before they come in contact with stormwater. These BMPs also involve day-to-day operations of the construction site, and are under the control of the contractor, and are additional “good housekeeping practices” which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site. These BMPs are fundamental to water quality protection and all sites must implement waste management and/or materials pollution control non-stormwater BMPs appropriate for the construction activities being performed.

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the release of waste materials into stormwater runoff or discharges through proper management of the following types of wastes:

- Solid
- Sanitary
- Concrete
- Hazardous
- Equipment-related wastes

Materials pollution control (also called materials handling) consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs in the handling of, storing, and the using of construction materials. The BMPs are intended to prevent the release of pollutants during stormwater and non-stormwater discharges. The objective is to prevent or reduce the opportunity for contamination of stormwater runoff from construction materials by covering and/or providing secondary containment of storage areas and/or by taking adequate precautions when handling materials.

Table 4-2 Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage ¹
WM-2	Material Use ¹
WM-3	Stockpile Management ¹
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control
WM-5	Solid Waste Management
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management ¹
WM-9	Sanitary/ Septic Waste Management ¹
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management ¹
1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009	

These controls must be implemented for all applicable activities, material usage, and site conditions. The discharge of construction materials or wastes from a site is prohibited.

Table 4-2 lists the waste management and materials pollution control BMPs. It is important to note that these BMPs should be implemented depending on the conditions/applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP.

4.3 Fact Sheet Format

A BMP fact sheet is a short document that presents detailed information about a particular BMP. Typically each fact sheet contains the information outlined in Figure 4-1. Completed fact sheets for each of the above activities are provided in Section 4.4.

The fact sheets also contain side bar presentations with information on BMP categories, targeted constituents, removal effectiveness, and potential alternatives.

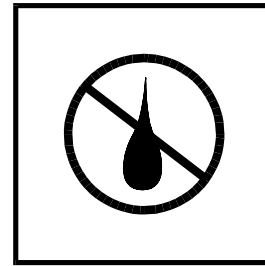
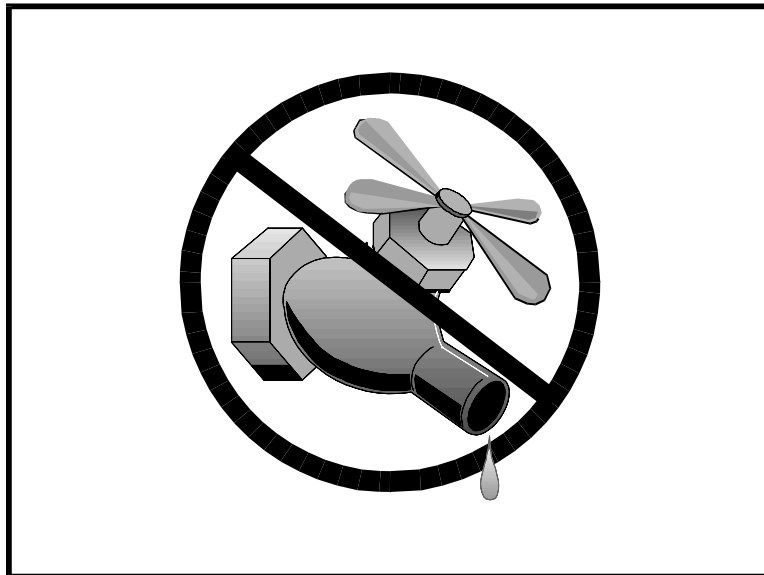
4.4 BMP Fact Sheets

BMP Fact Sheets for non-stormwater management and waste management and materials pollution control follow. The BMP fact sheets are individually page numbered and are suitable for inclusions in SWPPPs.

Copies of the fact sheets can be individually downloaded from the CASQA BMP Handbook website at <http://www.casqa.org>.

NS-xx Example Fact Sheet
<u>Description and Purpose</u>
<u>Suitable Applications</u>
<u>Limitations</u>
<u>Implementation</u>
<u>Costs</u>
<u>Inspection and Maintenance</u>
<u>References</u>

**Figure 4-1
Example Fact Sheet**



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and/or the transport of pollutants off site.

Appropriate Applications

- Water conservation practices are implemented on all construction sites and wherever water is used.
- Applies to all construction projects.

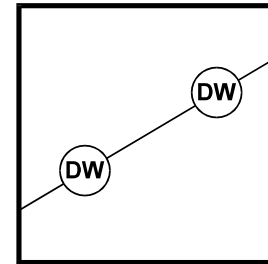
Limitations

- None identified.

Standards and Specifications

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Vehicles and equipment washing on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. Do not use water to clean pavement. Paved areas shall be swept and vacuumed.
- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can infiltrate into the ground.
- Apply water for dust control in accordance with the Standard Specifications Section 10, and WE-1, “Wind Erosion Control.”
- Report discharges to RE immediately.

- Maintenance and Inspection
- Inspect water equipment at least weekly.
 - Repair water equipment as needed.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Dewatering Operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-storm water and accumulated precipitation (storm water) must be removed from a work location so that construction work may be accomplished.

- Appropriate Applications**
- These practices are implemented for discharges of non-storm water and storm water (accumulated rain water) from construction sites. Non-storm water includes, but is not limited to, groundwater, dewatering of piles, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and water used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area.
 - Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated precipitation (storm water) from depressed areas at a construction site.
 - Storm water mixed with non-storm water should be managed as non-storm water.

- Limitations**
- Dewatering operations for non-storm water will require, and must comply with, applicable local permits, project-specific permits, and regulations.
 - Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
 - A dewatering plan shall be submitted as part of the SWPPP/WPCP detailing the location of dewatering activities, equipment, and discharge point.
 - The controls discussed in this best management practice (BMP) address sediment only. If the presence of polluted water with hazardous substances is identified in the contract, the contractor shall implement dewatering pollution controls as required by the contract documents. If the quality of water to be removed by dewatering is not identified as polluted in the contract documents, but is later determined by observation or testing to be polluted, the contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE) and comply with Standard Specifications Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions."

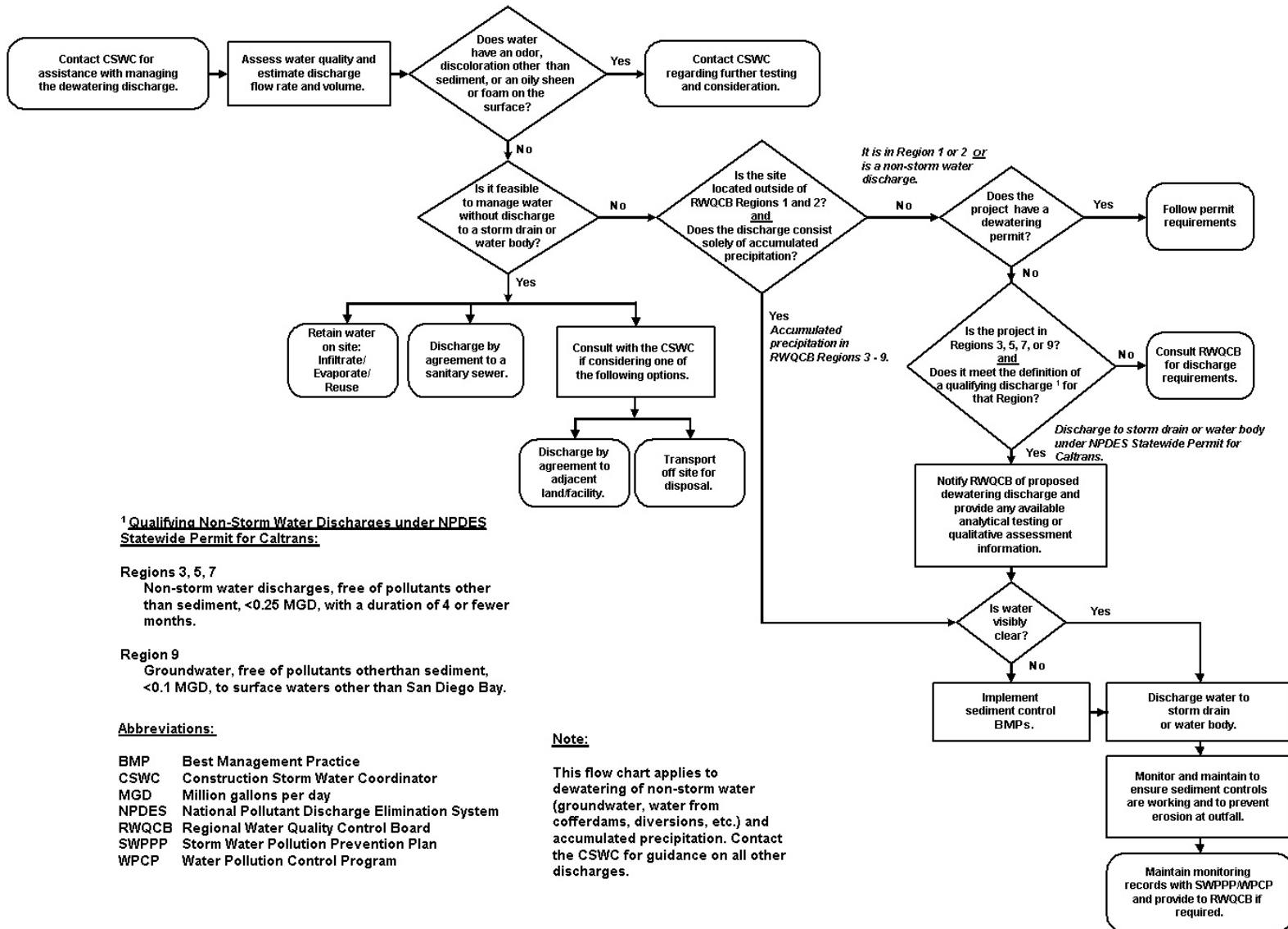
Standards and Specifications

- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control, by infiltration, etc.
- Dewatering shall be conducted in accordance with the Field Guide to Construction Site Dewatering, October 2001, CTSW-RT-01-010.
- Dewatering for accumulated precipitation (storm water) shall follow this BMP and use treatment measures specified herein.
- The RWQCB may require a separate NPDES permit prior to the dewatering discharge of non-storm water. These permits will have specific testing, monitoring, and discharge requirements and can take significant time to obtain.
- Except in RWQCB Regions 1 and 2, the discharge of accumulated precipitation (storm water) to a water body or storm drain is subject to the requirements of Caltrans NPDES permit. Sediment control and other appropriate BMPs (e.g., outlet protection/energy dissipation) must be employed when this water is discharged.
- RWQCB Regions 1 and 2 require notification and approval prior to any discharge of water from construction sites.
- In RWQCB Regions 3, 5, 7, and 9 non-storm water dewatering for discharges meeting certain conditions are allowed under an RWQCB general dewatering NPDES Permit. Notification and approval from the RWQCB is required prior to conducting these operations. This includes storm water that is mixed with groundwater or other non-storm water sources. Once the discharge is allowed, appropriate BMPs must be implemented to ensure that the discharge complies with all permit requirements. Conditions for potential discharge under an RWQCB general dewatering NPDES Permit include:
 - Regions 3, 5, 7: Non-storm water discharges, free of pollutants other than sediment, <0.25 MGD, with a duration of 4 or fewer months.
 - Region 9: Groundwater, free of pollutants other than sediment, <0.10 MGD, to surface waters other than San Diego Bay.
- The flow chart shown on Page 4 shall be utilized to guide dewatering operations.
- The RE will coordinate monitoring and permit compliance.
- Discharges must comply with regional and watershed-specific discharge requirements.
- Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges must not cause erosion at the discharge point.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Dewatering records shall be maintained for a period of 3 years.
- Inspect all BMPs implemented to comply with permit requirements frequently and repair or replace to ensure the BMPs function as designed.
- Conduct water quality monitoring pursuant to the “Storm Water Dewatering Operations BMP Discharge Monitoring Forms”.
- Accumulated sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be incorporated in the project at locations designated by the RE or disposed of outside the right-of-way in conformance with the Standard Specifications.
- Accumulated sediment that is commingled with other pollutants must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the RE.

Dewatering Operations



=

Sediment Treatment A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations from the construction site. Several devices are presented in this section that provide options to achieve sediment removal. The size of particles present in the sediment and Permit or receiving water limitations on sediment are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate.

Category 1: Constructed Settling Technologies

The devices discussed in this category are to be used exclusively for dewatering operations only.

Sediment/Desilting Basin (SC-2)

Description:

A desilting basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation and/or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary desilting basins must be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Sediment Trap (SC-3)

Description:

A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets shall be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Category 2: Mobile Settling Technologies

The devices discussed in this category are typical of tanks that can be used for sediment treatment of dewatering operations. A variety of vendors are available who supply these tanks.

Weir Tank

Description:

A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

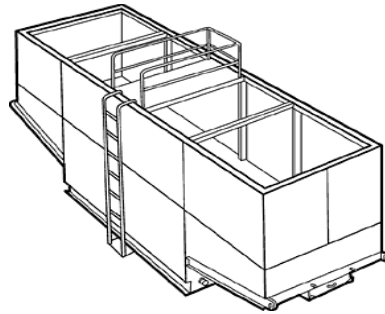
Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors shall be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal must be by licensed waste disposal company.

Schematic Diagrams:



Weir Tanks

Dewatering Tank

Description:

A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors shall be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal must be by licensed waste disposal company.

Schematic Diagrams:



Dewatering Tanks

Category 3: Basic Filtration Technologies

Gravity Bag Filter

Description:

A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, and silt). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

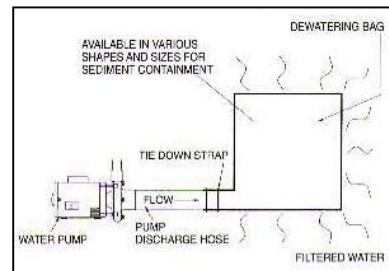
Implementation:

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the bottom and sides of the bag.
- A secondary barrier, such as a rock filter bed or straw/hay bale barrier, is placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to capture sediments that escape the bag.

Maintenance:

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier is required.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- The bag is disposed off-site, or on-site as directed by the RE.

Schematic Diagrams:



Gravity Bag Filter

Category 4: Advanced Filtration Technologies

Sand Media Particulate Filter

Description:

Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for standalone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filters require monthly service to monitor and maintain the sand media.

Schematic Diagrams:



Sand Media Particulate Filters

Pressurized Bag Filter

Description:

A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header, allowing for the discharge of flow in series to an additional treatment unit. Vendors provide pressurized bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Schematic Diagrams:



Pressurized Bag Filter

Cartridge Filter

Description:

Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with pressurized bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

Maintenance:

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Schematic Designs:



Cartridge Filter

Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM ^a	
Central Coast Region (RWQCB 3) For Inland Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}				
Constituents	Units	Results		
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f	
			Upstream (R-1)	Downstream (R-2)
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L			
pH	unitless			
Turbidity	JTUs			

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i}				
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT		RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum		Daily Maximum
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	--		5.0 ^j
pH	unitless	--		Between 7.0 - 8.5 ^j
Turbidity	JTUs	--		20% (Where Ambient is 0 - 50 JTUs)
				10 (Where Ambient is 50 - 100 JTUs)
				10% (Where Ambient is > 100 JTUs)

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (i.e., R-1)

BMP - Best Management Practice

JTUs - Jackson turbidity units

mg/L - Milligrams per liter

RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board

SAR - Sodium absorption ratio

-- - Not required

> - Greater Than

a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDE permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

b All inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries. Based on the 1994 RWQCB 3 Basin Plan.

[<http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb3/BasinPlan/Index.htm>]

c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

e Dissolved oxygen, pH, and turbidity are required to be analyzed throughout the basin.

The following constituents shall be sampled if suspected to present in the discharge: ammonia for toxicity, MBAS, PCBs, phenols, and phthalate esters are required to be analyzed throughout the basin, however, bacteria, boron, chemical color, temperature, and total dissolved solids shall be analyzed if the project lies in an area designated for a specific beneficial use, as noted in the Basin Plan.

f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface waters.

h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan.

i Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Biostimulatory substances, floating material, oil and grease, pesticides, sediment, settleable materials, suspended materials, and tastes and odors.

j In addition, dissolved oxygen and pH have specific beneficial uses discharge limitations. See basin plan for specific limitations.



Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM^a	
Los Angeles Region (RWQCB 4) Los Angeles and Ventura Counties For Inland Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}				
Constituents	Units	Results		
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f	
			Upstream (R-1)	Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless			
Turbidity	NTUs			
TDS ^l	mg/L			

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, k, i}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 6.5 - 8.5 ^j
Turbidity	NTUs	--	20% (Where Ambient is 0 - 50 NTUs)
TDS	mg/L	--	10% (Where Ambient is > 50 NTUs)
			See Table 3-8 in Basin Plan

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (ie. R-1)
BMP - Best Management Practice
mg/L - Milligrams per liter

NTUs - Nephelometric turbidity units
RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board
-- - Not required
> - Greater Than

a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

b All inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries, including wetlands. Based on the 1995 RWQCB 4 Basin Plan.
[http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb4/html/meetings/tmdl/Basin_plan/basin_plan_doc.html]

c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

e pH, and turbidity are required to be analyzed throughout the basin, however, ammonia, bacteria/coliform, boron, chemical constituents, chloride, dissolved oxygen, methylene blue activated substances, nitrogen, pesticides, polychlorinated biphenyls, radioactive substances, sodium absorption ratio, sulfate, temperature, and total dissolved solids shall be analyzed if the project lies in an area designated for a specific beneficial use, as noted in the Basin Plan.

f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface waters

h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan.

i Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Bioaccumulation, biochemical oxygen demand, biostimulatory substances, color, exotic vegetation, floating material, oil and grease, solid/suspended/settleable materials, tastes and odors, and toxicity.

j In addition, ambient pH levels shall not be changed more than 0.2 units for inland surface waters, and 0.5 for bays or estuaries from natural conditions.

k See Table 3-8 in Basin Plan for applicable watershed



Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM ^a	
Central Valley Region (RWQCB 5) Sacramento River Basin and The San Joaquin River Basin For Inland Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No.	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}			
Constituents	Units	Results	
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f
			Upstream (R-1) Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless		
Turbidity	NTUs		

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 6.5 - 8.5
Turbidity	NTUs	--	1 NTU increase (Where Ambient is 0 - 5 NTUs)
			20% increase (Where Ambient is 5 - 50 NTUs)
			10 NTU increase (Where Ambient is 50 - 100 NTUs)
			10% increase (Where Ambient is > 100 NTUs)

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (i.e., R-1)
 BMP - Best Management Practice
 NTUs - Nephelometric turbidity units

RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board
 -- - Not required
 > - Greater Than

a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

b All surface waters in the Sacramento and San Joaquin River Basins, including the Delta. Based on the 1998 RWQCB 5a/5b Basin Plan. [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb5/available_documents/index.html#anchor616381]

c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

e Turbidity and pH are required to be analyzed throughout the basin, however, bacteria, chemical constituents, dissolved oxygen, pesticides, radioactivity, salinity, and temperature shall be analyzed if the project lies in an area designated for a specific beneficial use or along a specific waterbody, as noted in the Basin Plan.

f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface water

h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan

i Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Biostimulatory substances, color, floating material, oil and grease, sediment, settleable material, suspended material, tastes and odors, and toxicity.



Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM ^a	
Central Valley Region (RWQCB 5) Tulare Lake Basin For Inland Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}				
Constituents	Units	Results		
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f	
			Upstream (R-1)	Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless			
Turbidity	NTUs			
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L			
Electrical Conductivity	umho/cm			

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 6.5 - 8.3
Turbidity	NTUs	--	0.3 unit change for background
			1 (Where Ambient is 0 - 5 NTUs)
			20% (Where Ambient is 5 - 50 NTUs)
			10 (Where Ambient is 50 - 100 NTUs)
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L		10% (Where Ambient is > 100 NTUs)
			See Table III-1 in Basin Plan
Electrical Conductivity	umho/cm		See Table III-2 in Basin Plan

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (i.e., R-1)
 BMP - Best Management Practice
 cm - Centimeter
 mg/L - Milligrams per liter

NTUs - Nephelometric turbidity units
 RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board
 -- - Not required
 > - Greater Than

^a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

^b Based on the 1995 RWQCB 5c Basin Plan. [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb5/available_documents/index.html#anchor616381]

^c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

^d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

^e Bacteria, chemical constituents, pesticides, radioactivity, salinity, and temperature shall be analyzed for a specific beneficial use as noted in the Basin Plan. Ammonia is suspected at elevated levels.

^f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

^g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface water

^h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan

ⁱ Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Biostimulatory substances, color, floating material, oil and grease, sediment, settleable material, suspended material, tastes and odors, and toxicity.



Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM ^a	
Lahontan Region (RWQCB 6) For Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}				
Constituents	Units	Results		
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f	
			Upstream (R-1)	Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless			
Turbidity	NTUs			

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 6.5 - 8.5 ^j
Turbidity	NTUs	--	10% of Ambient ^j

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (i.e., R-1)

BMP - Best Management Practice

NTUs - Nephelometric turbidity units

mg/L - Milligrams per liter

RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board

-- - Not required

> - Greater Than

a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

^b All surface waters including wetlands. Based on the 1994 RWQCB 6 Basin Plan.

[http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb6/BPlan/BPlan_Index.htm]

^c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

^d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

^e pH and turbidity are required to be analyzed throughout the basin, however, adjusted sodium adsorption ration, algal growth potential, biological indicators, biostimulatory substances, boron, chemical constituents, chlorophyll-a, clarity, color, dissolved inorganic nitrogen, dissolved orthophosphate, dissolved oxygen, electrical conductivity, fluoride, iron, nitrogen as nitrate, pesticides, plankton counts, radioactivity, sodium adsorption ratio, soluble reactive iron, soluble reactive phosphorous, species composition, sulfate, suspended sediment, tastes & odors, temperatures, total dissolved solids, total alkalinity as carbonate, total kjeldahl nitrogen, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, total reactive iron, toxicity, transparency, un-ionized ammonia shall be analyzed if the project lies in an area designated for a specific beneficial use, as noted in the Basin Plan. Bacteria/Coliform if high levels are suspected. Residual chlorine if suspected to be present.

^f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

^g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface waters

^h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan.

ⁱ Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Floating material, nondegradation of aquatic communities and populations, oil and grease, sediment, settleable materials, and suspended materials.

^j In addition, bacteria/coliform, pH, total residual chlorine, and turbidity have specific beneficial uses and/or location specific discharge limitations. See basin plan for specific limitations.



STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM^a	
Colorado River Basin Region (RWQCB 7) For Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No.	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}			
Constituents	Units	Results	
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f
			Upstream (R-1) Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless		
TDS ^g	mg/L		

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 6.0 - 9.0
TDS ^g	mg/L	--	See Basin Plan

NOTES:

- BMP - Best Management Practice
- RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board
- Not required
- > - Greater Than

^a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

^b Based on the 2002 RWQCB 7 Water Quality Plan.

[<http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/documents/RB7Plan.pdf>]

^c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

^d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

^e Bacteria, biochemical oxygen demand, chemical constituents, chemical oxygen demand, dissolved oxygen, radioactivity, and selenium shall be analyzed for specific beneficial uses as noted in the Basin Plan.

^f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

^g Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) has specific location discharge limitations. See basin plan for specific limitations.

^h If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface waters

ⁱ All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan.

^j Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Biostimulatory substances, color, floating material, herbicides, oil and grease, pesticides, sediment, settleable and suspended solids, tainting substances, tastes and odors, temperature, toxicity, and turbidity.

Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM ^a	
Santa Ana Region (RWQCB 8) For Inland Surface Waters ^b	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}				
Constituents	Units	Results		
		Effluent	Receiving Water ^f	
			Upstream (R-1)	Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless			
Turbidity	NTUs			
TDS	mg/L			

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i, j}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 7.0 - 8.6 (bays and estuaries)
		--	Between 6.5 - 8.5 (inland surface waters)
Turbidity	NTUs	--	20% (Where Ambient is 0 - 50 NTUs)
			10 NTUs (Where Ambient is 50 - 100 NTUs)
			10% (Where Ambient is > 100 NTUs)
TDS	mg/L	--	See Table 4-1 in Basin Plan

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (i.e., R-1)

BMP - Best Management Practice

NTUs - Nephelometric turbidity units

mg/L - Milligrams per liter

RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board

-- - Not required

> - Greater Than

^a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDE permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

^b All inland surface waters including streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands. Based on the 1995 RWQCB 8 Basin Plan. [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb8/pdf/R8BPlan.pdf]

^c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

^d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

^e Bacteria/coliform, dissolved oxygen, fluoride, methylene blue-activated substances (MBAS), metals, nitrate, radioactivity, temperature, and un-ionized ammonia shall be analyzed for a specific beneficial use, as noted in the Basin Plan. Boron, Residual Chlorine, Hardness, sodium, chloride, total inorganic nitrogen, sulfate, and chemical oxygen demand if present at elevated levels.

^f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

^g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface waters.

^h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan.

ⁱ Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses of the following: Algae, color, floatables, oil and grease, suspended & settleable solids, sulfides, surfactants, tastes and odors, and toxic substances.

^j Total dissolved solids (TDS), hardness, sodium (Na), chloride (Cl), total inorganic nitrogen (TIN), sulfate (SO₄) and chemical oxygen demand (COD) shall be analyzed for specific waterbodies as identified in the Basin Plan.



Dewatering Operations

NS-2

STORM WATER DEWATERING OPERATIONS BMP DISCHARGE MONITORING FORM ^a	
San Diego Region (RWQCB 9) For Inland Surface Waters ^d	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Project Name	
Contract No	
Contractor	
Sampler's Name	
Sampler's Signature	
Date Discharge Began	
Date of Sampling	

WATER SAMPLE LOG ^{c, d, e}				
Constituents	Units	Effluent	Results	
			Receiving Water ^f	
			Upstream (R-1)	Downstream (R-2)
pH	unitless			
Turbidity	NTUs			
TDS	mg/L			
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L			
Color				

DISCHARGE LIMITATIONS ^{g, h, i}			
Constituent	Units	EFFLUENT	RECEIVING WATER
		Daily Maximum	Daily Maximum
pH	unitless	--	Between 6.5 - 8.5
Turbidity	NTUs	--	20% (Where Ambient is 0 - 50 NTUs) 10 NTUs (Where Ambient is 50 - 100 NTUs) 10% (Where Ambient is > 100 NTUs) 0.2 NTUs (ocean waters)
TDS	mg/L		See Table 3-2 in Basin Plan
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L		5.0 mg/l in inland surface waters 6.0 mg/l in waters with designated COLD beneficial uses
Color		--	See Table 3-2 in Basin Plan

NOTES:

Ambient - Upstream sample result (i.e., R-1)
 BMP - Best Management Practice
 NTUs - Nephelometric turbidity units
 mg/L - Milligrams per liter

RWQCB - Regional Water Quality Control Board
 -- - Not required
 > - Greater Than

a This form shall be used only for dewatering of storm water/accumulated precipitation. Dewatering non-storm water shall monitor constituents required in the applicable NPDES permit or Waste Discharge Requirements.

b All inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries and coastal lagoons. Based on the 1994 RWQCB 9 Basin Plan.
 [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb9/programs/basinplan.html]

c Collect monthly samples. The first sample shall be collected at the start of the discharge and the last sample shall be collected at the completion of the discharge. Use the same sample collection criteria for discharges less than one month in duration for a total of two samples per discharge event.

d Each constituent will be analyzed in the effluent and the two receiving water samples.

e Bacteria, E. Coli & enterococci, biostimulatory substances, dissolved oxygen, inorganic chemicals, organic chemicals, pesticides, phenolic compounds, radioactivity, tastes & odors, temperatures, and trihalomethanes shall be analyzed for specific beneficial use, as noted in the Basin Plan.
 Un-ionized Ammonia, chloride, sulfate, sodium, iron, manganese, MBAS, boron, and fluoride if suspected at elevated levels.

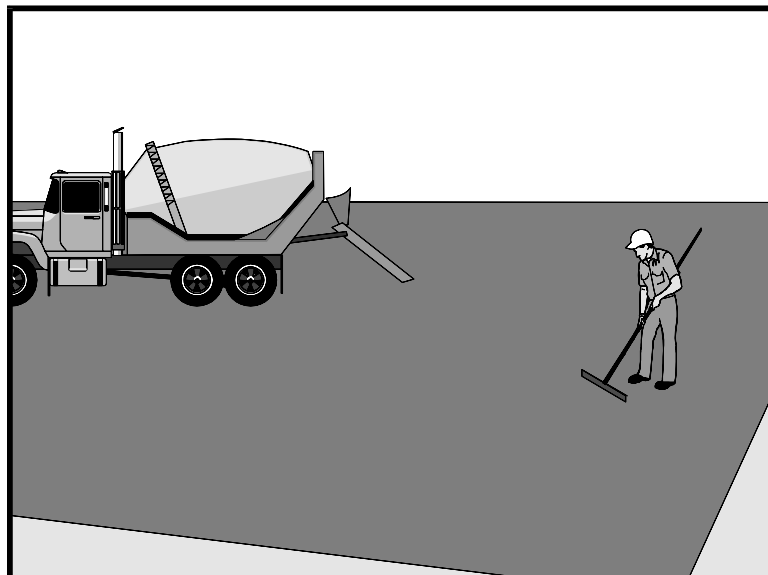
f R-1 shall be collected 100 feet upstream from the closest point of discharge. R-2 shall be collected 100 feet downstream from the closest point of discharge.

g If the results from receiving water sample exceed any of the discharge limits then discontinue dewatering activities to surface waters.

h All discharge limitations are listed in the Water Quality Objectives Section of the Basin Plan.

i Water shall not contain concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as required in the Basin Plan.





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures and practices for conducting paving, saw cutting, and grinding operations to minimize the transport of pollutants to the storm drain system or receiving water body.

Appropriate Applications These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, grinding or sawcutting, may pollute storm water runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

- Limitations**
- Finer solids are not effectively removed by filtration systems.
 - Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks, asphalt trucks, and asphalt spreading equipment shall not contain soap and shall be non-foaming and non-toxic.
 - Place plastic materials under asphaltic concrete (AC) paving equipment while not in use, to catch and/or contain drips and leaks. See also BMP WM-4, “Spill Prevention and Control.”
 - When paving involves AC, the following steps shall be implemented to prevent the discharge of uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or other paving materials:
 - Minimize sand and gravel from new asphalt from getting into storm drains, streets, and creeks by sweeping.
 - Old or spilled asphalt must be recycled or disposed as approved by the Resident Engineer (RE).

- AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or watercourses. Install silt fence until structure is stabilized or permanent controls are in place.
- Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical; otherwise, dispose in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13.
- Any AC chunks and pieces used in embankments must be placed above the water table and covered by at least 0.3 m (1 ft) of material.
- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Use silt fence until installation is complete.
- Use only non-toxic substances to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment.
- Drainage inlet structures and manholes shall be covered with filter fabric during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and/or fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal shall not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.
- Paving equipment parked onsite shall be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.
- Clean asphalt-coated equipment off-site whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in BMP WM-5, “Solid Waste Management.” Any cleaning onsite shall follow BMP NS-8, “Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.”
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect and return to aggregate base stockpile, or dispose of properly.
- Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in BMP WM-8, “Concrete Waste Management,” or dispose in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- Do not allow saw-cut Portland Concrete Cement (PCC) slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses.

Pavement Grinding or Removal

- Residue from PCC grinding operations shall be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, shall not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and shall not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also BMP WM-8, “Concrete Waste Management;” and BMP WM-10, “Liquid Waste Management,” and Standard Specifications Section 42-2

“Grindings.”

- Collect pavement digout material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled if approved by the RE for use as shoulder backing or base material at locations approved by the RE.
- If digout material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to a maintenance facility or approved storage site.
- Digout activities shall not be conducted in the rain.
- When approved by the RE, stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses and stored consistent with BMP WM-3, “Stockpile Management.”
- Disposal or use of AC grindings shall be approved by the RE. See also BMP WM-8, “Concrete Waste Management.”

Thermoplastic Striping

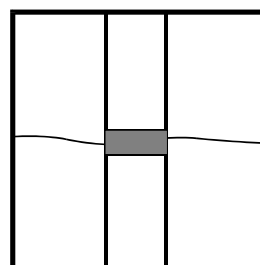
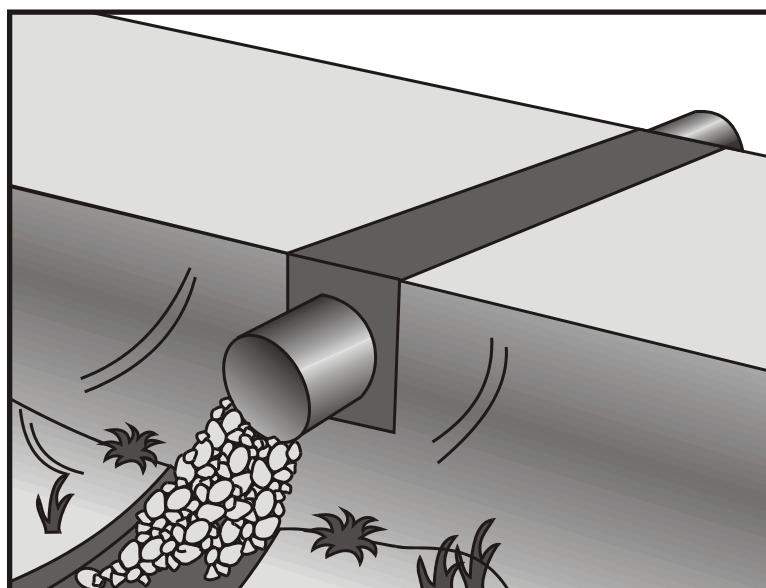
- All thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves shall be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the storm water drainage system, or watercourses.
- The pre-heater shall be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move when the vehicle is deadheaded.
- Contractor shall not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible recycle thermoplastic material. Thermoplastic waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the storm water drainage system or watercourses.
- Melting tanks shall be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing when vehicle is deadheaded.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess

bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

- Waste shall be disposed of in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13.
- Maintenance and Inspection
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.
 - Ensure that employees and subcontractors are implementing appropriate measures during paving operations.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A temporary stream crossing is a structure placed across a waterway that allows vehicles to cross the waterway during construction, minimizing, reducing, or managing erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by the vehicles.

Appropriate Applications Temporary stream crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (1601 Agreements, 404 Permits, and 401 Certification).
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway.
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints.
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion.
- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year.

- Limitations**
- Will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal.
 - May require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. If monitoring related to these numerical-based water quality standards is not addressed in the contract documents, contact the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See BMP NS-2, “Dewatering Operations” and NS-5, “Clear Water Diversion.”
 - May become a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.

- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) (refer to figure at the end of the section) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- CCS should not be used in excessively high or fast flows.
- Upon completion of construction activities, CCS blocks must be removed from stream.

Standards and Specifications

General Considerations

Location of the temporary stream crossing shall address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.
- Areas where the side slopes from highway runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings shall be considered:

- Culverts - Used on perennial and intermittent streams.
- Fords - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing is also appropriate for use in streams.
- Bridges - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and/or where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs shall be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil and/or structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements shall be considered with the following:

- Comply with the requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, as contained in the Caltrans Highway Design Manual, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.
- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor shall be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to over topping, flow backups, or washout.
- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous waste materials for surface treatment.

Construction Considerations:

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area and stream bottom against erosion.

- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the stream bed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary sediment control BMPs in accordance with sediment control BMPs presented in Section 4 to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Vehicles and equipment shall not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed, except as authorized by the RE, as necessary to complete the work.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments shall be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments shall be clean, rounded river cobble.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project shall be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation shall not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation shall be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.
- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, shall be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation shall be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble shall be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water shall only be built from material, such as clean gravel, that will cause little or no siltation.
- Drip pans shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in figures at the end of this section.

Specific Considerations:

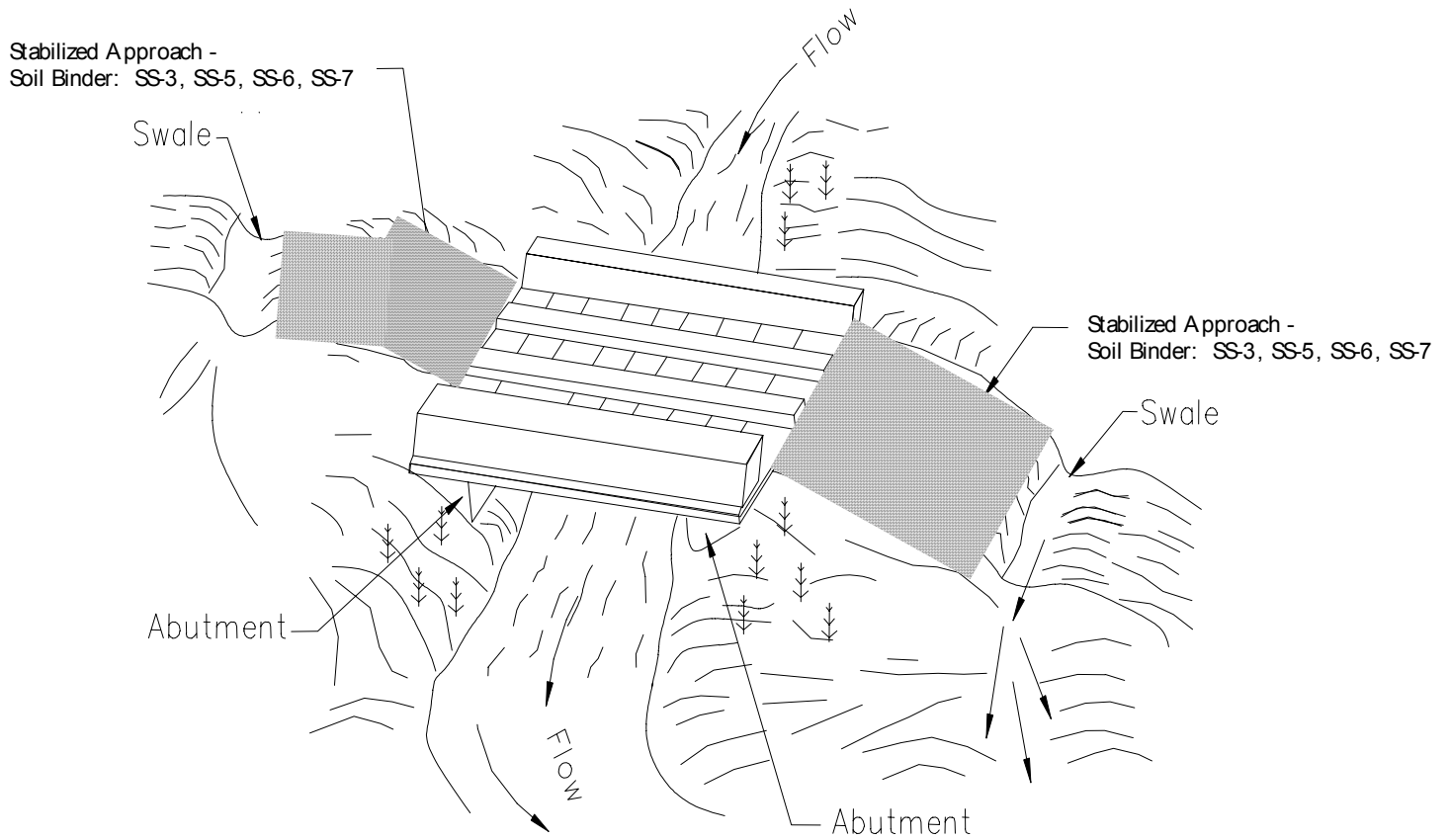
- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.
- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.
- Temporary fords are not appropriate if construction will continue through the rainy season, if thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream is perennial.

- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally-occurring, rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 152 to 305 mm (6 to 12 inches) for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct, but provides the least disturbance of the stream bed and constriction of the waterway flows.

Maintenance and Inspection

Maintenance provisions shall include:

- Periodic removal of debris behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges.
- Replacement of lost protective aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts.
- Removal of temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed.
- Inspection shall, at a minimum, occur weekly and after each significant rainfall, and include:
 - Checking for blockage in the channel, debris buildup in culverts or behind fords, and under bridges.
 - Checking for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil.
 - Checking for structural weakening of the temporary crossing, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments.

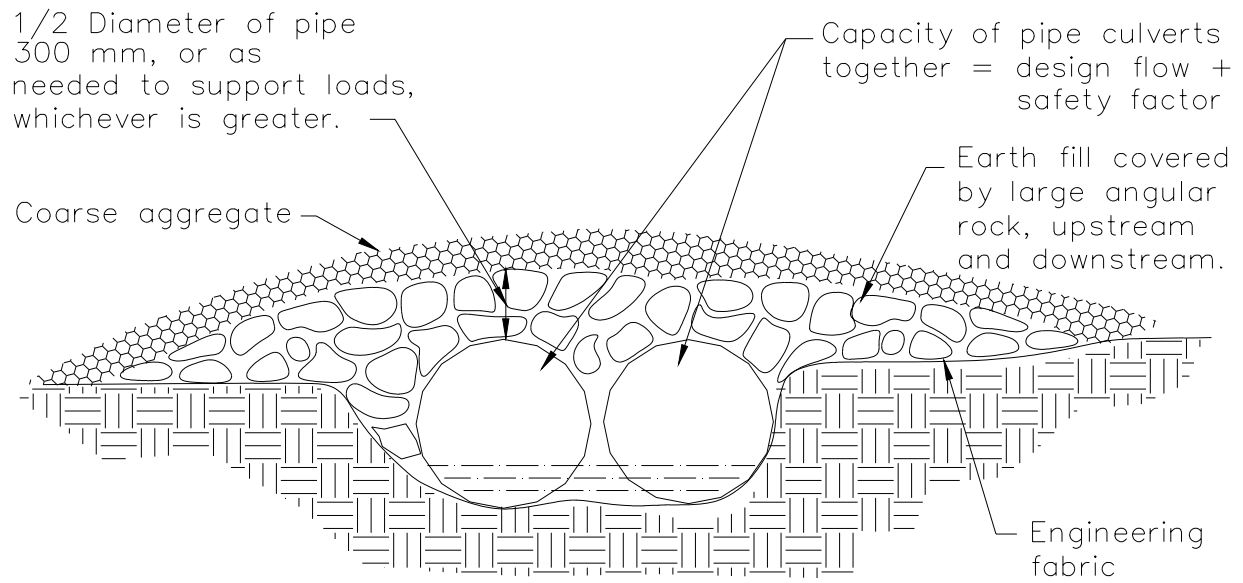


NOTE:
Surface flow of road diverted
by swale and/or dike.

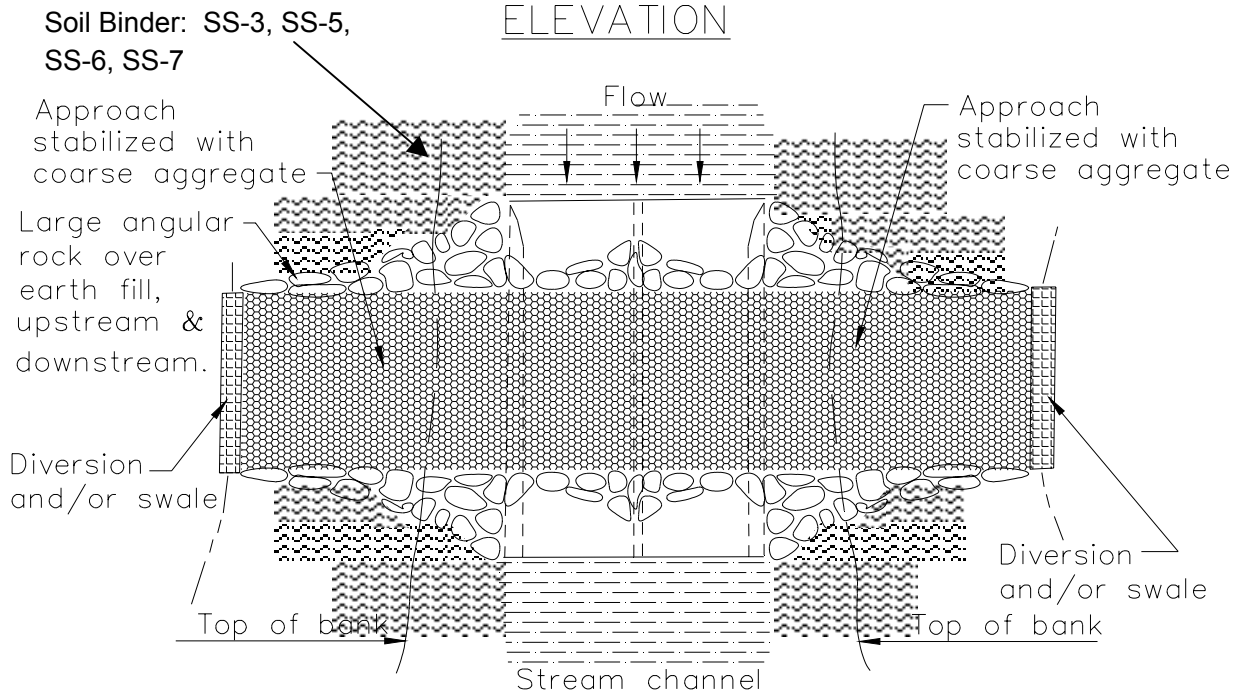
TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

Temporary Stream Crossing

NS-4



ELEVATION



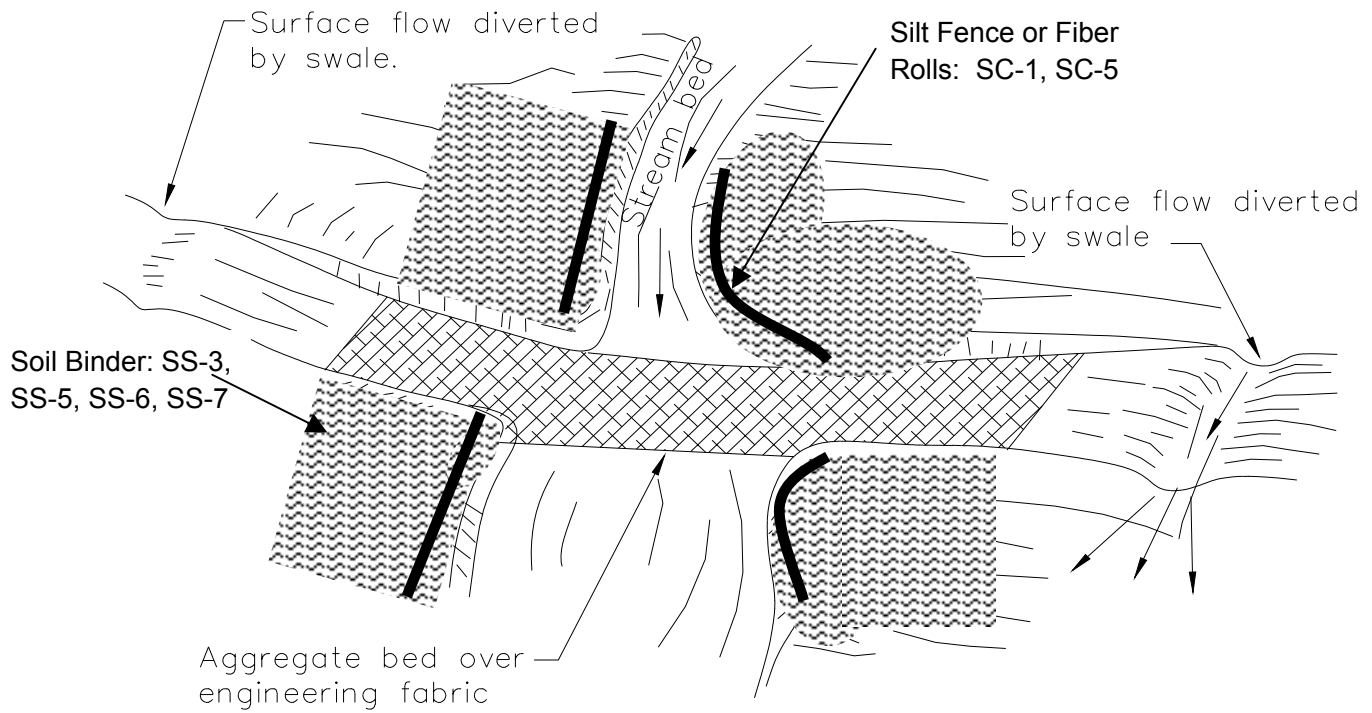
PLAN VIEW

TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

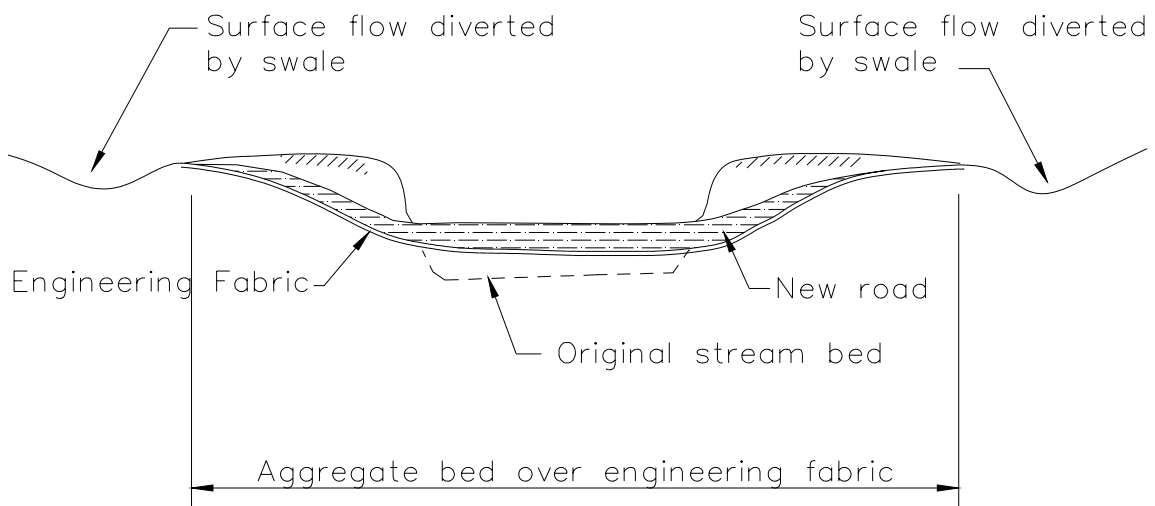


Temporary Stream Crossing

NS-4



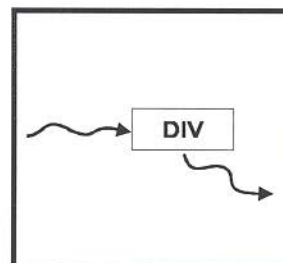
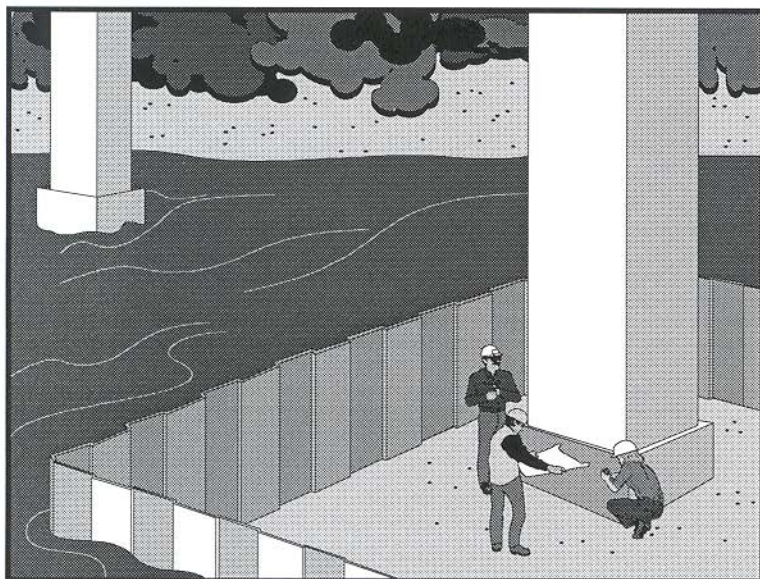
Aggregate approach
1:5 (V:H) Maximum slope on road



TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE



CELLULAR CONFINEMENT SYSTEM



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Clear water diversion consists of a system of structures and measures that intercept clear surface water runoff upstream of a project site, transport it around the work area, and discharge it downstream with minimal water quality degradation for either the project construction operations or the construction of the diversion. Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Isolation techniques are methods that isolate near shore work from a waterbody. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, sheet piles, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes.

Appropriate Applications

- A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (1601 Agreement, 404 Permits, and 401 Water Quality Certifications) have been secured and work must be performed in a live stream or water body.
- Clear water diversions are appropriate for isolating construction activities occurring within or near a water body such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. They may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clear water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Pumped diversions are suitable for intermittent and low flow streams. Excavation of a temporary bypass channel, or passing the flow through a pipe (called a “flume”) is appropriate for the diversion of streams less than 6 m (20 ft) wide, with flow rates less than 2.8 m³/sec (99 ft³/sec).
- Clear water diversions incorporating clean washed gravel may be appropriate for use in salmon spawning streams.

- Limitations**
- Diversion/encroachment activities will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal of diversion structures.
 - Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures, such as the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, California Department of Fish and Game, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), etc. may be included in contract documents because of clear water diversion/encroachment activities.
 - Diversion/encroachment activities may constrict the waterway, which can obstruct flood flows and cause flooding or washouts. Diversion structures should not be installed without identifying potential impacts to the stream channel.
 - Diversion or isolation activities should not completely dam stream flow.
 - Dewatering and removal may require additional sediment control or water treatment (See NS-2, “Dewatering Operations”).

Standards and Specifications

General

- Implement guidelines presented in NS-17, Streambank Stabilization to minimize impacts to streambanks.
- Where working areas encroach on live streams, barriers adequate to prevent the flow of muddy water into streams shall be constructed and maintained between working areas and streams. During construction of the barriers, muddying of streams shall be held to a minimum.
- Diversion structures must be adequately designed to accommodate fluctuations in water depth or flow volume due to tides, storms, flash floods, etc.
- Heavy equipment driven in wet portions of a water body to accomplish work shall be completely clean of petroleum residue, and water levels shall be below the gearboxes of the equipment in use, or lubricants and fuels are sealed such that inundation by water shall not result in leaks.
- Mechanical equipment operated in the water shall not be submerged to a point above any axle of said mechanical equipment.
- Excavation equipment buckets may reach out into the water for the purpose of removing or placing fill materials. Only the bucket of the crane/excavator/backhoe may operate in a water body. The main body of the crane/excavator/backhoe shall not enter the water body, except as necessary to cross the stream to access the work site.
- Clear water diversions that require dewatering shall be conducted in accordance with policies and guidelines presented in Field Guide to Construction Site Dewatering, October 2001, CTSW-RT-01-010.

- Stationary equipment such as motors and pumps, located within or adjacent to a water body, shall be positioned over drip pans.
- When any artificial obstruction is being constructed, maintained, or placed in operation, sufficient water shall, at all times, be allowed to pass downstream to maintain aquatic life downstream.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on a water body within the project shall be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Equipment shall not be parked below the high water mark unless allowed by a permit.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation shall not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation shall be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.
- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, shall be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation shall be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run rock to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The rock shall be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Drip pans shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
- Where possible, avoid or minimize diversion/encroachment impacts by scheduling construction during periods of low flow or when the stream is dry. See also the project special provisions for scheduling requirements. Scheduling shall also consider seasonal releases of water from dams, fish migration and spawning seasons, and water demands due to crop irrigation.
- Construct diversion structures with materials free of potential pollutants such as soil, silt, sand, clay, grease, or oil.

Temporary Diversions/Encroachments

- Construct diversion channels in accordance with BMP SS-9, “Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales, and Ditches.”
- In high flow velocity areas, stabilize slopes of embankments and diversion ditches using an appropriate liner, in accordance with BMP SS-7, “Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats”, or use rock slope protection, as described in Standard Specifications Section 72-2, “Rock Slope Protection.”

- Where appropriate, use natural streambed materials such as large cobbles and boulders for temporary embankment/slope protection, or other temporary soil stabilization methods.
- Provide for velocity dissipation at transitions in the diversion, such as the point where the stream is diverted to the channel and the point where the diverted stream is returned to its natural channel. See also BMP SS-10, “Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices.”

Temporary Dry Construction Areas

- When dewatering behind temporary structures to create a temporary dry construction area, such as coffer dams, pass pumped water through a sediment settling device, such as a portable tank or settling basin, before returning water to the water body; See also BMP NS-2, “Dewatering Operations.”
- If the presence of polluted water or sediment is identified in the contract, the contractor shall implement dewatering pollution controls as required by the contract documents. If the quality of water or sediment to be removed while dewatering is not identified as polluted in the contract documents, but is later determined by observation or testing to be polluted, the contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE) and comply with Standard Specifications Section 5-1.116 “Differing Site Conditions.”
- Any substance used to assemble or maintain diversion structures, such as form oil, shall be non-toxic and non-hazardous.
- Any material used to minimize seepage underneath diversion structures, such as grout, shall be non-toxic, non-hazardous, and as close to a neutral pH as possible.

Isolation Techniques:

Isolation techniques are methods that isolate near shore work from a waterbody. Techniques include sheet pile enclosures, water-filled geotextile (Aqua Dam) , gravel berm with impermeable membrane, gravel bags, coffer dams, and K-rail.

Filter Fabric Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose:

A filter fabric isolation structure (See Figure 1-C) is a temporary structure built into a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work in or adjacent to water. This structure is composed of filter fabric, gravel bags, and steel t-posts.

Appropriate Applications:

- Filter fabric may be used for construction activities such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. It may also be

used in combination with other methods, such as clean water bypasses and/or pumps.

- This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to “key-in” the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place.
- If spawning gravel (gravel between 25 and 100 mm [1 and 4 inches]) is used, all other components of the isolation can be removed from the stream, and the gravel can be spread out and left as salmon spawning habitat. Whether spawning gravel or other types of gravel are used, only clean washed gravel should be used as infill for the gravel bags or continuous berm.
- This is a method that should be used in relatively calm water, and can be used in smaller streams.

Limitations

- Do not use if the installation, maintenance and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.
- Not appropriate for projects where dewatering is necessary.
- Not appropriate to completely dam streamflow.

Standards and Specifications:

- For the filter fabric isolation method, a non-woven or heavy-duty fabric (refer to Standard Specifications Section 88) is recommended over standard silt fence. Using rolled geotextiles allows non-standard widths to be used.
- Anchor filter fabric with gravel bags filled with clean, washed gravel. Do not use sand. If a bag should split open, the gravel can be left in the stream, where it can provide aquatic habitat benefits.
- Another anchor alternative is a continuous berm, made with the Continuous Berm Machine. This is a gravel-filled bag that can be made in very long segments. The length of the berms is usually limited to 6 m (20 ft) for ease of handling.

Installation

- Place the fabric on the bottom of the stream, and place either a bag of clean, washed gravel or a continuous berm over the bottom of the fabric, such that a bag-width of fabric lies on the stream bottom. The bag should be placed on what will be the outside of the isolation area.
- Pull the fabric up, and place a metal t-post immediately behind the fabric, on the inside of the isolation area; attach the fabric to the post with three diagonal nylon ties.

- Continue placing fabric as described above until the entire work area has been isolated, staking the fabric at least every 1.8 m (6 ft).

Maintenance and Inspection:

- During construction, inspect daily during the workweek.
- Schedule additional inspections during storm events.
- Immediately repair any gaps, holes or scour.
- Remove sediment buildup.
- Remove BMP upon completion of construction activity. Recycle or re-use if applicable.
- Re-vegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Turbidity Curtain Isolation Technique

Definition and purpose:

A turbidity curtain (refer to Figures 1A through 1D) is a fabric barrier used to isolate the near shore work area. The barriers are intended to confine the suspended sediment. The curtain is a floating barrier, and thus does not prevent water from entering the isolated area; rather, it prevents suspended sediment from getting out.

Appropriate applications:

Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They are used when construction activities adjoin quiescent waters, such as lakes, ponds, lagoons, bays, and slow flowing rivers. The curtains are designed to deflect and contain sediment within a limited area and provide sufficient retention time so that the soil particles will fall out of suspension.

Limitations:

- Turbidity curtains should not be used in flowing water; they are best suited for use in ponds, lakes, lagoons, bays, and very slow-moving rivers.
- Turbidity curtains should not be placed across the width of a channel.
- Removing sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may create a discharge problem through the re-suspension of particles and by accidental dumping by the removal equipment.

Standards and Specifications:

- Turbidity curtains should be oriented parallel to the direction of flow.

- The curtain should extend the entire depth of the watercourse in calm-water situations.
- In wave conditions, the curtain should extend to within 0.3 m (1 ft) of the bottom of the watercourse, such that the curtain does not stir up sediment by hitting the bottom repeatedly. If it is desirable for the curtain to reach the bottom in an active-water situation, a pervious filter fabric may be used for the bottom 0.3 m (1 ft).
- The top of the curtain should consist of flexible flotation buoys, and the bottom shall be held down by a load line incorporated into the curtain fabric. The fabric shall be a brightly colored impervious mesh.
- The curtain shall be held in place by anchors placed at least every 30 m (100 ft).
- First place the anchors, then tow the fabric out in a furling condition, and connect to the anchors. The anchors should be connected to the flotation devices, and not to the bottom of the curtain. Once in place, cut the furling lines, and allow the bottom of the curtain to sink.
- Sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may be removed if so directed by the on-site inspector or the RE. Consideration must be given to the probable outcome of the removal procedure. It must be asked if it will create more of a sediment problem through re-suspension of the particles or by accidental dumping of material during removal. It is recommended that the soil particles trapped by the turbidity curtain only be removed if there has been a significant change in the original contours of the affected area in the watercourse.
- Particles should always be allowed to settle for a minimum of 6 to 12 hours prior to their removal or prior to removal of the turbidity curtain.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The curtain should be inspected daily for holes or other problems, and any repairs needed should be made promptly.
- Allow sediment to settle for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment or curtain. This means that after removing sediment, wait an additional 6 to 12 hours before removing the curtain.
- To remove, install furling lines along the curtain, detach from anchors, and tow out of the water.

K-rail River Isolation

Definition and Purpose:

This is temporary sediment control, or stream isolation method that uses K-rails

(refer to Figure 2) to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the in-stream or near-bank construction area.

Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and also at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications:

- The K-rail isolation can be used in streams with higher water velocities than many other isolation techniques.

Limitations:

- The K-rail method does not allow for full dewatering.

Standards and Specifications:

- To create a floor for the K-rail, move large rocks and obstructions. Place washed gravel and gravel-filled bags to create a level surface for K-rail to sit.
- Place the bottom two K-rails adjacent to each other, and parallel to the direction of flow; fill the center portion with gravel bags. Then place the third K-rail on top of the bottom two; there should be sufficient gravel bags between the bottom K-rails such that the top one is supported by the gravel. Place plastic sheeting around the K-rails, and secure at the bottom with gravel bags.
- Further support can be added by pinning and cabling the K-rails together. Also, large riprap and boulders can be used to support either side of the K-rail, especially where there is strong current.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The barrier should be inspected at least once daily, and any damage, movement or other problems should be addressed immediately.
- Sediment should be allowed to settle for at least 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment, and for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of the barrier.

Stream Diversions

Definition and Purpose:

Stream diversions consist of a system of structures and measures that intercept an existing stream upstream of the project and, transports it around the work area, and discharges it downstream (refer to Figure 3). The selection of which stream diversion technique to use depends upon the type of work involved, physical characteristics of the site, and the volume of water flowing through the project.

Appropriate Applications:

- Pumped diversions are appropriate in areas where de-watering is necessary.
- Dam-type diversions may serve as temporary access to the site.
- Where work areas require isolation from flows.

Limitations:

- Pumped diversions have limited flow capacity.
- Pumped diversion require frequent monitoring of pumps.
- Large flows during storm events can overtop dams.
- Flow diversion and re-direction with small dams involves in-stream disturbance and mobilization of sediment.

Standards and Specifications:

- Installation guidelines will vary based on existing site conditions and type of diversion used.
- Diversions shall be sized to convey design flood flows.
- Pump capacity must be sufficient for design flow; the upper limit is approximately 0.3 m³/sec (10 cfs) (the capacity of two 200 mm [8 inch] pumps).
- Adequate energy dissipation must be provided at the outlet to minimize erosion.
- Dam materials used to create dams upstream and downstream of diversion should be erosion resistant; materials such as steel plate, sheetpile, sandbags, continuous berms, inflatable water bladders, etc. would be acceptable.
- When constructing a diversion channel, begin excavation of the channel at the proposed downstream end, and work upstream. Once the watercourse to be diverted is reached, and the excavated channel is stable, breach the upstream end, and allow water to flow down the new channel. Once flow has been established in the diversion channel, install the diversion weir in the main channel; this will force all water to be diverted from the main channel.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- Inspect diversion/encroachment structures before and after significant storms, and at least once per week while in service. Inspect daily during the construction.
- Pumped diversions require frequent monitoring of pumps.

- Inspect embankments and diversion channels before and after significant storms, and at least once per week while in service for damage to the linings, accumulating debris, sediment buildup, and adequacy of the slope protection. Remove debris and repair linings and slope protection as required. Repair holes, gaps, or scour.
- Upon completion of work, the diversion or isolation structure should be removed and flow should be re-directed through the new culvert or back into the original stream channel. Recycle or re-use if applicable.

Instream Construction Sediment Control

There are **three** different options currently available for reducing turbidity while working in a stream or river. The stream can be; 1. **isolated** from the area in which work is occurring by means of a water barrier, 2. the stream can be **diverted around** the work site through a pipe or temporary channel, or 3. one can employ **construction practices that minimize sediment suspension**.

The highest hazard for sedimentation from instream construction generally occurs when the sediment control structure is being installed and when it is being removed. Generally the best time to install the stream isolation or diversion structure is when the stream is low. Conversely, the optimum time to remove in-stream diversion or isolation structures may be during the rising limb of a storm hydrograph. A probable “worst time” to release high TSS into a stream system with diminishing aquatic habitat might be when the stream is very low; summer low flow, for example. During these times, the flow may be low while the biological activity in the stream is very high. On the other hand, the addition of short-term spike in TSS or sediment during a big storm discharge might have a relatively low impact on the aquatic habitat or turbidity because the stream is already turbid, and the stream energy is capable of transporting both suspended solids, and large quantities of bedload through the system.

Techniques to minimize Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

- Padding - Padding laid in the stream below the work site may trap some solids that are deposited in the stream during construction. After work is done, the padding is removed from the stream, and placed on the bank to assist in revegetation.
- Clean, washed gravel - Using clean, washed gravel decreases solid suspension, as there are fewer small particles deposited in the stream.
- Excavation using a large bucket -Each time a bucket of soil is placed in the stream, a portion is suspended. Approximately the same amount is suspended whether a small amount of soil is placed in the stream, or a large amount. Therefore, using a large excavator bucket instead of a small one, will reduce the total amount of soil that washes downstream.
- Use of dozer for backfilling - Using a dozer for backfilling instead of a backhoe follows the same principles – the fewer times soil is deposited in the stream, the less soil will be suspended.

- Partial dewatering with a pump - Partially dewatering a stream with a pump reduces the amount of water, and thus the amount of water that can suspend sediment.

Washing Fines

Definition and Purpose:

Washing fines is an “in-channel” sediment control method, which uses water, either from a water truck or hydrant, to wash any stream fines that were brought to the surface of the channel bed during restoration, back into the interstitial spaces of the gravel and cobbles. This technique is useful in both intermittent or ephemeral stream channels with gravelly to cobbely substrate and may be useful in perennial streams just prior to removing isolation structures.

The purpose of this technique is to reduce or eliminate the discharge of sediment from the channel bottom during the first seasonal flows, or “first flush.” Sediment should not be allowed into stream channels; however, occasionally in-channel restoration work will involve moving or otherwise disturbing fines (sand and silt-sized particles) that are already in the stream, usually below bankfull discharge elevation. Subsequent re-watering (resumption of flows) of the channel can result in a plume of turbidity and sedimentation.

This technique washes the fines back into the channel bed. Bedload materials, including gravel cobbles, boulders and those fines, are naturally mobilized during higher storm flows. This technique is intended to delay the discharge until the fines would naturally be mobilized.

Appropriate Applications:

- This technique should be used when construction work is required in channels. It is especially useful in intermittent or ephemeral streams in which work is performed “in the dry”, and which subsequently become re-watered.

Limitations:

- The stream must have sufficient gravel and cobble substrate composition.
- The use of this technique requires consideration of time of year and timing of expected stream flows.
- The optimum time for the use of this technique is in the fall, prior to winter flows.
- Consultation with, and approval from the Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board may be required.

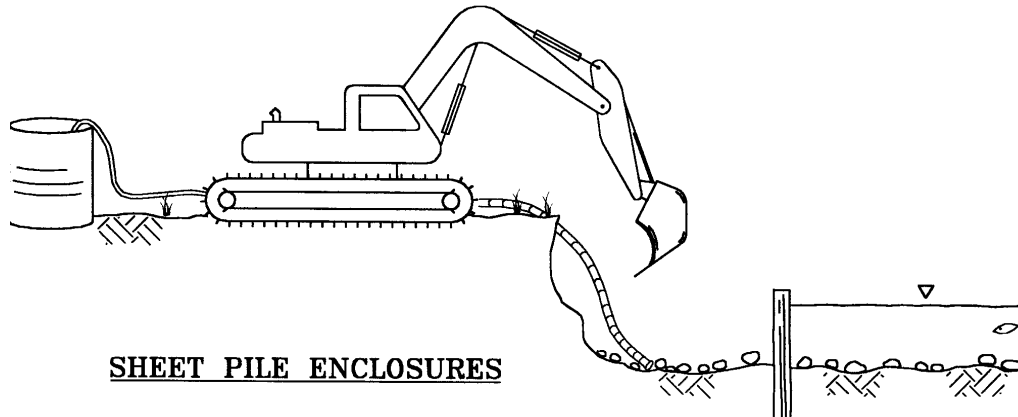
Standards and Specifications:

- Apply sufficient water to wash fines, but not cause further erosion or runoff.
- Apply water slowly and evenly to prevent runoff and erosion.

- Consult with Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board for specific water quality requirements of applied water (e.g. chlorine).

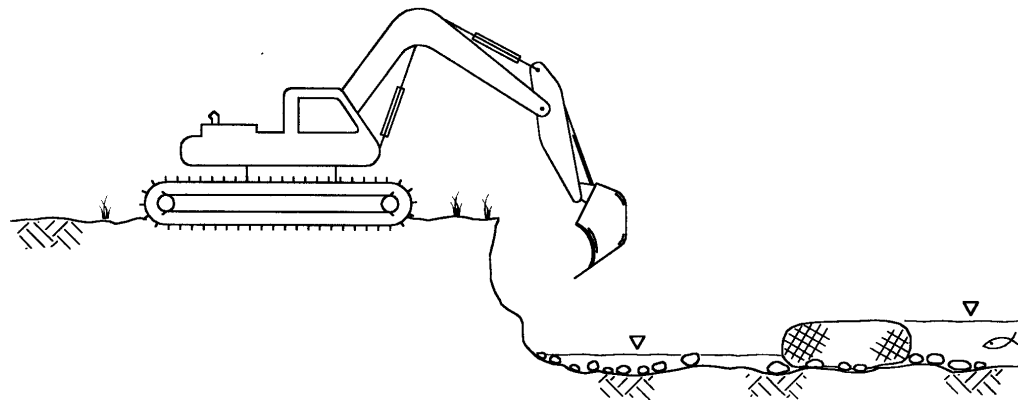
BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS

- Allows full dewatering
- Relatively expensive
- Useful in large rivers, lakes, high velocity
- Not really appropriate for small streams
- Requires staging and heavy equipment access areas



BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS

- Allows partial dewatering
- Moderately expensive
- Ease of installation and removal unknown
- Can be designed for small streams to large rivers

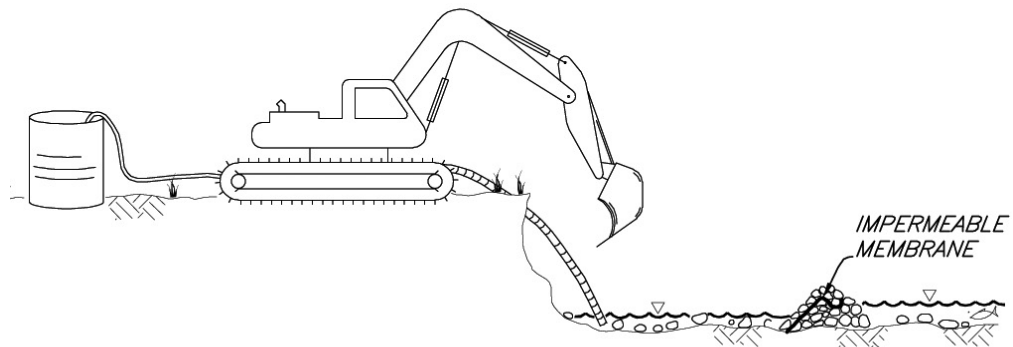


INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

Figure 1A

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS

- .Allows partial dewatering*
- .Relatively inexpensive*
- .Useful for small streams*
- .Minimal TSS when removed*



NOTES:

- Step 1. Install clean gravel with impermeable membrane*
- Step 2. Do work*
- Step 3. Decommission berm by removing impermeable membrane*
- Step 4. Pump work area. Head differential will cause water to flow into work area through gravel*
- Step 5. Remove or spread gravel*

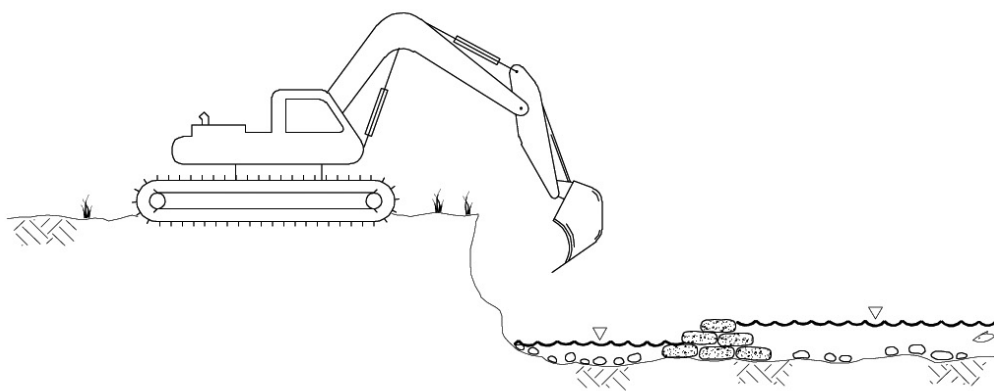
GRAVEL BERM WITH IMPERMEABLE MEMBRANE

**INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT
CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES**

Figure 1B

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS

- .Difficult to dewater*
- .Inexpensive*
- .Labor intensive to install and remove*
- .Use clean gravel*



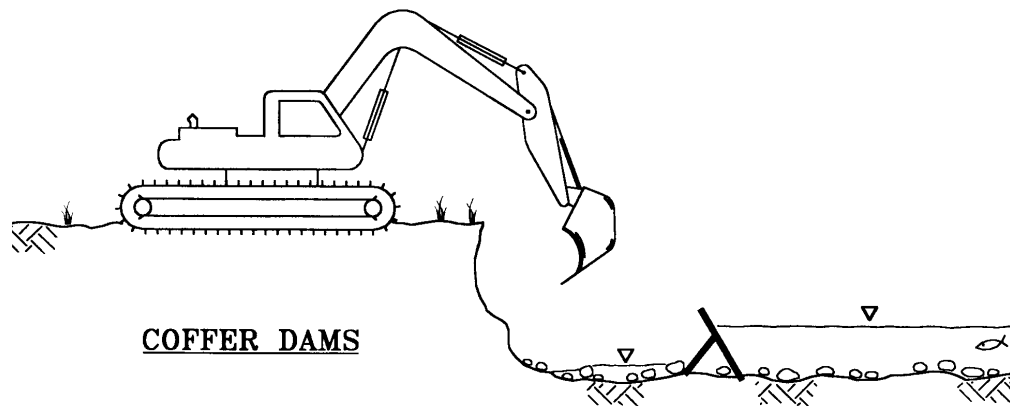
GRAVEL BAG TECHNIQUE

INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT
CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

Figure 1C

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS

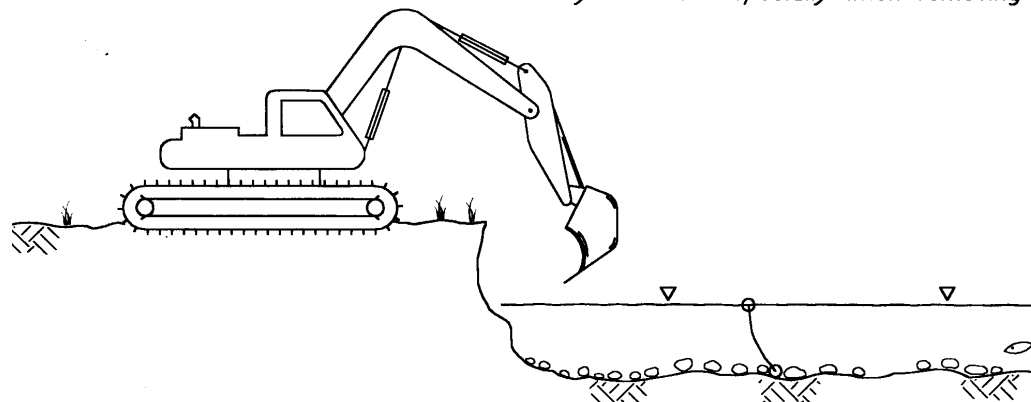
- Allows partial dewatering
- Many different types available
- Relatively expensive
- Can be designed for large and small streams
- Ease of installation and removal unknown



COFFER DAMS

BENEFITS/LIMITATIONS

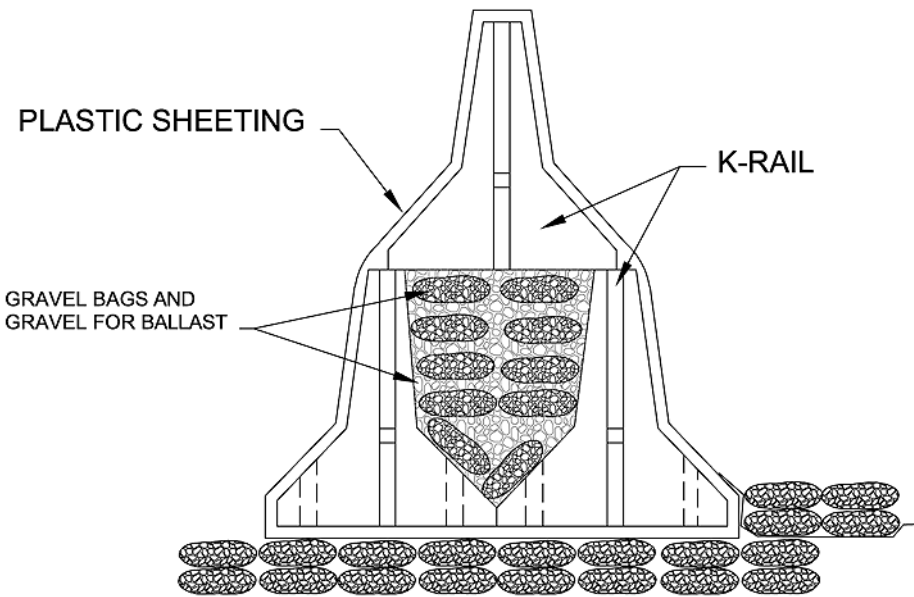
- Does not allow dewatering
- Inexpensive
- Used in slow water lakes only
- Not very effective especially when removing



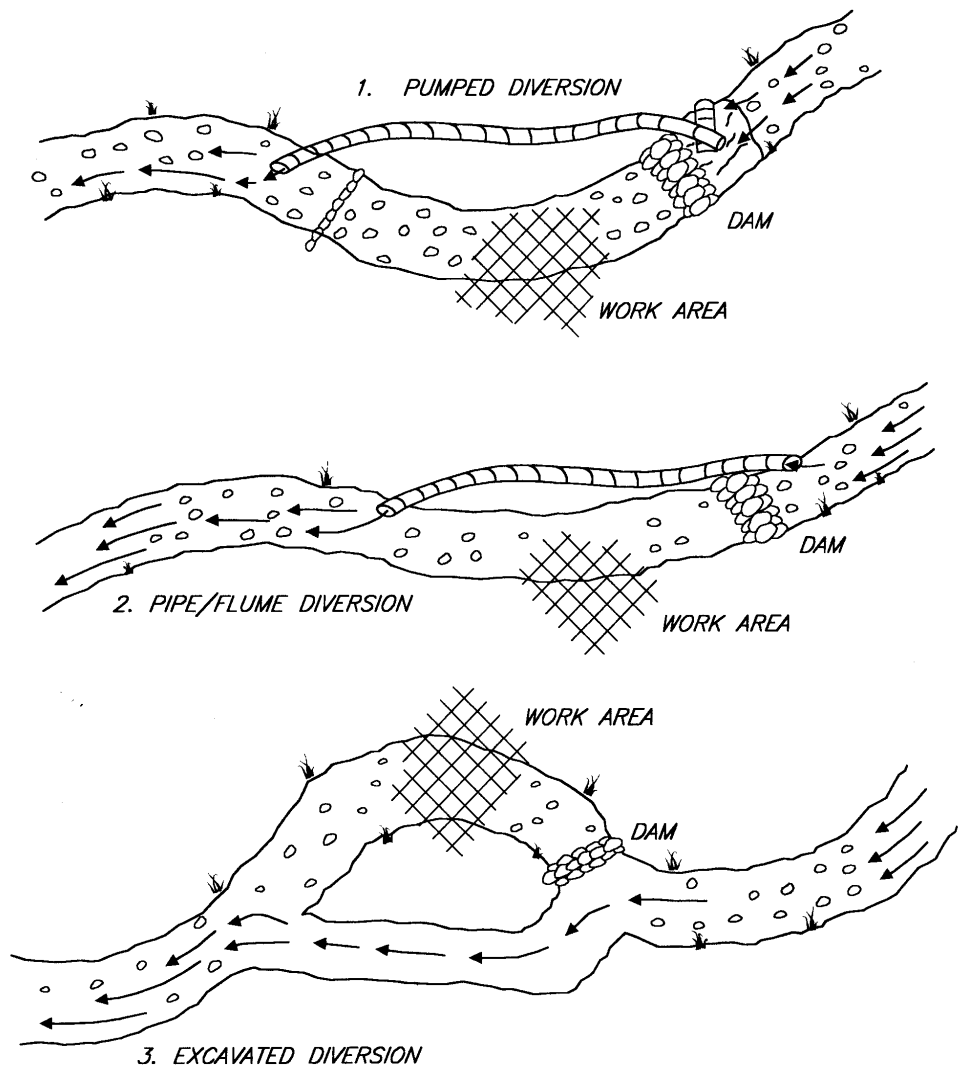
GEOTEXTILES, SILT BARRIERS, CURTAINS

INSTREAM EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL ISOLATION TECHNIQUES

Figure 1D



**K-Rail Isolation
Figure 2**

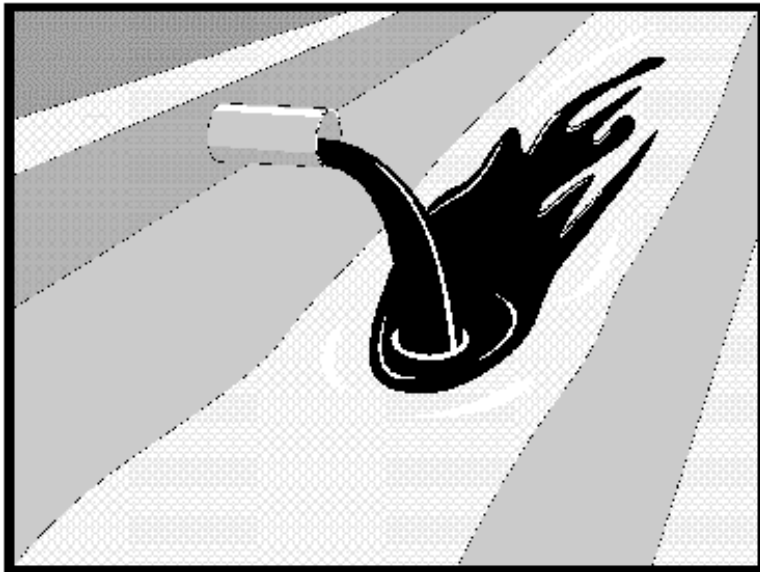


**TYPICAL STREAM
DIVERSION TECHNIQUES**

Figure 3

Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting

NS-6



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents to the Resident Engineer (RE).

Appropriate Applications

- Illicit connection/illegal discharge detection and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.
- This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects.

Limitations

- Unlabeled or non-identifiable material shall be assumed to be hazardous.
- Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor shall use extreme caution, immediately notify the RE when illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharges are discovered, and take no further action unless directed by the RE.
- If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, the contractor's responsibility will be detailed in separate special provisions.

Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting

NS-6

Standards and Specifications **Planning**

- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharges.
- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections or illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence or potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharges.

- Solids - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- Liquids – signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
 - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils.
 - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems.
 - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes.
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
- Urban Areas - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
 - Unusual flows in subdrain systems used for dewatering.
 - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems.
 - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes.
 - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active off-site construction projects.

Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting

NS-6

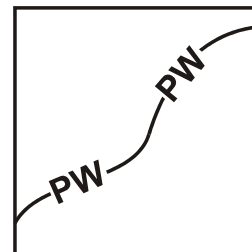
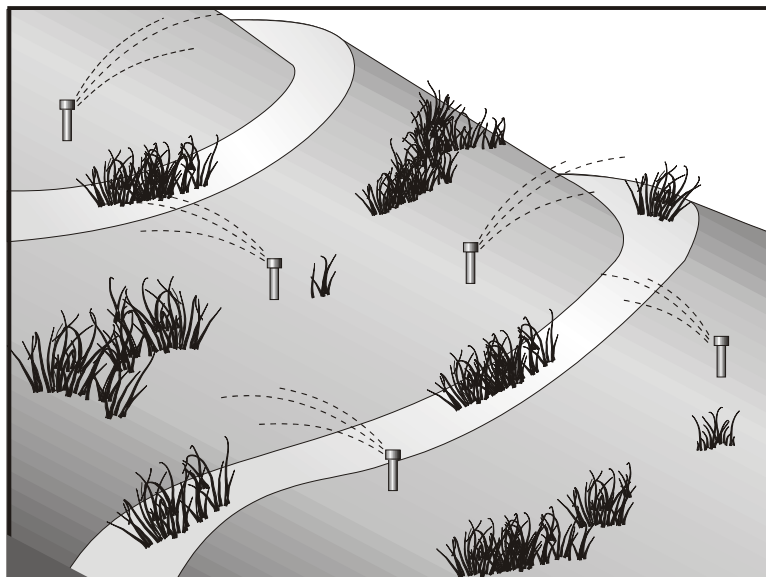
- Rural Areas - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
 - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season.
 - Non-standard junction structures.
 - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures.

Reporting

- Notify the RE of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. The RE will notify the District Construction Storm Water Coordinator and the Construction Hazmat Coordinator for reporting.

Cleanup and Removal The contractor is not responsible for investigation and clean up of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges not generated by the contractor. Caltrans may direct contractor to clean up non-hazardous dumped or discharged material on the construction site.





Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

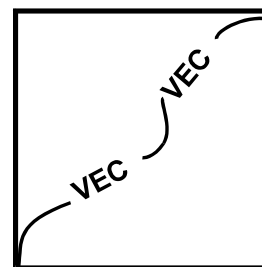
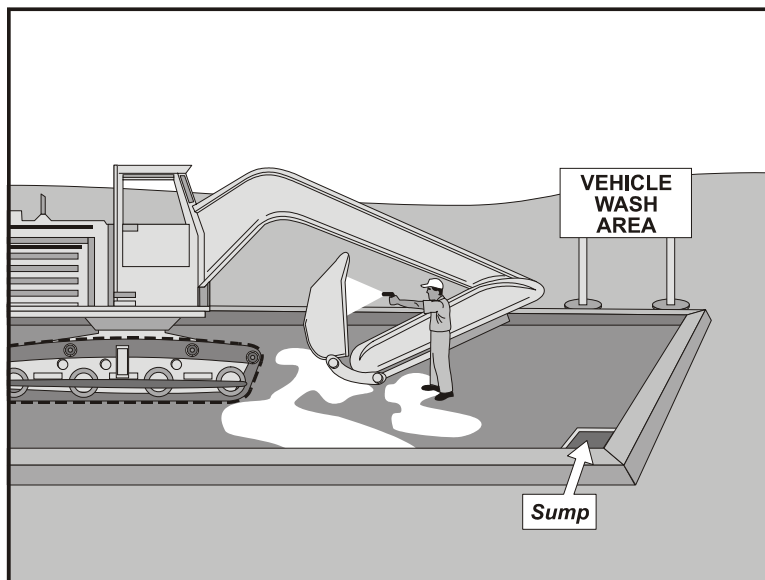
Definition and Purpose Potable Water/Irrigation management consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Appropriate Applications Implement this BMP whenever the above activities or discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations ■ None identified.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.
 - RE approval is required prior to commencing any washing activities that could discharge to the storm drain or receiving waterbody.
 - Where possible, direct water from off-site sources around or through a construction site in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
 - When possible, discharges from water line flushing shall be reused for landscaping purposes.
 - Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.

- Maintenance and Inspection
- Protect downstream storm water drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.
 - Repair broken water lines as soon as possible or as directed by the RE.
 - Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices are used to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications These procedures are applied on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations ■ None.

- Standards and Specifications**
- On-site vehicle and equipment washing is discouraged.
 - Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam shall not occur on the project site unless the Resident Engineer (RE) has been notified in advance and the resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13. Resulting wastes and by-products shall not be discharged or buried within the highway right-of-way, and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, "Liquid Waste Management" or WM-6, "Hazardous Waste Management," depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. The use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
 - Vehicle and equipment wash water shall be contained for percolation or evaporative drying away from storm drain inlets or watercourses and shall not be discharged within the highway right-of-way. Apply sediment control BMPs if applicable.
 - All vehicles/equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned off-site.
 - When vehicle/equipment washing/cleaning must occur onsite, and the

operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area shall have the following characteristics, and shall be arranged with the construction storm water coordinator:

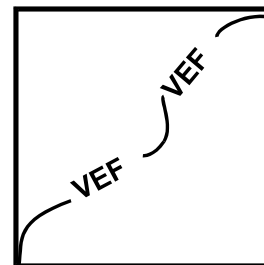
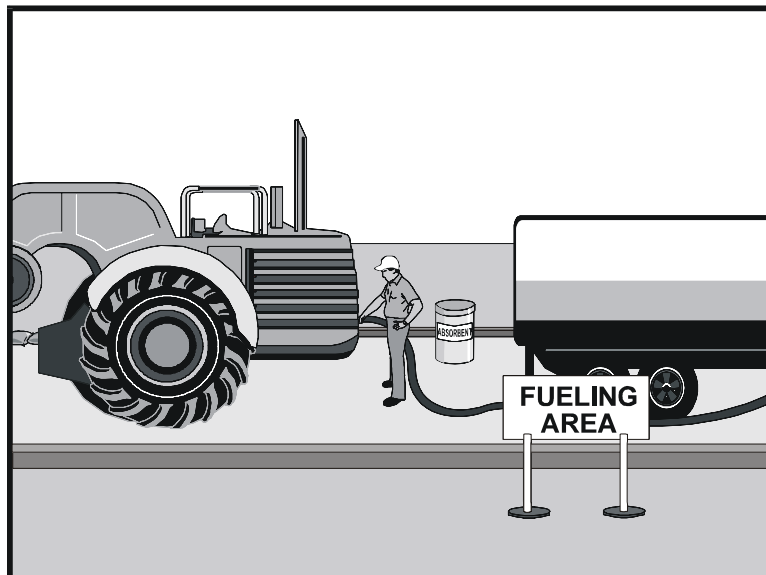
- Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses.
- Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent run-on and runoff.
- Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water.
- Wash waters shall not be discharged to storm drains or watercourses.
- Used only when necessary.

■ When cleaning vehicles/equipment with water:

- Use as little water as possible. High pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose, and shall be considered.
- Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage.
- Facility wash racks shall discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and shall not discharge to the storm drainage system or watercourses.

Maintenance and Inspection

- The control measure shall be inspected at a minimum of once a week.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed or as directed by the RE.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**

 - Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Vehicle and equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of fuel spills and leaks into storm drain systems or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications These procedures are applied on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

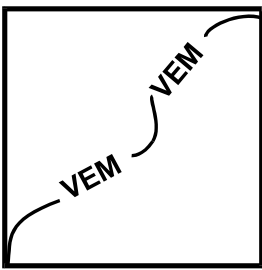
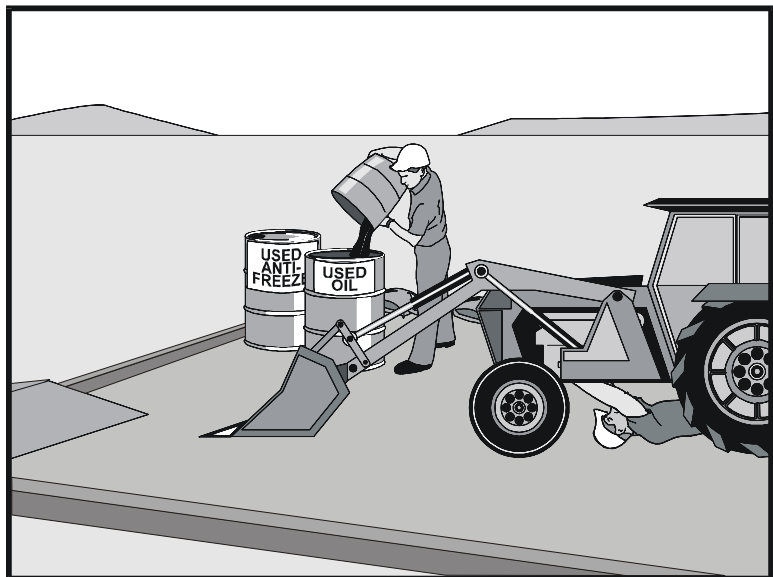
- Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling shall only be used where it's impractical to send vehicles and equipment off-site for fueling.

- Standards and Specifications**
- When fueling must occur onsite, the contractor shall select and designate an area to be used, subject to approval of the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - Absorbent spill clean-up materials and spill kits shall be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and shall be disposed of properly after use.
 - Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
 - Dedicated fueling areas shall be protected from storm water run-on and runoff, and shall be located at least 15 m (50 ft) from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
 - Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling shall be equipped with an automatic shut-off to control drips. Fueling operations shall not be left unattended.
 - Protect fueling areas with berms and/or dikes to prevent run-on, runoff, and to contain spills.

- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD). Ensure the nozzle is secured upright when not in use.
- Fuel tanks shall not be "topped-off."
- Vehicles and equipment shall be inspected on each day of use for leaks. Leaks shall be repaired immediately or problem vehicles or equipment shall be removed from the project site.
- Absorbent spill clean-up materials shall be available in fueling and maintenance areas and used on small spills instead of hosing down or burying techniques. The spent absorbent material shall be removed promptly and disposed of properly.
- Federal, state, and local requirements shall be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks. Refer to WM-1, "Material Delivery and Storage."
- Mobile fueling of construction equipment throughout the site shall be minimized. Whenever practical, equipment shall be transported to the designated fueling area.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Fueling areas and storage tanks shall be inspected regularly.
- Keep an ample supply of spill cleanup material on the site.
- Immediately cleanup spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**
- Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain systems or to watercourses from vehicle and equipment maintenance procedures.

Appropriate Applications These procedures are applied on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

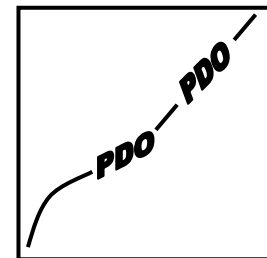
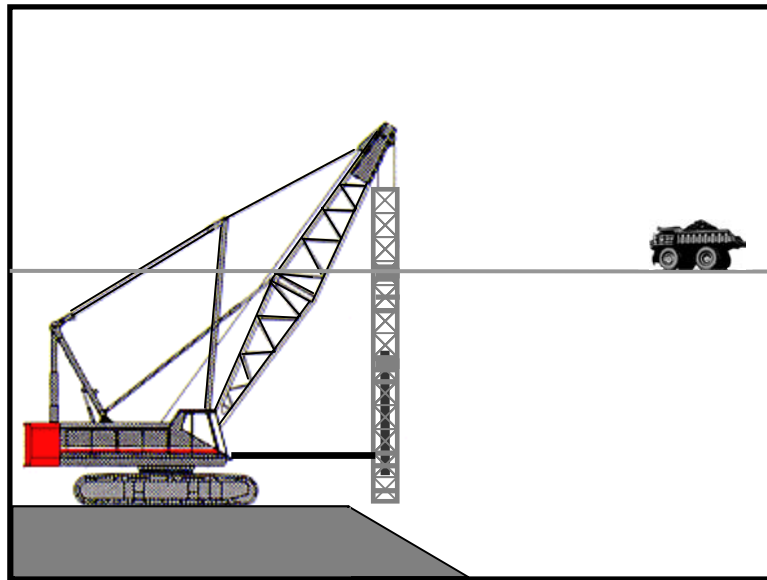
Limitations ■ None identified.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
 - All maintenance areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
 - Dedicated maintenance areas shall be protected from storm water run-on and runoff, and shall be located at least 15 m (50 ft) from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
 - Drip Pans or plastic sheeting shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.
 - Absorbent spill clean-up materials shall be available in maintenance areas and shall be disposed of properly after use. Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt-spreading equipment shall be non-toxic.
 - Use off-site maintenance facilities whenever practical.

- For long-term projects, consider constructing roofs or using portable tents over maintenance areas.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not dump fuels and lubricants onto the ground.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.
- Repair of fluid and oil leaks immediately.
- Provide spill containment dikes or secondary containment around stored oil and chemical drums.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicle and equipment maintenance areas shall be inspected regularly.
- Vehicles and equipment shall be inspected on each day of use. Leaks shall be repaired immediately or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment shall be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

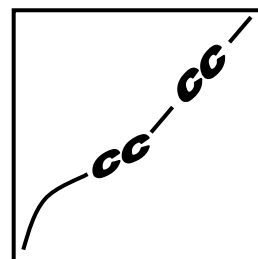
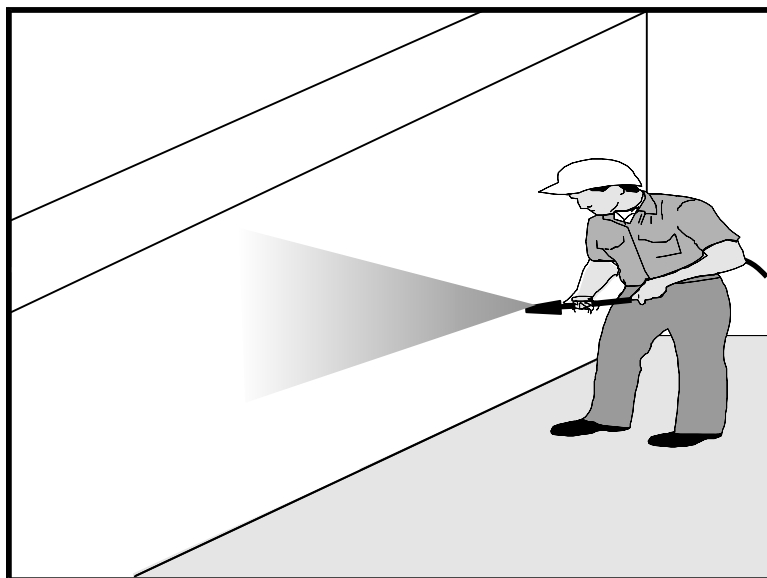
- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose	The construction and retrofit of bridges and retaining walls often include driving piles for foundation support and shoring operations. Driven piles are typically constructed of concrete, steel, or timber. Driven sheet piles are used for shoring and cofferdam construction. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from pile driving operations will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses.
Appropriate Applications	These procedures apply to construction sites near or adjacent to a watercourse or groundwater where permanent and temporary pile driving operations (impact and vibratory) take place, including operations using pile shells for construction of cast-in-steel-shell and cast-in-drilled-hole piles.
Limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None identified.
Standards and Specifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Use drip pans or absorbent pads during vehicle and equipment maintenance, cleaning, fueling, and storage. Refer to BMPs NS-9 “Vehicle and Equipment Fueling” and NS-10 “Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.” ■ Have spill kits and cleanup materials available at all locations of pile driving. Refer to BMP WM-4 “Spill Prevention and Control.” ■ Keep equipment that is in use in streambeds; or on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies, leak free. ■ Park equipment over plastic sheeting or equivalent where possible. Plastic sheeting is not a substitute for drip pans or absorbent pads. The storage or use of equipment in streambeds or other bodies of water shall comply with all applicable permits. ■ Implement other BMPs as applicable, such as NS-2 “Dewatering Operations,” WM-5 “Solid Waste Management,” WM-6 “Hazardous Waste Management,” and WM-10 “Liquid Waste Management.”

- When not in use, store pile driving equipment away from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, and inlets. Protect hammers and other hydraulic attachments from run-on by placing them on plywood and covering them with plastic or a comparable material prior to the onset of rain.
- Use less hazardous products, e.g. vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid, when practicable.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect pile driving areas and equipment for leaks and spills on a daily basis.
- Inspect equipment routinely and repair equipment as needed (e.g., worn or damaged hoses, fittings, gaskets).



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, and pump houses. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods. Proper procedures minimize pollution of runoff during concrete curing.

Appropriate Applications All concrete elements of a structure (e.g., footings, columns, abutments, stems, soffit, deck) are subject to curing requirements.

Limitations ■ None identified.

Standards and Specifications ***Chemical Curing***

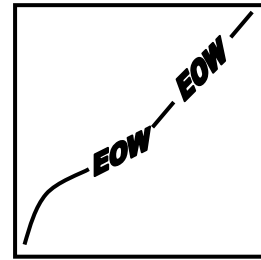
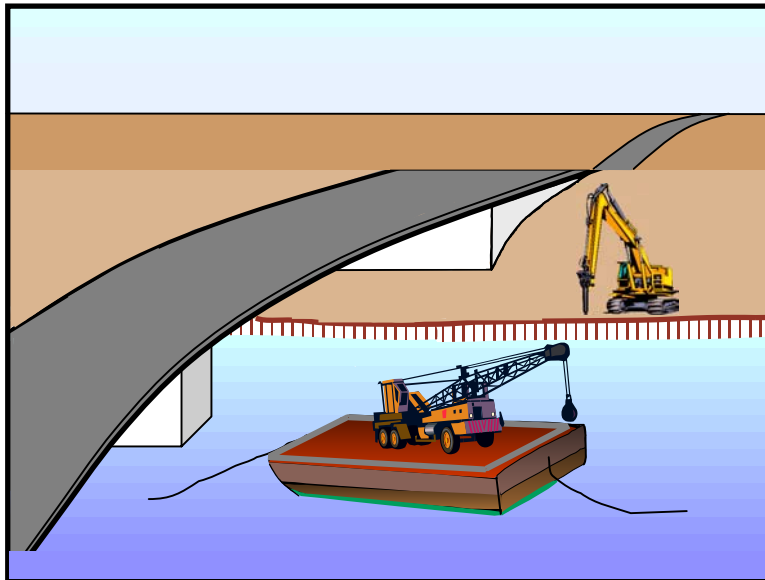
- Avoid over-spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift of chemical cure as much as possible by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to BMP WM-1, “Material Delivery and Storage.”
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, “Spill Prevention and Control.”

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for removal as approved by the RE and in accordance with all applicable permits.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Collect cure water and transport or dispose of water in a non-erodible manner. See BMPs SS-9, “Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches,” SS-10, “Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices,” and SS-11, “Slope Drains.”
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect any temporary diversion devices, lined channels, or swales for washouts, erosion, or debris. Replace lining and remove debris as necessary.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary construction pads, or similar locations that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse.

Appropriate Applications These procedures shall be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid) and any other materials that may be detrimental if released. Applies where materials and equipment are used on barges, boats, docks, and other platforms over or adjacent to a watercourse.

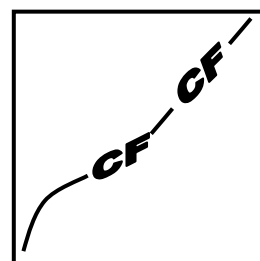
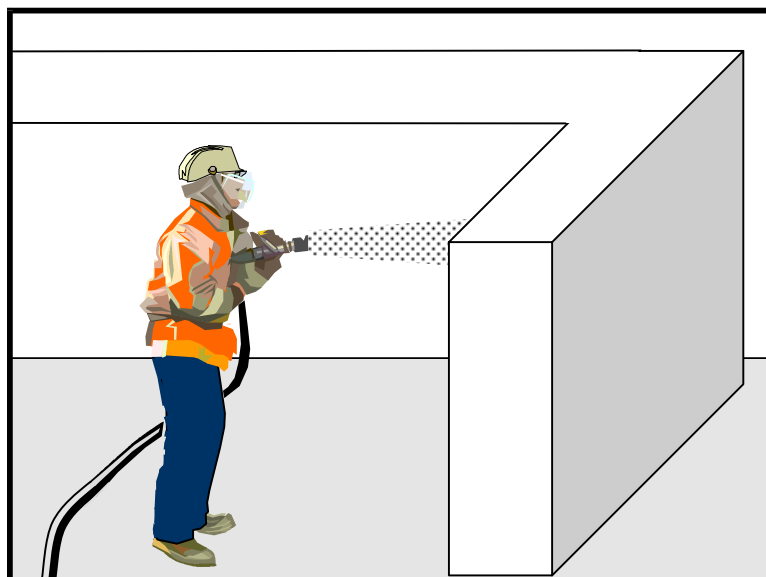
Limitations ■ None identified.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Refer to BMPs WM-1, “Material Delivery and Storage” and WM-4, “Spill Prevention and Control.”
 - Use drip pans and absorbent materials for equipment and vehicles and ensure that an adequate supply of spill cleanup materials is available.
 - Drip pans shall be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is expected to be idle for more than one hour.
 - Maintain equipment in accordance with BMP NS-10, “Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.” If a leaking line cannot be repaired, remove equipment from over the water.
 - Provide watertight curbs or toe boards to contain spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris from leaving the barge, platform, dock, etc.
 - Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind.

- Identify types of spill control measures to be employed, including the storage of such materials and equipment. Ensure that staff are trained regarding the deployment and access of control measures and that measures are being used.
- Ensure the timely and proper removal of accumulated wastes. Refer to BMPs WM-5, “Solid Waste Management” (non-hazardous) and WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management.”
- Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse, such as RWQCB, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Fish and Game and other local permitting agencies.
- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the RE immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days.
- Refer to BMP NS-15, “Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water.”

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect equipment for leaks and spills on a daily basis, and make necessary repairs.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage and use of materials and equipment.
- Inspect and maintain all associated BMPs and perimeter controls to ensure continuous protection of the watercourse.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high pressure water blasting. Proper procedures minimize the impact that concrete finishing methods may have on runoff.

Appropriate Applications These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Limitations ■ Specific permit requirements may be included in the contract documents for certain concrete finishing operations.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Follow containment requirements stated in the project special provisions, if any.
 - Collect and properly dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting operations.
 - Collect water from blasting operations and transport or dispose of water in a non-erodible manner. Refer to BMPs SS-9, “Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches,” SS-10, “Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices,” and SS-11, “Slope Drains.”
 - Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for removal (e.g., dewatering) as approved in advance by the RE and in accordance with applicable permits.
 - Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to BMP SC-10, “Storm Drain Inlet Protection.”

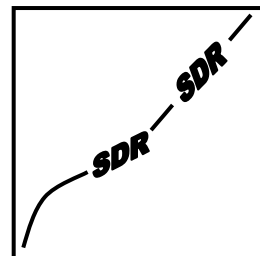
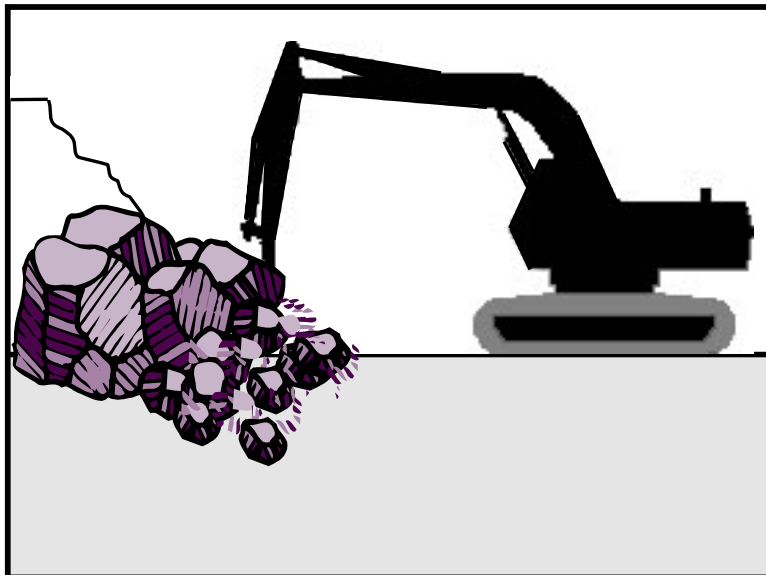
- Refer to BMP WM-8, “Concrete Waste Management.”
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to BMP WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management.”

Maintenance and Inspection

- Follow inspection procedure as required in the project special provisions.
- At a minimum, inspect containment structures, if any, for damage or voids prior to use each day and prior to the onset of rain.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain the liquid and solid wastes from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to RE immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days or as required by special provisions.

Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

NS-15



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

Procedures to protect water bodies from debris and wastes associated with structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

Full bridge demolition and removal, partial bridge removal (e.g., barrier rail, edge of deck) associated with bridge widening projects, concrete channel removal, or any other structure removal that could potentially affect water quality.

Limitations

- Specific permit requirements may be included in the contract documents.

Standards and Specifications

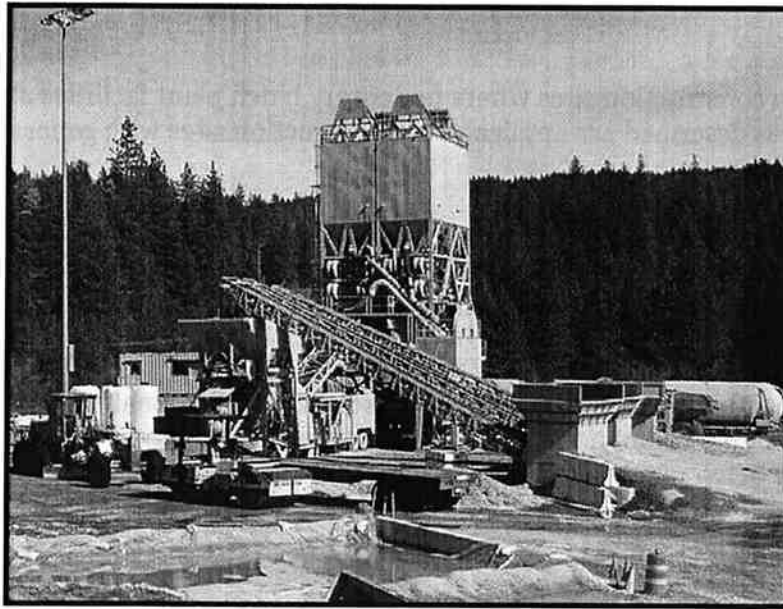
- Do not allow demolished material to enter waterway.
- Refer to BMP NS-5, “Clear Water Diversion” to direct water away from work areas.
- Use attachments on construction equipment such as backhoes to catch debris from small demolition operations.
- Use covers or platforms to collect debris.
- Platforms and covers are to be approved by the RE.
- Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with BMP WM-3, “Stockpile Management.”
- Ensure safe passage of wildlife, as necessary.
- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the RE immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days.

Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

NS-15

- For structures containing hazardous materials (e.g., lead paint or asbestos) refer to BMP WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management.” For demolition work involving soil excavation around lead-painted structures, refer to BMP WM-7, “Contaminated Soil Management.”
- Maintenance and Inspection
- Contractor must inspect demolition areas over or near adjacent watercourses on a daily basis.
 - Any debris-catching devices shall be emptied regularly. Collected debris shall be removed and stored away from the watercourse and protected from run-on and runoff.





Description and Purpose

The construction of roads, bridges, retaining walls, and other large structures in remote areas, often requires temporary batch plant facilities to manufacture Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) or asphalt cement (AC). Temporary batch plant facilities typically consist of silos containing fly ash, lime, and cement; heated tanks of liquid asphalt; sand and gravel material storage areas; mixing equipment; above ground storage tanks containing concrete additives and water; and designated areas for sand and gravel truck unloading, concrete truck loading, and concrete truck washout. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from temporary batch plant facilities will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses, reduce air emissions, and mitigate noise impacts.

The General Permit draft incorporates Numeric Effluent Limits (NEL) and Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements). Many types of batch plant materials, including mortar, concrete, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows which may cause an exceedence of the General Permit Requirements.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- Primary Category
- Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None



Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to construction sites where temporary batch plant facilities are used; however, some of the practices described are applicable to construction sites with general concrete use.

Limitations

The General Permit for discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activities (General Industrial Permit) may be applicable to temporary batch plants.

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Air Resources Board (ARB), Air Quality Management District (AQMD), Air Pollution Control District (APCD, Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), county ordinances and city ordinances may require alternative mitigation measures for temporary batch plants. Contact the local regulatory agencies to determine if a permit is required.

Implementation

Planning

- Temporary batch plants may be subject to the General Industrial Permit. To obtain a copy of this permit and the application forms, visit <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov> or contact the State Water Resources Control Board.
- Proper planning, design, and construction of temporary batch plants should be implemented to minimize potential water quality, air pollution, and noise impacts associated with temporary batch plants.
- BMPs and a Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). BMPs should be implemented, inspected, and maintained in accordance with these plans.
- Temporary batch plants should be managed to comply with AQMD Statewide Registration Program and/or local AQMD Portable Equipment Registration requirements.
- Construct temporary batch plants downwind of existing developments whenever possible.
- Placement of access roads should be planned to mitigate water and air quality impacts.

Layout and Design

- Temporary batch plants should be properly located and designed to mitigate water quality impacts to receiving water bodies. Batch plants should be located away from watercourses, drainage courses, and drain inlets. Batch plants should be located to minimize the potential for stormwater runoff onto the site.
- Temporary batch plant facilities (including associated stationary equipment and stockpiles) should be located at least 300 ft from any recreational area, school, residence, or other structure not associated with the construction project.
- Construct continuous interior AC or PCC berms around batch plant equipment (mixing equipment, silos, concrete drop points, conveyor belts, admixture tanks, etc.) to facilitate

proper containment and cleanup of releases. Rollover or flip top curbs or dikes should be placed at ingress and egress points (SE-12, Temporary Silt Dike).

- Direct runoff from the paved or unpaved portion of the batch plant into a sump and pipe to a lined washout area or dewatering tank.
- Direct stormwater and non-stormwater runoff from unpaved portions of batch plant facility to catchment ponds or tanks.
- Construct and remove concrete washout facilities in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Layout of a typical batch plant and associated BMP is located at the end of this BMP fact sheet.

Operational Procedures

- Washout of concrete trucks should be conducted in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Do not dispose of concrete into drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Washing of concrete mixing and transport equipment (including concrete truck washout) should occur in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Washing equipment, tools, or vehicles to remove PCC should be conducted in accordance with NS-7, Potable Water/Irrigation, NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management..
- All dry material transfer points should be ducted through a fabric or cartridge type filter unless there are no visible emissions from the transfer point.
- Equip all bulk storage silos, including auxiliary bulk storage trailers, with fabric or cartridge type filter(s).
- Maintain silo vent filters in proper operating condition.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with dust-tight service hatches.
- Fabric dust collection system should be capable of controlling particulate matter in accordance with the California Air Resources Control Board and local Air Pollution Control District Regulations.
- Fabric dust collectors (except for vent filters) should be equipped with an operational pressure differential gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters.
- All transfer points should be equipped with a wet suppression system to control fugitive particulate emissions unless there are no visible emissions.
- All conveyors should be covered, unless the material being transferred results in no visible emissions.

- There should be no visible emissions beyond the property line, while the equipment is being operated.
- Collect dust emissions from the loading of open-bodied trucks, at the drip point of dry batch plants, or dust emissions from the drum feed for central mix plants.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with a visible and/or audible warning mechanism to warn operators that the silo or trailer is full.
- All open-bodied vehicles transporting material should be loaded with a final layer of wet sand and the truck should be covered with a tarp to reduce emissions.

Tracking Control

- Plant roads (batch truck and material delivery truck roads) and areas between stockpiles and conveyor hoppers should be stabilized (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway), watered, treated with dust-suppressant chemicals (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control), or paved with a cohesive hard surface that can be repeatedly swept, maintained intact, and cleaned as necessary to control dust emissions.
- Trucks should not track PCC from plants onto public roads. Use appropriate practices from TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit, to prevent tracking.

Materials Storage

- WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, should be implemented at all batch plants using concrete components or compounds. An effective strategy is to cover and contain materials.
- WM-2, Material Use should be conducted in a way to minimize or eliminate the discharge of materials to storm drain system or watercourse.
- Ensure that finer materials are not dispersed into the air during operations, such as unloading of cement delivery trucks.
- Stockpiles should be covered and enclosed with perimeter sediment barriers per WM-3, Stockpile Management. Uncovered stockpiles should be sprayed with water and/or dust-suppressant chemicals as necessary to control dust emissions, unless the stockpiled material results in no visible emissions. An operable stockpile watering system should be onsite at all times.
- Store bagged and boxed materials on pallets and cover or store in a completely enclosed storage area on non-working days and prior to rain.
- Minimize stockpiles of demolished PCC by recycling them in a timely manner.
- Provide secondary containment for liquid materials (WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management). Containment should provide sufficient volume to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm plus 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or plus 100% of the largest container, whichever is greater.
- Handle solid and liquid waste in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Immediately contain and clean up spilled cement and fly ash and contain.

Equipment Maintenance

- Equipment should be maintained to prevent fluid leaks and spills per NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.
- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Incorporate other BMPs such as WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

Costs

Costs will vary depending on the size of the facility and combination of BMPs implemented.

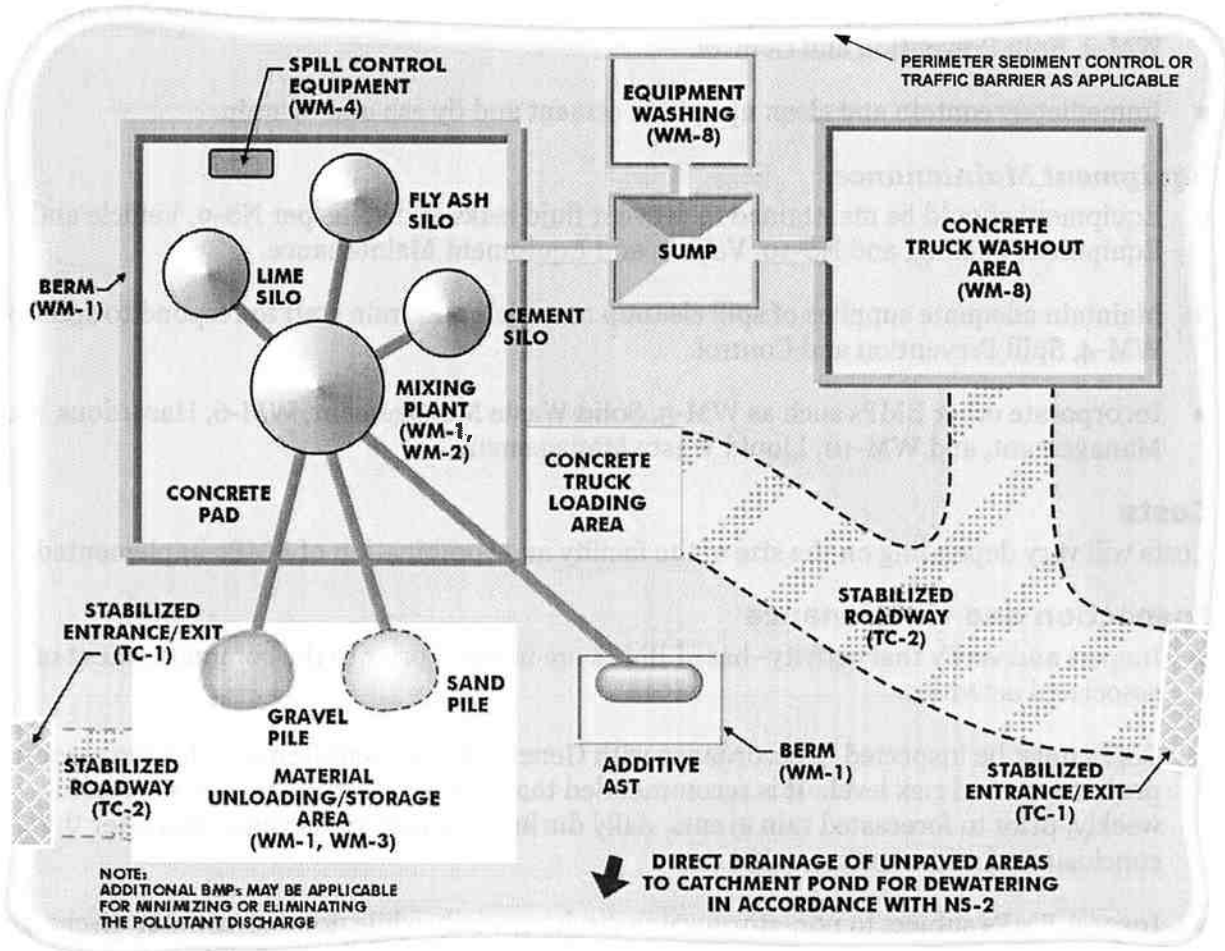
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts cementitious materials or fly ash as required by the General Permit.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).
- Inspect and maintain a Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (TC-1) as needed.
- Inspect and maintain stabilized haul roads as needed (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway).
- Inspect and maintain materials and waste storage areas as needed.

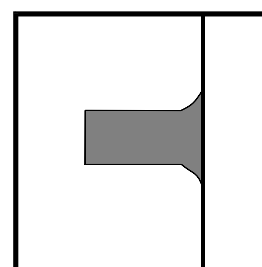
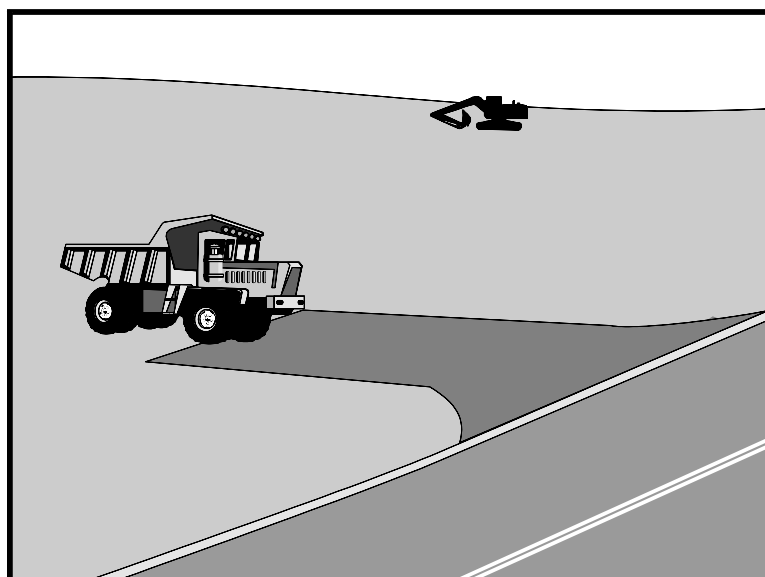
References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Typical Temporary Batch



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Appropriate Applications

- Use at construction sites:
 - Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
 - Adjacent to water bodies.
 - Where poor soils are encountered.
 - Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis in addition to other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Site conditions will dictate design and need.

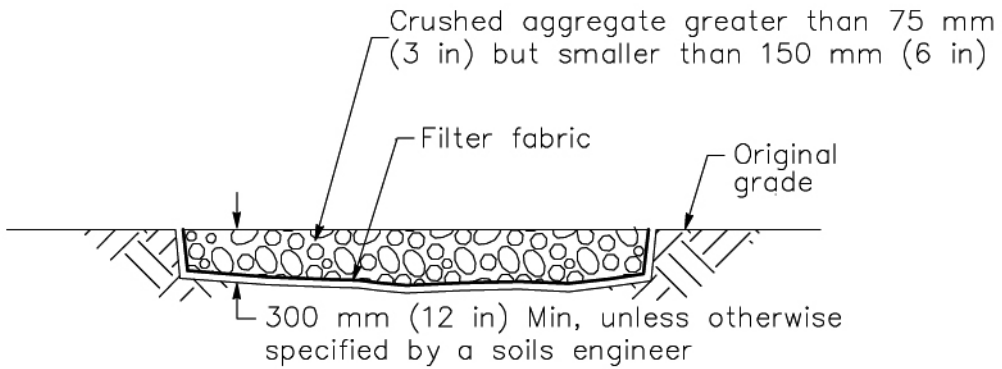
Standards and Specifications

- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment-trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support the heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

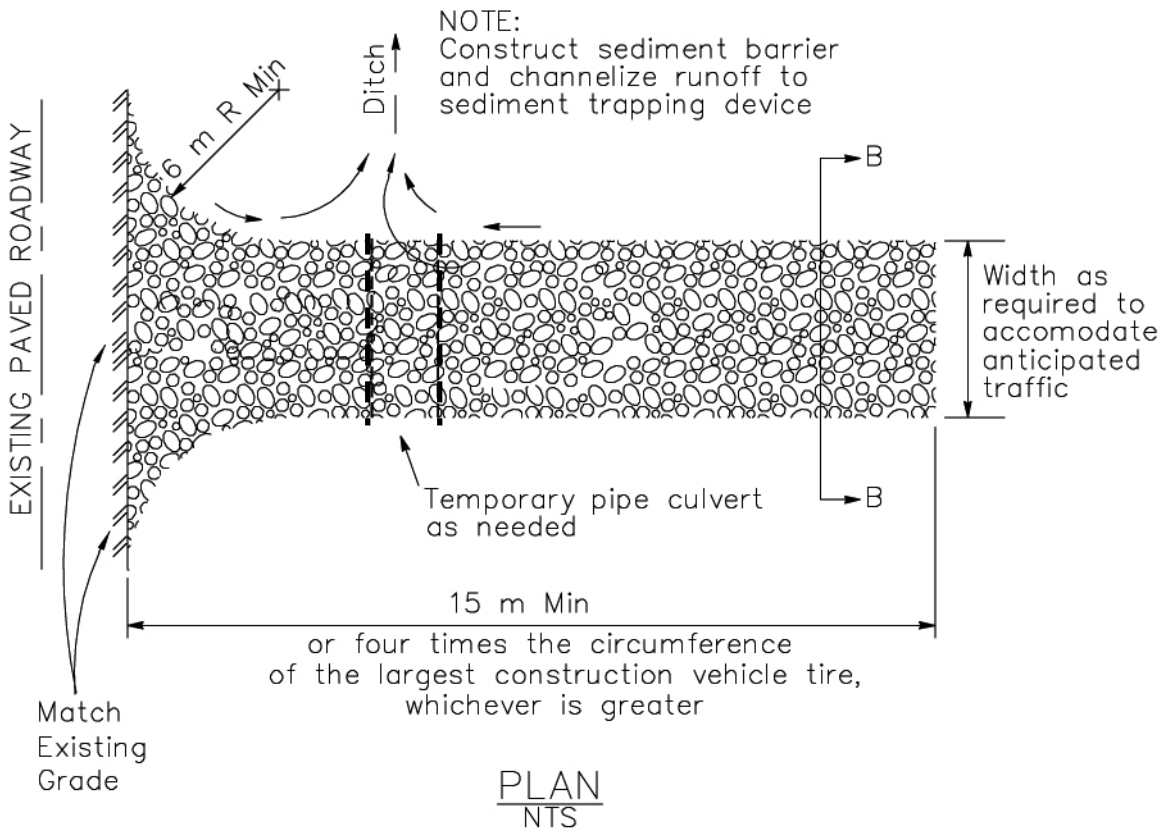
- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway is not allowed.
 - Use of constructed/manufactured steel plates with ribs for entrance/exit access is allowed with written approval from the RE.
 - If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 300 mm (12 in) depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by the RE. Crushed aggregate greater than 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller than 150 mm (6 inches) shall be used.
 - Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
 - Implement BMP SC-7, “Street Sweeping and Vacuuming” as needed and as required.
 - Require all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers to utilize the stabilized construction access.
 - All exit locations intended to be used continuously and for a period of time shall have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs (TC-1 “Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit” or TC-3 “Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash”).
- Maintenance and Inspection
- Inspect routinely for damage and assess effectiveness of the BMP. Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment or as directed by the RE.
 - Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
 - Inspect for damage and repair as needed.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

TC-1



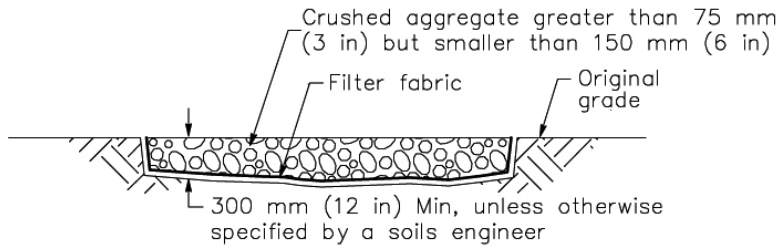
SECTION B-B
NTS



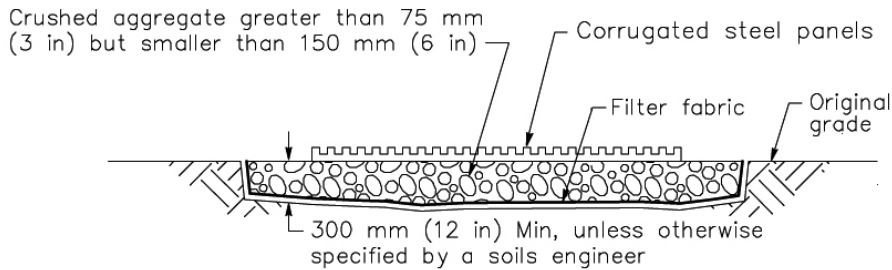
PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (Type 1)



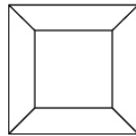


SECTION B-B
NTS

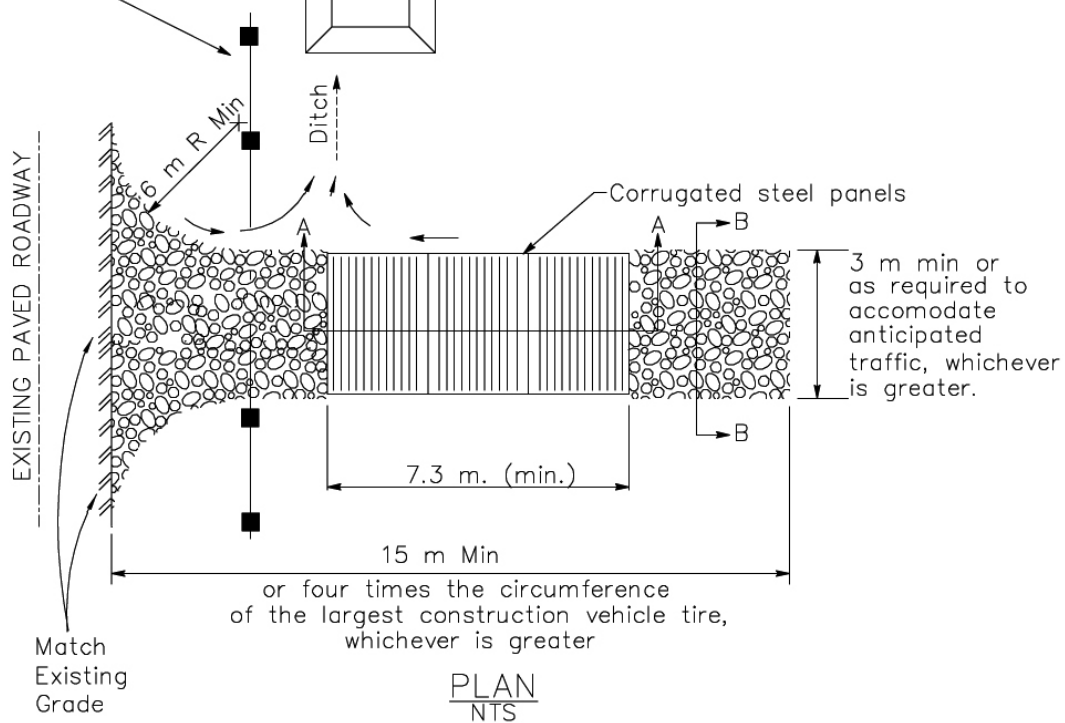


SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE

NOTE:
Construct sediment barrier
and channelize runoff to
sediment trapping device

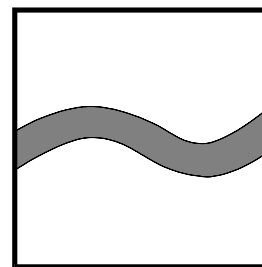
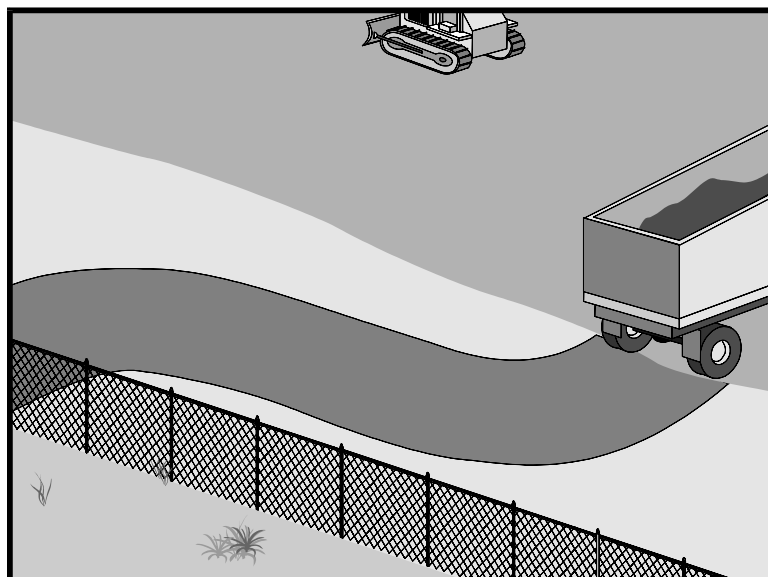


Sediment trapping
device



PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (Type 2)



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A stabilized construction roadway is a temporary access road. It is designed for the control of dust and erosion created by vehicular tracking.

Appropriate Applications

- Construction roadways and short-term detour roads:
 - Where mud tracking is a problem during wet weather.
 - Where dust is a problem during dry weather.
 - Adjacent to water bodies.
 - Where poor soils are encountered.
 - Where there are steep grades and additional traction is needed.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

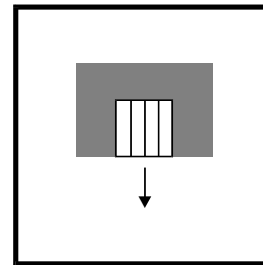
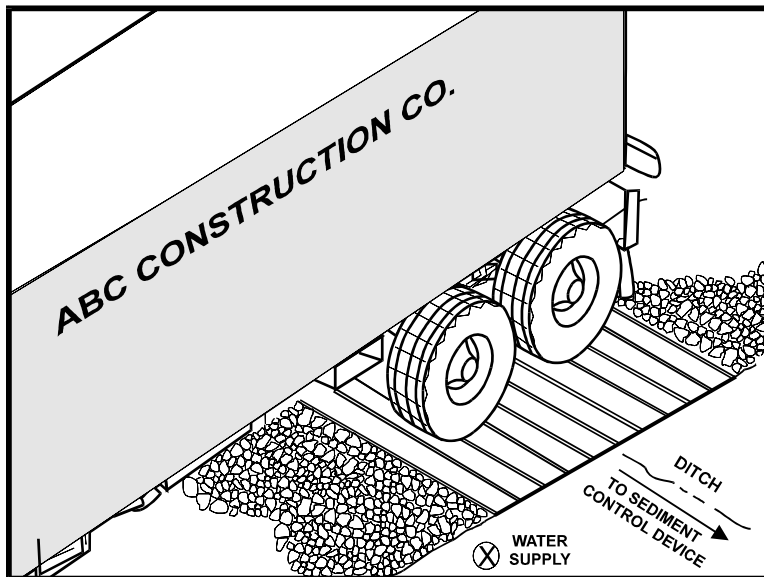
- Materials will likely need to be removed prior to final project grading and stabilization.
- Site conditions will dictate design and need.
- May not be applicable to very short duration projects.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.

Standards and Specifications

- Properly grade roadway to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Design stabilized access to support the heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.
- Stabilize roadway using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of cold mix asphalt or asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction roadway is not allowed.
- Coordinate materials with those used for stabilized construction entrance/exit points.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 300 mm (12 in) depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by the RE or Construction Storm Water Coordinator. Crushed aggregate greater than 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller than 150 mm (6 inches) shall be used.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed, or as directed by the RE.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose A tire wash is an area located at stabilized construction access points to remove sediment from tires and undercarriages, and to prevent sediment from being transported onto public roadways.

Appropriate Applications

- Tire washes may be used on construction sites where dirt and mud tracking onto public roads by construction vehicles may occur.
- This BMP may be implemented on a project-by-project basis with other BMPs when determined necessary and feasible by the Resident Engineer (RE).

Limitations

- Requires a supply of wash water.
- Requires a turnout or doublewide exit to avoid having entering vehicles drive through the wash area.

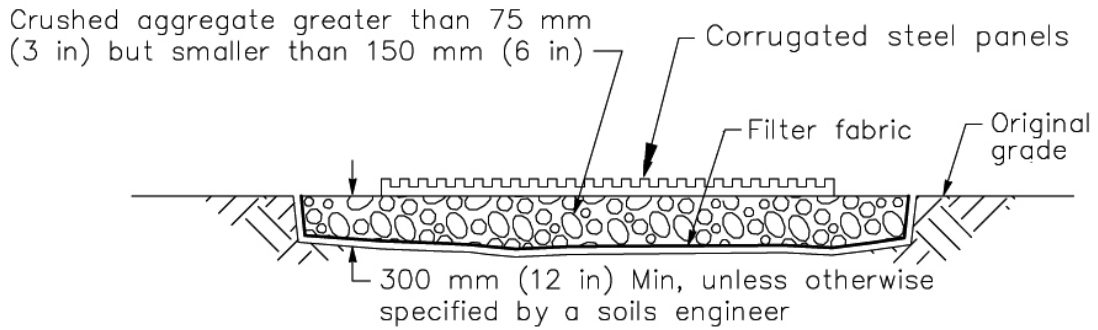
Standards and Specifications

- Incorporate with a stabilized construction entrance/exit. See BMP TC-1, “Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.”
- Construct on level ground when possible, on a pad of coarse aggregate, greater than 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller than 150 mm (6 inches). A geotextile fabric shall be placed below the aggregate.
- Wash rack shall be designed and constructed/manufactured for anticipated traffic loads.
- Provide a drainage ditch that will convey the runoff from the wash area to a sediment trapping device. The drainage ditch shall be of sufficient grade, width, and depth to carry the wash runoff.

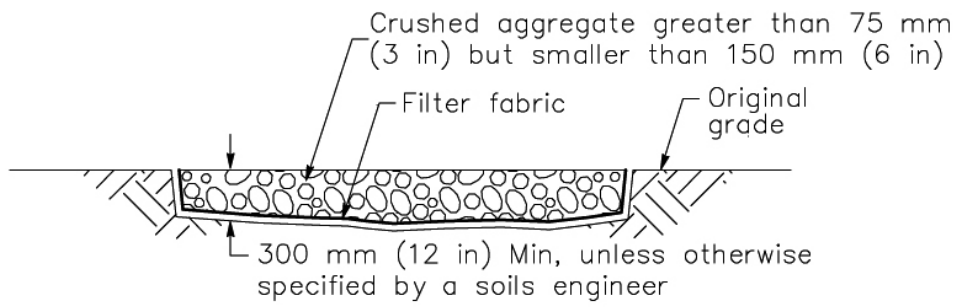
- Require all employees, subcontractors, and others that leave the site with mud-caked tires and/or undercarriages to use the wash facility.
 - Implement BMP SC-7, “Street Sweeping and Vacuuming” as needed.
 - Use of constructed or prefabricated steel plate with ribs for entrance/exit access is allowed with written approval of RE.
- Maintenance and Inspection
- Remove accumulated sediment in wash rack and/or sediment trap to maintain system performance.
 - Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed.

Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash

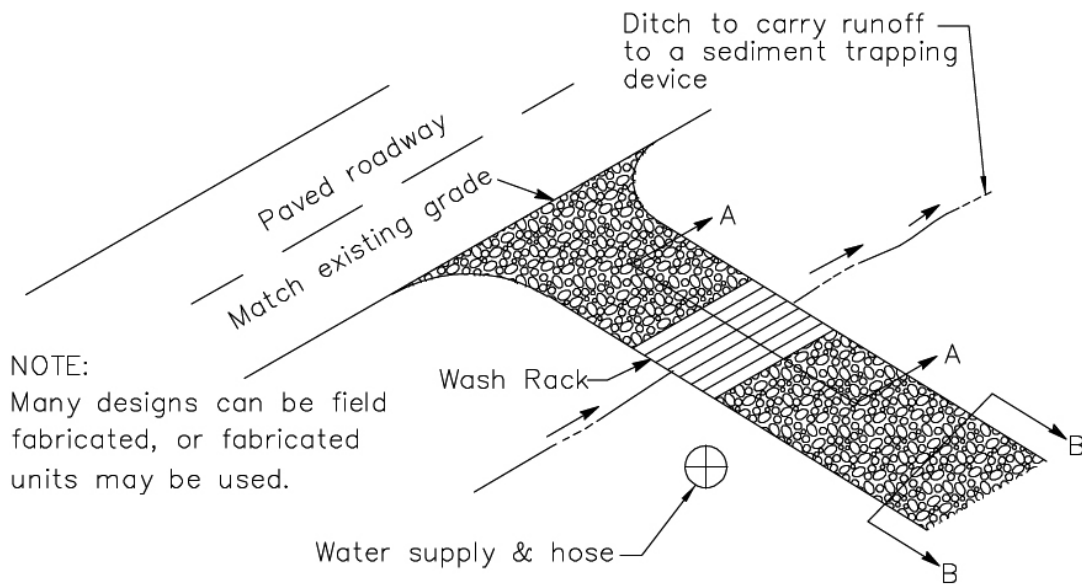
TC-3



SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE



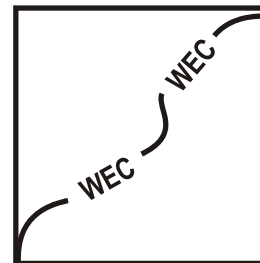
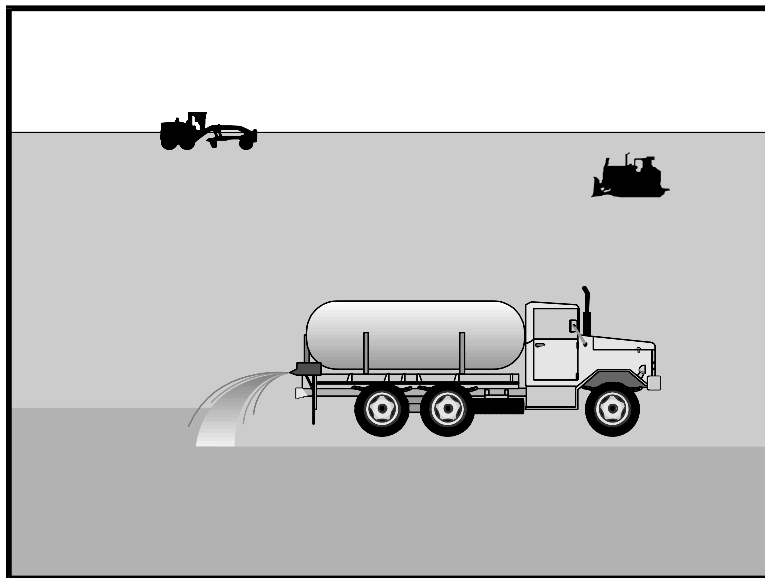
SECTION B-B
NTS



NOTE:
Many designs can be field fabricated, or fabricated units may be used.

TYPICAL TIRE WASH
NOT TO SCALE





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

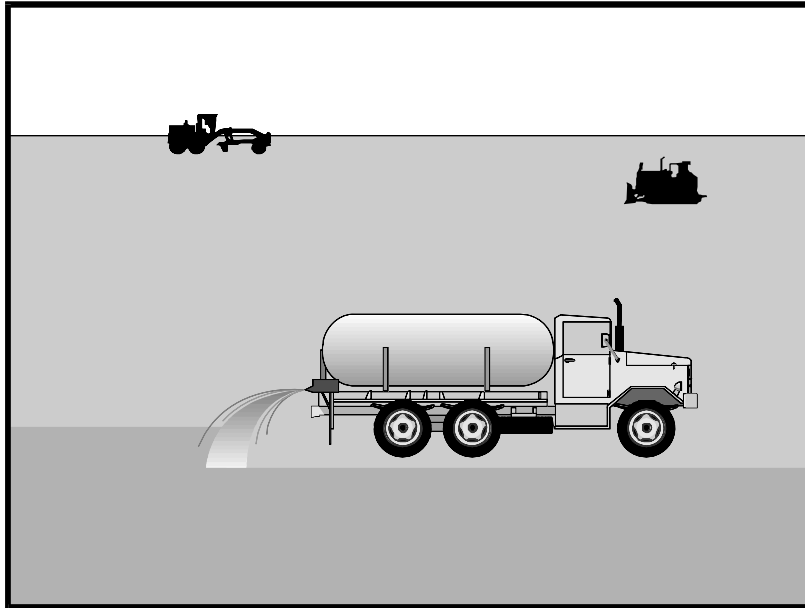
- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Wind erosion control consists of applying water and/or other dust palliatives as necessary to prevent or alleviate erosion by the forces of wind. Dust control shall be applied in accordance with Caltrans standard practices. Covering of small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

- Appropriate Applications**
- This practice is implemented on all exposed soils subject to wind erosion.
- Limitations**
- Effectiveness depends on soil, temperature, humidity and wind velocity.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Water shall be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
 - All distribution equipment shall be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
 - Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit shall be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
 - If reclaimed water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality Control Board requirements. Non-potable water shall not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there shall be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes and other conveyances shall be marked "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."
 - Materials applied as temporary soil stabilizers and soil binders will also provide wind erosion control benefits.

- Maintenance and Inspection**
- Check areas that have been protected to ensure coverage.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- Primary Category
- Secondary Category

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:



- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellent, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyls, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X			X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X	X		X
Material Stockpiles		X	X	X			X	X
Demolition			X			X	X	
Clearing/Excavation			X	X				X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X	X	X	
Tracking					X	X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References

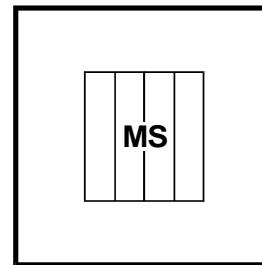
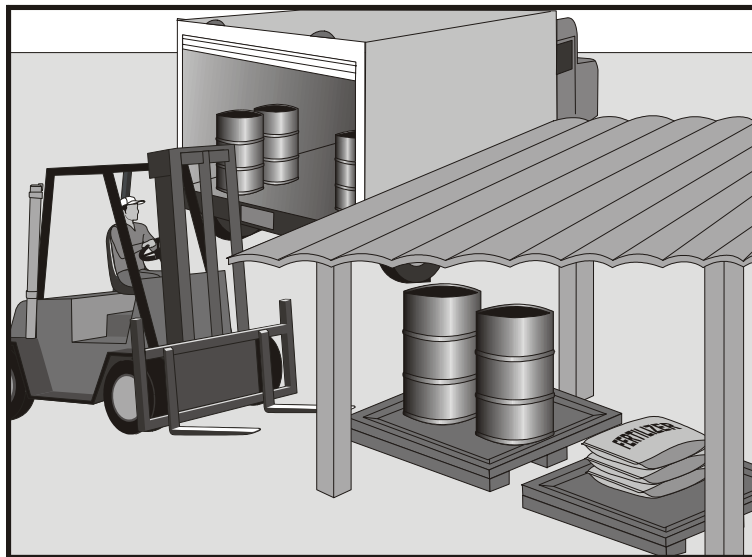
Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures and practices for the proper handling and storage of materials in a manner that minimizes or eliminates the discharge of these materials to the storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications These procedures are implemented at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following:

- Hazardous chemicals such as:
 - Acids,
 - lime,
 - glues,
 - adhesives,
 - paints,
 - solvents, and
 - curing compounds.
- Soil stabilizers and binders.
- Fertilizers.
- Detergents.
- Plaster.
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease.
- Asphalt and concrete components.
- Pesticides and herbicides.

- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment.
- Limitations ■ Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds must meet building & fire code requirements.

Standards and Specifications

General

- Train employees and subcontractors on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Temporary storage area shall be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be supplied to the Resident Engineer (RE) for all materials stored.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 shall be stored in approved containers and drums and shall be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- Throughout the rainy season, each temporary containment facility shall have a permanent cover and side wind protection or be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- A temporary containment facility shall provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 24-hour, 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility shall be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility shall be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills shall be collected and placed into drums. These liquids shall be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids shall be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation shall be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials shall be stored in their original containers and the original product labels shall be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels shall be replaced immediately.

-
- Bagged and boxed materials shall be stored on pallets and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain, throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials shall be covered during non-working days and prior to rain events.
- Stockpiles shall be protected in accordance with BMP WM-3, “Stockpile Management.”
- Minimize the material inventory stored on-site (e.g., only a few days supply).
- Have proper storage instructions posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- Do not store hazardous chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items on a pallet and when possible, under cover in secondary containment.
- Keep hazardous chemicals well labeled and in their original containers.
- Keep ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material near storage areas.
- Also see BMP WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management”, for storing of hazardous materials.

Material Delivery Practices

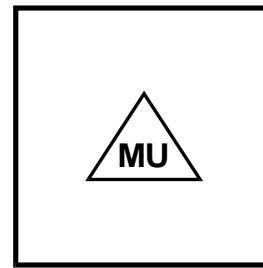
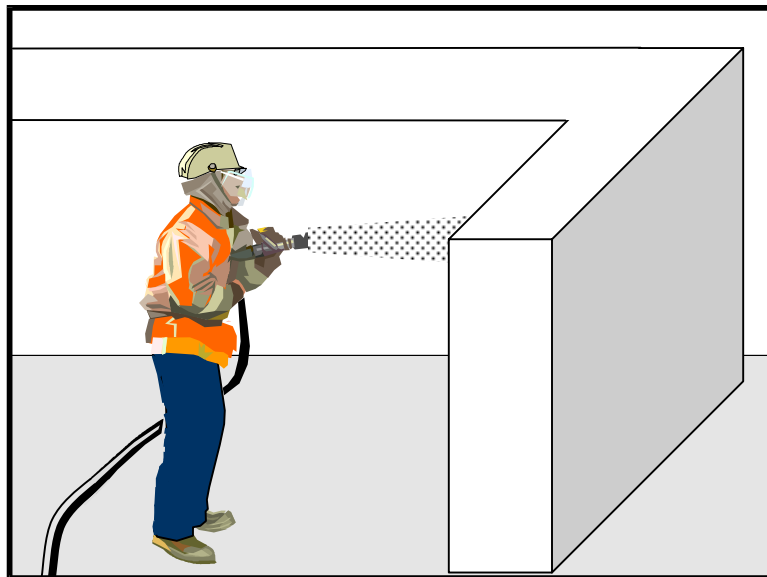
- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored on-site.
- Employees trained in emergency spill clean-up procedures shall be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Clean-up

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose any hazardous materials or contaminated soil.
- See BMP WM-4, “Spill Prevention and Control”, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.
- Inspect storage areas before and after rainfall events, and at least weekly during other times. Collect and place into drums any spills or accumulated rainwater.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

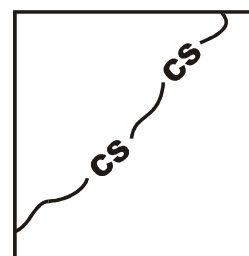
- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose These are procedures and practices for use of construction material in a manner that minimizes or eliminates the discharge of these materials to the storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications This BMP applies to all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared on site:

- Hazardous chemicals such as:
 - Acids,
 - lime,
 - glues,
 - adhesives,
 - paints,
 - solvents, and
 - curing compounds.
- Soil stabilizers and binders.
- Fertilizers.
- Detergents.
- Plaster.
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease.
- Asphalt and concrete components.
- Pesticides and herbicides.
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment.

- Limitations** ■ Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.
- Standards and Specifications** ■ Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be supplied to the Resident Engineer (RE) for all materials.
 - Latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, may be disposed of with other construction debris.
 - Do not remove the original product label, it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
 - Mix paint indoors, or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue and sludge(s), that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
 - For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practical, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or into a concrete washout pit. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practical and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
 - Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
 - Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials on-site when practical.
 - Do not over-apply fertilizers and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Strictly follow the recommended usage instructions. Apply surface dressings in smaller applications, as opposed to large applications, to allow time for it to work in and to avoid excess materials being carried off-site by runoff.
 - Application of herbicides and pesticides shall be performed by a licensed applicator.
 - Contractors are required to complete the “Report of Chemical Spray Forms” when spraying herbicides and pesticides.
 - Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
 - Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Maintenance and Inspections** ■ Spot check employees and subcontractors monthly throughout the job to ensure appropriate practices are being employed.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**
- Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and storm water pollution from stockpiles of soil, and paving materials such as portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate subbase or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt binder (so called “cold mix” asphalt) and pressure treated wood.

Appropriate Applications Implemented in all projects that stockpile soil and other materials.

Limitations ■ None identified

- Standards and Specifications**
- Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement.
 - Locate stockpiles a minimum of 15 m (50 ft) away from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, and inlets.
 - Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information see BMP WE-1, “Wind Erosion Control.”
 - Stockpiles of contaminated soil shall be managed in accordance with BMP WM-7, “Contaminated Soil Management.”
 - Bagged materials should be placed on pallets and under cover.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials shall be protected further as follows:

- ***Soil stockpiles:***

- During the rainy seasons, soil stockpiles shall be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, soil stockpiles shall be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

- ***Stockpiles of portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase:***

- During the rainy season, the stockpiles shall be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, the stockpiles shall be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

- ***Stockpiles of “cold mix”:***

- During the rainy season, cold mix stockpiles shall be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, cold mix stockpiles shall be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

- ***Stockpiles/Storage of pressure treated wood with copper, chromium, and arsenic or ammonical, copper, zinc, and arsenate:***

- During the rainy season, treated wood shall be covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, treated wood shall be covered with plastic or comparable material and shall be placed on pallets prior to the onset of precipitation.

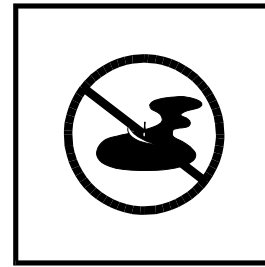
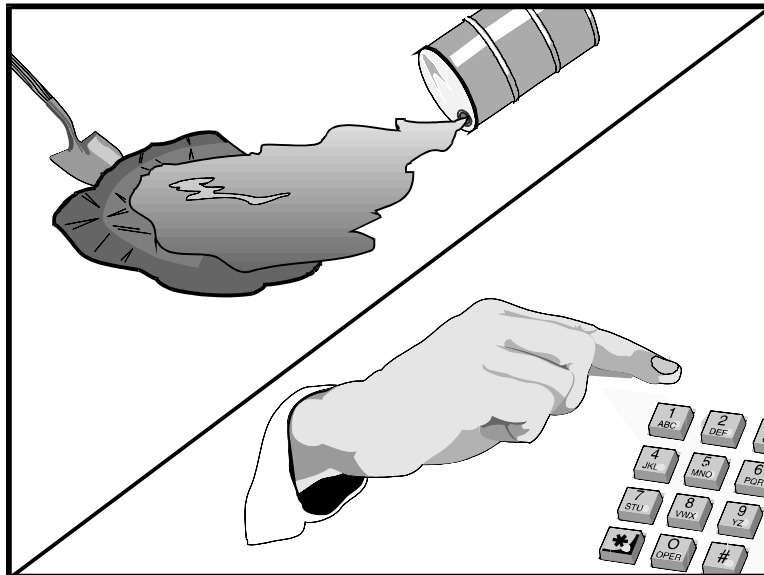
Protection of Active Stockpiles

Active stockpiles of the identified materials shall be protected further as follows:

- All stockpiles shall be covered, stabilized, or protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of “cold mix” shall be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

Maintenance and Inspections

- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed, or as directed by the RE, to keep them functioning properly. Sediment shall be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third (1/3) of the barrier height.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These procedures and practices are implemented to prevent and control spills in a manner that minimizes or prevents the discharge of spilled material to the drainage system or watercourses.

Appropriate Application

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals and/or hazardous substances are stored. Substances may include, but are not limited to:

- Soil stabilizers/binders.
- Dust Palliatives.
- Herbicides.
- Growth inhibitors.
- Fertilizers.
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals.
- Fuels.
- Lubricants.
- Other petroleum distillates.

To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes shall be contained and cleaned up immediately.

Limitations ■ This BMP only applies to spills caused by the contractor.

■ Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor shall identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored on-site.

Standards and Specifications ■ To the extent that it doesn't compromise clean up activities, spills shall be covered and protected from storm water run-on during rainfall.

■ Spills shall not be buried or washed with water.

■ Used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose shall be stored and disposed of in conformance with the special provisions.

■ Water used for cleaning and decontamination shall not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses and shall be collected and disposed of in accordance with BMP WM-10, "Liquid Waste Management."

■ Water overflow or minor water spillage shall be contained and shall not be allowed to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.

■ Proper storage, clean-up and spill reporting instruction for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site shall be posted at all times in an open, conspicuous and accessible location.

■ Waste storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Education

■ Educate employees and subcontractors on what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.

■ Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.

■ Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

■ Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

■ The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

Cleanup and Storage Procedures

■ Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc., which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- The practice commonly followed for a minor spill is:
 - Contain the spread of the spill.
 - Recover spilled materials.
 - Clean the contaminated area and/or properly dispose of contaminated materials.

■ Semi-Significant Spills

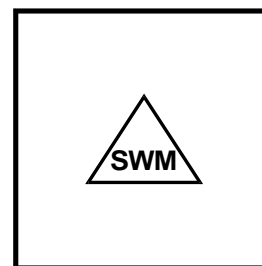
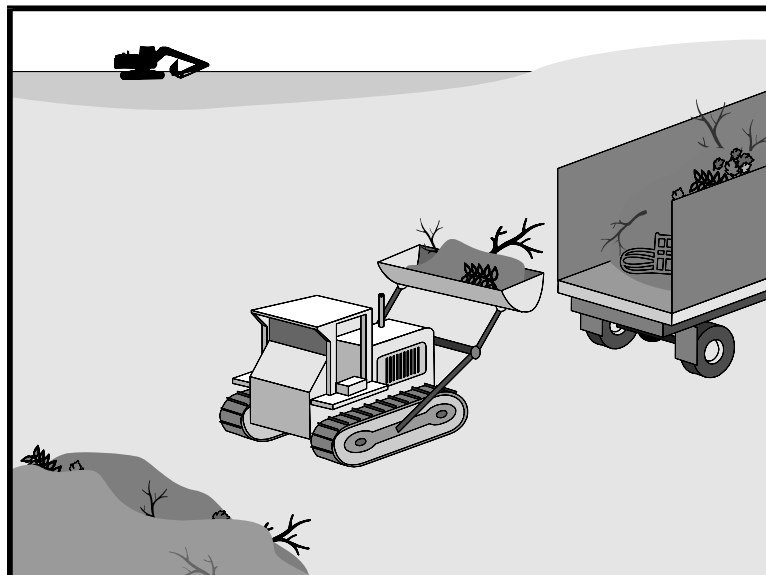
- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.
- Clean up spills immediately:
 - Notify the project foreman immediately. The foreman shall notify the Resident Engineer (RE).
 - Contain spread of the spill.
 - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
 - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
 - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

- Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps shall be taken:
 - Notify the RE immediately and follow up with a written report.
 - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
 - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (805) 852-7550.
 - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor shall notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
 - Notification shall first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
 - The services of a spills contractor or a Haz-Mat team shall be obtained immediately. Construction personnel shall not attempt to clean up the spill until the appropriate and qualified staff have arrived at the job site.
 - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, RWQCB, etc.

Maintenance and Inspection

- Verify weekly that spill control clean up materials are located near material storage, unloading, and use areas.
- Update spill prevention and control plans and stock appropriate clean-up materials whenever changes occur in the types of chemicals used or stored onsite.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to the drainage system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, stockpiling, or removal of construction site wastes.

Appropriate Applications Solid waste management procedures and practices are implemented on all construction projects that generate solid wastes.

Solid wastes include but are not limited to:

- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, sawdust, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials.
- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials.
- Litter, including food containers, beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and smoking materials, including litter generated by the public.

Limitations ■ Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Standards and Specifications

Education

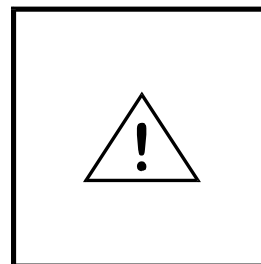
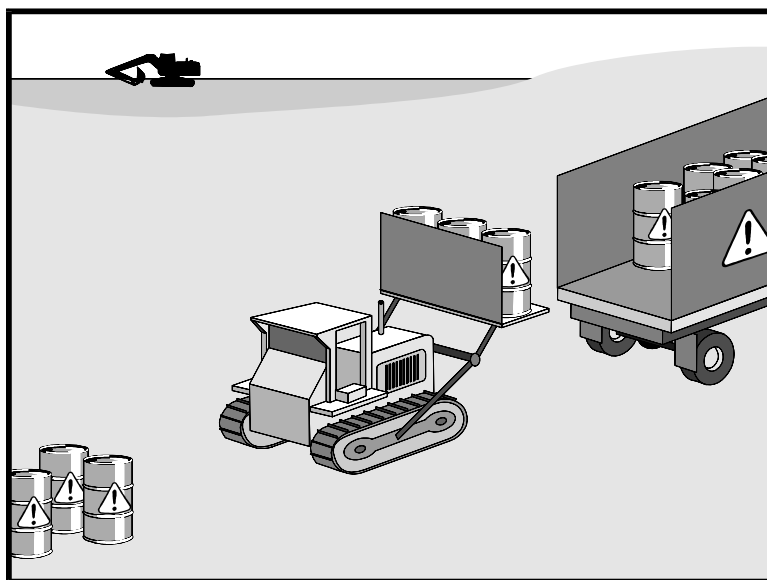
- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper solid waste procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Wherever possible, minimize production of solid waste materials.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number shall be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project and properly serviced.
- Littering on the project site shall be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines shall be a priority.
- Trash receptacles shall be provided in the Contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Construction debris and litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site shall be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly regardless of whether the litter was generated by the Contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris shall not be placed in or next to drain inlets, storm water drainage systems or watercourses.
- Full dumpsters shall be removed from the project site and the contents shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- Litter stored in collection areas and containers shall be handled and disposed of by trash hauling contractors.
- Construction debris and waste shall be removed from the site every two weeks or as directed by the RE.

- Construction material visible to the public shall be stored or stacked in an orderly manner to the satisfaction of the RE.
- Storm water run-on shall be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas shall be located at least 15 m (50 ft) from drainage facilities and watercourses and shall not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters shall be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic sheeting or protected in conformance with the applicable Disturbed Soil Area protection section.
- Dumpster washout on the project site is not allowed.
- Notify trash hauling contractors that only watertight dumpsters are acceptable for use on-site.
- Plan for additional containers during the demolition phase of construction.
- Plan for more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Construction waste shall be stored in a designated area approved by the RE.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Keep the site clean of litter debris.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (e.g., used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (e.g., acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Dispose of non-hazardous waste in accordance with Standard Specification 7-1.13, Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way.
- For disposal of hazardous waste, see BMP WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management.” Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and/or surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

- Maintenance and Inspection
- The WPCM shall monitor onsite solid waste storage and disposal procedures.
 - Police site for litter and debris.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose

These are procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from construction site hazardous waste to the storm drain systems or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications

- This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects.
- Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:
 - Petroleum Products,
 - Asphalt Products,
 - Concrete Curing Compounds,
 - Pesticides,
 - Acids,
 - Paints,
 - Stains,
 - Solvents,
 - Wood Preservatives,
 - Roofing Tar, or
 - Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302.

- Limitations**
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
 - This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to BMP WM-7, “Contaminated Soil Management,” and the project special provisions.

Standards and Specifications

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The Contractor’s Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Storage Procedures

- Wastes shall be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and shall be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172,173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste shall be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers shall be stored in temporary containment facilities that shall comply with the following requirements:
 - Temporary containment facility shall provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 24-hour, 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.

- Temporary containment facility shall be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
 - Temporary containment facilities shall be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks accumulated rainwater and spills shall be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids shall be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids shall be sent to an approved disposal site.
 - Sufficient separation shall be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
 - Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
 - Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities shall be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs. A storage facility having a solid cover and sides is preferred to a temporary tarp. Storage facilities shall be equipped with adequate ventilation.
- Drums shall not be overfilled and wastes shall not be mixed.
 - Unless watertight, containers of dry waste shall be stored on pallets.
 - Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil based paints shall be cleaned within a contained area and shall not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths shall be disposed of as solid waste.
 - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.
 - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.
 - Designate hazardous waste storage areas on site away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
 - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.
 - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.

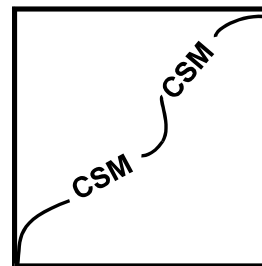
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
- Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.
- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way within 90 days of being generated, or as directed by the Resident Engineer (RE). In no case shall hazardous waste storage exceed requirements in Title 22 CCR, Section 66262.34.
- Waste shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services (DHS) certified laboratory shall sample waste and classify it to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (e.g., used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (e.g., acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for solid waste construction debris.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Recycle any useful material such as used oil or water-based paint when practical.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Maintenance and Inspection

- A foreman and/or construction supervisor shall monitor on-site hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample clean-up supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Storage areas shall be inspected in conformance with the provisions in the contract documents.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.
- Hazardous spills shall be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, shall be notified of spills of Federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302.
- Copy of the hazardous waste manifests shall be provided to the RE.



Standard Symbol

- BMP Objectives**
- Soil Stabilization
 - Sediment Control
 - Tracking Control
 - Wind Erosion Control
 - Non-Storm Water Management
 - Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose These are procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharges of pollutants to the drainage system or to watercourses from contaminated soil.

- Appropriate Applications**
- Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, and leaks from underground storage tanks.
 - It may also apply to highway widening projects in older areas where median and shoulder soils may have been contaminated by aerially deposited lead (ADL).

- Limitations**
- The procedures and practices presented in this best management practice (BMP) are general. The contractor shall identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered on site.

Standards and Specifications *Identifying Contaminated Areas*

- Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans and specifications. The contractor shall review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the plans and specifications.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
 - Past site uses and activities.
 - Detected or undetected spills and leaks.
 - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements.

- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris. Test suspected soils at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous, employees and subcontractors shall complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations shall result in no visible dust.
- Use caution to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.
- Monitor the air quality during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- To minimize on-site storage, contaminated soil shall be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 6626.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at a DHS approved certified laboratory.
- If the soil is contaminated, work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment and/or disposal.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- If temporary stockpiling is necessary:
 - (1) Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
 - (2) Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
 - (3) Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.

- Contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles shall be removed and placed either into the current transport vehicle or the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat and/or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavation, transport, and disposal of contaminated material and hazardous material shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
 - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT).
 - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).
 - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA).
 - California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA).
 - Local regulatory agencies.

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies, which have jurisdiction over such work.
- Arrange to have tested, as directed by the Resident Engineer (RE), any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal to determine if it contains hazardous substances.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).

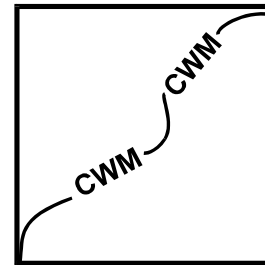
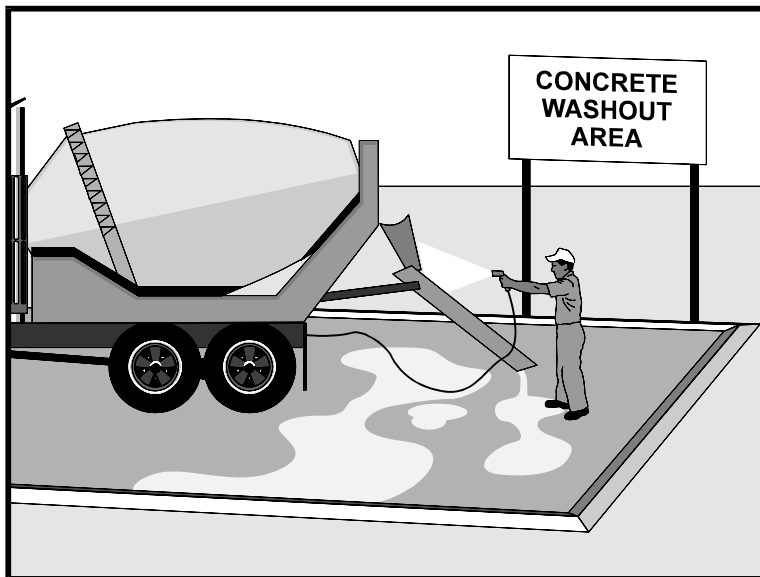
- The underground storage tank, any liquid and/or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal shall be transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- Take all necessary precautions and preventive measures to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to: berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, shall be dewatered consistent with BMP NS-2, "Dewatering Operations."

Maintenance and Inspection

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor shall monitor on-site contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.
- Inspect hazardous waste receptacles and areas regularly.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose These are procedures and practices that are designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of concrete waste materials to the storm drain systems or watercourses.

- Appropriate Applications**
- Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
 - Where slurries containing portland cement concrete (PCC) or asphalt concrete (AC) are generated, such as from sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
 - Where concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed on site, when approved by the Resident Engineer (RE). See also NS-8, "Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning."
 - Where mortar-mixing stations exist.

Limitations ■ None identified.

Standards and Specifications **Education**

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.
- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

Concrete Demolition Wastes

- Stockpile concrete demolition wastes in accordance with BMP WM-3, "Stockpile Management."
- Disposal of hardened PCC and AC waste shall be in conformance with

Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 or 15-3.02.

Concrete Slurry Waste Management and Disposal

- PCC and AC waste shall not be allowed to enter storm drainage systems or watercourses.
- A sign shall be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities as shown on Page 7.
- A foreman and/or construction supervisor shall monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Residue from saw cutting, coring and grinding operations shall be picked up by means of a vacuum device. Residue shall not be allowed to flow across the pavement and shall not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also BMP NS-3, "Paving and Grinding Operations."
- Vacuumed slurry residue shall be disposed in accordance with BMP WM-5, "Solid Waste Management" and Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13. Slurry residue shall be temporarily stored in a facility as described in "Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures" below), or within an impermeable containment vessel or bin approved by the Engineer.
- Collect and dispose of all residues from grooving and grinding operations in accordance with Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13, 42-1.02 and 42-2.02.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located a minimum of 15 m (50 ft) from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses, unless determined infeasible by the RE. Each facility shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities. The sign shall be installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 56-2, Roadside Signs.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the Contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
- Temporary washout facilities shall have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete

materials generated during washout procedures.

- Perform washout of concrete mixers, delivery trucks, and other delivery systems in designated areas only.
- Wash concrete only from mixer chutes into approved concrete washout facility. Washout may be collected in an impermeable bag or other impermeable containment devices for disposal.
- Pump excess concrete in concrete pump bin back into concrete mixer truck.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete shall be broken up, removed, and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 or 15-3.02.

Temporary Concrete Washout Facility Type “Above Grade”

- Temporary concrete washout facility Type “Above Grade” shall be constructed as shown on Page 6 or 7, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 3 m (10 ft), but with sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations. The length and width of a facility may be increased, at the Contractor’s expense, upon approval from the RE.
- Straw bales, wood stakes, and sandbag materials shall conform to the provisions in BMP SC-9, "Straw Bale Barrier."
- Plastic lining material shall be a minimum of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting and shall be free of holes, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Liner seams shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers’ recommendations.
- Portable delineators shall conform to the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 12-3.04, "Portable Delineators." The delineator bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner as provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in Standard Specifications Section 85-1.06, "Placement." Portable delineators shall be applied only to a clean, dry surface.

Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)

- Temporary concrete washout facility Type “Below Grade” shall be constructed as shown on page 6, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 3m (10 ft). The quantity and volume shall be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations. The length and width of a facility may be increased, at the Contractor’s expense,

upon approval of the RE. Lath and flagging shall be commercial type.

- Plastic lining material shall be a minimum of 10-mil polyethylene sheeting and shall be free of holes, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Liner seams shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- The soil base shall be prepared free of rocks or other debris that may cause tears or holes in the plastic lining material.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

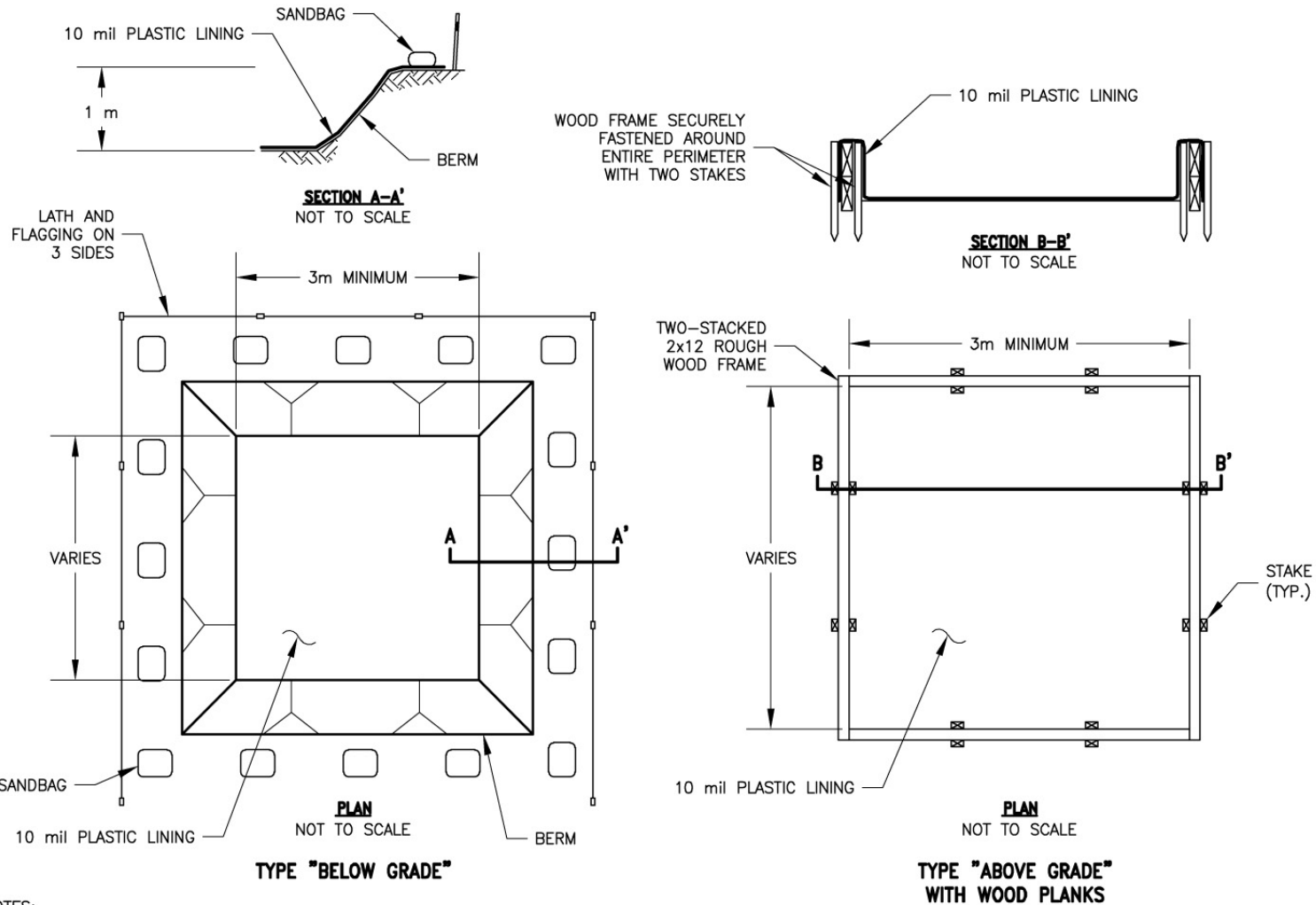
- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the RE, the hardened concrete shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 or 15-3.02. Disposal of PCC dried residues, slurries or liquid waste shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with provisions of Standard Specifications Section 7-1-13. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor, shall be removed from the site of the work, and shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions of the Standard Specifications, Section 7-1.13.
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property."

Maintenance and Inspection

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall monitor on site concrete waste storage and disposal procedures at least weekly or as directed by the RE.
- The WPCM shall monitor concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving daily to ensure proper methods are employed or as directed by the RE.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 100 mm (4 inches) for above grade facilities and 300 mm (12 inches) for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13 or 15-3.02.
- Existing facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be inspected for damage (i.e.

tears in polyethylene liner, missing sandbags, etc.). Damaged facilities shall be repaired.

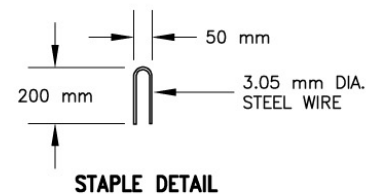
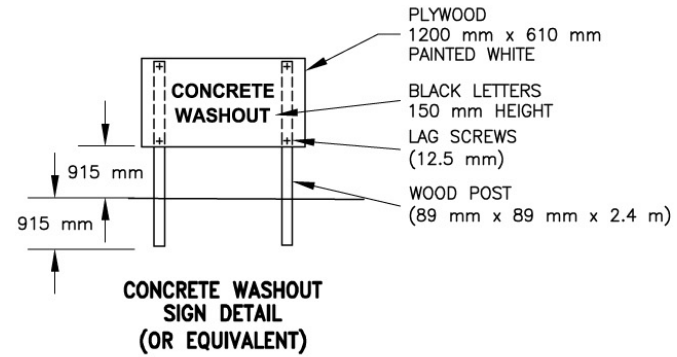
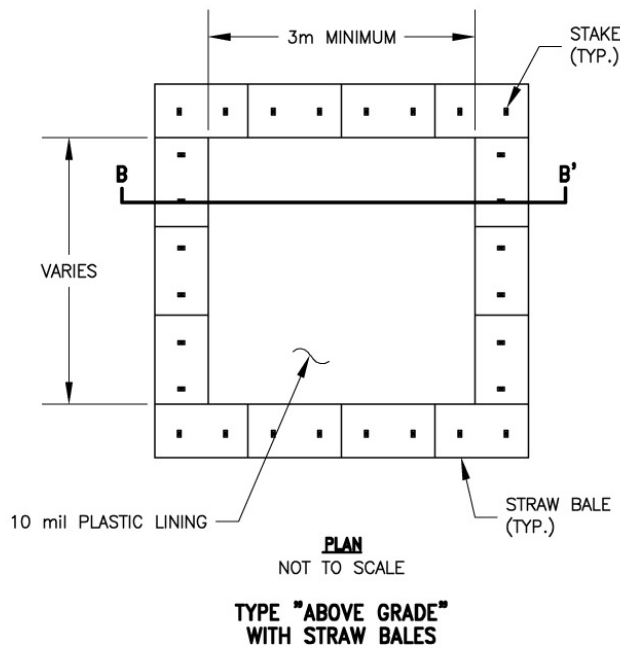
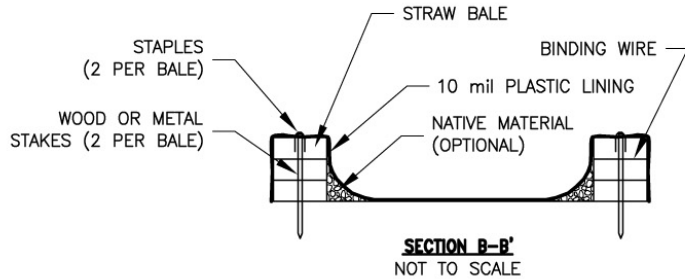
Concrete Waste Management



NOTES:

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN (SEE PAGE 6) SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 10 m OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

Concrete Waste Management

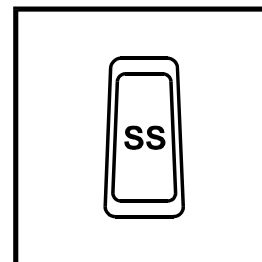
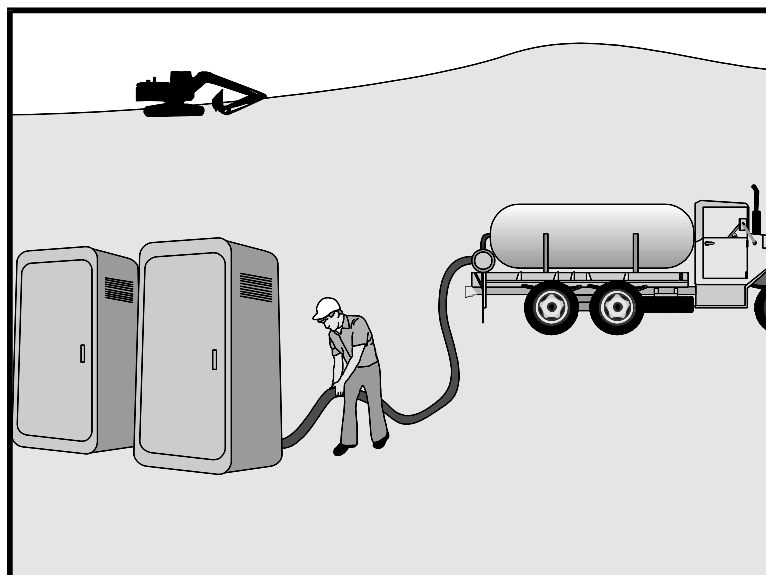


NOTES:

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN THE FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN (SEE FIG. 4-15) SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 10 m OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

CALTRANS/FIG4-14.DWG SAC 8-14-02





Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures and practices to minimize or eliminate the discharge of construction site sanitary/septic waste materials to the storm drain system or to watercourses.

Appropriate Applications Sanitary/septic waste management practices are implemented on all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary/septic waste systems.

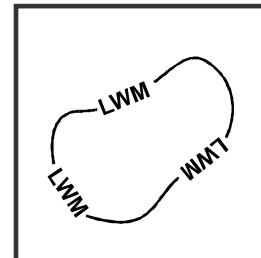
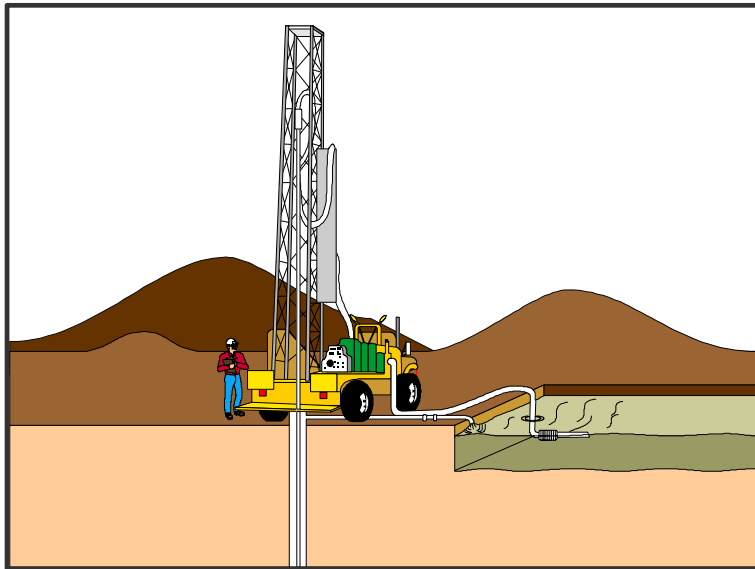
Limitations ■ None identified.

- Standards and Specifications**
- Education**
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary/septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
 - Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary/septic wastes.
 - Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary/septic waste.
 - Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
 - Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities shall be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. When subjected to high winds or risk.

- Wastewater shall not be discharged or buried within the highway right-of-way.
 - Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, shall comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
 - If using an on site disposal system, such as a septic system, comply with local health agency requirements.
 - Properly connect temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system to avoid illicit discharges.
 - Ensure that sanitary/septic facilities are maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
 - Use only reputable, licensed sanitary/septic waste haulers.
- Maintenance and Inspection
- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall monitor onsite sanitary/septic waste storage and disposal procedures at least weekly.



Standard Symbol

BMP Objectives

- Soil Stabilization
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Storm Water Management
- Materials and Waste Management

Definition and Purpose Procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Appropriate Applications Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous byproducts, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids.
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water.
- Dredgings.
- Other non-storm water liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits.

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations, or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System [NPDES] permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Does not apply to dewatering operations (see BMP NS-2, “Dewatering Operations”), solid waste management (see BMP WM-5, “Solid Waste Management”), hazardous wastes (see BMP WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management”), or concrete slurry residue (see BMP WM-8, “Concrete Waste Management”).
- Does not apply to non-stormwater discharges permitted by any NPDES permit held by the pertinent Caltrans District, unless the discharge is determined by Caltrans to be a source of pollutants. Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground

water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and, discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Standards and Specifications

General Practices

- The Contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM) shall oversee and enforce proper liquid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage structure, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities, and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the Caltrans Statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit. Some listed discharges may be prohibited if Caltrans determines the discharge to be a source of pollutants.
- Apply the NS-8, "Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning" BMP for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids shall not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and shall be disposed of outside the highway right-of-way in conformance with the provisions in Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13.
- If an appropriate location is available, as determined by the Resident Engineer (RE), drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 23 §2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in BMP WM-08, "Concrete Waste Management."
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, shall be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.

- Contain liquid wastes in a controlled area, such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.
- Take precautions to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in BMP WM-4, “Spill Prevention and Control.”
- Do not locate containment areas or devices where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety, or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes running off a surface, which has the potential to affect the storm drainage system, such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement.
- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.
- If the liquid waste is sediment laden, use a sediment trap (see BMP SC-3, “Sediment Trap”) for capturing and treating the liquid waste stream, or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- Typical method is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in BMP NS-2, “Dewatering Operations”, and BMP SC-2, “Sediment/Desilting Basin”; and dispose of resulting solids per BMP WM-5, “Solid Waste Management”, or per Standard Specifications Section 7-1.13, “Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way”, for off-site disposal.
- Method of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 Water Quality Certifications or 404 permits, local agency discharge permits, etc., and may be defined elsewhere in the special provisions.
- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see BMP WM-6, “Hazardous Waste Management.”
 - If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.
- Maintenance and Inspection
- Spot check employees and subcontractors at least monthly throughout the job to ensure appropriate practices are being employed.
 - Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed, and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in BMP WM-5, “Solid Waste Management.”
 - Inspect containment areas and capturing devices frequently for damage, and repair as needed.

Appendix I: BMP Inspection Form

BMP INSPECTION REPORT
(To be used for pre-rain event inspections.)

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:	
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly <i>Complete Parts I,II,III,VII and VIII</i>	Pre-Storm <i>Complete Parts I,II,III,IV and VII</i>	During Rain Event <i>Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII</i>	Post-Storm <i>Complete Parts I,II,III,VI and VII</i>
Part I. General Information				
Site Information				
Construction Site Name: Pismo Preserve				
Construction stage and completed activities: <input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Land Development <input type="checkbox"/> Streets and Utilities Phase <input type="checkbox"/> Vertical Construction Phase <input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase			Approximate area of site that is exposed:	
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:	
Weather				
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)			Estimate storm duration: (hours)	
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)			Rain gauge reading and location: (in)	
Is a "Qualifying Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., 0.5" rain with 48-hrs or greater between events)? (Y/N) If yes, summarize forecast:				
Exemption Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms.				
Inspector Information				
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:	
Signature:			Date:	

Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level 2 Sites	Failures or other short comings (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level 2 Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			

Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope and at grade breaks)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking			
Ensure all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness			
Inspect all immediate access roads daily			
Run-On and Run-Off Controls			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available on-site and being properly implemented?			
Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies			
Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and complete repairs as soon as possible.		
	Start Date	Action	
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			

*Note: Attach additional sheets as needed.

Part IV. Additional Pre-Storm Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).

	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	
Notes:	

*Note: Attach additional sheets as needed.

Part V. Additional During Storm Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

*Note: Attach additional sheets as needed.

Part VI. Additional Post-Storm Observations. Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	Visual Observation

*Note: Attach additional sheets as needed.

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.

Required Actions	Implementation Date

*Note: Attach additional sheets as needed.

Appendix J: Project Specific Rain Event Action Plan Template

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Date:		WDID Number:	
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:		Predicted % chance of rain:	

Site Information:

Site Name, City and Zip Code _____ Project Risk Level: Risk Level 2 Risk Level 3

Site Stormwater Manager Information:

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7) _____

Erosion and Sediment Control Contractor – Labor Force contracted for the site:

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7) _____

Stormwater Sampling Agent:

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7) _____

Current Phase of Construction

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Land Development | <input type="checkbox"/> Vertical Construction | <input type="checkbox"/> Inactive Site |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Streets and Utilities | <input type="checkbox"/> Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Activities Associated with Current Phase(s)

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site (some apply to all Phases).

Grading and Land Development:

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Removal | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Salvage-Harvest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rough Grade | <input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade | <input type="checkbox"/> Blasting |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendment(s): | <input type="checkbox"/> Excavation (_____ ft) | <input type="checkbox"/> Soils Testing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Crushing | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control | <input type="checkbox"/> Surveying |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling | <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery and Storage | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Streets and Utilities:

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade | <input type="checkbox"/> Utility Install: water-sewer-gas | <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Operations |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling | <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery & Storage |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Curb and Gutter/Concrete Pour | <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Vertical Construction:

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Framing | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete/Forms/Foundation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical | <input type="checkbox"/> Painting |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall/Interior Walls | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing | <input type="checkbox"/> Stucco |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling | <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC | <input type="checkbox"/> Tile |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding | <input type="checkbox"/> Insulation | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping & Irrigation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Flooring | <input type="checkbox"/> Roofing | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Final Landscaping & Site Stabilization:

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilization | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Establishment | <input type="checkbox"/> E&S Control BMP Removal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade | <input type="checkbox"/> Storage Yard/ Material Removal | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Installation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Painting and Touch-Up | <input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation System Testing | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Inlet Stencils | <input type="checkbox"/> Inlet Filtration | <input type="checkbox"/> Perm. Water Quality Ponds |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other: | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Inactive Construction Site:

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> E & S Control Device Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Routine Site Inspection | <input type="checkbox"/> Trash Removal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> E & S Control Device Maintenance | <input type="checkbox"/> Street Sweeping | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Date:		WDID Number:	
--------------	--	---------------------	--

Trades Active on Site during Current Phase(s)

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Improvement | <input type="checkbox"/> Grading Contractor | <input type="checkbox"/> Surveyor- Soil Technician |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Street Improvements | <input type="checkbox"/> Water Pipe Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Station Provider |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery | <input type="checkbox"/> Sewer Pipe Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Trenching | <input type="checkbox"/> Gas Pipe Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Pouring | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Foundation | <input type="checkbox"/> Communication Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control | <input type="checkbox"/> Water, Sewer, Electric Utilities |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery | <input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Fueling/Maintenance | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Products |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tile Work- Flooring | <input type="checkbox"/> Utilities, e.g., Sewer, Electric | <input type="checkbox"/> Painters |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall | <input type="checkbox"/> Roofers | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpenters |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC installers | <input type="checkbox"/> Stucco | <input type="checkbox"/> Pest Control: e.g., termite prevention |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding | <input type="checkbox"/> Masons | <input type="checkbox"/> Water Feature Installation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Insulation | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscapers | <input type="checkbox"/> Utility Line Testers |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fireproofing | <input type="checkbox"/> Riggers | <input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation System Installation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Steel Systems | <input type="checkbox"/> Utility Line Testers | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Trade Contractor Information Provided

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout | <input type="checkbox"/> Tailgate Meetings | <input type="checkbox"/> Training Workshop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contractual Language | <input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties | <input type="checkbox"/> Signage |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other: | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: | <input type="checkbox"/> Other: |

Continued on next page.

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Date of REAP

WDID Number:

Date Rain Predicted to Occur:

Predicted % chance of rain:

Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions and items to review for this project. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to perform / item(s) to review prior to rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and reschedule as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP progress map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (e.g., no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Soil treatments (e.g., fertilizer) ceased within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Fueling and repair areas covered and bermed <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place and cleaned <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary erosion controls deployed <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary perimeter controls deployed around disturbed areas and stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Roads swept; site ingress and egress points stabilized <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete rinse out area	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity for rain <input type="checkbox"/> Wash-out bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Spill and drips	<input type="checkbox"/> All incident spills and drips, including paint, stucco, fuel, and oil cleaned <input type="checkbox"/> Drip pans emptied <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____

Appendix K: Training Reporting Form

**Trained Contractor Personnel Log
Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation**

Project Name: Pismo Preserve
WDID #: 3 40C382722

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- Erosion Control
- Wind Erosion Control
- Non-Stormwater Management
- Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control
- Sediment Control
- Tracking Control
- Stormwater Sampling

Specific Training Objective: _____

Location: _____

Date: _____

Instructor: _____

Telephone: _____

Course Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

As needed, add proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for QSP, QSD).

Appendix L: Responsible Parties

Authorization of Approved Signatories

Project Name: Pismo Preserve

WDID #: 3 40C382722

Name of Personnel	Title	Company	Signature	Date
Kaila Dettman	Executive Director	The Land Conservancy of San Luis Obispo County		2/27/2018



LRP's Signature

2/27/2018

Date

Kaila Dettman Executive Director
LRP Name and Title

805-544-9096
Telephone Number

Authorization of Data Submitters

Project Name: Pismo Preserve
 WDID #: 3 40C382722

Name of Personnel	Project Role	Company	Signature	Date	QSD/QSP Certification (Y/N)	Email address	Phone number
Eileen Stephens	QSD	Wallace Group		2/27/18	Y	eileens@wallacegroup.us	805-544-4011


 LRP/Approved Signatory's Signature

2/27/2018
 Date

Kaila Dettman, Executive Director
 (Approved Signatory)

805-544-9096

 LRP/Approved Signatory
 Name and Title

 Telephone Number

Identification of QSP

Project Name: Pismo Preserve

WDID #: 3 40C382722

The following are QSPs associated with this project

Name of Personnel ⁽¹⁾	Company	Date

(1) If additional QSPs are required on the job site add additional lines and include information here

Appendix M: Contractors and Subcontractors

QSP to fill out the following construction contractor contact information.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR

- NAME:
- ADDRESS:
- PHONE NUMBER:

SUBCONTRACTOR

- NAME:
- ADDRESS:
- PHONE NUMBER:

SUBCONTRACTOR

- NAME:
- ADDRESS:
- PHONE NUMBER:

SUBCONTRACTOR

- NAME:
- ADDRESS:
- PHONE NUMBER:



Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FACT SHEET TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BACKGROUND 1

A. History1

B. Legal Challenges and Court Decisions.....1

C. Blue Ribbon Panel of Experts and Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limitations4

D. Summary of Panel Findings on Construction Activities4

E. How the Panel’s Findings are Used in this General Permit5

F. Summary of Significant Changes in This General Permit5

II. RATIONALE 7

A. General Permit Approach.....7

B. Construction Activities Covered.....7

C. Construction Activities Not Covered9

D. Obtaining and Terminating Permit Coverage12

E. Discharge Prohibitions12

F. Effluent Standards for All Types of Discharges.....13

G. Receiving Water Limitations20

H. Training Qualifications and Requirements20

I. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping.....21

J. Risk Determination.....27

K. ATS Requirements.....35

L. Post-Construction Requirements37

M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans46

N. Regional Water Board Authorities.....48

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 - Regional Water Board Basin Plans, Water Quality Objectives for Turbidity	16
Table 2 - Results of Ecoregion Analysis	16
Table 3 – ACL Sampling Data taken by Regional Water Board Staff	17
Table 4 - Required Monitoring Elements for Risk Levels	21
Table 5 - Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level	23
Table 6 - Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements	26
Table 7 - Combined Risk Level Matrix	29
Table 8 -National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Definition of Probability of Precipitation (PoP)	31
Table 9 - Qualified SWPPP Developer/ Qualified SWPPP Practitioner Certification Criteria	47

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 -Statewide Map of K * LS	28
Figure 2 - Suite of Storm Events	37
Figure 3 - Northern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage	39
Figure 4 - Southern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage	40
Figure 5 - Schematic of the Lane Relationship	42
Figure 6 - Channel Changes Associated with Urbanization	43

I. BACKGROUND

A. History

In 1972, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (also referred to as the Clean Water Act [CWA]) was amended to provide that the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source is unlawful unless the discharge is in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. The 1987 amendments to the CWA added Section 402(p), which establishes a framework for regulating municipal and industrial storm water discharges under the NPDES Program. On November 16, 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) published final regulations that established storm water permit application requirements for specified categories of industries. The regulations provide that discharges of storm water to waters of the United States from construction projects that encompass five or more acres of soil disturbance are effectively prohibited unless the discharge is in compliance with an NPDES Permit. Regulations (Phase II Rule) that became final on December 8, 1999 lowered the permitting threshold from five acres to one acre.

While federal regulations allow two permitting options for storm water discharges (Individual Permits and General Permits), the State Water Board has elected to adopt only one statewide General Permit at this time that will apply to most storm water discharges associated with construction activity.

On August 19, 1999, the State Water Board reissued the General Construction Storm Water Permit (Water Quality Order 99-08-DWQ). On December 8, 1999 the State Water Board amended Order 99-08-DWQ to apply to sites as small as one acre.

The General Permit accompanying this fact sheet regulates storm water runoff from construction sites. Regulating many storm water discharges under one permit will greatly reduce the administrative burden associated with permitting individual storm water discharges. To obtain coverage under this General Permit, dischargers shall electronically file the Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), which includes a Notice of Intent (NOI), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and other compliance related documents required by this General Permit and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. It is expected that as the storm water program develops, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) may issue General Permits or Individual Permits containing more specific permit provisions. When this occurs, this General Permit will no longer regulate those dischargers.

B. Legal Challenges and Court Decisions

1. Early Court Decisions

Shortly after the passage of the CWA, the USEPA promulgated regulations exempting most storm water discharges from the NPDES permit requirements. (See 40 C.F.R. § 125.4 (1975); see also *Natural Resources Defense Council v. Costle* (D.C. Cir. 1977) 568 F.2d 1369, 1372 (*Costle*); *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (9th Cir. 1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1163 (*Defenders of Wildlife*)). When environmental groups challenged this exemption in federal court, the District of Columbia Court of Appeals invalidated the regulation, holding that the USEPA “does not have authority to exempt categories of point sources from the permit requirements of [CWA] § 402.” (*Costle*, 568 F.2d at 1377.) The *Costle* court rejected the USEPA’s argument that effluent-based storm sewer regulation was administratively infeasible because of the variable nature of storm water pollution and the number of affected storm sewers throughout the country. (*Id.* at 1377-82.) Although the court acknowledged the practical problems relating to storm sewer regulation, the court found the USEPA had the flexibility under the CWA to design regulations that would overcome these problems. (*Id.* at 1379-83.) In particular, the court pointed to general permits and permits based on requiring best management practices (BMPs).

During the next 15 years, the USEPA made numerous attempts to reconcile the statutory requirement of point source regulation with the practical problem of regulating possibly millions of diverse point source discharges of storm water. (See *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163; see also Gallagher, Clean Water Act in Environmental Law Handbook (Sullivan, edit., 2003) p. 300 (Environmental Law Handbook); Eisen, *Toward a Sustainable Urbanism: Lessons from Federal Regulation of Urban Storm Water Runoff* (1995) 48 Wash. U.J. Urb. & Contemp. L.1, 40-41 [Regulation of Urban Storm Water Runoff].)

In 1987, Congress amended the CWA to require NPDES permits for storm water discharges. (See CWA § 402(p), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(p); *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163; *Natural Resources Defense Council v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1296.) In these amendments, enacted as part of the Water Quality Act of 1987, Congress distinguished between industrial and municipal storm water discharges. With respect to industrial storm water discharges, Congress provided that NPDES permits "shall meet all applicable provisions of this section and section 1311 [requiring the USEPA to establish effluent limitations under specific timetables]." (CWA § 402(p)(3)(A), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(A); see also *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163-64.)

In 1990, USEPA adopted regulations specifying what activities were considered "industrial" and thus required discharges of storm water associated with those activities to obtain coverage under NPDES permits. (55 Fed. Reg. 47,990 (1990); 40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(14).) Construction activities, deemed a subset of the industrial activities category, must also be regulated by an NPDES permit. (40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(14)(x)). In 1999, USEPA issued regulations for "Phase II" of storm water regulation, which required most small construction sites (1-5 acres) to be regulated under the NPDES program. (64 Fed. Reg. 68,722; 40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(15)(i).)

2. Court Decisions on Public Participation

Two recent federal court opinions have vacated USEPA rules that denied meaningful public review of NPDES permit conditions. On January 14, 2003, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals held that certain aspects of USEPA's Phase II regulations governing MS4s were invalid primarily because the general permit did not contain express requirements for public participation. (*Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832.) Specifically, the court determined that applications for general permit coverage (including the Notice of Intent (NOI) and Storm Water Management Program (SWMP)) must be made available to the public, the applications must be reviewed and determined to meet the applicable standard by the permitting authority before coverage commences, and there must be a process to accommodate public hearings. (*Id.* at 852-54.) Similarly, on February 28, 2005, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals held that the USEPA's confined animal feeding operation (CAFO) rule violated the CWA because it allowed dischargers to write their own nutrient management plans without public review. (*Waterkeeper Alliance v. USEPA* (2d Cir. 2005) 399 F.3d 486.) Although neither decision involved the issuance of construction storm water permits, the State Water Board's Office of Chief Counsel has recommended that the new General Permit address the courts' rulings where feasible¹.

¹ In *Texas Independent Producers and Royalty Owners Assn. v. USEPA* (7th Cir. 2005) 410 F.3d 964, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals held that the USEPA's construction general permit was not required to provide the public with the opportunity for a public hearing on the Notice of Intent or Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. The Seventh Circuit briefly discussed why it agreed with the Ninth Circuit's dissent in *Environmental Defense Center*, but

The CWA and the USEPA's regulations provide states with the discretion to formulate permit terms, including specifying best management practices (BMPs), to achieve strict compliance with federal technology-based and water quality-based standards. (*Natural Resources Defense Council v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308.) Accordingly, this General Permit has developed specific BMPs as well as numeric action levels (NALs) in order to achieve these minimum federal standards. In addition, the General Permit requires a SWPPP and REAP (another dynamic, site-specific plan) to be developed but has removed all language requiring the discharger to implement these plans – instead, the discharger is required to comply with specific requirements. By requiring the dischargers to implement these specific BMPs and NALs, this General Permit ensures that the dischargers do not “write their own permits.” As a result this General Permit does not require each discharger's SWPPP and REAP to be reviewed and approved by the Regional Water Boards.

This General Permit also requires dischargers to electronically file all permit-related compliance documents. These documents include, but are not limited to, NOIs, SWPPPs, annual reports, Notice of Terminations (NOTs), and numeric action level (NAL) exceedance reports. Electronically submitted compliance information is immediately available to the public, as well as the Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) offices, via the Internet. In addition, this General Permit enables public review and hearings on permit applications when appropriate. Under this General Permit, the public clearly has a meaningful opportunity to participate in the permitting process.

generally did not discuss the substantive holdings in *Environmental Defense Center and Waterkeeper Alliance*, because neither court addressed the initial question of whether the plaintiffs had standing to challenge the permits at issue. However, notwithstanding the Seventh Circuit's decision, it is not binding or controlling on the State Water Board because California is located within the Ninth Circuit.

C. Blue Ribbon Panel of Experts and Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limitations

In 2005 and 2006, the State Water Board convened an expert panel (panel) to address the feasibility of numeric effluent limitations (NELs) in California's storm water permits. Specifically, the panel was asked to address:

"Is it technically feasible to establish numeric effluent limitations, or some other quantifiable limit, for inclusion in storm water permits? How would such limitations or criteria be established, and what information and data would be required?"

"The answers should address industrial general permits, construction general permits, and area-wide municipal permits. The answers should also address both technology-based limitations or criteria and water quality-based limitations or criteria. In evaluating establishment of any objective criteria, the panel should address all of the following:

The ability of the State Water Board to establish appropriate objective limitations or criteria;

How compliance determinations would be made;

The ability of dischargers and inspectors to monitor for compliance; and

The technical and financial ability of dischargers to comply with the limitations or criteria."

Through a series of public participation processes (State Water Board meetings, State Water Board workshops, and the solicitation of written comments), a number of water quality, public process and overall program effectiveness problems were identified. Some of these problems are addressed through this General Permit.

D. Summary of Panel Findings on Construction Activities

The panel's final report can be downloaded and viewed through links at www.waterboards.ca.gov or by clicking [here](#)².

The panel made the following observations:

"Limited field studies indicate that traditional erosion and sediment controls are highly variable in performance, resulting in highly variable turbidity levels in the site discharge."

"Site-to-site variability in runoff turbidity from undeveloped sites can also be quite large in many areas of California, particularly in more arid regions with less natural vegetative cover and steep slopes."

² http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/docs/numeric/swpanel_final_report.pdf

“Active treatment technologies involving the use of polymers with relatively large storage systems now exist that can provide much more consistent and very low discharge turbidity. However, these technologies have as yet only been applied to larger construction sites, generally five acres or greater. Furthermore, toxicity has been observed at some locations, although at the vast majority of sites, toxicity has not occurred. There is also the potential for an accidental large release of such chemicals with their use.”

“To date most of the construction permits have focused on TSS and turbidity, but have not addressed other, potentially significant pollutants such as phosphorus and an assortment of chemicals used at construction sites.”

“Currently, there is no required training or certification program for contractors, preparers of soil erosion and sediment control Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or field inspectors.”

“The quality of storm water discharges from construction sites that effectively employ BMPs likely varies due to site conditions such as climate, soil, and topography.”

“The States of Oregon and Washington have recently adopted similar concepts to the Action Levels described earlier.”

In addition, the panel made the following conclusions:

“It is the consensus of the Panel that active treatment technologies make Numeric Limits technically feasible for pollutants commonly associated with storm water discharges from construction sites (e.g. TSS and turbidity) for larger construction sites. Technical practicalities and cost-effectiveness may make these technologies less feasible for smaller sites, including small drainages within a larger site, as these technologies have seen limited use at small construction sites. If chemical addition is not permitted, then Numeric Limits are not likely feasible.”

“The Board should consider Numeric Limits or Action Levels for other pollutants of relevance to construction sites, but in particular pH. It is of particular concern where fresh concrete or wash water from cement mixers/equipment is exposed to storm water.”

“The Board should consider the phased implementation of Numeric Limits and Action Levels, commensurate with the capacity of the dischargers and support industry to respond.”

E. How the Panel’s Findings are Used in this General Permit

The State Water Board carefully considered the findings of the panel and related public comments. The State Water Board also reviewed and considered the comments regarding statewide storm water policy and the reissuance of the Industrial General Permit. From the input received the State Water Board identified some permit and program performance gaps that are addressed in this General Permit. The Summary of Significant Changes (below) in this General Permit are a direct result of this process.

F. Summary of Significant Changes in This General Permit

The State Water Board has significant changes to Order 99-08-DWQ. This General Permit differs from Order 99-08-DWQ in the following significant ways:

Rainfall Erosivity Waiver: this General Permit includes the option allowing a small construction site (>1 and <5 acres) to self-certify if the rainfall erosivity value (R value) for their site's given location and time frame compute to be less than or equal to 5.

Technology-Based Numeric Action Levels: this General Permit includes NALs for pH and turbidity.

Risk-Based Permitting Approach: this General Permit establishes three levels of risk possible for a construction site. Risk is calculated in two parts: 1) Project Sediment Risk, and 2) Receiving Water Risk.

Minimum Requirements Specified: this General Permit imposes more minimum BMPs and requirements that were previously only required as elements of the SWPPP or were suggested by guidance.

Project Site Soil Characteristics Monitoring and Reporting: this General Permit provides the option for dischargers to monitor and report the soil characteristics at their project location. The primary purpose of this requirement is to provide better risk determination and eventually better program evaluation.

Effluent Monitoring and Reporting: this General Permit requires effluent monitoring and reporting for pH and turbidity in storm water discharges. The purpose of this monitoring is to evaluate whether NALs and NELs for Active Treatment Systems included in this General Permit are exceeded.

Receiving Water Monitoring and Reporting: this General Permit requires some Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers to monitor receiving waters and conduct bioassessments.

Post-Construction Storm Water Performance Standards: this General Permit specifies runoff reduction requirements for all sites not covered by a Phase I or Phase II MS4 NPDES permit, to avoid, minimize and/or mitigate post-construction storm water runoff impacts.

Rain Event Action Plan: this General Permit requires certain sites to develop and implement a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) that must be designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event.

Annual Reporting: this General Permit requires all projects that are enrolled for more than one continuous three-month period to submit information and annually certify that their site is in compliance with these requirements. The primary purpose of this requirement is to provide information needed for overall program evaluation and public information.

Certification/Training Requirements for Key Project Personnel: this General Permit requires that key personnel (e.g., SWPPP preparers, inspectors, etc.) have specific training or certifications to ensure their level of knowledge and skills are adequate to ensure their ability to design and evaluate project specifications that will comply with General Permit requirements.

Linear Underground/Overhead Projects: this General Permit includes requirements for all Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs).

II. RATIONALE

A. General Permit Approach

A general permit for construction activities is an appropriate permitting approach for the following reasons:

1. A general permit is an efficient method to establish the essential regulatory requirements for a broad range of construction activities under differing site conditions;
2. A general permit is the most efficient method to handle the large number of construction storm water permit applications;
3. The application process for coverage under a general permit is far less onerous than that for individual permit and hence more cost effective;
4. A general permit is consistent with USEPA's four-tier permitting strategy, the purpose of which is to use the flexibility provided by the CWA in designing a workable and efficient permitting system; and
5. A general permit is designed to provide coverage for a group of related facilities or operations of a specific industry type or group of industries. It is appropriate when the discharge characteristics are sufficiently similar, and a standard set of permit requirements can effectively provide environmental protection and comply with water quality standards for discharges. In most cases, the general permit will provide sufficient and appropriate management requirements to protect the quality of receiving waters from discharges of storm water from construction sites.

There may be instances where a general permit is not appropriate for a specific construction project. A Regional Water Board may require any discharger otherwise covered under the General Permit to apply for and obtain an Individual Permit or apply for coverage under a more specific General Permit. The Regional Water Board must determine that this General Permit does not provide adequate assurance that water quality will be protected, or that there is a site-specific reason why an individual permit should be required.

B. Construction Activities Covered

1. Construction activity subject to this General Permit:

Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.

Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to USEPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.

Construction activity associated with LUPs including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete

and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.³

Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction⁴ (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction projects that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the project.

2. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) subject to this General Permit:

Underground/overhead facilities typically constructed as LUPs include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water, wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

Water Quality Order 2003-0007-DWQ regulated construction activities associated with small LUPs that resulted in land disturbances greater than one acre, but less than five acres. These projects were considered non-traditional construction projects. Attachment A of this Order now regulates all construction activities from LUPs resulting in land disturbances greater than one acre.

3. Common Plan of Development or Sale

USEPA regulations include the term “common plan of development or sale” to ensure that acreage within a common project does not artificially escape the permit requirements because construction activities are phased, split among smaller parcels, or completed by different owners/developers. In the absence of an

³ Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the USEPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

⁴ A construction site that includes a dredge and/or fill discharge to any water of the United States (e.g., wetland, channel, pond, or marine water) requires a CWA Section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Water Board or State Water Board.

exact definition of “common plan of development or sale,” the State Water Board is required to exercise its regulatory discretion in providing a common sense interpretation of the term as it applies to construction projects and permit coverage. An overbroad interpretation of the term would render meaningless the clear “one acre” federal permitting threshold and would potentially trigger permitting of almost any construction activity that occurs within an area that had previously received area-wide utility or road improvements.

Construction projects generally receive grading and/or building permits (Local Permits) from local authorities prior to initiating construction activity. These Local Permits spell out the scope of the project, the parcels involved, the type of construction approved, etc. Referring to the Local Permit helps define “common plan of development or sale.” In cases such as tract home development, a Local Permit will include all phases of the construction project including rough grading, utility and road installation, and vertical construction. All construction activities approved in the Local Permit are part of the common plan and must remain under the General Permit until construction is completed. For custom home construction, Local Permits typically only approve vertical construction as the rough grading, utilities, and road improvements were already independently completed under the a previous Local Permit. In the case of a custom home site, the homeowner must submit plans and obtain a distinct and separate Local Permit from the local authority in order to proceed. It is not the intent of the State Water Board to require permitting for an individual homeowner building a custom home on a private lot of less than one acre if it is subject to a separate Local Permit. Similarly, the installation of a swimming pool, deck, or landscaping that disturbs less than one acre that was not part of any previous Local Permit are not required to be permitted.

The following are several examples of construction activity of less than one acre that would require permit coverage:

- a. A landowner receives a building permit(s) to build tract homes on a 100-acre site split into 200 one-third acre parcels, (the remaining acreage consists of streets and parkways) which are sold to individual homeowners as they are completed. The landowner completes and sells all the parcels except for two. Although the remaining two parcels combined are less than one acre, the landowner must continue permit coverage for the two parcels.
- b. One of the parcels discussed above is sold to another owner who intends to complete the construction as already approved in the Local Permit. The new landowner must file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) to complete the construction even if the new landowner is required to obtain a separate Local Permit.
- c. Landowner in (1) above purchases 50 additional one half-acre parcels adjacent to the original 200-acre project. The landowner seeks a Local Permit (or amendment to existing Local permit) to build on 20 parcels while leaving the remaining 30 parcels for future development. The landowner must amend PRDs to include the 20 parcels 14 days prior to commencement of construction activity on those parcels.

C. Construction Activities Not Covered

1. Traditional Construction Projects Not Covered

This General Permit does not apply to the following construction activity:

- a. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

- b. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.
- c. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.
- d. Discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction projects in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit. Construction projects within the Lahontan region must also comply with the Lahontan Region Project Guideline for Erosion Control (R6T-2005-0007 Section), which can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahontan/Adopted_Orders/2005/r6t_2005_0007.pdf
- e. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, unless part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
- f. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.
- g. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.
- h. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.
- i. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.
- j. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(l)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(l)(2).

2. Linear Projects Not Covered

- a. LUP construction activity does not include linear routine maintenance projects. Routine maintenance projects are projects associated with operations and maintenance activities that are conducted on existing lines and facilities and within existing right-of-way, easements, franchise agreements, or other legally binding agreements of the discharger. Routine maintenance projects include, but are not limited to projects that are conducted to:
 - i. Maintain the original purpose of the facility or hydraulic capacity.
 - ii. Update existing lines⁵ and facilities to comply with applicable codes, standards, and regulations regardless if such projects result in increased capacity.
 - iii. Repairing leaks.

⁵Update existing lines includes replacing existing lines with new materials or pipes.

Routine maintenance does not include construction of new⁶ lines or facilities resulting from compliance with applicable codes, standards, and regulations.

Routine maintenance projects do not include those areas of maintenance projects that are outside of an existing right-of-way, franchise, easements, or agreements. When a project must secure new areas, those areas may be subject to this General Permit based on the area of disturbed land outside the original right-of-way, easement, or agreement.

- b. LUP construction activity does not include field activities associated with the planning and design of a project (e.g., activities associated with route selection).
- c. Tie-ins conducted immediately adjacent to “energized” or “pressurized” facilities by the discharger are not considered construction activities where all other LUP construction activities associated with the tie-in are covered by an NOI and SWPPP of a third party or municipal agency.

3. EPA’s Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA’s Storm Water Phase II Final Rule provides the option for a Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver. This waiver applies to small construction sites between 1 and 5 acres, and allows permitting authorities to waive those sites that do not have adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for this waiver are exempt from Construction General Permit Coverage. In order to obtain the waiver, the discharger must certify to the State Water Board that small construction activity will occur only when the rainfall erosivity factor is less than 5 (“R” in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation). The period of construction activity begins at initial earth disturbance and ends with final stabilization. Where vegetation will be used for final stabilization, the date of installation of a practice that provides interim non-vegetative stabilization can be used for the end of the construction period. The operator must agree (as a condition waiver eligibility) to periodically inspect and properly maintain the area until the criteria for final stabilization as defined in the General Permit have been met. If use of this interim stabilization eligibility condition was relied on to qualify for the waiver, signature on the waiver with a certification statement constitutes acceptance of and commitment to complete the final stabilization process. The discharger must submit a waiver certification to the State Board prior to commencing construction activities.

USEPA funded a cooperative agreement with Texas A&M University to develop an online rainfall erosivity calculator. Dischargers can access the calculator from EPA’s website at: www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/cgp. Use of the calculator allows the discharger to determine potential eligibility for the rainfall erosivity waiver. It may also be useful in determining the time periods during which construction activity could be waived from permit coverage.

⁶New lines are those that are not associated with existing facilities and are not part of a project to update or replace existing lines.

D. Obtaining and Terminating Permit Coverage

The appropriate Legally Responsible Person (LRP) must obtain coverage under this General Permit. To obtain coverage, the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory must file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.

To obtain coverage under this General Permit, LRPs must electronically file the PRDs, which include a Notice of Intent (NOI), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and other documents required by this General Permit, and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. It is expected that as the storm water program develops, the Regional Water Boards may issue General Permits or Individual Permits that contain more specific permit provisions. When this occurs, this General Permit will no longer regulate those dischargers that obtain coverage under Individual Permits.

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

The application requirements of the General Permit establish a mechanism to clearly identify the responsible parties, locations, and scope of operations of dischargers covered by the General Permit and to document the discharger's knowledge of the General Permit's requirements.

This General Permit provides a grandfathering exception to existing dischargers subject to Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ. Construction projects covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at Risk Level 1. LUP projects covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at LUP Type 1. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on projects currently covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem necessary.

LRPs must file a Notice of Termination (NOT) with the Regional Water Board when construction is complete and final stabilization has been reached or ownership has been transferred. The discharger must certify that all State and local requirements have been met in accordance with this General Permit. In order for construction to be found complete, the discharger must install post-construction storm water management measures and establish a long-term maintenance plan. This requirement is intended to ensure that the post-construction conditions at the project site do not cause or contribute to direct or indirect water quality impacts (i.e., pollution and/or hydromodification) upstream and downstream. Specifically, the discharger must demonstrate compliance with the post-construction standards set forth in this General Permit (Section XIII). The discharger is responsible for all compliance issues including all annual fees until the NOT has been filed and approved by the local Regional Water Board.

E. Discharge Prohibitions

This General Permit authorizes the discharge of storm water to surface waters from construction activities that result in the disturbance of one or more acres of land, provided that the discharger satisfies all permit conditions set forth in the Order. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of pollutants other than storm water and non-storm water discharges authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. This General Permit also prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges. In addition, this General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the nine Regional Water Boards. Discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.

Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural BMPs. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction projects. Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a region. Therefore this General Permit authorizes such discharges provided they meet the following conditions.

These authorized non-storm water discharges must:

1. be infeasible to eliminate;
2. comply with BMPs as described in the SWPPP;
3. filter or treat, using appropriate technology, all dewatering discharges from sedimentation basins;
4. meet the NALs for pH and turbidity; and
5. not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

Additionally, authorized non-storm water discharges must not be used to clean up failed or inadequate construction or post-construction BMPs designed to keep materials onsite. Authorized non-storm water dewatering discharges may require a permit because some Regional Water Boards have adopted General Permits for dewatering discharges.

This General Permit prohibits the discharge of storm water that causes or threatens to cause pollution, contamination, or nuisance.

F. Effluent Standards for All Types of Discharges

1. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations

Permits for storm water discharges associated with construction activity must meet all applicable provisions of Sections 301 and 402 of the CWA. These provisions require controls of pollutant discharges that utilize best available technology economically achievable (BAT) for toxic pollutants and non conventional pollutants and best conventional pollutant control technology (BCT) for conventional pollutants. Additionally, these provisions require controls of pollutant discharges to reduce pollutants and any more stringent controls necessary to meet water quality standards. The USEPA has already established such limitations, known as effluent limitation guidelines (ELGs), for some industrial categories. This is not the case with construction discharges. In instances where there are no ELGs the permit writer is to use best professional judgment (BPJ) to establish requirements that the discharger must meet using BAT/BCT technology. This General Permit contains only narrative effluent limitations and does not contain numeric effluent limitations, except for Active Treatment Systems (ATS).

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, as originally adopted by the State Water Board on September 2, 2009, contained numeric effluent limitations for pH (within the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units) and turbidity (500 NTU) that applied only to Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 construction sites. The State Water Board adopted the numeric effluent limitations as technology-based effluent limitations based upon its best professional judgment. The California Building Industry Association, the Building Industry Legal Defense

Foundation, and the California Business Properties Association (petitioners) challenged Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ in *California Building Industry Association et al. v. State Water Resources Control Board*. On December 27, 2011, the Superior Court issued a judgment and writ of mandamus. The Superior Court ruled in favor of the State Water Board on almost all of the issues the petitioners raised, but the Superior Court invalidated the numeric effluent limitations for pH and turbidity for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites because it determined that the State Water Board did not have sufficient BMP performance data to support those numeric effluent limitations. Therefore, the Superior Court concluded that the State Water Board did not comply with the federal regulations that apply to the use of best professional judgment. In invalidating the numeric effluent limitations, the Superior Court also suspended two ancillary requirements (a compliance storm event provision and receiving water monitoring at Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites that violated the numeric effluent limitations) that related solely to the invalidated numeric effluent limitations.

As a result of the Superior Court's writ of mandamus, this Order no longer contains numeric effluent limitations for pH and turbidity, except for ATS. In addition, as a result of the Superior Court's writ of mandamus, the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites were suspended until the State Water Board amended this Order to restore the receiving water monitoring requirements. As amended, this Order now requires Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 Dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters to conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent exceeds specified receiving water monitoring triggers. The receiving water monitoring triggers were established at the same levels as the previous numeric effluent limitations (effluent pH outside the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units or turbidity exceeding 500 NTU). In restoring the receiving water monitoring requirements, the State Water Board determined that it was appropriate to require receiving water monitoring for these types of sites with direct discharges to surface waters that exceeded the receiving water monitoring triggers under any storm event scenarios, because these sites represent the highest threat to receiving water quality. An exceedance of a receiving water monitoring trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit. These receiving water monitoring requirements take effect on the effective date of the amendment to this Order.

BAT/BCT technologies not only include passive systems such as conventional runoff and sediment control, but also treatment systems such as coagulation/flocculation using sand filtration, when appropriate. Such technologies allow for effective treatment of soil particles less 0.02 mm (medium silt) in diameter. The discharger must install structural-controls, as necessary, such as erosion and sediment controls that meet BAT and BCT to achieve compliance with water quality standards. The narrative effluent limitations constitute compliance with the requirements of the CWA.

Because the permit is an NPDES permit, there is no legal requirement to address the factors set forth in Water Code sections 13241 and 13263, unless the permit is more stringent than what federal law requires. (See *City of Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 618, 627.) None of the requirements in this permit are more stringent than the minimum federal requirements, which include technology-based requirements achieving BAT/BCT and strict compliance with water quality standards. The inclusion of numeric effluent limitations (NELs) in the permit for Active Treatment Systems does not cause the permit to be more stringent than current federal law. NELs and best management practices are simply two different methods of achieving the same federal requirement: strict compliance with state water quality standards. Federal law authorizes both narrative and numeric effluent limitations to meet state water quality standards. The use of NELs to achieve compliance with water quality standards is not a more stringent requirement than the use of BMPs. (State Water Board Order No. WQ 2006-0012 (*Boeing*)). Accordingly, the State Water Board does not need to take into account the factors in Water Code sections 13241 and 13263.

The State Water Board has concluded that the establishment of BAT/BCT will not create or aggravate other environmental problems through increases in air pollution, solid waste generation, or energy consumption.—While there may be a slight increase in non-water quality impacts due to the implementation of additional monitoring or the construction of additional BMPs, these impacts will be negligible in comparison with the construction activities taking place on site and would be justified by the water quality benefits associated with compliance.

pH Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

Given the potential contaminants, the minimum standard method for control of pH in runoff requires the use of preventive measures such as avoiding concrete pours during rainy weather, covering concrete and directing flow away from fresh concrete if a pour occurs during rain, covering scrap drywall and stucco materials when stored outside and potentially exposed to rain, and other housekeeping measures. If necessary, pH-impaired storm water from construction sites can be treated in a filter or settling pond or basin, with additional natural or chemical treatment required to meet pH limits set forth in this permit. The basin or pond acts as a collection point and holds storm water for a sufficient period for the contaminants to be settled out, either naturally or artificially, and allows any additional treatment to take place. The State Water Board considers these techniques to be equivalent to BCT. In determining the pH concentration trigger for discharges, the State Water Board used BPJ to set these limitations.

The chosen trigger was established by calculating three standard deviations above and below the mean pH of runoff from highway construction sites⁷ in California. Proper implementation of BMPs should result in discharges that are within the range of 6.0 to 9.0 pH Units.

Turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

The Turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU is a technology-based trigger and was developed using three different analyses aimed at finding the appropriate threshold to set the technology-based limit to ensure environmental protection, effluent quality and cost-effectiveness. The analyses fell into three, main types: (1) an ecoregion-specific dataset developed by Simon et. al. (2004)⁸; (2) Statewide Regional Water Quality Control Board enforcement data; and (3) published, peer-reviewed studies and reports on in-situ performance of best management practices in terms of erosion and sediment control on active construction sites.

A 1:3 relationship between turbidity (expressed as NTU) and suspended sediment concentration (expressed as mg/L) is assumed based on a review of suspended sediment and turbidity data from three gages used in the USGS National Water Quality Assessment Program:

USGS 11074000 SANTA ANA R BL PRADO DAM CA
USGS 11447650 SACRAMENTO R A FREEPORT CA
USGS 11303500 SAN JOAQUIN R NR VERNALIS CA

The receiving water monitoring trigger represents staff determination that the trigger value is the most practicable based on available data. The turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger represents a bridge between the narrative effluent limitations and receiving water limitations. To support this receiving water monitoring trigger, State Water Board staff analyzed construction site discharge information (monitoring data, estimates) and receiving water monitoring information.

Since the turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger represents an appropriate threshold level expected at a site, compliance with this value does not necessarily represent compliance with either the narrative effluent limitations (as enforced through the BAT/BCT standard) or the receiving water limitations. In the San Diego region, some inland surface waters have a receiving water objective for turbidity equal to 20 NTU. Obviously a discharge up to, but not exceeding, the turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger of

⁷ Caltrans Construction Sites Runoff Characterization Study, 2002. Available at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/pdf/CTSW-RT-02-055.pdf>.

500 NTU may still cause or contribute to the exceedance of the 20 NTU standard. Most of the waters of the State are protected by turbidity objectives based on background conditions.

Table 1 - Regional Water Board Basin Plans, Water Quality Objectives for Turbidity

REGIONAL WATER BOARD	WQ Objective	Background/Natural Turbidity	Maximum Increase
1	Based on background	All levels	20%
2	Based on background	> 50 NTU	10%
3	Based on background	0-50 JTU 50-100 JTU > 100 JTU	20% 10 NTU 10%
4	Based on background	0-50 NTU > 50 NTU	20% 10%
5	Based on background	0-5 NTU 5-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	1 NTU 20% 10 NTU 10%
6	Based on background	All levels	10%
7	Based on background	N/A	N/A
8	Based on background	0-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	20% 10 NTU 10%
9	Inland Surface Waters, 20 NTU All others, based on background	 0-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	 20% 10 NTU 10%

Table 2 shows the suspended sediment concentrations at the 1.5 year flow recurrence interval for the 12 ecoregions in California from Simon et. al (2004).

Table 2 - Results of Ecoregion Analysis

Ecoregion	Percent of California Land Area	Median Suspended Sediment Concentration (mg/L)
1	9.1	874
4	0.2	120
5	8.8	35.6
6	20.7	1530
7	7.7	122
8	3.0	47.4
9	9.4	284
13	5.2	143
14	21.7	5150
78	8.1	581
80	2.4	199
81	3.7	503
Area-weighted average		1633

If a 1:3 relationship between turbidity and suspended sediment is assumed, the median turbidity is 544 NTU.

The following table is composed of turbidity readings measured in NTUs from administrative civil liability (ACL) actions for construction sites from 2003 - 2009. This data was derived from the complete listing of construction-related ACLs for the six year period. All ACLs were reviewed and those that included turbidimeter readings at the point of storm water discharge were selected for this dataset.

Table 3 – ACL Sampling Data taken by Regional Water Board Staff

WDID#	Region	Discharger	Turbidity (NTU)
5S34C331884	5S	Bradshaw Interceptor Section 6B	1800
5S05C325110	5S	Bridalwood Subdivision	1670
5S48C336297	5S	Cheyenne at Browns Valley	1629
5R32C314271	5R	Grizzly Ranch Construction	1400
6A090406008	6T	El Dorado County Department of Transportation, Angora Creek	97.4
5S03C346861	5S	TML Development, LLC	1600
6A31C325917	6T	Northstar Village	See Subdata Set

Subdata Set - Turbidity for point of storm water runoff discharge at Northstar Village

Date	Turbidity (NTU)	Location
10/5/2006	900	Middle Martis Creek
11/2/2006	190	Middle Martis Creek
01/04/2007	36	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/08/2007	180	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	130	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	290	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	100	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/10/2007	28	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	23	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	32	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	12	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	60	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/10/2007	34	West Fork, West Martis Creek

A 95% confidence interval for mean turbidity in an ACL order was constructed. The data set used was a small sample size, so the 500 NTU (the value derived as the receiving water monitoring trigger for this General Permit) needed to be verified as a possible population mean. In this case, the population refers to a hypothetical population of turbidity measurements of which our sample of 20 represents. A t-distribution was assumed due to the small sample size:

Mean: 512.23 NTU Standard Deviation: 686.85 Margin of Error: 321.45 Confidence Interval: 190.78 NTU (Low) 833.68 NTU (High)

Based on a constructed 95% confidence interval, an ACL order turbidity measurement will be between 190.78 – 833.68 NTU. 500 NTU falls within this range. Using the same data set, a small-sample hypothesis test was also performed to test if the ACL turbidity data set contains enough information to cast doubt on choosing a 500 NTU as a mean. 500 NTU was again chosen due to its proposed use as an acceptable value. The test was carried out using a 95% confidence interval. Results indicated that the ACL turbidity data set *does not* contain significant sample evidence to reject the claim of 500 NTU as an acceptable mean for the ACL turbidity population.

There are not many published, peer-reviewed studies and reports on in-situ performance of best management practices in terms of erosion and sediment control on active construction sites. The most often cited study is a report titled, “Improving the Cost Effectiveness of Highway Construction Site Erosion and Pollution Control” (Horner, Guedry, and Kortenof 1990, <http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Research/Reports/200/200.1.htm>). In a comment letter summarizing this report sent to the State Water Board, the primary author, Dr. Horner, states:

“The most effective erosion control product was wood fiber mulch applied at two different rates along with a bonding agent and grass seed in sufficient time before the tests to achieve germination. Plots treated in this way reduced influent turbidity by more than 97 percent and discharged effluent exhibiting mean and maximum turbidity values of 21 and 73 NTU, respectively. Some other mulch and blanket materials performed nearly as well. These tests demonstrated the control ability of widely available BMPs over a very broad range of erosion potential.”

Other technologies studied in this report produced effluent quality at or near 100 NTU. It is the BPJ of the State Water Board staff that erosion control, while preferred, is not always an option on construction sites and that technology performance in a controlled study showing effluent quality directly leaving a BMP is always easier and cheaper to control than effluent being discharged from the project (edge of property, etc.). As a result, it is the BPJ of the State Water Board staff that it is not cost effective or feasible, at this time, for all risk level and type 3 sites in California to achieve effluent discharges with turbidity values that are less than 100 NTU.

To summarize, the analysis showed that: (1) results of the Simon et. al dataset reveals turbidity values in background receiving water in California’s ecoregions range from 16 NTU to 1716 NTU (with a mean of 544 NTU); (2) based on a constructed 95% confidence interval, construction sites will be subject to administrative civil liability (ACL) when their turbidity measurement falls between 190.78 – 833.68 NTU; and (3) sites with highly controlled discharges employing and maintaining good erosion control practices can discharge effluent from the BMP with turbidity values less than 100 NTU. State Water Board staff has determined, using its BPJ, that it is most cost effective to set the receiving water monitoring trigger for turbidity at 500 NTU.

i. Compliance Storm Event

While this General Permit no longer contains “compliance storm event” exceptions from technology-based NELs, the “compliance storm event” exception from the ATS NELs remain in effect. See Section K of this Fact Sheet, and Attachment F of this General Permit for more information.

a. TMDLs and Waste Load Allocations

Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL for sediment has been adopted by the Regional Water Board or USEPA, must comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies “construction activity” or land disturbance as a source of sediment. If it does, the

TMDL should include a specific waste load allocation for this activity/source. The discharger, in this case, may be required by a separate Regional Water Board order to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. If a specific waste load allocation has been established that would apply to a specific discharge, the Regional Water Board may adopt an order requiring specific implementation actions necessary to meet that allocation. In the instance where an approved TMDL has specified a general waste load allocation to construction storm water discharges, but no specific requirements for construction sites have been identified in the TMDL, dischargers must consult with the state TMDL authority⁹ to confirm that adherence to a SWPPP that meets the requirements of the General Permit will be consistent with the approved TMDL.

2. Determining Compliance with Effluent Standards

a. Technology-Based Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

This General Permit contains technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity, and requirements for effluent monitoring at all Risk level 2 & 3, and LUP Type 2 & 3 sites. Numeric action levels are essentially numeric benchmark values for certain parameters that, if exceeded in effluent sampling, trigger the discharger to take actions. Exceedance of an NAL does not itself constitute a violation of the General Permit. If the discharger fails to take the corrective action required by the General Permit, though, that may constitute a violation.

The primary purpose of NALs is to assist dischargers in evaluating the effectiveness of their on-site measures. Construction sites need to employ many different systems that must work together to achieve compliance with the permit's requirements. The NALs chosen should indicate whether the systems are working as intended.

Another purpose of NALs is to provide information regarding construction activities and water quality impacts. This data will provide the State and Regional Water Boards and the rest of the storm water community with more information about levels and types of pollutants present in runoff and how effective the dischargers BMPs are at reducing pollutants in effluent. The State Water Board also hopes to learn more about the linkage between effluent and receiving water quality. In addition, these requirements will provide information on the mechanics needed to establish compliance monitoring programs at construction sites in future permit deliberations.

i. *pH*

The chosen limits were established by calculating one standard deviation above and below the mean pH of runoff from highway construction sites¹⁰ in California. Proper implementation of BMPs should result in discharges that are within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 pH Units.

⁹ <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/tmdl/tmdl.html>.

¹⁰ Caltrans Construction Sites Runoff Characterization Study, 2002. Available at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/pdf/CTSW-RT-02-055.pdf>.

The Caltrans study included 33 highway construction sites throughout California over a period of four years, which included 120 storm events. All of these sites had BMPs in place that would be generally implemented at all types of construction sites in California.

ii. *Turbidity*

BPJ was used to develop an NAL that can be used as a learning tool to help dischargers improve their site controls, and to provide meaningful information on the effectiveness of storm water controls. A statewide turbidity NAL has been set at 250 NTU.

G. Receiving Water Limitations

Construction-related activities that cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards must be addressed. The dynamic nature of construction activity gives the discharger the ability to quickly identify and monitor the source of the exceedances. This is because when storm water mobilizes sediment, it provides visual cues as to where corrective actions should take place and how effective they are once implemented.

This General Permit requires that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges must not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objective or water quality standards. The monitoring requirements in this General Permit for sampling and analysis procedures will help determine whether BMPs installed and maintained are preventing pollutants in discharges from the construction site that may cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards.

Water quality standards consist of designated beneficial uses of surface waters and the adoption of ambient criteria necessary to protect those uses. When adopted by the State Water Board or a Regional Water Board, the ambient criteria are termed “water quality objectives.” If storm water runoff from construction sites contains pollutants, there is a risk that those pollutants could enter surface waters and cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards. For that reason, dischargers should be aware of the applicable water quality standards in their receiving waters. (The best method to ensure compliance with receiving water limitations is to implement BMPs that prevent pollutants from contact with storm water or from leaving the construction site in runoff.)

In California, water quality standards are published in the Basin Plans adopted by each Regional Water Board, the California Toxics Rule (CTR), the National Toxics Rule (NTR), and the Ocean Plan.

Dischargers can determine the applicable water quality standards by contacting Regional Water Board staff or by consulting one of the following sources. The actual Basin Plans that contain the water quality standards can be viewed at the website of the appropriate Regional Water Board. (<http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/regions.html>), the State Water Board site for statewide plans (<http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/plnspols/index.html>), or the USEPA regulations for the NTR and CTR (40 C.F.R. §§ 131.36-38). Basin Plans and statewide plans are also available by mail from the appropriate Regional Water Board or the State Water Board. The USEPA regulations are available at <http://www.epa.gov/>. Additional information concerning water quality standards can be accessed through http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/gen_const.html.

H. Training Qualifications and Requirements

The Blue Ribbon Panel (BRP) made the following observation about the lack of industry-specific training requirements:

“Currently, there is no required training or certification program for contractors, preparers of soil erosion and sediment control Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or field inspectors.”

Order 99-08-DWQ required that all dischargers train their employees on how to comply with the permit, but it did not specify a curriculum or certification program. This has resulted in inconsistent implementation by all affected parties - the dischargers, the local governments where the construction activity occurs, and the regulators required to enforce 99-08-DWQ. This General Permit requires Qualified SWPPP Developers and practitioners to obtain appropriate training, and makes this curriculum mandatory two years after adoption, to allow time for course completion. The State and Regional Water Board are working with many stakeholders to develop the curriculum and mechanisms needed to develop and deliver the courses.

To ensure that the preparation, implementation, and oversight of the SWPPP is sufficient for effective pollution prevention, the Qualified SWPPP Developer and Qualified SWPPP Practitioners responsible for creating, revising, overseeing, and implementing the SWPPP must attend a State Water Board-sponsored or approved Qualified SWPPP Developer and Qualified SWPPP Practitioner training course.

I. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

1. Traditional Construction Monitoring Requirements

This General Permit requires visual monitoring at all sites, and effluent water quality at all Risk Level 2 & 3 sites. It requires receiving water monitoring at some Risk Level 3 sites. All sites are required to submit annual reports, which contain various types of information, depending on the site characteristics and events. A summary of the monitoring and reporting requirements is found in Table 4.

Table 4 - Required Monitoring Elements for Risk Levels

	Visual	Non-visible Pollutant	Effluent	Receiving Water
Risk Level 1			where applicable	not required
Risk Level 2			pH, turbidity	not required
Risk Level 3	three types required for all Risk Levels: non-storm water, pre-rain and post-rain	As needed for all Risk Levels (see below)	pH, turbidity	(if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded) pH, turbidity and SSC. Bioassessment for sites 30 acres or larger.

a. Visual

All dischargers are required to conduct quarterly, non-storm water visual inspections. For these inspections, the discharger must visually observe each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources. For storm-related inspections, dischargers must visually observe storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days after a qualifying event. For this requirement, a qualifying rain event is one producing precipitation of ½ inch or more of discharge. Dischargers must conduct a post-storm event inspection to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify any additional BMPs necessary and revise the SWPPP accordingly. Dischargers must maintain on-site records of all visual observations, personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

b. Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring

This General Permit requires that all dischargers develop a sampling and analysis strategy for monitoring pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water. Monitoring for non-visible pollutants must be required at any construction site when the exposure of construction materials occurs and where a discharge can cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality objective.

Of significant concern for construction discharges are the pollutants found in materials used in large quantities at construction sites throughout California and exposed throughout the rainy season, such as cement, flyash, and other recycled materials or by-products of combustion. The water quality standards that apply to these materials will depend on their composition. Some of the more common storm water pollutants from construction activity are not CTR pollutants. Examples of non-visible pollutants include glyphosate (herbicides), diazinon and chlorpyrifos (pesticides), nutrients (fertilizers), and molybdenum (lubricants). The use of diazinon and chlorpyrifos is a common practice among landscaping professionals and may trigger sampling and analysis requirements if these materials come into contact with storm water. High pH values from cement and gypsum, high pH and SSC from wash waters, and chemical/fecal contamination from portable toilets, also are not CTR pollutants. Although some of these constituents do have numeric water quality objectives in individual Basin Plans, many do not and are subject only to narrative water quality standards (i.e. not causing toxicity). Dischargers are encouraged to discuss these issues with Regional Water Board staff and other storm water quality professionals.

The most effective way to avoid the sampling and analysis requirements, and to ensure permit compliance, is to avoid the exposure of construction materials to precipitation and storm water runoff. Materials that are not exposed do not have the potential to enter storm water runoff, and therefore receiving waters sampling is not required. Preventing contact between storm water and construction materials is one of the most important BMPs at any construction site.

Preventing or eliminating the exposure of pollutants at construction sites is not always possible. Some materials, such as soil amendments, are designed to be used in a manner that will result in exposure to storm water. In these cases, it is important to make sure that these materials are applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and at a time when they are unlikely to be washed away. Other construction materials can be exposed when storage, waste disposal or the application of the material is done in a manner not protective of water quality. For these situations, sampling is required unless there is capture and containment of all storm water that has been exposed. In cases where construction materials may be exposed to storm water, but the storm water is contained and is not allowed to run off the site, sampling will only be required when inspections show that the containment failed or is breached, resulting in potential exposure or discharge to receiving waters.

The discharger must develop a list of potential pollutants based on a review of potential sources, which will include construction materials soil amendments, soil treatments, and historic contamination at the site. The discharger must review existing environmental and real estate documentation to determine the potential for pollutants that could be present on the construction site as a result of past land use activities.

Good sources of information on previously existing pollution and past land uses include:

- i. Environmental Assessments;
- ii. Initial Studies;
- iii. Phase 1 Assessments prepared for property transfers; and
- iv. Environmental Impact Reports or Environmental Impact Statements prepared under the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act or the California Environmental Quality Act.

In some instances, the results of soil chemical analyses may be available and can provide additional information on potential contamination.

The potential pollutant list must include all non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site including, but not limited to, materials that:

- i. are being used in construction activities;
- ii. are stored on the construction site;
- iii. were spilled during construction operations and not cleaned up;
- iv. were stored (or used) in a manner that created the potential for a release of the materials during past land use activities;
- v. were spilled during previous land use activities and not cleaned up; or
- vi. were applied to the soil as part of past land use activities.

C. Effluent Monitoring

Federal regulations¹¹ require effluent monitoring for discharges subject to NALs. Subsequently, all Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must perform sampling and analysis of effluent discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire area disturbed by the project. Dischargers must collect samples of stored or contained storm water that is discharged subsequent to a storm event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge.

Table 5 - Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level

	Frequency	Effluent Monitoring (Section E, below)
Risk Level 1	when applicable	non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
Risk Level 2	Minimum of 3 samples per day during qualifying rain event characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.	pH, turbidity, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
Risk Level 3	Minimum of 3 samples per day during qualifying rain event characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.	pH, turbidity, and non-visible pollutant parameters if applicable

Risk Level 1 dischargers must analyze samples for:

- i. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment C contained in the General Permit.

¹¹ 40 C.F.R. § 122.44.

Risk Level 2 dischargers must analyze samples for:

- i. pH and turbidity;
- ii. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment D contained in the General Permit, and
- iii. any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

Risk Level 3 dischargers must analyze samples for:

- i. pH, turbidity;
- ii. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment E contained in the General Permit, and
- iii. any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

2. Linear Monitoring and Sampling Requirements

Attachment A, establishes minimum monitoring and reporting requirements for all LUPs. It establishes different monitoring requirements depending on project complexity and risk to water quality. The monitoring requirements for Type 1 LUPs are less than Type 2 & 3 projects because Type 1 projects have a lower potential to impact water quality.

A discharger shall prepare a monitoring program prior to the start of construction and immediately implement the program at the start of construction for LUPs. The monitoring program must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project.

a. Type 1 LUP Monitoring Requirements

A discharger must conduct daily visual inspections of Type 1 LUPs during working hours while construction activities are occurring. Inspections are to be conducted by qualified personnel and can be conducted in conjunction with other daily activities. Inspections will be conducted to ensure the BMPs are adequate, maintained, and in place at the end of the construction day. The discharger will revise the SWPPP, as appropriate, based on the results of the daily inspections. Inspections can be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil disturbing activities have been completed and final stabilization has been achieved (e.g., trench has been paved, substructures have been installed, and successful final vegetative cover or other stabilization criteria have been met).

A discharger shall implement the monitoring program for inspecting Type 1 LUPs. This program requires temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is completed. Inspection activities will continue until adequate permanent stabilization has been established and will continue in areas where re-vegetation is chosen until minimum vegetative coverage has been established. Photographs shall be taken during site inspections and submitted to the State Water Board.

b. Type 2 & 3 LUP Monitoring Requirements

A discharger must conduct daily visual inspections of Type 2 & 3 LUPs during working hours while construction activities are occurring. Inspections are to be conducted by qualified personnel and can be in conjunction with other daily activities.

All dischargers of Type 2 & 3 LUPs are required to conduct inspections by qualified personnel of the construction site during normal working hours prior to all anticipated storm events and after actual storm events. During extended storm events, the discharger shall conduct inspections during normal working hours for each 24-hour period. Inspections can be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil disturbing activities have been completed and final stabilization has been achieved (e.g., trench has been paved, substructures installed, and successful vegetative cover or other stabilization criteria have been met).

The goals of these inspections are (1) to identify areas contributing to a storm water discharge; (2) to evaluate whether measures to reduce pollutant loadings identified in the SWPPP are adequate and properly installed and functioning in accordance with the terms of the General Permit; and (3) to determine whether additional control practices or corrective maintenance activities are needed. Equipment, materials, and workers must be available for rapid response to failures and emergencies. All corrective maintenance to BMPs shall be performed as soon as possible, depending upon worker safety.

All dischargers shall develop and implement a monitoring program for inspecting Type 2 & 3 LUPs that require temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is completed. Inspections will be conducted to ensure the BMPs are adequate and maintained. Inspection activities will continue until adequate permanent stabilization has been established and will continue in areas where revegetation is chosen until minimum vegetative coverage has been established.

A log of inspections conducted before, during, and after the storm events must be maintained in the SWPPP. The log will provide the date and time of the inspection and who conducted the inspection. Photographs must be taken during site inspections and submitted to the State Water Board.

C. Sampling Requirements for all LUP Project Types

LUPs are also subject to sampling and analysis requirements for visible pollutants (i.e., sedimentation/siltation, turbidity) and for non-visible pollutants.

Sampling for visible pollutants is required for Type 2 & 3 LUPs.

Non-visible pollutant monitoring is required for pollutants associated with construction sites and activities that (1) are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, and (2) are known or should be known to occur on the construction site, and (3) could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters. Sample collection for non-visible pollutants must only be required (1) during a storm event when pollutants associated with construction activities may be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill, or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure, and/or leak of any BMP, and (2) when the discharger has failed to adequately clean the area of material and pollutants. Failure to implement appropriate BMPs will trigger the same sampling requirements as those required for a breach, malfunction and/or leak, or when the discharger has failed to implement appropriate BMPs prior to the next storm event.

Additional monitoring parameters may be required by the Regional Water Boards.

It is not anticipated that many LUPs will be required to collect samples for pollutants not visually detected in runoff due to the nature and character of the construction site and activities as previously described in this fact sheet. Most LUPs are constructed in urban areas with public access (e.g., existing roadways, road shoulders, parking areas, etc.). This raises a concern regarding the potential contribution of pollutants from vehicle use and/or from normal activities of the public (e.g., vehicle washing, landscape fertilization, pest spraying, etc.) in runoff from the project site. Since the dischargers are not the land owners of the project area and are not able to control the presence of these pollutants in the storm water that runs through their projects, it is not the intent of this General Permit to require dischargers to sample for these pollutants. This General Permit does not require the discharger to sample for these types of pollutants except where the discharger has brought materials onsite that contain these pollutants and when a condition (e.g., breach, failure, etc.) described above occurs.

3. Receiving Water Monitoring

In order to ensure that receiving water limitations are met, discharges subject to receiving water monitoring triggers (i.e., Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites) or numeric effluent limitations (i.e., Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters) must also monitor the downstream receiving water(s) for turbidity, SSC, and pH (if applicable) when a receiving water monitoring trigger or NEL is exceeded.

a. Bioassessment Monitoring

This General Permit requires a bioassessment of receiving waters for dischargers of Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3 construction projects equal to or larger than 30 acres with direct discharges into receiving waters. Benthic macroinvertebrate samples will be taken upstream and downstream of the site's discharge point in the receiving water. Bioassessments measure the quality of the stream by analyzing the aquatic life present. Higher levels of appropriate aquatic species tend to indicate a healthy stream; whereas low levels of organisms can indicate stream degradation. Active construction sites have the potential to discharge large amounts of sediment and pollutants into receiving waters. Requiring a bioassessment for large project sites, with the most potential to impact water quality, provides a snapshot of the health of the receiving water prior to initiation of construction activities. This snapshot can be used in comparison to the health of the receiving water after construction has commenced.

Each ecoregion (biologically and geographically related area) in the State has a specific yearly peak time where stream biota is in a stable and abundant state. This time of year is called an Index Period. The bioassessment requirements in this General Permit, requires benthic macroinvertebrate sampling within a sites index period. The State Water Board has developed a map designating index periods for the ecoregions in the State (see State Water Board Website).

This General Permit requires the bioassessment methods to be in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) in order to provide data consistency within the state as well as generate useable biological stream data.

Table 6 - Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

	Receiving Water Monitoring Parameters
Risk Level 1 /LUP Type 1	not required
Risk Level 2 / LUP Type 2	not required
Risk Level 3 / LUP Type 3	If Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded: pH (if applicable), turbidity, and SSC. Bioassessment for sites 30 acres or larger.

4. Reporting Requirements

a. NAL Exceedance Report

All Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State And Regional Boards, via the electronic data system, no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

b. Annual Report

All dischargers must prepare and electronically submit an annual report no later than September 1 of each year using the Storm water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS). The

Annual Report must include a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, original laboratory reports, chain of custody forms, a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year, and identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented.

5. Record Keeping

According to 40 C.F.R. Parts 122.21(p) and 122.41(j), the discharger is required to retain paper or electronic copies of all records required by this General Permit for a period of at least three years from the date generated or the date submitted to the State Water Board or Regional Water Boards. A discharger must retain records for a period beyond three years as directed by Regional Water Board.

J. Risk Determination

1. Traditional Projects

a. Overall Risk Determination

There are two major requirements related to site planning and risk determination in this General Permit. The project's overall risk is broken up into two elements – (1) project sediment risk (the relative amount of sediment that can be discharged, given the project and location details) and (2) receiving water risk (the risk sediment discharges pose to the receiving waters).

Project Sediment Risk:

Project Sediment Risk is determined by multiplying the R, K, and LS factors from the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) to obtain an estimate of project-related bare ground soil loss expressed in tons/acre. The RUSLE equation is as follows:

$$A = (R)(K)(LS)(C)(P)$$

Where: A = the rate of sheet and rill erosion

R = rainfall-runoff erosivity factor

K = soil erodibility factor

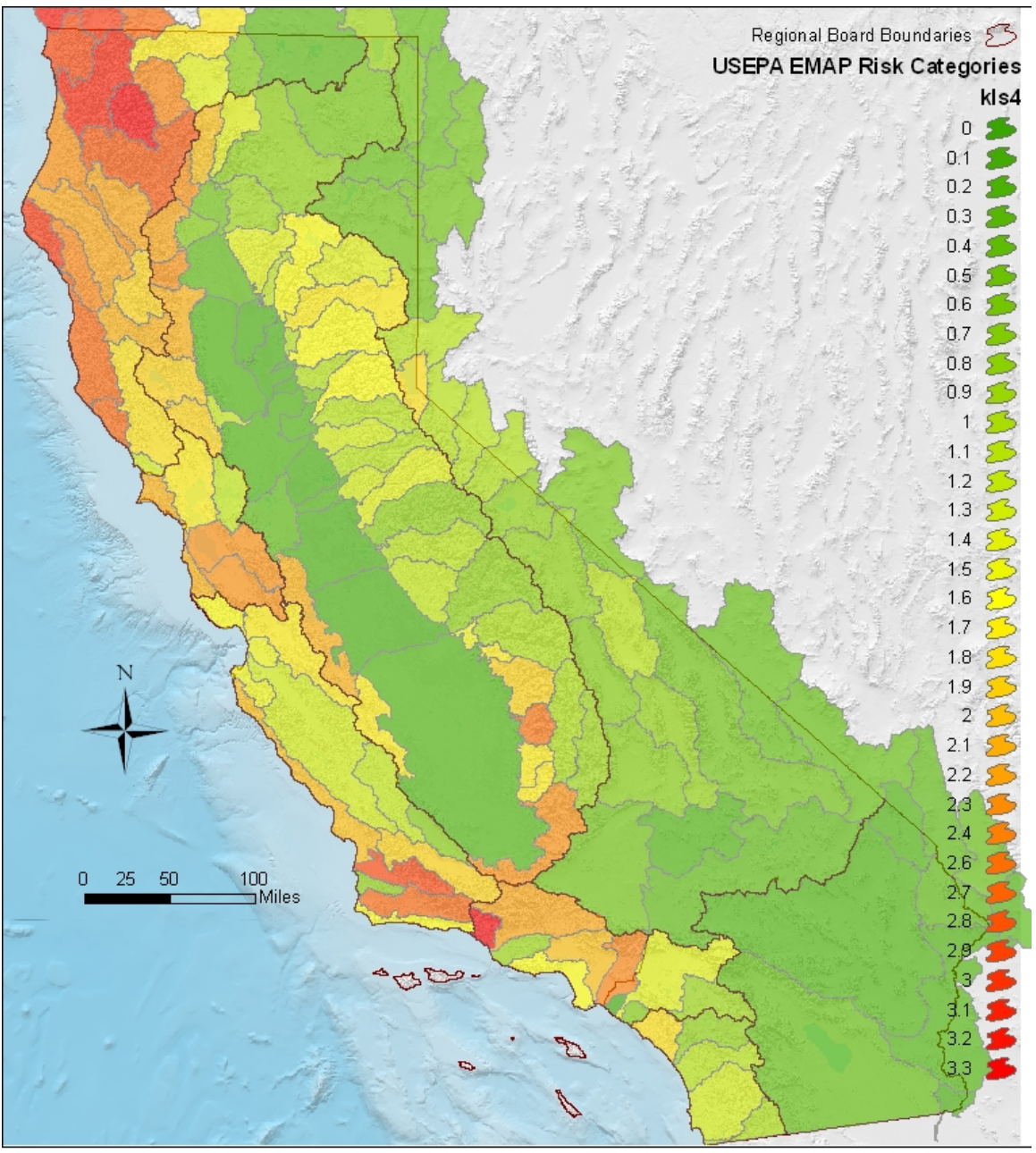
LS = length-slope factor

C = cover factor (erosion controls)

P = management operations and support practices (sediment controls)

The C and P factors are given values of 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions.

There is a map option and a manual calculation option for determining soil loss. For the map option, the R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm>. The product of K and LS are shown on Figure 1. To determine soil loss in tons per acre, the discharger multiplies the R factor times the value for K times LS from the map.



State Water Resources Control Board, January 15, 2008

Figure 1 -Statewide Map of K * LS

For the manual calculation option, the R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm>. The K and LS factors are determined using Appendix 1.

- Soil loss of less than 15 tons/acre is considered **low** sediment risk.
- Soil loss between 15 and 75 tons/acre is **medium** sediment risk.
- Soil loss over 75 tons/acre is considered **high** sediment risk.

The soil loss values and risk categories were obtained from mean and standard deviation RKLS values from the USEPA EMAP program. High risk is the mean RKLS value plus two standard deviations. Low risk is the mean RKLS value minus two standard deviations.

Receiving Water Risk:

Receiving water risk is based on whether a project drains to a sediment-sensitive waterbody. A sediment-sensitive waterbody is either

- on the most recent 303d list for waterbodies impaired for sediment;
- has a USEPA-approved Total Maximum Daily Load implementation plan for sediment; **or**
- has the beneficial uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY.

A project that meets at least one of the three criteria has a high receiving water risk. A list of sediment-sensitive waterbodies will be posted on the State Water Board’s website. It is anticipated that an interactive map of sediment sensitive water bodies in California will be available in the future.

The Risk Levels have been altered by eliminating the possibility of a Risk Level 4, and expanding the constraints for Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3. Therefore, projects with high receiving water risk and high sediment risk will be considered a Risk Level 3 risk to water quality.

In response to public comments, the Risk Level requirements have also been changed such that Risk Level 1 projects will be subject to minimum BMP and visual monitoring requirements, Risk Level 2 projects will be subject to NALs and some additional monitoring requirements, and Risk Level 3 projects will be subject to NALs, and more rigorous monitoring requirements such as receiving water monitoring and in some cases bioassessment.

Table 7 - Combined Risk Level Matrix

Combined Risk Level Matrix			
Receiving Water Risk		Sediment Risk	
		Low	Medium
	Low	Level 1	Level 2
High	Level 2		Level 3

b. Effluent Standards

All dischargers are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the General Permit. The narrative effluent limitations require storm water discharges associated with construction activity to meet all applicable provisions of Sections 301 and 402 of the CWA. These provisions require controls of pollutant discharges that utilize BAT and BCT to reduce pollutants and any more stringent controls necessary to meet water quality standards.

Risk Level 2 dischargers that pose a medium risk to water quality are subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity. Risk Level 3 dischargers that pose a high risk to water quality are also subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity.

c. Good Housekeeping

Proper handling and managing of construction materials can help minimize threats to water quality. The discharger must consider good housekeeping measures for: construction materials, waste management, vehicle storage & maintenance, landscape materials, and potential pollutant sources. Examples include; conducting an inventory of products used, implementing proper storage & containment, and properly cleaning all leaks from equipment and vehicles.

d. Non-Storm Water Management

Non-storm water discharges directly connected to receiving waters or the storm drain system have the potential to negatively impact water quality. The discharger must implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction, and from dewatering activities associated with construction. Examples include; properly washing vehicles in contained areas, cleaning streets, and minimizing irrigation runoff.

e. Erosion Control

The best way to minimize the risk of creating erosion and sedimentation problems during construction is to disturb as little of the land surface as possible by fitting the development to the terrain. When development is tailored to the natural contours of the land, little grading is necessary and, consequently, erosion potential is lower.¹⁴ Other effective erosion control measures include: preserving existing vegetation where feasible, limiting disturbance, and stabilizing and re-vegetating disturbed areas as soon as possible after grading or construction activities. Particular attention must be paid to large, mass-graded sites where the potential for soil exposure to the erosive effects of rainfall and wind is great and where there is potential for significant sediment discharge from the site to surface waters. Until permanent vegetation is established, soil cover is the most cost-effective and expeditious method to protect soil particles from detachment and transport by rainfall. Temporary soil stabilization can be the single most important factor in reducing erosion at construction sites. The discharger is required to consider measures such as: covering disturbed areas with mulch, temporary seeding, soil stabilizers, binders, fiber rolls or blankets, temporary vegetation, and permanent seeding. These erosion control measures are only examples of what should be considered and should not preclude new or innovative approaches currently available or being developed. Erosion control BMPs should be the primary means of preventing storm water contamination, and sediment control techniques should be used to capture any soil that becomes eroded.¹²

Risk Level 3 dischargers pose a higher risk to water quality and are therefore additionally required to ensure that post-construction soil loss is equivalent to or less than the pre-construction levels.

f. Sediment Control

Sediment control BMPs should be the secondary means of preventing storm water contamination. When erosion control techniques are ineffective, sediment control techniques should be used to capture any soil that becomes eroded. The discharger is required to consider perimeter control measures such as: installing silt fences or placing straw wattles below slopes. These sediment control measures are only

¹² U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. Developing Your Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: A Guide for Construction Sites.

examples of what should be considered and should not preclude new or innovative approaches currently available or being developed.

Because Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers pose a higher risk to water quality, additional requirements for the application of sediment controls are imposed on these projects. This General Permit also authorizes the Regional Water Boards to require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of other erosion or sediment controls are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

g. Run-on and Runoff Control

Inappropriate management of run-on and runoff can result in excessive physical impacts to receiving waters from sediment and increased flows. The discharger is required to manage all run-on and runoff from a project site. Examples include: installing berms and other temporary run-on and runoff diversions.

Risk Level 1 dischargers with lower risks to impact water quality are not subject to the run-on and runoff control requirements unless an evaluation deems them necessary or visual inspections show that such controls are required.

h. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

All measures must be periodically inspected, maintained and repaired to ensure that receiving water quality is protected. Frequent inspections coupled with thorough documentation and timely repair is necessary to ensure that all measures are functioning as intended.

i. Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

A Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is a written document, specific for each rain event. A REAP should be designed that when implemented it protects all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event forecast of 50% or greater probability.

This General Permit requires Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers to develop and implement a REAP designed to protect all exposed portions of their sites within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. The REAP requirement is designed to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures that are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants generated from the active site. A REAP must be developed when there is likely a forecast of 50% or greater probability of precipitation in the project area. (The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) defines a chance of precipitation as a probability of precipitation of 30% to 50% chance of producing precipitation in the project area.¹³ NOAA defines the probability of precipitation (PoP) as the likelihood of occurrence (expressed as a percent) of a measurable amount (0.01 inch or more) of liquid precipitation (or the water equivalent of frozen precipitation) during a specified period of time at any given point in the forecast area.) Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. Descriptive terms for uncertainty and aerial coverage are used as follows:

Table 8 -National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Definition of Probability of Precipitation (PoP)

¹³ <http://www.crh.noaa.gov/lot/severe/wxterms.php>.

PoP	Expressions of Uncertainty	Aerial Coverage
0%	none used	none used
10%	none used	isolated
20%	slight chance	isolated
30-50%	chance	scattered
60-70%	likely	numerous
80-100%	none used	none used

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (<http://www.srh.noaa.gov/>).

2. Linear Projects

a. Linear Risk Determination

LUPs vary in complexity and water quality concerns based on the type of project. This General Permit has varying application requirements based on the project's risk to water quality. Factors that lead to the characterization of the project include location, sediment risk, and receiving water risk.

Based on the location and complexity of a project area or project section area, LUPs are separated into project types. As described below, LUPs have been categorized into three project types.

i. *Type 1 LUPs*

Type 1 LUPs are those construction projects where:

- (1) 70 percent or more of the construction activity occurs on a paved surface and where areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day, or
- (2) greater than 30 percent of construction activities occur within the non-paved shoulders or land immediately adjacent to paved surfaces, or where construction occurs on unpaved improved roads, including their shoulders or land immediately adjacent to them where:

Areas disturbed during construction will be returned to pre-construction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day to minimize the potential for erosion and sediment deposition, and

Areas where established vegetation was disturbed during construction will be stabilized and re-vegetated by the end of project. When required, adequate temporary stabilization Best Management Practices (BMPs) will be installed and maintained until vegetation is established to meet minimum cover requirements established in this General Permit for final stabilization.

Type 1 LUPs typically do not have a high potential to impact storm water quality because (1) these construction activities are not typically conducted during a rain event, (2) these projects are normally constructed over a short period of time¹⁴, minimizing the duration that pollutants could potentially be exposed to rainfall; and (3) disturbed soils such as those from trench excavation are required to be hauled away, backfilled into the trench, and/or covered (e.g., metal plates, pavement, plastic covers over spoil piles) at the end of the construction day.

Type 1 LUPs are determined during the risk assessment found in Attachment A.1 to be 1) low sediment risk and low receiving water risk; 2) low sediment risk and medium receiving water risk; and 3) medium sediment risk and low receiving water risk.

This General Permit requires the discharger to ensure a SWPPP is developed for these construction activities that is specific to project type, location and characteristics.

ii. Type 2 LUPs:

Type 2 projects are determined to have a combination of High, Medium, and Low project sediment risk along with High, Medium, and Low receiving water risk. Like Type 1 projects, Type 2 projects are typically constructed over a short period of time. However, these projects have a higher potential to impact water quality because they:

- (1) typically occur outside the more urban/developed areas;
- (2) have larger areas of soil disturbance that are not closed or restored at the end of the day;
- (3) may have onsite stockpiles of soil, spoil and other materials;
- (4) cross or occur in close proximity to a wide variety of sensitive resources that may include, but are not limited to, steep topography and/or water bodies; and
- (5) have larger areas of disturbed soils that may be exposed for a longer time interval before final stabilization, cleanup and/or reclamation occurs.

This General Permit requires the discharger to develop and implement a SWPPP for these construction activities that are specific for project type, location and characteristics.

iii. Type 3 LUPs:

¹⁴ Short period of time refers to a project duration of weeks to months, but typically less than one year in duration.

Type 3 projects are determined to have a combination of High and Medium project sediment risk along with High and Medium receiving water risk. Similar to Type 2 projects, Type 3 projects have a higher potential to impact water quality because they:

- (1) typically occur outside of the more urban/developed areas;
- (2) have larger areas of soil disturbance that are not closed or restored at the end of the day;
- (3) may have onsite stockpiles of soil, spoil and other materials;
- (4) cross or occur in close proximity to a wide variety of sensitive resources that may include, but are not limited to, steep topography and/or water bodies; and
- (5) have larger areas of disturbed soils that may be exposed for a longer time interval before final stabilization, cleanup and/or reclamation occurs.

This General Permit requires the discharger to develop and implement a SWPPP for these construction activities that are specific for project type, location, and characteristics.

b. Linear Effluent Standards

All LUPs are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the General Permit.

Type 2 and Type 3 projects are subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity.

c. Linear Good Housekeeping

Improper use and handling of construction materials could potentially cause a threat to water quality. In order to ensure proper site management of these construction materials, all LUP dischargers must comply with a minimum set of Good Housekeeping measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

d. Linear Non-Storm Water Management

In order to ensure control of all non-storm water discharges during construction, all LUP dischargers must comply with the Non-Storm Water Management measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

e. Linear Erosion Control

This General Permit requires all LUP dischargers to implement effective wind erosion control measures, and soil cover for inactive areas. Type 3 LUPs posing a higher risk to water quality are additionally required to ensure the post-construction soil loss is equivalent to or less than the pre-construction levels.

f. Linear Sediment Control

In order to ensure control and containment of all sediment discharges, all LUP dischargers must comply with the general Sediment Control measures specified in Attachment A or this General Permit. Additional requirements for sediment controls are imposed on Type 2 & 3 LUPs due to their higher risk to water quality.

g. Linear Run-on and Runoff Control

Discharges originating outside of a project's perimeter and flowing onto the property can adversely affect the quantity and quality of discharges originating from a project site. In order to ensure proper management of run-on and runoff, all LUPs must comply with the run-on and runoff control measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit. Due to the lower risk of impacting water quality, Type 1 LUPs are not required to implement run-on and runoff controls unless deemed necessary by the discharger.

h. Linear Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

Proper inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are important to ensure the effectiveness of on-site measures to control water quality. In order to ensure that inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are adequately performed, the all LUP dischargers are required to comply with the Inspection, Maintenance, and Repair requirements specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

K. ATS¹⁵ Requirements

There are instances on construction sites where traditional erosion and sediment controls do not effectively control accelerated erosion. Under such circumstances, or under circumstances where storm water discharges leaving the site may cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard, the use of an Active Treatment System (ATS) may be necessary. Additionally, it may be appropriate to use an ATS when site constraints inhibit the ability to construct a correctly sized sediment basin, when clay and/or highly erosive soils are present, or when the site has very steep or long slope lengths.¹⁶

Although treatment systems have been in use in some form since the mid-1990s, the ATS industry in California is relatively young, and detailed regulatory standards have not yet been developed. Many developers are using these systems to treat storm water discharges from their construction sites. The new ATS requirements set forth in this General Permit are based on those in place for small wastewater treatment systems, ATS regulations from the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (September 2005 memorandum "2005/2006 Rainy Season – Monitoring Requirements for Storm Water Treatment Systems that Utilize Chemical Additives to Enhance Sedimentation"), the Construction Storm Water Program at the State of Washington's Department of Ecology, as well as recent advances in technology and knowledge of coagulant performance and aquatic safety.

The effective design of an ATS requires a detailed survey and analysis of site conditions. With proper planning, ATS performance can provide exceptional water quality discharge and prevent significant impacts to surface water quality, even under extreme environmental conditions.

These systems can be very effective in reducing the sediment in storm water runoff, but the systems that use additives/polymers to enhance sedimentation also pose a potential risk to water quality (e.g., operational failure, equipment failure, additive/polymer release, etc.). The State Water Board is concerned about the potential acute and chronic impacts that the polymers and other chemical additives may have on fish and aquatic organisms if released in sufficient quantities or concentrations. In addition

¹⁵ An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

¹⁶ Pitt, R., S. Clark, and D. Lake. 2006. Construction Site Erosion and Sediment Controls: Planning, Design, and Performance. DEStech Publications. Lancaster, PA. 370pp.

to anecdotal evidence of polymer releases causing aquatic toxicity in California, the literature supports this concern.¹⁷ For example, cationic polymers have been shown to bind with the negatively charged gills of fish, resulting in mechanical suffocation.¹⁸ Due to the potential toxicity impacts, which may be caused by the release of additives/polymers into receiving waters, this General Permit establishes residual polymer monitoring and toxicity testing requirements have been established in this General Permit for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS in order to protect receiving water quality and beneficial uses.

The primary treatment process in an ATS is coagulation/flocculation. ATS's operate on the principle that the added coagulant is bound to suspended sediment, forming floc, which is gravitationally settled in tanks or a basin, or removed by sand filters. A typical installation utilizes an injection pump upstream from the clarifier tank, basin, or sand filters, which is electronically metered to both flow rate and suspended solids level of the influent, assuring a constant dose. The coagulant mixes and reacts with the influent, forming a dense floc. The floc may be removed by gravitational setting in a clarifier tank or basin, or by filtration. Water from the clarifier tank, basin, or sand filters may be routed through cartridge(s) and/or bag filters for final polishing. Vendor-specific systems use various methods of dose control, sediment/floc removal, filtration, etc., that are detailed in project-specific documentation. The particular coagulant/flocculant to be used for a given project is determined based on the water chemistry of the site because the coagulants are specific in their reactions with various types of sediments. Appropriate selection of dosage must be carefully matched to the characteristics of each site.

ATS's are operated in two differing modes, either Batch or Flow-Through. Batch treatment can be defined as Pump-Treat-Hold-Test-Release. In Batch treatment, water is held in a basin or tank, and is not discharged until treatment is complete. Batch treatment involves holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full. In Flow-Through treatment, water is pumped into the ATS directly from the runoff collection system or storm water holding pond, where it is treated and filtered as it flows through the system, and is then directly discharged. "Flow-Through Treatment" is also referred to as "Continuous Treatment."

1. Effluent Standards

This General Permit establishes NELs for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. These systems lend themselves to NELs for turbidity and pH because of their known reliable treatment. Advanced systems have been in use in some form since the mid-1990s. An ATS is considered reliable, can consistently produce a discharge of less than 10 NTU, and has been used successfully at many sites in several states since 1995 to reduce turbidity to very low levels.¹⁹

This General Permit contains "compliance storm event" exceptions from the technology-based NELs for ATS discharges. The rationale is that technology-based requirements are developed assuming a certain design storm. In the case of ATS the industry-standard design storm is 10-year, 24-hour (as stated in

¹⁷ Romøen, K., B. Thu, and Ø. Evensen. 2002. Immersion delivery of plasmid DNA II. A study of the potentials of a chitosan based delivery system in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) fry. *Journal of Controlled Release* **85**: 215-225.

¹⁸ Bullock, G., V. Blazer, S. Tsukuda, and S. Summerfelt. 2000. Toxicity of acidified chitosan for cultured rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquaculture* **185**:273-280.

¹⁹ Currier, B., G. Minton, R. Pitt, L. Roesner, K. Schiff, M. Stenstrom, E. Strassler, and E. Strecker. 2006. The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities.

Attachment F of this General Permit), so the compliance storm event has been established as the 10-year 24-hour event as well to provide consistency.

2. Training

Operator training is critical to the safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the ATS, and to ensure that all State Water Board monitoring and sampling requirements are met. The General Permit requires that all ATS operators have training specific to using ATS's liquid coagulants.

L. Post-Construction Requirements

Under past practices, new and redevelopment construction activities have resulted in modified natural watershed and stream processes. This is caused by altering the terrain, modifying the vegetation and soil characteristics, introducing impervious surfaces such as pavement and buildings, increasing drainage density through pipes and channels, and altering the condition of stream channels through straightening, deepening, and armoring. These changes result in a drainage system where sediment transport capacity is increased and sediment supply is decreased. A receiving channel's response is dependent on dominant channel materials and its stage of adjustment.

Construction activity can lead to impairment of beneficial uses in two main ways. First, during the actual construction process, storm water discharges can negatively affect the chemical, biological, and physical properties of downstream receiving waters. Due to the disturbance of the landscape, the most likely pollutant is sediment, however pH and other non-visible pollutants are also of great concern. Second, after most construction activities are completed at a construction site, the finished project may result in significant modification of the site's response to precipitation. New development and redevelopment projects have almost always resulted in permanent post-construction water quality impacts because more precipitation ends up as runoff and less precipitation is intercepted, evapotranspired, and infiltrated.

General Permit 99-08-DWQ required the SWPPP to include a description of all post-construction BMPs on a site and a maintenance schedule. An effective storm water management strategy must address the full suite of storm events (water quality, channel protection, overbank flood protection, extreme flood protection) (Figure 2).

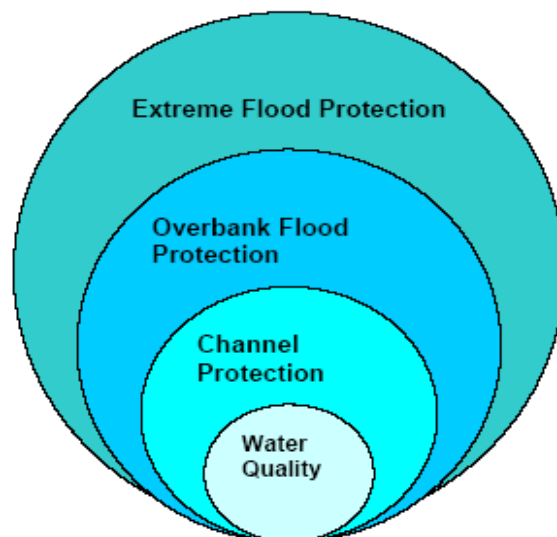


Figure 2 - Suite of Storm Events

The post-construction storm water performance standards in this General Permit specifically address water quality and channel protection events. Overbank flood protection and extreme flood protection events are traditionally dealt with in local drainage and flood protection ordinances. However, measures in this General Permit to address water quality and channel protection also reduce overbank and extreme flooding impacts. This General Permit aims to match post-construction runoff to pre-construction runoff for the 85th percentile storm event, which not only reduces the risk of impact to the receiving water's channel morphology but also provides some protection of water quality.

This General Permit clarifies that its runoff reduction requirements only apply to projects that lie outside of jurisdictions covered by a Standard Urban Storm water Management Plan (SUSMP) (or other more protective) post-construction requirements in either Phase I or Phase II permits.

Figures 3 and 4, below, show the General Permit enrollees (to Order 99-08-DWQ, as of March 10, 2008) overlaid upon a map with SUSMP (or more protective) areas in blue and purple. Areas without blue or purple indicate where the General Permit's runoff reduction requirements would actually apply.

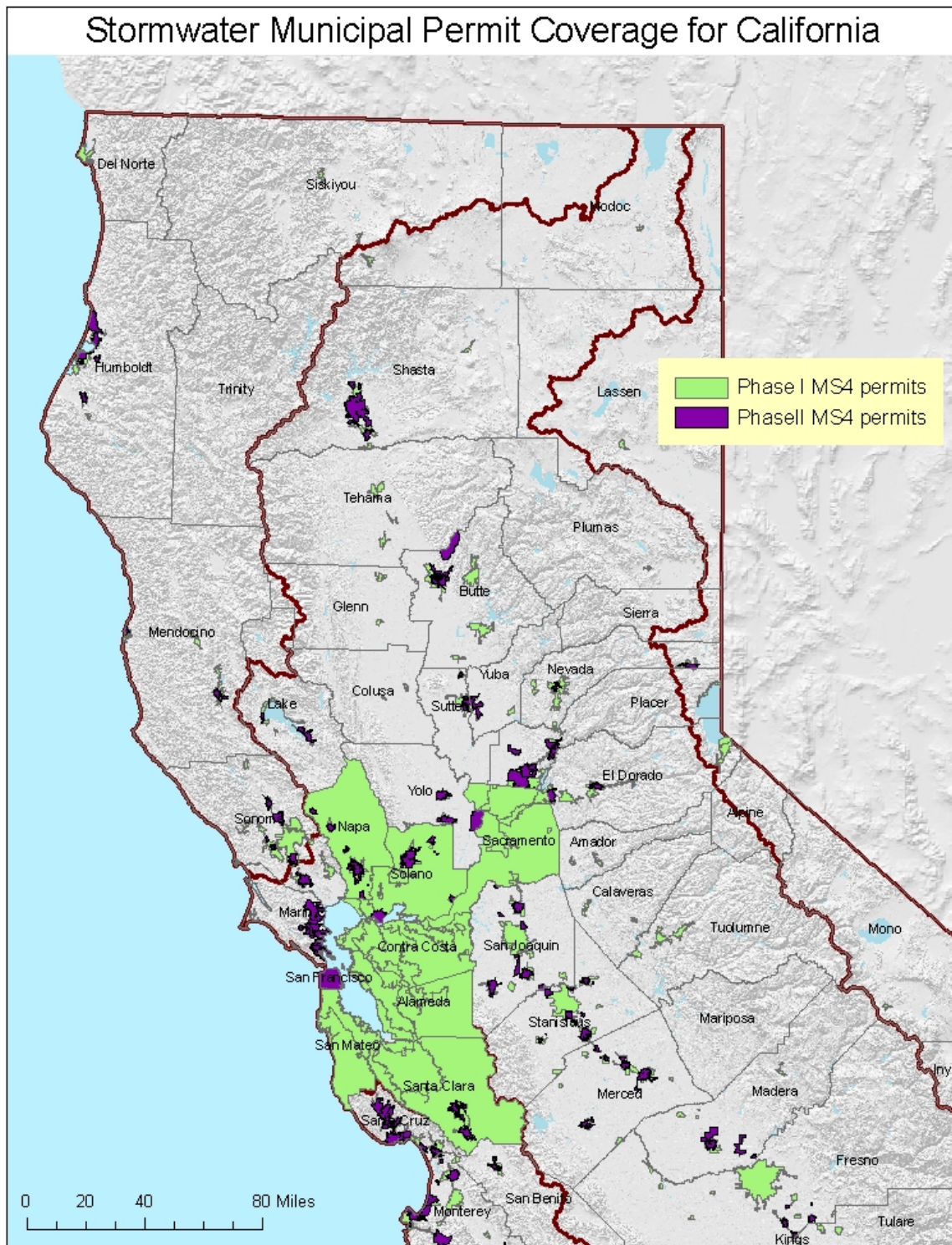
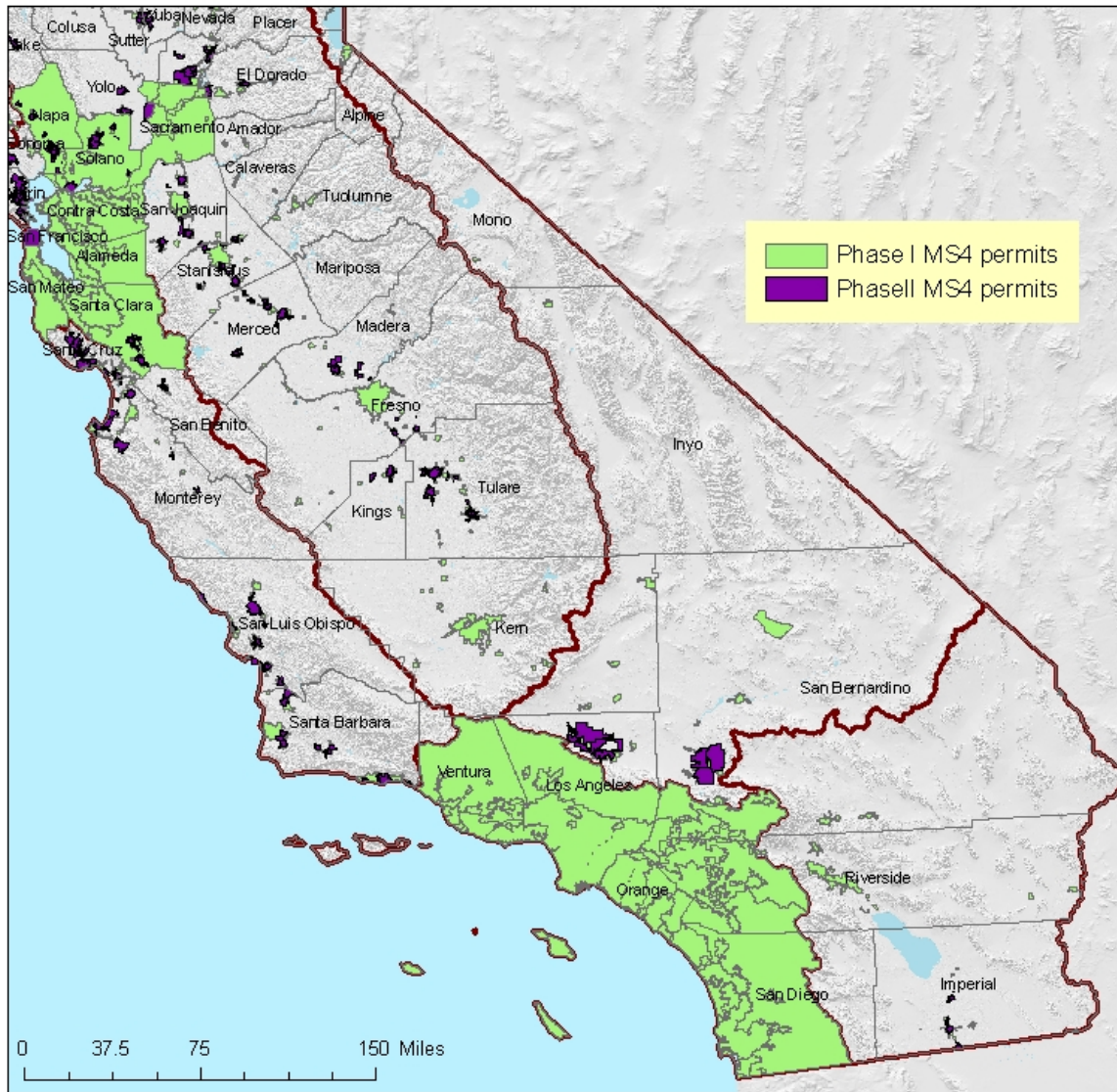


Figure 3 - Northern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage



Stormwater Municipal Permit Coverage for California

Figure 4 - Southern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage

Water Quality:

This General Permit requires dischargers to replicate the pre-project runoff water balance (defined as the amount of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85th percentile storm event, or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger. Contemporary storm water management generally routes these flows directly to the drainage system, increasing pollutant loads and potentially causing adverse effects on receiving waters. These smaller water quality events happen much more frequently than larger events and generate much higher pollutant loads on an annual basis. There are other adverse hydrological impacts that result from not designing according to the site's pre-construction water balance. In Maryland, Klein²⁰ noted that baseflow decreases as the extent of urbanization increases. Ferguson and Suckling²¹ noted a similar relation in watersheds in Georgia. On Long Island, Spinello and Simmons²² noted substantial decreases in base flow in intensely urbanized watersheds.

The permit emphasizes runoff reduction through on-site storm water reuse, interception, evapotranspiration and infiltration through non-structural controls and conservation design measures (e.g., downspout disconnection, soil quality preservation/enhancement, interceptor trees). Employing these measures close to the source of runoff generation is the easiest and most cost-effective way to comply with the pre-construction water balance standard. Using low-tech runoff reduction techniques close to the source is consistent with a number of recommendations in the literature.²³ In many cases, BMPs implemented close to the source of runoff generation cost less than end-of the pipe measures.²⁴ Dischargers are given the option of using Appendix 2 to calculate the required runoff volume or a watershed process-based, continuous simulation model such as the EPA's Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) or Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran (HSPF). Such methods used by the discharger will be reviewed by the Regional Water Board upon NOT application.

Channel Protection:

In order to address channel protection, a basic understanding of fluvial geomorphic concepts is necessary. A dominant paradigm in fluvial geomorphology holds that streams adjust their channel dimensions (width and depth) in response to long-term changes in sediment supply and bankfull discharge (1.5 to 2 year recurrence interval). The bankfull stage corresponds to the discharge at which channel maintenance is the most effective, that is, the discharge at which the moving sediment, forming or removing bars, forming or changing bends and meanders, and generally doing work that results in the average morphologic characteristics of channels.²⁵ Lane (1955 as cited in Rosgen 1996²⁶) showed the generalized relationship between sediment load, sediment size, stream discharge and stream slope in

²⁰ Klein 1979 as cited in Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

²¹ Ferguson and Suckling 1990 as cited Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

²² Center for Watershed Protection (CWP). 2000. The Practice of Watershed Protection: Techniques for protecting our nation's streams, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Ellicott City, MD. 741 pp.

²³ Bay Area Storm Water Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 1997. Start at the Source: Residential Site Planning and Design Guidance Manual for Storm Water Quality Protection. Palo Alto, CA;

McCuen, R.H. 2003 Smart Growth: hydrologic perspective. Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering Education and Practice. Vol (129), pp.151-154;

Moglen, G.E. and S. Kim. 2007. Impervious imperviousness-are threshold based policies a good idea? Journal of the American Planning Association, Vol 73 No. 2. pp 161-171.

²⁴ Delaware Department of natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green technology: The Delaware urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

²⁵ Dunne, T and L.B. Leopold. 1978. Water in Environmental Planning. San Francisco W.H. Freeman and Company

²⁶ Rosgen. D.L. 1996. Applied River Morphology. Pagosa Springs. Wildland Hydrology

Figure 5. A change in any one of these variables sets up a series of mutual adjustments in the companion variables with a resulting direct change in the physical characteristics of the stream channel.

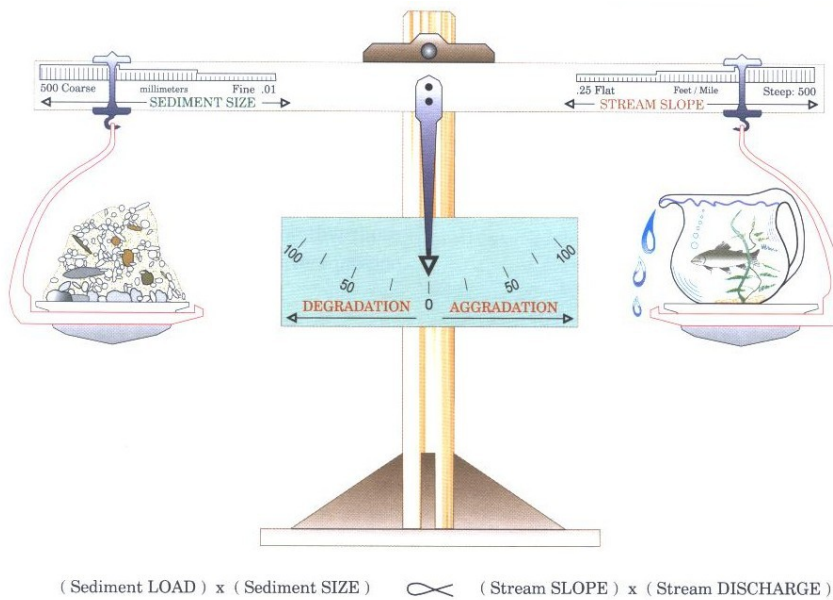


Figure 5 - Schematic of the Lane Relationship
After Lane (1955) as cited in Rosgen (1996)

Stream slope multiplied by stream discharge (the right side of the scale) is essentially an approximation of stream power, a unifying concept in fluvial geomorphology (Bledsoe 1999). Urbanization generally increases stream power and affects the resisting forces in a channel (sediment load and sediment size represented on the left side of the scale).

During construction, sediment loads can increase from 2 to 40,000 times over pre-construction levels.²⁷ Most of this sediment is delivered to stream channels during large, episodic rain events.²⁸ This increased sediment load leads to an initial aggradation phase where stream depths may decrease as sediment fills the channel, leading to a decrease in channel capacity and increase in flooding and overbank deposition. A degradation phase initiates after construction is completed.

Schumm et. al (1984) developed a channel evolution model that describes the series of adjustments from initial downcutting, to widening, to establishing new floodplains at lower elevations (Figure 6).

²⁷ Goldman S.J., K. Jackson, and T.A. Bursztynsky. 1986. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw Hill. San Francisco.

²⁸ Wolman 1967 as cited in Paul, M.P. and J.L. Meyer. 2001. Streams in the Urban Landscape. *Annu. Rev.Ecol. Syst.* 32: 333-365.

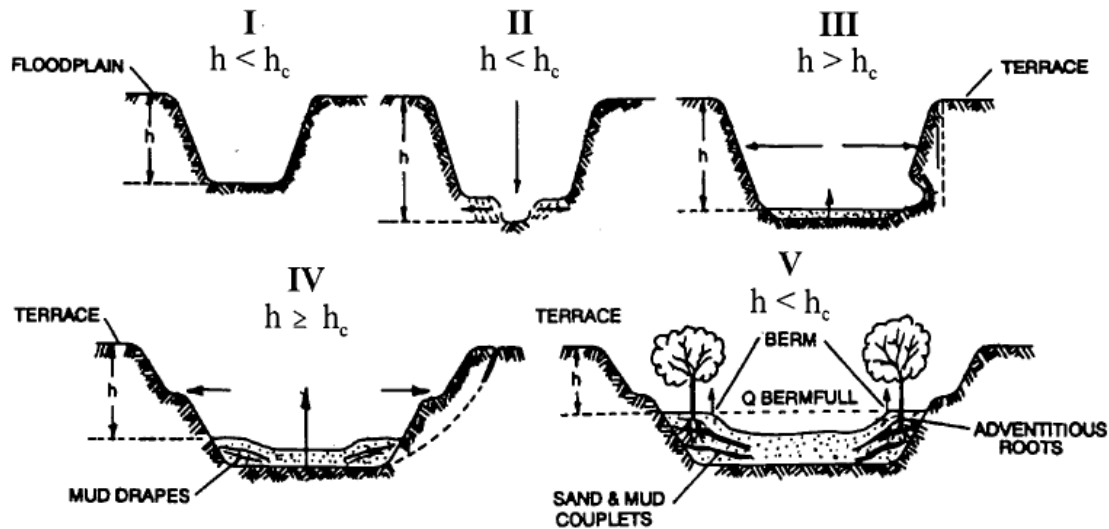


Figure 6 - Channel Changes Associated with Urbanization

After Incised Channel Evolution Sequence in Schumm et. al 1984

Channel incision (Stage II) and widening (Stages III and to a lesser degree, Stage IV) are due to a number of fundamental changes on the landscape. Connected impervious area and compaction of pervious surfaces increase the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges.²⁹ Increased drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of watershed) also negatively impacts receiving stream channels.³⁰ Increased drainage density and hydraulic efficiency leads to an increase in the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges because the time of concentration is shortened. Flows from engineered pipes and channels are also often “sediment starved” and seek to replenish their sediment supply from the channel.

Encroachment of stream channels can also lead to an increase in stream slope, which leads to an increase in stream power. In addition, watershed sediment loads and sediment size (with size generally represented as the median bed and bank particle size, or d_{50}) decrease during urbanization.³¹ This means

²⁹ Booth, D. B. and C. R. Jackson. 1997. Urbanization of Aquatic Systems: Degradation Thresholds, Storm Water Detection, and the Limits of Mitigation. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* Vol. 33, No.5, pp. 1077-1089.

³⁰ May, C.W. 1998. Cumulative effects of urbanization on small streams in the Puget Sound Lowland ecoregion. Conference proceedings from Puget Sound Research '98 held March 12, 13 1998 in Seattle, WA;

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2002. Hydromodification Management Plan Literature Review. 80 pp.

³¹ Finkenbine, J.K., D.S. Atwater, and D.S. Mavinic. 2000. Stream health after urbanization. *J. Am. Water Resour. Assoc.* 36:1149-60;

that even if pre- and post-development stream power are the same, more erosion will occur in the post-development stage because the smaller particles are less resistant (provided they are non-cohesive).

As shown in Stages II and III, the channel deepens and widens to accommodate the increased stream power³² and decrease in sediment load and sediment size. Channels may actually narrow as entrained sediment from incision is deposited laterally in the channel. After incised channels begin to migrate laterally (Stage III), bank erosion begins, which leads to general channel widening.³³ At this point, a majority of the sediment that leaves a drainage area comes from within the channel, as opposed to the background and construction related hillslope contribution. Stage IV is characterized by more aggradation and localized bank instability. Stage V represents a new quasi-equilibrium channel morphology in balance with the new flow and sediment supply regime. In other words, stream power is in balance with sediment load and sediment size.

The magnitude of the channel morphology changes discussed above varies along a stream network as well as with the age of development, slope, geology (sand-bedded channels may cycle through the evolution sequence in a matter of decades whereas clay-dominated channels may take much longer), watershed sediment load and size, type of urbanization, and land use history. It is also dependent on a channel's stage in the channel evolution sequence when urbanization occurs. Management strategies

Pizzuto, J.E. W.S. Hession, and M. McBride. 2000. Comparing gravel-bed rivers in paired urban and rural catchments of southeastern Pennsylvania. *Geology* 28:79-82.

³² Hammer 1973 as cited in Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp;

Booth, D.B. 1990. Stream Channel Incision Following Drainage Basin Urbanization. *Water Resour. Bull.* 26:407-417.

³³ Trimble, S.W. 1997. Contribution of Stream Channel Erosion to Sediment Yield from an Urbanizing Watershed. *Science*: Vol. 278 (21), pp. 1442-1444.

must take into account a channel's stage of adjustment and account for future changes in the evolution of channel form (Stein and Zaleski 2005).³⁴

Traditional structural water quality BMPs (e.g. detention basins and other devices used to store volumes of runoff) unless they are highly engineered to provide adequate flow duration control, do not adequately protect receiving waters from accelerated channel bed and bank erosion, do not address post-development increases in runoff volume, and do not mitigate the decline in benthic macroinvertebrate communities in the receiving waters³⁵ suggest that structural BMPs are not as effective in protecting aquatic communities as a continuous riparian buffer of native vegetation. This is supported by the findings of Zucker and White³⁶, where instream biological metrics were correlated with the extent of forested buffers.

This General Permit requires dischargers to maintain pre-development drainage densities and times of concentration in order to protect channels and encourages dischargers to implement setbacks to reduce channel slope and velocity changes that can lead to aquatic habitat degradation.

There are a number of other approaches for modeling fluvial systems, including statistical and physical models and simpler stream power models.³⁷ The use of these models in California is described in Stein and Zaleski (2005).³⁸ Rather than prescribe a specific one-size-fits-all modeling method in this permit, the State Water Board intends to develop a stream power and channel evolution model-based framework to assess channels and develop a hierarchy of suitable analysis methods and management strategies. In time, this framework may become a State Water Board water quality control policy.

Permit Linkage to Overbank and Extreme Flood Protection

Site design BMPs (e.g. rooftop and impervious disconnection, vegetated swales, setbacks and buffers) filter and settle out pollutants and provide for more infiltration than is possible for traditional centralized structural BMPs placed at the lowest point in a site. They provide source control for runoff and lead to a reduction in pollutant loads. When implemented, they also help reduce the magnitude and volume of larger, less frequent storm events (e.g., 10-yr, 24-hour storm and larger), thereby reducing the need for expensive flood control infrastructure. Nonstructural BMPs can also be a landscape amenity, instead of a large isolated structure requiring substantial area for ancillary access, buffering, screening and maintenance facilities.²⁵ The multiple benefits of using non-structural benefits will be critically important as the state's population increases and imposes strains upon our existing water resources.

Maintaining predevelopment drainage densities and times of concentration will help reduce post-development peak flows and volumes in areas not covered under a municipal permit. The most effective way to preserve drainage areas and maximize time of concentration is to implement landform grading,

³⁴ Stein, E.S. and S. Zaleski. 2005. Managing runoff to protect natural stream: the latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification in California. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Technical Report 475. 26 pp.

³⁵ Horner, R.R. 2006. Investigation of the Feasibility and Benefits of Low-Impact Site Design Practices (LID) for the San Diego Region. Available at: http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/permit/case-study_lid.pdf.

³⁶ Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

³⁷ Finlayson, D.P. and D.R. Montgomery. 2003. Modeling large-scale fluvial erosion in geographic information systems. *Geomorphology* (53), pp. 147-164).

³⁸ Stein, E.S. and S. Zaleski. 2005. Managing runoff to protect natural stream: the latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification in California. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Technical Report 475. 26 pp.

incorporate site design BMPs and implement distributed structural BMPs (e.g., bioretention cells, rain gardens, rain cisterns).

M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

USEPA's Construction General Permit requires that qualified personnel conduct inspections. USEPA defines qualified personnel as "a person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls who possesses the skills to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact storm water quality and to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of storm water discharges from the construction activity."³⁹ USEPA also suggests that qualified personnel prepare SWPPPs and points to numerous states that require certified professionals to be on construction sites at all times. States that currently have certification programs are Washington, Georgia, Florida, Delaware, Maryland, and New Jersey. The Permit 99-08-DWQ did not require that qualified personnel prepare SWPPPs or conduct inspections. However, to ensure that water quality is being protected, this General Permit requires that all SWPPPs be written, amended, and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer. A Qualified SWPPP Developer must possess one of the eight certifications and or registrations specified in this General Permit and effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, must have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved Qualified SWPPP Developer training course. Table 9 provides an overview of the criteria used in determining qualified certification titles for a QSD and QSP.

39 US Environmental Protection Agency. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans for Construction Activities. <<http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/swppp.cfm>> and <http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/sw_swppp_guide.pdf>.

Table 9 - Qualified SWPPP Developer/ Qualified SWPPP Practitioner Certification Criteria

Certification/ Title	Registered By	QSD/QSP	Certification Criteria
Professional Civil Engineer	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Professional Geologist or Engineering Geologist	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Landscape Architect	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Professional Hydrologist	American Institute of Hydrology	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control™ (CPESC)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control™ (CISEC)	Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.	QSP	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Erosion, Sediment and Storm Water Inspector™ (CESSWI)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	QSP	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality™ (CPSWQ)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education

The previous versions of the General Permit required development and implementation of a SWPPP as the primary compliance mechanism. The SWPPP has two major objectives: (1) to help identify the sources of sediment and other pollutants that affect the quality of storm water discharges; and (2) to describe and ensure the implementation of BMPs to reduce or eliminate sediment and other pollutants in storm water and non-storm water discharges. The SWPPP must include BMPs that address source control, BMPs that address pollutant control, and BMPs that address treatment control.

This General Permit shifts some of the measures that were covered by this general requirement to specific permit requirements, each individually enforceable as a permit term. This General Permit emphasizes the use of appropriately selected, correctly installed and maintained pollution reduction BMPs. This approach provides the flexibility necessary to establish BMPs that can effectively address source control of pollutants during changing construction activities. These specific requirements also improve both the clarity and the enforceability of the General Permit so that the dischargers understand, and the public can determine whether the discharges are in compliance with, permit requirements.

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the General Permit. For LUPs the discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio or telephone. Once construction activities are complete, until stabilization is achieved, the SWPPP shall be available from the SWPPP contact listed in the PRDs

A SWPPP must be appropriate for the type and complexity of a project and will be developed and implemented to address project specific conditions. Some projects may have similarities or complexities, yet each project is unique in its progressive state that requires specific description and selection of BMPs needed to address all possible generated pollutants

N. Regional Water Board Authorities

Because this General Permit will be issued to thousands of construction sites across the State, the Regional Water Boards retain discretionary authority over certain issues that may arise from the discharges in their respective regions. This General Permit does not grant the Regional Water Boards any authority they do not otherwise have; rather, it merely emphasizes that the Regional Water Boards can take specific actions related to this General Permit. For example, the Regional Water Boards will be enforcing this General Permit and may need to adjust some requirements for a discharger based on the discharger's compliance history.



Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board



Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE
ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
NPDES NO. **CAS000002**

This Order was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	September 2, 2009
This Order shall become effective on:	July 1, 2010
This Order shall expire on:	September 2, 2014

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. 99-08-DWQ [as amended by Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ] except for enforcement purposes. The Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on September 2, 2009.

AYE: Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board



Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board



Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

**ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ
NPDES NO. CAS000002**

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	September 2, 2009
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	July 1, 2010
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ shall expire on:	September 2, 2014
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	November 16, 2010
This Order shall become effective on:	February 14, 2011

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in [blue-underline](#) text and deletions are reflected in ~~red-strikeout~~ text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on **November 16, 2010**.

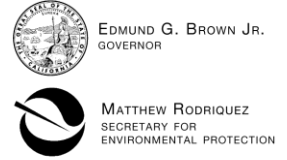
AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board



State Water Resources Control Board

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2012-0006-DWQ
NPDES NO. CAS000002

Table with 2 columns: Description of order changes and Effective dates. Rows include adoption of 2009-0009-DWQ, effectiveness of 2009-0009-DWQ, effectiveness of 2010-0014-DWQ, expiration of 2009-0009-DWQ as amended, adoption of the current order, and effectiveness of the current order.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-000-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on July 17, 2012.

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Tam M. Doduc
Board Member Steven Moore
Board Member Felicia Marcus

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Handwritten signature of Jeanine Townsend
Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	FINDINGS	1
II.	CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE.....	14
III.	DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS.....	20
IV.	SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	22
V.	EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING.....	28
VI.	RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS	31
VII.	TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.....	32
VIII.	RISK DETERMINATION	33
IX.	RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS.....	34
X.	RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS.....	34
XI.	RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS.....	34
XII.	ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS).....	34
XIII.	POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS	35
XIV.	SWPPP REQUIREMENTS	37
XV.	REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES.....	38
XVI.	ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....	39

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A – Linear Underground/Overhead Requirements
Attachment A.1 – LUP Type Determination
Attachment A.2 – LUP Permit Registration Documents
Attachment B – Permit Registration Documents
Attachment C – Risk Level 1 Requirements
Attachment D – Risk Level 2 Requirements
Attachment E – Risk Level 3 Requirements
Attachment F – Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix 1 – Risk Determination Worksheet
Appendix 2 – Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard
Appendix 2.1 – Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet
Appendix 3 – Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines
Appendix 4 – Adopted/Implemented Sediment TMDLs
Appendix 5 – Glossary
Appendix 6 – Acronyms
Appendix 7 – State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

**STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
[AS AMENDED BY ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ]
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002**

**WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS
FOR
DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER RUNOFF ASSOCIATED WITH
CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES**

I. FINDINGS

A. General Findings

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) prohibits certain discharges of storm water containing pollutants except in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (Title 33 United States Code (U.S.C.) §§ 1311 and 1342(p); also referred to as Clean Water Act (CWA) §§ 301 and 402(p)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgates federal regulations to implement the CWA's mandate to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges. (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Parts 122, 123, and 124). The federal statutes and regulations require discharges to surface waters comprised of storm water associated with construction activity, including demolition, clearing, grading, and excavation, and other land disturbance activities (except operations that result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale), to obtain coverage under an NPDES permit. The NPDES permit must require implementation of Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water runoff. The NPDES permit must also include additional requirements necessary to implement applicable water quality standards.
2. This General Permit authorizes discharges of storm water associated with construction activity so long as the dischargers comply with all requirements, provisions, limitations and prohibitions in the permit. In addition, this General Permit regulates the discharges of storm water associated with construction activities from all Linear

Underground/Overhead Projects resulting in the disturbance of greater than or equal to one acre (Attachment A).

3. This General Permit regulates discharges of pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) to waters of the United States from construction sites that disturb one or more acres of land surface, or that are part of a common plan of development or sale that disturbs more than one acre of land surface.
4. This General Permit does not preempt or supersede the authority of local storm water management agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges to municipal separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions.
5. This action to adopt a general NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 3 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code Section 21100, et seq.), pursuant to Section 13389 of the California Water Code.
6. Pursuant to 40 C.F.R. § 131.12 and State Water Board [Resolution No. 68-16](#),¹ which incorporates the requirements of § 131.12 where applicable, the State Water Board finds that discharges in compliance with this General Permit will not result in the lowering of water quality standards, and are therefore consistent with those provisions. Compliance with this General Permit will result in improvements in water quality.
7. This General Permit serves as an NPDES permit in compliance with CWA § 402 and will take effect on July 1, 2010 by the State Water Board provided the Regional Administrator of the U.S. EPA has no objection. If the U.S. EPA Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the General Permit will not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.
8. Following adoption and upon the effective date of this General Permit, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) shall enforce the provisions herein.
9. Regional Water Boards establish water quality standards in Basin Plans. The State Water Board establishes water quality standards in various statewide plans, including the California Ocean Plan. U.S. EPA establishes water quality standards in the National Toxic Rule (NTR) and the California Toxic Rule (CTR).

¹ Resolution No. 68-16 generally requires that existing water quality be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings.

10. This General Permit does not authorize discharges of fill or dredged material regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under CWA § 404 and does not constitute a waiver of water quality certification under CWA § 401.
11. The primary storm water pollutant at construction sites is excess sediment. Excess sediment can cloud the water, which reduces the amount of sunlight reaching aquatic plants, clog fish gills, smother aquatic habitat and spawning areas, and impede navigation in our waterways. Sediment also transports other pollutants such as nutrients, metals, and oils and greases.
12. Construction activities can impact a construction site's runoff sediment supply and transport characteristics. These modifications, which can occur both during and after the construction phase, are a significant cause of degradation of the beneficial uses established for water bodies in California. Dischargers can avoid these effects through better construction site design and activity practices.
13. This General Permit recognizes four distinct phases of construction activities. The phases are Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, Vertical Construction Phase, and Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants. This General Permit also recognizes inactive construction as a category of construction site type.
14. Compliance with any specific limits or requirements contained in this General Permit does not constitute compliance with any other applicable requirements.
15. Following public notice in accordance with State and Federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board heard and considered all comments and testimony in a public hearing on 06/03/2009. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.
16. Construction activities obtaining coverage under the General Permit may have multiple discharges subject to requirements that are specific to general, linear, and/or active treatment system discharge types.
17. The State Water Board may reopen the permit if the U.S. EPA adopts a final effluent limitation guideline for construction activities.

B. Activities Covered Under the General Permit

18. Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.
19. Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
20. Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to U.S. EPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.
21. Construction activity associated with Linear Underground/Overhead Utility Projects (LUPs) including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
22. Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.²
23. Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction sites that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of

² Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the U.S. EPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the site.

C. Activities Not Covered Under the General Permit

24. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.
25. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.
26. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.
27. Construction activity and land disturbance involving discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction sites in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit.
28. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, and that is not part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
29. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.
30. Discharges from small (1 to 5 acre) construction activities with an approved Rainfall Erosivity Waiver authorized by U.S. EPA Phase II regulations certifying to the State Board that small construction activity will occur only when the Rainfall Erosivity Factor is less than 5 ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation).
31. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.
32. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.
33. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.
34. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(l)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(l)(2).

35. Discharges occurring in basins that are not tributary or hydrologically connected to waters of the United States (for more information contact your Regional Water Board).

D. Obtaining and Modifying General Permit Coverage

36. This General Permit requires all dischargers to electronically file all Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), Notices of Termination (NOT), changes of information, annual reporting, and other compliance documents required by this General Permit through the State Water Board's Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) website.
37. Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.
38. This General Permit grants an exception from the Risk Determination requirements for existing sites covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ, and [No. 2003-0007-DWQ](#). For certain sites, adding additional requirements may not be cost effective. Construction sites covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at the Risk Level 1. LUPs covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage as a Type 1 LUP. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on sites currently covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ and No. 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem it necessary. The State Water Board finds that there are two circumstances when it may be appropriate for the Regional Water Boards to require a discharger that had filed an NOI under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ to recalculate the site's risk level. These circumstances are: (1) when the discharger has a demonstrated history of noncompliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ or; (2) when the discharger's site poses a significant risk of causing or contributing to an exceedance of a water quality standard without the implementation of the additional Risk Level 2 or 3 requirements.

E. Prohibitions

39. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may

contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)³. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction.

40. This General Permit prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
41. This General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the State Water Board and the nine Regional Water Boards.
42. Pursuant to the Ocean Plan, discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.
43. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of any debris⁴ from construction sites. Plastic and other trash materials can cause negative impacts to receiving water beneficial uses. The State Water Board encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality.

F. Training

44. In order to improve compliance with and to maintain consistent enforcement of this General Permit, all dischargers are required to appoint two positions - the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) - who must obtain appropriate training. Together with the key stakeholders, the State and Regional Water Boards are leading the development of this curriculum through a collaborative organization called The Construction General Permit (CGP) Training Team.
45. The Professional Engineers Act (Bus. & Prof. Code section 6700, et seq.) requires that all engineering work must be performed by a California licensed engineer.

³ BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practice to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

⁴ Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

G. Determining and Reducing Risk

46. The risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation from wind and water depends on a number of factors, including proximity to receiving water bodies, climate, topography, and soil type.
47. This General Permit requires dischargers to assess the risk level of a site based on both sediment transport and receiving water risk. This General Permit contains requirements for Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, and LUP Risk Type 1, 2, and 3 (Attachment A). Risk levels are established by determining two factors: first, calculating the site's sediment risk; and second, receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization). Both factors are used to determine the site-specific Risk Level(s). LUPs can be determined to be Type 1 based on the flowchart in Attachment A.1.
48. Although this General Permit does not mandate specific setback distances, dischargers are encouraged to set back their construction activities from streams and wetlands whenever feasible to reduce the risk of impacting water quality (e.g., natural stream stability and habitat function). Because there is a reduced risk to receiving waters when setbacks are used, this General Permit gives credit to setbacks in the risk determination and post-construction storm water performance standards. The risk calculation and runoff reduction mechanisms in this General Permit are expected to facilitate compliance with any Regional Water Board and local agency setback requirements, and to encourage voluntary setbacks wherever practicable.
49. Rain events can occur at any time of the year in California. Therefore, a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is necessary for Risk Level 2 and 3 traditional construction projects (LUPs exempt) to ensure that active construction sites have adequate erosion and sediment controls implemented prior to the onset of a storm event, even if construction is planned only during the dry season.
50. Soil particles smaller than 0.02 millimeters (mm) (i.e., finer than medium silt) do not settle easily using conventional measures for sediment control (i.e., sediment basins). Given their long settling time, dislodging these soils results in a significant risk that fine particles will be released into surface waters and cause unacceptable downstream impacts. If operated correctly, an Active Treatment System (ATS⁵) can prevent or reduce the release of fine particles from construction sites.

⁵ An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electro coagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Use of an ATS can effectively reduce a site's risk of impacting receiving waters.

51. Dischargers located in a watershed area where a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been adopted or approved by the Regional Water Board or U.S. EPA may be required by a separate Regional Water Board action to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. Such dischargers may also be required to obtain an individual Regional Water Board permit specific to the area.

H. Effluent Standards

52. The State Water Board convened a blue ribbon panel of storm water experts that submitted a report entitled, "The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities," dated June 19, 2006. The panel concluded that numeric limits or action levels are technically feasible to control construction storm water discharges, provided that certain conditions are considered. The panel also concluded that numeric effluent limitations (NELs) are feasible for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. The State Water Board has incorporated the expert panel's suggestions into this General Permit, which includes numeric action levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity, and special numeric limits for ATS discharges.

Determining Compliance with Numeric Limitations

53. This General Permit sets a pH NAL of 6.5 to 8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU. The purpose of the NAL and its associated monitoring requirement is to provide operational information regarding the performance of the measures used at the site to minimize the discharge of pollutants and to protect beneficial uses and receiving waters from the adverse effects of construction-related storm water discharges. An exceedance of a NAL does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.
54. This General Permit requires dischargers with NAL exceedances to immediately implement additional BMPs and revise their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs. NAL exceedances are reported in the State Water Boards SMARTS system, and the discharger is

required to provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board.

I. Receiving Water Limitations

55. This General Permit requires all enrolled dischargers to determine the receiving waters potentially affected by their discharges and to comply with all applicable water quality standards, including any more stringent standards applicable to a water body.

J. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

56. Visual monitoring of storm water and non-storm water discharges is required for all sites subject to this General Permit.

57. Records of all visual monitoring inspections are required to remain on-site during the construction period and for a minimum of three years.

58. For all Risk Level 3/LUP Type 3 and Risk Level 2/LUP Type 2 sites, this General Permit requires effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity. Sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity are contained in this General Permit.

59. Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites with effluent that exceeds the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers contained in this General Permit and with direct discharges to receiving water are required to conduct receiving water monitoring. An exceedance of a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

60. This General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) as an exemptions to the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers.

61. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

62. For Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites larger than 30 acres and with direct discharges to receiving waters, this General Permit requires bioassessment sampling before and after site completion to determine if significant degradation to the receiving water's biota has occurred. Bioassessment sampling guidelines are contained in this General Permit.

63. A summary and evaluation of the sampling and analysis results will be submitted in the Annual Reports.
64. This General Permit contains sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for non-visible pollutants at all sites subject to this General Permit.
65. Compliance with the General Permit relies upon dischargers to electronically self-report any discharge violations and to comply with any Regional Water Board enforcement actions.
66. This General Permit requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. For LUPs, these documents may be retained in a crew member's vehicle and made available upon request.

K. Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

67. Active treatment systems add chemicals to facilitate flocculation, coagulation and filtration of suspended sediment particles. The uncontrolled release of these chemicals to the environment can negatively affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters and/or degrade water quality (e.g., acute and chronic toxicity). Additionally, the batch storage and treatment of storm water through an ATS' can potentially cause physical impacts on receiving waters if storage volume is inadequate or due to sudden releases of the ATS batches and improperly designed outfalls.
68. If designed, operated and maintained properly an ATS can achieve very high removal rates of suspended sediment (measured as turbidity), albeit at sometimes significantly higher costs than traditional erosion/sediment control practices. As a result, this General Permit establishes NELs consistent with the expected level of typical ATS performance.
69. This General Permit requires discharges of storm water associated with construction activity that undergo active treatment to comply with special operational and effluent limitations to ensure that these discharges do not adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters or cause degradation of their water quality.
70. For ATS discharges, this General Permit establishes technology-based NELs for turbidity.

71. This General Permit establishes a 10 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based numeric effluent limitations for ATS discharges. Exceedances of the ATS turbidity NEL constitutes a violation of this General Permit.

L. Post-Construction Requirements

72. This General Permit includes performance standards for post-construction that are consistent with State Water Board [Resolution No. 2005-0006](#), "Resolution Adopting the Concept of Sustainability as a Core Value for State Water Board Programs and Directing Its Incorporation," and [2008-0030](#), "Requiring Sustainable Water Resources Management." The requirement for all construction sites to match pre-project hydrology will help ensure that the physical and biological integrity of aquatic ecosystems are sustained. This "runoff reduction" approach is analogous in principle to Low Impact Development (LID) and will serve to protect related watersheds and waterbodies from both hydrologic-based and pollution impacts associated with the post-construction landscape.

73. LUP projects are not subject to post-construction requirements due to the nature of their construction to return project sites to pre-construction conditions.

M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements

74. This General Permit requires the development of a site-specific SWPPP. The SWPPP must include the information needed to demonstrate compliance with all requirements of this General Permit, and must be kept on the construction site and be available for review. The discharger shall ensure that a QSD develops the SWPPP.

75. To ensure proper site oversight, this General Permit requires a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner to oversee implementation of the BMPs required to comply with this General Permit.

N. Regional Water Board Authorities

76. Regional Water Boards are responsible for implementation and enforcement of this General Permit. A general approach to permitting is not always suitable for every construction site and environmental circumstances. Therefore, this General Permit recognizes that Regional Water Boards must have some flexibility and authority to alter, approve, exempt, or rescind permit authority granted under this

General Permit in order to protect the beneficial uses of our receiving waters and prevent degradation of water quality.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall comply with the following conditions and requirements (including all conditions and requirements as set forth in Attachments A, B, C, D, E and F)⁶:

II. CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE

A. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs)

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g. telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
2. The Legally Responsible Person is responsible for obtaining coverage under the General Permit where the construction of pipelines, utility lines, fiber-optic cables, or other linear underground/overhead projects will occur across several properties unless the LUP construction activities are covered under another construction storm water permit.
3. Only LUPs shall comply with the conditions and requirements in Attachment A, A.1 & A.2 of this Order. The balance of this Order is not applicable to LUPs except as indicated in Attachment A.

⁶ These attachments are part of the General Permit itself and are not separate documents that are capable of being updated independently by the State Water Board.

B. Obtaining Permit Coverage Traditional Construction Sites

1. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) (see Special Provisions, Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements, Section IV.I.1) must obtain coverage under this General Permit.
2. To obtain coverage, the LRP must electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.
3. PRDs shall consist of:
 - a. Notice of Intent (NOI)
 - b. Risk Assessment (Section VIII)
 - c. Site Map
 - d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section XIV)
 - e. Annual Fee
 - f. Signed Certification Statement

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

Attachment B contains additional PRD information. Dischargers must electronically file the PRDs, and mail the appropriate annual fee to the State Water Board.

4. This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.
 - a. **Dischargers Obtaining Coverage On or After July 1, 2010:** All dischargers requiring coverage on or after July 1, 2010, shall electronically file their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activities, and mail the appropriate annual fee no later than seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Permit coverage shall not commence until the PRDs and the annual fee are received by the State Water Board, and a WDID number is assigned and sent by SMARTS.
 - b. **Dischargers Covered Under 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ:** Existing dischargers subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ (existing dischargers) will continue coverage under 99-08-DWQ until July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ will be terminated.

Existing dischargers shall electronically file their PRDs no later than July 1, 2010. If an existing discharger's site acreage subject to the annual fee has changed, it shall mail a revised annual fee no less than seven days after receiving the revised annual fee notification, **or else lose permit coverage**. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Section VIII of this General Permit until two years after permit adoption. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to Risk Level 1 requirements regardless of their site's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the Section VIII risk determination requirements.

5. The discharger is only considered covered by this General Permit upon receipt of a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number assigned and sent by the State Water Board Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). In order to demonstrate compliance with this General Permit, the discharger must obtain a WDID number and must present documentation of a valid WDID upon demand.
6. During the period this permit is subject to review by the U.S. EPA, the prior permit (State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ) remains in effect. Existing dischargers under the prior permit will continue to have coverage under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until this General Permit takes effect on July 1, 2010. Dischargers who complete their projects and electronically file an NOT prior to July 1, 2010, are not required to obtain coverage under this General Permit.
7. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

If a small construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the

rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

8. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

C. Revising Permit Coverage for Change of Acreage or New Ownership

1. The discharger may reduce or increase the total acreage covered under this General Permit when a portion of the site is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met (See Section II.D Conditions for Termination of Coverage); when ownership of a portion of the site is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage, subject to this General Permit, is added to the site.
2. Within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage, the discharger shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:
 - a. A revised NOI indicating the new project size;
 - b. A revised site map showing the acreage of the site completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold/transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized in accordance with the Conditions for Termination of Coverage in Section II.D below.
 - c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and
 - d. Certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the new landowner.
 - e. If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

3. The discharger shall continue coverage under the General Permit for any parcel that has not achieved “Final Stabilization” as defined in Section II.D.
4. When an LRP with active General Permit coverage transfers its LRP status to another person or entity that qualifies as an LRP, the existing LRP shall inform the new LRP of the General Permit’s requirements. In order for the new LRP to continue the construction activity on its parcel of property, the new LRP, or the new LRP’s approved signatory, must submit PRDs in accordance with this General Permit’s requirements.

D. Conditions for Termination of Coverage

1. Within 90 days of when construction is complete or ownership has been transferred, the discharger shall electronically file a Notice of Termination (NOT), a final site map, and photos through the State Water Boards SMARTS system. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete only when all portions of the site have been transferred to a new owner, or all of the following conditions have been met:
 - a. For purposes of “final stabilization,” the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;
 - b. There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;
 - c. Final stabilization has been reached;
 - d. Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;
 - e. Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards in Section XIII of this General Permit has been demonstrated;
 - f. Post-construction storm water management measures have been installed and a long-term maintenance plan⁷ has been established; and
 - g. All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

⁷ For the purposes of this requirement a long-term maintenance plan will be designed for a minimum of five years, and will describe the procedures to ensure that the post-construction storm water management measures are adequately maintained.

2. The discharger shall certify that final stabilization conditions are satisfied in their NOT. Failure to certify shall result in continuation of permit coverage and annual billing.
3. The NOT must demonstrate through photos, RUSLE or RUSLE2, or results of testing and analysis that the site meets all of the conditions above (Section II.D.1) and the final stabilization condition (Section II.D.1.a) is attained by one of the following methods:
 - a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required

OR:

- b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required

OR:

- c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement in Section II.D.1.a.

III. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

- A.** Dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.
- B.** All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit.
- C.** Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:
1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
 2. The discharge does not violate any other provision of this General Permit;
 3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;
 4. The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by this General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment.
 5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
 6. The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and
 7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary.

- D.** Debris resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction sites.
- E.** When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

IV. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. Duty to Comply

1. The discharger shall comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.
2. The discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

B. General Permit Actions

1. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.
2. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

D. Duty to Mitigate

The discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

E. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

F. Property Rights

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

G. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information

1. The discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be available at the construction site until construction is completed.
2. The discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

H. Inspection and Entry

The discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

2. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
3. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and
4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

I. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements

1. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.
2. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.
3. All Annual Reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

J. Certification

Any person signing documents under Section IV.I above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

K. Anticipated Noncompliance

The discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

L. Bypass

Bypass⁸ is prohibited. The Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against the discharger for bypass unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury or severe property damage;⁹
2. There were no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waste, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that could occur during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance;
3. The discharger submitted a notice at least ten days in advance of the need for a bypass to the Regional Water Board; or
4. The discharger may allow a bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. In such a case, the above bypass conditions are not applicable. The discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required.

M. Upset

1. A discharger that wishes to establish the affirmative defense of an upset¹⁰ in an action brought for noncompliance shall demonstrate,

⁸ The intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility

⁹ Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

¹⁰ An exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance the technology based numeric effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the discharger. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

- a. An upset occurred and that the discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset
 - b. The treatment facility was being properly operated by the time of the upset
 - c. The discharger submitted notice of the upset as required; and
 - d. The discharger complied with any remedial measures required
2. No determination made before an action of noncompliance occurs, such as during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.
 3. In any enforcement proceeding, the discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof

N. Penalties for Falsification of Reports

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

O. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

P. Severability

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

Q. Reopener Clause

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

R. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

1. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$37,500¹¹ per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.
2. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

S. Transfers

This General Permit is not transferable.

T. Continuation of Expired Permit

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

¹¹ May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act.

V. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

A. Narrative Effluent Limitations

1. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
2. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

Table 1- Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		Risk Level 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		Risk Level 3			250 NTU

B. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

1. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event average NAL for

pH is 8.5 pH units. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

2. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the NAL storm event daily average for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.
3. Whenever the results from a storm event daily average indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.
4. The site evaluation shall be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:
 - a. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

AND/OR:

- b. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken with a description of the schedule for completion.

C. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

1. The receiving water monitoring triggers for Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge¹² fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers with with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this general permit.
3. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surfaces waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif>
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>

Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

4. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

¹² A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

- A.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.
- B.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.
- C.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).
- D.** Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL has been approved by the U.S. EPA, shall comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of the pollution.

VII. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

The discharger shall ensure that all persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained in accordance with this Section. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Those responsible for preparing and amending SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section VII.

The discharger shall provide documentation of all training for persons responsible for implementing the requirements of this General Permit in the Annual Reports.

B. SWPPP Certification Requirements

1. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:
 - a. A California registered professional civil engineer;
 - b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
 - c. A California registered landscape architect;
 - d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
 - e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC)TM registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;
 - f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ)TM registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
 - g. A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

2. The discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.
3. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:
 - a. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
 - b. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

4. The LRP shall list in the SWPPP, the name of any Approved Signatory, and provide a copy of the written agreement or other mechanism that provides this authority from the LRP in the SWPPP.
5. The discharger shall include, in the SWPPP, a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.
6. The discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment will be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment in the SWPPP.

VIII. RISK DETERMINATION

The discharger shall calculate the site's sediment risk and receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization) and use the calculated risks to determine a Risk Level(s) using the methodology in

Appendix 1. For any site that spans two or more planning watersheds,¹³ the discharger shall calculate a separate Risk Level for each planning watershed. The discharger shall notify the State Water Board of the site's Risk Level determination(s) and shall include this determination as a part of submitting the PRDs. If a discharger ends up with more than one Risk Level determination, the Regional Water Board may choose to break the project into separate levels of implementation.

IX. RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 1 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment C of this General Permit.

X. RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 2 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment D of this General Permit.

XI. RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 3 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment E of this General Permit.

XII. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS)

Dischargers choosing to implement an ATS on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in Attachment F of this General Permit.

¹³ Planning watershed: defined by the Calwater Watershed documents as a watershed that ranges in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres <http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/calwater/calwfaq.html>, <http://gis.ca.gov/catalog/BrowseRecord.epl?id=22175> .

XIII. POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

- A.** All dischargers shall comply with the following runoff reduction requirements unless they are located within an area subject to post-construction standards of an active Phase I or II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit that has an approved Storm Water Management Plan.
1. This provision shall take effect three years from the adoption date of this permit, or later at the discretion of the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.
 2. The discharger shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this section by submitting with their NOI a map and worksheets in accordance with the instructions in Appendix 2. The discharger shall use non-structural controls unless the discharger demonstrates that non-structural controls are infeasible or that structural controls will produce greater reduction in water quality impacts.
 3. The discharger shall, through the use of non-structural and structural measures as described in Appendix 2, replicate the pre-project water balance (for this permit, defined as the volume of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85th percentile storm event (or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger). Dischargers shall inform Regional Water Board staff at least 30 days prior to the use of any structural control measure used to comply with this requirement. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices shall be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board. When seeking Regional Board approval for the use of structural practices, dischargers shall document the infeasibility of using non-structural practices on the project site, or document that there will be fewer water quality impacts through the use of structural practices.
 4. For sites whose disturbed area exceeds two acres, the discharger shall preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of drainage area) for all drainage areas within the area serving a first order stream¹⁴ or larger stream and ensure that post-project time of runoff concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.

¹⁴ A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

- B.** All dischargers shall implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site (Post-construction BMPs).

XIV. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS

- A.** The discharger shall ensure that the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for all traditional project sites are developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:
1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
 2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Board permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
 3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the BAT/BCT standard;
 4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and
 5. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed.
- B.** To demonstrate compliance with requirements of this General Permit, the QSD shall include information in the SWPPP that supports the conclusions, selections, use, and maintenance of BMPs.
- C.** The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

XV. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

- A.** In the case where the Regional Water Board does not agree with the discharger's self-reported risk level (e.g., they determine themselves to be a Level 1 Risk when they are actually a Level 2 Risk site), Regional Water Boards may either direct the discharger to reevaluate the Risk Level(s) for their site or terminate coverage under this General Permit.
- B.** Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.
- C.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.
- D.** Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.
- E.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- A.** All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.
- B.** The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.
- C.** The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- D.** The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:
 - 1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;
 - 2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");
 - 3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;
 - 4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
 - 5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;
 - 6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
 - 7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and
 - 8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.
- E.** The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:
 - 1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and
3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

**ATTACHMENT A
Linear Underground/ Overhead Requirements**

A. DEFINITION OF LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS 1
 B. LINEAR PROJECT PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) 3
 C. LINEAR PROJECT TERMINATION OF COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS.. 4
 D. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS 6
 E. SPECIAL PROVISIONS..... 8
 F. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING 13
 G. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS 16
 H. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS 17
 I. TYPES OF LINEAR PROJECTS 19
 J. LUP TYPE-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS 20
 K. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)
 REQUIREMENTS 28
 L. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES 29
 M. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS 31

All Linear Underground/Overhead project dischargers who submit permit registration documents (PRDs) indicating their intention to be regulated under the provisions of this General Permit shall comply with the following:

A. DEFINITION OF LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio, or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
2. LUP evaluation shall consist of two tasks:

- a. Confirm that the project or project section(s) qualifies as an LUP. The State Water Board website contains a project determination guidance flowchart.
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constructionpermits.shtml
 - b. Identify which Type(s) (1, 2 or 3 described in Section I below) are applicable to the project or project sections based on project sediment and receiving water risk. (See Attachment A.1)
- 3.** A Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for a Linear Underground/Overhead project is required to obtain CGP coverage under one or more permit registration document (PRD) electronic submittals to the State Water Board's Storm Water Multi-Application and Report Tracking (SMARTs) system. Attachment A.1 contains a flow chart to be used when determining if a linear project qualifies for coverage and to determine LUP Types. Since a LUP may be constructed within both developed and undeveloped locations and portions of LUPs may be constructed by different contractors, LUPs may be broken into logical permit sections. Sections may be determined based on portions of a project conducted by one contractor. Other situations may also occur, such as the time period in which the sections of a project will be constructed (e.g. project phases), for which separate permit coverage is possible. For projects that are broken into separate sections, a description of how each section relates to the overall project and the definition of the boundaries between sections shall be clearly stated.
- 4.** Where construction activities transverse or enter into different Regional Water Board jurisdictions, LRPs shall obtain permit coverage for each Regional Water Board area involved prior to the commencement of construction activities.
- 5. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver**

EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

If a small linear construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

B. LINEAR PROJECT PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted. PRDs shall consist of the following:

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)

Prior to construction activities, the LRP of a proposed linear underground/overhead project shall utilize the processes and methods provided in Attachment A.2, Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) – General Instructions for Linear Underground/Overhead Projects to comply with the Construction General Permit.

2. Site Maps

LRPs submitting PRDs shall include at least 3 maps. The first map will be a zoomed¹ 1000-1500 ft vicinity map that shows the starting point of the project. The second will be a zoomed map of 1000-1500 ft showing the ending location of the project. The third will be a larger view vicinity map, 1000 ft to 2000 ft, displaying the entire project location depending on the project size, and indicating the LUP type (1, 2 or 3) areas within the total project footprint.

3. Drawings

LRPs submitting PRDs shall include a construction drawing(s) or other appropriate drawing(s) or map(s) that shows the locations of storm drain

¹ An image with a close-up/enhanced detailed view of site features that show minute details such as streets and neighboring structures.

Or: An image with a close-up/enhanced detailed view of the site's surrounding infrastructure.

Or: An image with a close up detailed view of the project and its surroundings.

inlets and waterbodies² that may receive discharges from the construction activities and that shows the locations of BMPs to be installed for all those BMPs that can be illustrated on the revisable drawing(s) or map(s). If storm drain inlets, waterbodies, and/or BMPs cannot be adequately shown on the drawing(s) or map(s) they should be described in detail within the SWPPP.

4. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

LUP dischargers shall comply with the SWPPP Preparation, Implementation, and Oversight requirements in Section K of this Attachment.

5. Contact information

LUP dischargers shall include contact information for all contractors (or subcontractors) responsible for each area of an LUP project. This should include the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of contact personnel. Specific areas of responsibility of each contact, and emergency contact numbers should also be included.

6. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

C. LINEAR PROJECT TERMINATION OF COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS

The LRP may terminate coverage of an LUP when construction activities are completed by submitting an electronic notice of termination (NOT) through the State Water Board's SMARTS system. Termination requirements are different depending on the complexity of the LUP. An LUP is considered complete when: (a) there is no potential for construction-related storm water pollution; (b) all elements of the SWPPP have been completed; (c) construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly; (d) the site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements; and (e) the LRP submits a notice of termination (NOT) and has received approval for termination from the appropriate Regional Water Board office.

1. LUP Stabilization Requirements

The LUP discharger shall ensure that all disturbed areas of the construction site are stabilized prior to termination of coverage under this General Permit. Final stabilization for the purposes of submitting an NOT

² Includes basin(s) that the MS4 storm sewer systems may drain to for Hydromodification or Hydrological Conditional of Concerns under the MS4 permits.

is satisfied when all soil disturbing activities are completed and one of the following criteria is met:

- a. In disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction activities of the LUP, the area disturbed must be re-established to a uniform vegetative cover equivalent to 70 percent coverage of the preconstruction vegetative conditions. Where preconstruction vegetation covers less than 100 percent of the surface, such as in arid areas, the 70 percent coverage criteria is adjusted as follows: if the preconstruction vegetation covers 50 percent of the ground surface, 70 percent of 50 percent ($.70 \times .50 = .35$) would require 35 percent total uniform surface coverage; or
- b. Where no vegetation is present prior to construction, the site is returned to its original line and grade and/or compacted to achieve stabilization; or
- c. Equivalent stabilization measures have been employed. These measures include, but are not limited to, the use of such BMPs as blankets, reinforced channel liners, soil cement, fiber matrices, geotextiles, or other erosion resistant soil coverings or treatments.

2. LUP Termination of Coverage Requirements

The LRP shall file an NOT through the State Water Board's SMARTS system. By submitting an NOT, the LRP is certifying that construction activities for an LUP are complete and that the project is in full compliance with requirements of this General Permit and that it is now compliant with soil stabilization requirements where appropriate. Upon approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board office, permit coverage will be terminated.

3. Revising Coverage for Change of Acreage

When the LRP of a portion of an LUP construction project changes, or when a phase within a multi-phase project is completed, the LRP may reduce the total acreage covered by this General Permit. In reducing the acreage covered by this General Permit, the LRP shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:

- a. a revised NOI indicating the new project size;
- b. a revised site map showing the acreage of the project completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold, transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized.
- c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and
- d. certification that any new LRPs have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address (if known) of the new LRP.

If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

D. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

1. LUP dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.
2. LUP dischargers are prohibited from discharging non-storm water that is not otherwise authorized by this General Permit. Non-storm water discharges authorized by this General Permit³ may include, fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, street cleaning, dewatering,⁴ uncontaminated groundwater from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. Such discharges are allowed by this General Permit provided they are not relied upon to clean up failed or inadequate construction or post-construction BMPs designed to keep materials on site. These authorized non-storm water discharges:

³ Dischargers must identify all authorized non-storm water discharges in the LUP's SWPPP and identify BMPs that will be implemented to either eliminate or reduce pollutants in non-storm water discharges. Regional Water Boards may direct the discharger to discontinue discharging such non-storm water discharges if determined that such discharges discharge significant pollutants or threaten water quality.

⁴Dewatering activities may be prohibited or need coverage under a separate permit issued by the Regional Water Boards. Dischargers shall check with the appropriate Regional Water Boards for any required permit or basin plan conditions prior to initial dewatering activities to land, storm drains, or waterbodies.

- a. Shall not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
- b. Shall not violate any other provision of this General Permit;
- c. Shall not violate any applicable Basin Plan;
- d. Shall comply with BMPs as described in the SWPPP;
- e. Shall not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
- f. Shall be monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and
- g. Shall be reported by the discharger in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not authorized by this General Permit to determine the need for a separate NPDES permit.

Additionally, some LUP dischargers may be required to obtain a separate permit if the applicable Regional Water Board has adopted a General Permit for dewatering discharges. Wherever feasible, alternatives, that do not result in the discharge of non-storm water, shall be implemented in accordance with this Attachment's Section K.2 - SWPPP Implementation Schedule.

3. LUP dischargers shall ensure that trench spoils or any other soils disturbed during construction activities that are contaminated⁵ are not discharged with storm water or non-storm water discharges into any storm drain or water body except pursuant to an NPDES permit.

When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the LUP discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure that proper handling and public safety measures are

⁵ Contaminated soil contains pollutants in concentrations that exceed the appropriate thresholds that various regulatory agencies set for those substances. Preliminary testing of potentially contaminated soils will be based on odor, soil discoloration, or prior history of the site's chemical use and storage and other similar factors. When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The legally responsible person will notify the appropriate local, State, or federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the Regional Water Board by submitting an NOT at the completion of the project.

- implemented. The LUP discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.
4. Discharging any pollutant-laden water that will cause or contribute to an exceedance of the applicable Regional Water Board's Basin Plan from a dewatering site or sediment basin into any receiving water or storm drain is prohibited.
 5. Debris⁶ resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction project sites.

E. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. Duty to Comply

- a. The LUP discharger must comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.
- b. The LUP discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

2. General Permit Actions

- a. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.

⁶ Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of something destroyed.

- b. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

3. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for an LUP discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

4. Duty to Mitigate

The LUP discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

5. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The LUP discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit and with the requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

6. Property Rights

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

7. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information

- a. The LUP discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be kept at the construction site or in a crew

member's vehicle until construction is completed, and shall be made available upon request.

- b. The LUP discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or USEPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The LUP discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

8. Inspection and Entry

The LUP discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, USEPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

- a. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
- b. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
- c. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and
- d. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

9. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements

- a. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.
- b. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or

together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.

- c. All SWPPP revisions, annual reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, USEPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

10. Certification

Any person signing documents under Section E.9 above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

11. Anticipated Noncompliance

The LUP discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

12. Penalties for Falsification of Reports

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

13. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the LUP discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

14. Severability

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

15. Reopener Clause

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of USEPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

16. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

- a. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$37,500⁷ per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.
- b. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

17. Transfers

This General Permit is not transferable. A new LRP of an ongoing construction activity must submit PRDs in accordance with the requirements of this General Permit to be authorized to discharge under this General Permit. An LRP who is a property owner with active General Permit coverage who sells a fraction or all the land shall inform the new property owner(s) of the requirements of this General Permit.

18. Continuation of Expired Permit

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those

⁷ May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act

dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

F. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

1. Narrative Effluent Limitations

- a. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit do not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
- b. LUP dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of structural or non-structural controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

Table 1. Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	LUP Type 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		LUP Type 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	LUP Type 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		LUP Type 3			250 NTU

2. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

- a. For LUP Type 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event daily average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event daily average NAL for pH is 8.5 pH units. The LUP discharger shall take actions as described below if the storm event daily average discharge is outside of this range of pH values.
- b. For LUP Type 2 and 3 dischargers, the storm event daily average NAL for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the storm event daily average discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.
- c. Whenever daily average analytical effluent monitoring results indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the LUP discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.
- d. The site evaluation will be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:
 - i. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs or SWPPP implementation measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

AND/OR:

- ii. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs or SWPPP implementation measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) decide what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken, including a description of the schedule for completion.

3. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

- a. The receiving water monitoring triggers for LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge⁸ fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.
- b. LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.
- c. LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif>
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>

Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

- d. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

G. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

1. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.
2. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.
3. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or

⁸ A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).

H. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS

1. General

All persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Persons responsible for preparing, amending and certifying SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section H.

2. SWPPP Certification Requirements

- a. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The LUP discharger shall ensure that all SWPPPs be written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:
 - i A California registered professional civil engineer;
 - ii A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
 - iii A California registered landscape architect;
 - iv A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
 - v A certified professional in erosion and sediment control (CPESC)TM registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc;
 - vi A certified professional in storm water quality (CPSWQ)TM registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
 - vii A certified professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

- b. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP is written and amended, as needed, to address the specific circumstances for each construction site covered by this General Permit prior to commencement of construction activity for any stage.
- c. The LUP discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.
- d. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The LUP discharger shall ensure that all elements of any SWPPP for each project will be implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and for ensuring full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:
 - i. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control, Inc.; or
 - ii. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

- e. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP include a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner, and who is ultimately responsible for implementation of the SWPPP. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.
- f. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The LUP discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the dates of each amendment in the SWPPP.

I. TYPES OF LINEAR PROJECTS

This attachment establishes three types (Type 1, 2 & 3) of complexity for areas within an LUP or project section based on threat to water quality. Project area Types are determined through Attachment A.1.

The Type 1 requirements below establish the baseline requirements for all LUPs subject to this General Permit. Additional requirements for Type 2 and Type 3 LUPs are labeled.

1. Type 1 LUPs:

LUP dischargers with areas of a LUP designated as Type 1 shall comply with the requirements in this Attachment. Type 1 LUPs are:

- a. Those construction areas where 70 percent or more of the construction activity occurs on a paved surface and where areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day; or
- b. Where greater than 30 percent of construction activities occur within the non-paved shoulders or land immediately adjacent to paved surfaces, or where construction occurs on unpaved improved roads, including their shoulders or land immediately adjacent to them where:
 - i. Areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection is established at the end of the construction activities for the day to minimize the potential for erosion and sediment deposition, and
 - ii. Areas where established vegetation was disturbed during construction will be stabilized and re-vegetated by the end of project. When required, adequate temporary stabilization BMPs will be installed and maintained until vegetation is established to meet minimum cover requirements established in this General Permit for final stabilization.
- c. Where the risk determination is as follows:
 - i. Low sediment risk, low receiving water risk, or
 - ii. Low sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or
 - iii. Medium sediment risk, low receiving water risk

2. Type 2 LUPs:

Type 2 LUPs are determined by the Combined Risk Matrix in Attachment A.1. Type 2 LUPs have the specified combination of risk:

- d. High sediment risk, low receiving water risk, or
- e. Medium sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or
- f. Low sediment risk, high receiving water risk

Receiving water risk is either considered “Low” for those areas of the project that are not in close proximity to a sensitive receiving watershed, “Medium” for those areas of the project within a sensitive receiving watershed yet outside of the flood plain of a sensitive receiving water body, and “High” where the soil disturbance is within close proximity to a sensitive receiving water body. Project sediment risk is calculated based on the Risk Factor Worksheet in Attachment C of this General Permit.

3. Type 3 LUPs:

Type 3 LUPs are determined by the Combined Risk Matrix in Attachment A.1. Type 3 LUPs have the specified combination of risk:

- a. High sediment risk, high receiving water risk, or
- b. High sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or
- c. Medium sediment risk, high receiving water risk

Receiving water risk is either considered “Medium” for those areas of the project within a sensitive receiving watershed yet outside of the flood plain of a sensitive receiving water body, or “High” where the soil disturbance is within close proximity to a sensitive receiving water body. Project sediment risk is calculated based on the Risk Factor Worksheet in Attachment C.

J. LUP TYPE-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS**1. Effluent Standards**

- a. Narrative – LUP dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards below.

- i Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
 - ii LUP dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
- b. Numeric – LUP Type 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard
 - c. Numeric –LUP Type 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.
 - d. Numeric – LUP Type 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

2. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, the good housekeeping measures shall consist of the following:
 - i Identify the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - ii Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).
 - iii Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
 - iv Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation (not applicable to materials designed to be outdoors and exposed to the environment).

- v Implement BMPs to control the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
- b. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
 - i Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
 - ii Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - iii Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
 - iv Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
 - v Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - vi Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
 - vii Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
 - viii Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
 - (1) Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and
 - (2) Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
 - ix Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

- c. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
 - i. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
 - ii. Implement appropriate BMPs whenever equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained or stored.
 - iii. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

- d. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
 - i. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
 - ii. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
 - iii. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material at least 2 days before a forecasted rain event⁹ or during periods of precipitation.
 - iv. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
 - v. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

- e. LUP dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, LUP dischargers shall do the following:

⁹ 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation.

- i Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
 - ii Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
 - iii Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
 - iv Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
 - v Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- f. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations.

3. Non-Storm Water Management

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
- b. LUP dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.
- c. LUP dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

4. Erosion Control

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
- b. LUP dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive¹⁰ areas and all finished slopes, and utility backfill.

¹⁰ Areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days

- c. LUP dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

5. Sediment Controls

- a. LUP dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls as needed, and implement effective BMPs for all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
- b. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, LUP dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the guidance provided in CASQA’s Construction BMP Handbook.
- c. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths¹¹ in accordance with Table 2 below.

Table 2 – Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

- d. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment.
- e. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
- f. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall inspect all immediate access roads. At a minimum daily and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any

¹¹ Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

- g. **Additional LUP Type 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require LUP Type 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

6. Run-on and Run-off Controls

- a. LUP dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this Attachment.
- b. Run-on and runoff controls are not required for Type 1 LUPs unless the evaluation of quantity and quality of run-on and runoff deems them necessary or visual inspections show that the site requires such controls.

7. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

- a. All inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the discharger's LUP location shall be performed or supervised by a QSP representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.
- b. LUP dischargers shall conduct visual inspections and observations daily during working hours (not recorded). At least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, **LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers** shall conduct visual inspections to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.
- c. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, LUP dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
- d. For each pre- and post-rain event inspection required, LUP dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format that includes the information described below.

- e. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the checklist remains on-site or with the SWPPP. At a minimum, an inspection checklist should include:
 - i Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
 - ii Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
 - iii Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
 - iv A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
 - v If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
 - vi Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
 - vii Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
 - viii Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
 - ix Inspector's name, title, and signature.

K. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) REQUIREMENTS

1. Objectives

SWPPPs for all LUPs shall be developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:

- a. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment, associated with construction activities associated with LUP activity are controlled;
- b. All non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- c. BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from LUPs during construction; and
- d. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained.

2. SWPPP Implementation Schedule

- a. LUPs for which PRDs have been submitted to the State Water Board shall develop a site/project location SWPPP prior to the start of land-disturbing activity in accordance with this Section and shall implement the SWPPP concurrently with commencement of soil-disturbing activities.
- b. For an ongoing LUP involving a change in the LRP, the new LRP shall review the existing SWPPP and amend it, if necessary, or develop a new SWPPP within 15 calendar days to conform to the requirements set forth in this General Permit.

3. Availability

The SWPPP shall be available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

L. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

1. Regional Water Boards shall administer the provisions of this General Permit. Administration of this General Permit may include, but is not limited to, requesting the submittal of SWPPPs, reviewing SWPPPs, reviewing monitoring and sampling and analysis reports, conducting compliance inspections, gathering site information by any medium including sampling, photo and video documentation, and taking enforcement actions.
2. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.
3. Regional Water Boards may issue separate permits for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity to individual dischargers, categories of dischargers, or dischargers in a geographic area. Upon issuance of such permits by a Regional Water Board, dischargers subject to those permits shall no longer be regulated by this General Permit.
4. Regional Water Boards may direct the discharger to reevaluate the LUP Type(s) for the project (or elements/areas of the project) and impose the appropriate level of requirements.
5. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who negligently or with willful intent incorrectly determine or report their LUP Type (e.g., they determine themselves to be a LUP Type 1 when they are actually a Type 2).
6. Regional Water Boards may review PRDs and reject or accept applications for permit coverage or may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.
7. Regional Water Boards may impose additional requirements on dischargers to satisfy TMDL implementation requirements or to satisfy provisions in their Basin Plans.
8. Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.
9. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

- 10.** Based on an LUP's threat to water quality and complexity, the Regional Water Board may determine on a case-by-case basis that an LUP, or a portion of an LUP, is not eligible for the linear project requirements contained in this Attachment, and require that the discharger comply with all standard requirements in this General Permit.

- 11.** The Regional Water Board may require additional monitoring and reporting program requirements including sampling and analysis of discharges to CWA § 303(d)-listed water bodies. Additional requirements imposed by the Regional Water Board shall be consistent with the overall monitoring effort in the receiving waters.

M. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Table 3. LUP Summary of Monitoring Requirements

LUP Type	Visual Inspections				Sample Collection		
	Daily Site BMP	Pre-storm Event	Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water	Non-Visible (when applicable)
		Baseline					
1	X						X
2	X	X	X	X	X		X
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

1. Objectives

LUP dischargers shall prepare a monitoring and reporting program (M&RP) prior to the start of construction and immediately implement the program at the start of construction for LUPs. The monitoring program must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The M&RP must be a part of the SWPPP, included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

2. M&RP Implementation Schedule

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement the requirements of this Section at the time of commencement of construction activity. LUP dischargers are responsible for implementing these requirements until construction activity is complete and the site is stabilized.
- b. LUP dischargers shall revise the M&RP when:
 - i. Site conditions or construction activities change such that a change in monitoring is required to comply with the requirements and intent of this General Permit.
 - ii. The Regional Water Board requires the discharger to revise its M&RP based on its review of the document. Revisions may include, but not be limited to, conducting additional site inspections, submitting reports, and certifications. Revisions shall be submitted via postal mail or electronic e-mail.

- iii The Regional Water Board may require additional monitoring and reporting program requirements including sampling and analysis of discharges to CWA § 303(d)-listed water bodies. Additional requirements imposed by the Regional Water Board shall be consistent with the overall monitoring effort in the receiving waters.

3. LUP Type 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

a. LUP Type 1 Inspection Requirements

- i LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspections are conducted by trained personnel. The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel should be listed in the SWPPP.
- ii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all visual inspections are conducted daily during working hours and in conjunction with other daily activities in areas where active construction is occurring.
- iii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that photographs of the site taken before, during, and after storm events are taken during inspections, and submitted through the State Water Board's SMARTS website once every three rain events.
- iv LUP Type 1 dischargers shall conduct daily visual inspections to verify that:
 - (1) Appropriate BMPs for storm water and non-storm water are being implemented in areas where active construction is occurring (including staging areas);
 - (2) Project excavations are closed, with properly protected spoils, and that road surfaces are cleaned of excavated material and construction materials such as chemicals by either removing or storing the material in protective storage containers at the end of every construction day;
 - (3) Land areas disturbed during construction are returned to pre-construction conditions or an equivalent protection is used at the end of each workday to eliminate or minimize erosion and the possible discharge of sediment or other pollutants during a rain event.
- v Inspections may be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil-disturbing activities are completed and final soil stabilization is achieved (e.g., paving is completed, substructures

are installed, vegetation meets minimum cover requirements for final stabilization, or other stabilization requirements are met).

- vi Inspection programs are required for LUP Type 1 projects where temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs are installed and are to be monitored after active construction is completed. Inspection activities shall continue until adequate permanent stabilization is established and, in areas where re-vegetation is chosen, until minimum vegetative coverage is established in accordance with Section C.1 of this Attachment.

b. LUP Type 1 Monitoring Requirements for Non-Visible Pollutants

LUP Type 1 dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants associated with (1) construction sites; (2) activities producing pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges; and (3) activities which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.

- i Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants is only required where the LUP Type 1 discharger believes pollutants associated with construction activities have the potential to be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure and/or leak of any BMP. Also, failure to implement BMPs may require sample collection.
 - (1) Visual observations made during the monitoring program described above will help the LUP Type 1 discharger determine when to collect samples.
 - (2) The LUP Type 1 discharger is not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event.
- ii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall collect samples down-gradient from all discharge locations where the visual observations were made triggering the monitoring, and which can be safely accessed. For sites where sampling and analysis is required, personnel trained in water quality sampling procedures shall collect storm water samples.
- iii If sampling for non-visible pollutant parameters is required, LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that samples be analyzed for parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Section J.2.a.i.

- iv LUP Type 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
 - v LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that a sufficiently large sample of storm water that has not come into contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample¹²) will be collected for comparison with the discharge sample. Samples shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during daylight hours and which generate runoff.
 - vi LUP Type 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis. Analyses may include, but are not limited to, indicator parameters such as: pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, salinity, and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).
 - vii For laboratory analyses, all sampling, sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed. Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specification.
 - viii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all field and/or analytical data are kept in the SWPPP document.
- c. LUP Type 1 Visual Observation Exceptions
- i LUP Type 1 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) to meet the minimum visual observation requirements of this Attachment. The Type 1 LUP discharger is not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
 - (1) During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms;
 - (2) Outside of scheduled site business hours.
 - (3) When access to the site is unsafe due to storm events.

¹² Sample collected at a location unaffected by construction activities.

- ii If the LUP Type 1 discharger does not collect the required samples or visual observation (inspections) due to these exceptions, an explanation why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted shall be included in both the SWPPP and the Annual Report.
- d. Particle Size Analysis for Risk Justification

LUP Type 1 dischargers utilizing justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

4. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

- a. LUP Type 2 & 3 Inspection Requirements
- i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspections are conducted by trained personnel. The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel should be listed in the SWPPP.
 - ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all visual inspections are conducted daily during working hours and in conjunction with other daily activities in areas where active construction is occurring.
 - iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that photographs of the site taken before, during, and after storm events are taken during inspections, and submitted through the State Water Board's SMARTS website once every three rain events.
 - iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall conduct daily visual inspections to verify that appropriate BMPs for storm water and non-storm water are being implemented and in place in areas where active construction is occurring (including staging areas).
 - v LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall conduct inspections of the construction site prior to anticipated storm events, during extended storm events, and after actual storm events to identify areas contributing to a discharge of storm water associated with construction activity. Pre-storm inspections are to ensure that BMPs are properly installed and maintained; post-storm inspections are to assure that BMPs have functioned adequately. During

extended storm events, inspections shall be required during normal working hours for each 24-hour period.

- vi Inspections may be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil-disturbing activities are completed and final soil stabilization is achieved (e.g., paving is completed, substructures are installed, vegetation meets minimum cover requirements for final stabilization, or other stabilization requirements are met).
- vii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall implement a monitoring program for inspecting projects that require temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is complete. Inspections shall ensure that the BMPs are adequate and maintained. Inspection activities shall continue until adequate permanent stabilization is established and, in vegetated areas, until minimum vegetative coverage is established in accordance with Section C.1 of this Attachment.
- viii If possible, LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall install a rain gauge on-site at an accessible and secure location with readings made during all storm event inspections. When readings are unavailable, data from the closest rain gauge with publically available data may be used.
- ix LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall include and maintain a log of the inspections conducted in the SWPPP. The log will provide the date and time of the inspection and who conducted the inspection.

b. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements

Table 4. LUP Type 2 & 3 Effluent Monitoring Requirements

LUP Type	Frequency	Effluent Monitoring
2	Minimum of 3 samples per day characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the project active areas of construction.	Turbidity, pH, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
3	Minimum of 3 samples per day characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the project active areas of construction.	turbidity, pH, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)

- i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations characterizing discharges associated with activity from the LUP active areas of construction. At a minimum, 3 samples shall be collected per day of discharge.

- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples of stored or contained storm water that is discharged subsequent to a storm event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge.
- iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water grab sample(s) obtained be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
 - (1) pH and turbidity
 - (2) Any additional parameter for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

c. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Effluent Sampling Locations

- i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire disturbed project or area.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers may monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to exceedance of NALs.
- iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 5 below.
- iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with the “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

d. LUP Type 3 Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

- i In the event that an LUP Type 3 discharger’s effluent exceeds the receiving water monitoring triggers of 500 NTU turbidity or pH range of 6.0-9.0, contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge to receiving waters, the LUP discharger shall subsequently sample Receiving Waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable) and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. In the event that an LUP Tupe 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall

subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.

- ii LUP Type 3 dischargers that meet the project criteria in Appendix 3 of this General Permit and have more than 30 acres of soil disturbance in the project area or project section area designated as Type 3, shall comply with the Bioassessment requirements prior to commencement of construction activity.
 - iii LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the requirements of the Receiving Water Sampling Locations section (Section M.4.c. of this Attachment).
- e. LUP Type 3 Receiving Water Sampling Locations
- i **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples:** LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible to and upstream from the effluent discharge point.
 - ii **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples:** LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible to and downstream from the effluent discharge point.
 - iii If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, LUP Type 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

f. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring Requirements for Non-Visible Pollutants

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants associated with (1) construction sites; (2) activities producing pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges; and (3) activities which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.

- i Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants is only required where LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers believe pollutants associated with construction activities have the potential to be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure and/or leak of any BMP. Also, failure to implement BMPs may require sample collection.

- (1) Visual observations made during the monitoring program described above will help LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers determine when to collect samples.
 - (2) LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers are not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples down-gradient from the discharge locations where the visual observations were made triggering the monitoring and which can be safely accessed. For sites where sampling and analysis is required, personnel trained in water quality sampling procedures shall collect storm water samples.
 - iii If sampling for non-visible pollutant parameters is required, LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that samples be analyzed for parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Section J.2.a.i.
 - iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
 - v LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that a sufficiently large sample of storm water that has not come into contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample¹³) will be collected for comparison with the discharge sample. Samples shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during daylight hours and which generate runoff.
 - vi LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis. Analyses may include, but are not limited to, indicator parameters such as: pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, salinity, and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).
 - vii For laboratory analyses, all sampling, sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed.

¹³ Sample collected at a location unaffected by construction activities

Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specification.

viii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all field and/or analytical data are kept in the SWPPP document.

g. LUP Type 2 & 3 Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exceptions

i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) to meet the minimum visual observation requirements of this Attachment. Type 2 & 3 LUP dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

(1) During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms;

(2) Outside of scheduled site business hours.

(3) When access to the site is unsafe due to storm events.

ii If the LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger does not collect the required samples or visual observation (inspections) due to these exceptions, an explanation why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted shall be included in both the SWPPP and the Annual Report.

h. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 5 below for test Methods, detection Limits, and reporting Units. During storm water sample collection and handling, the LUP Type 2 & 3 discharger shall:

i Identify the parameters required for testing and the number of storm water discharge points that will be sampled. Request the laboratory to provide the appropriate number of sample containers, types of containers, sample container labels, blank chain of custody forms, and sample preservation instructions.

ii Determine how to ship the samples to the laboratory. The testing laboratory should receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory). The options are to either deliver the samples to the laboratory, arrange to have the laboratory pick them up, or ship them overnight to the laboratory.

- iii Use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples. Use of any other type of containers could contaminate your samples.
- iv Prevent sample contamination, by not touching, or putting anything into the sample containers before collecting storm water samples.
- v Not overfilling sample containers. Overfilling can change the analytical results.
- vi Tightly screw the cap of each sample container without stripping the threads of the cap.
- vii Complete and attach a label to each sample container. The label shall identify the date and time of sample collection, the person taking the sample, and the sample collection location or discharge point. The label should also identify any sample containers that have been preserved.
- viii Carefully pack sample containers into an ice chest or refrigerator to prevent breakage and maintain temperature during shipment. Remember to place frozen ice packs into the shipping container. Samples should be kept as close to 4° C (39° F) as possible until arriving at the laboratory. Do not freeze samples.
- ix Complete a Chain of Custody form for each set of samples. The Chain of Custody form shall include the discharger's name, address, and phone number, identification of each sample container and sample collection point, person collecting the samples, the date and time each sample container was filled, and the analysis that is required for each sample container.
- x Upon shipping/delivering the sample containers, obtain both the signatures of the persons relinquishing and receiving the sample containers.
- xi Designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the above sample protocols and good laboratory practices.
- xii Refer to the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP) for more

information on sampling collection and analysis. See http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/¹⁴

Table 5. Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Levels	(LUP Type 3) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Type 2 & 3	0.2	pH units	Lower = 6.5 upper = 8.5	Lower = 6.0 upper = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Type 2 & 3	1	NTU	250 NTU	500 NTU
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97 ¹⁵	Type 3 if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger is exceeded	5	Mg/L	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT), ¹⁶ fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Type 3 LUPs > 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

i. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring Methods

i The LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger’s project M&RP shall include a description of the following items:

- (1) Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

¹⁴ Additional information regarding SWAMP’s QAPrP can be found at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.

¹⁵ ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394

¹⁶ The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board’s SWAMP website.

- (2) Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program a copy of the Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.
 - (3) Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section M.4.f above.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation be in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) shall be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. All laboratory analyses shall be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses shall be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). The LUP discharger shall conduct its own field analysis of pH and may conduct its own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.
- j. LUP Type 2 & 3 Analytical Methods

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 5 above for test Methods, detection Limits, and reporting Units.

- i **pH:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or pH test kit. The LUP discharger shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section M.4.o, below.
- ii **Turbidity:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results shall

be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

- iii **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC):** LUP Type 3 dischargers exceeding the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger, shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.
- iv **Bioassessment:** LUP Type 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

k. Watershed Monitoring Option

If an LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger is part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program the LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger may be eligible for relief from the monitoring requirements in this Attachment. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program if it determines that the watershed-based monitoring program will provide information to determine each discharger's compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

l. Particle Size Analysis for Risk Justification

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

m. NAL Exceedance Report

- i In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, the Regional Water Boards may require LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers to submit NAL Exceedance Reports.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.
- iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the exceedance report is filed.
- iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

- (1) the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”); and
- (2) the date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- (3) Description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

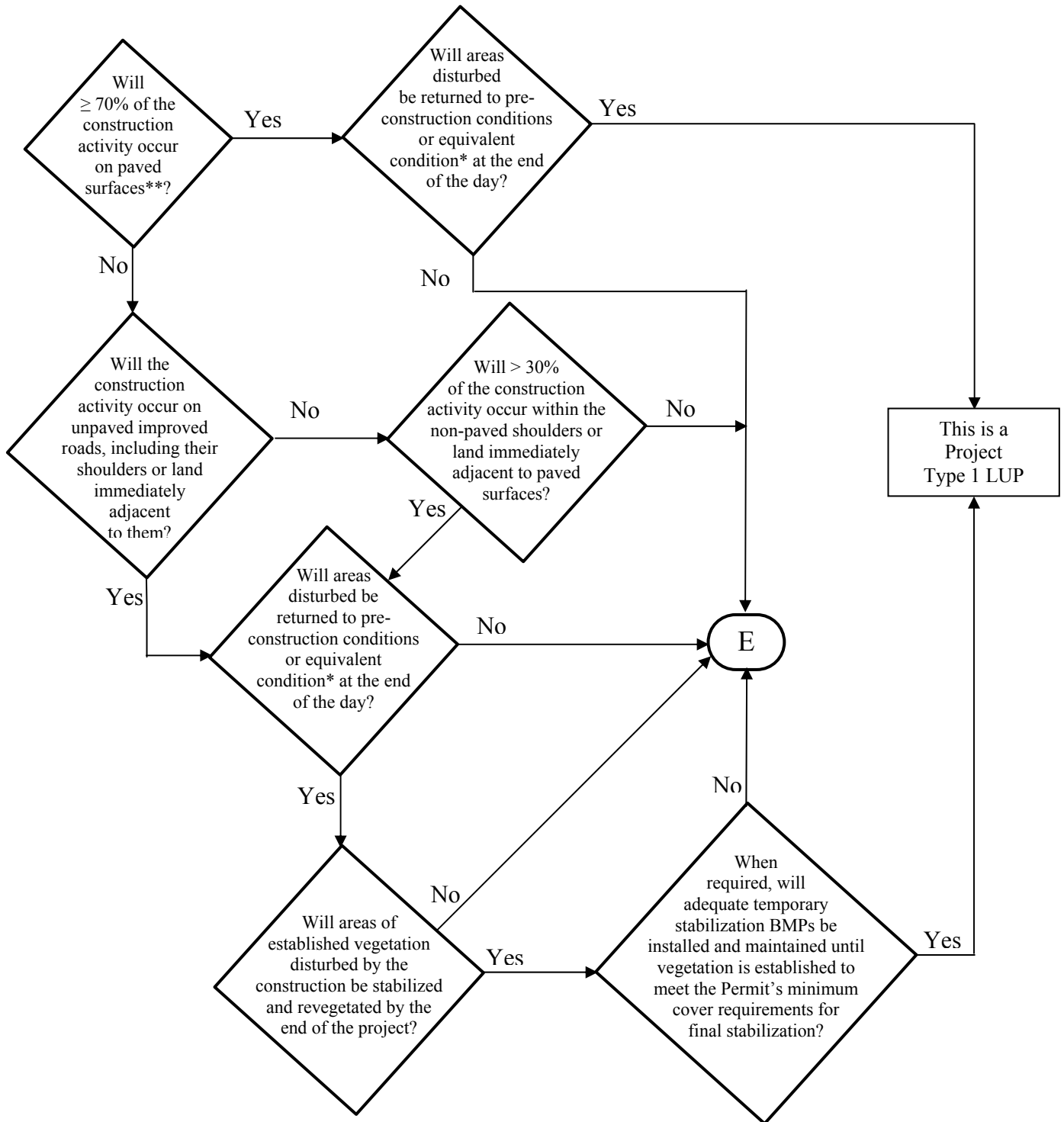
n. Monitoring Records

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) required by this General Permit be retained for a period of at least three years. LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers may retain records off-site and make them available upon request. These records shall include:

- i The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge);
- ii The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements;
- iii The date and approximate time of analyses;
- iv The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
- v A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and all chain of custody forms;
- vi Quality assurance/quality control records and results;
- vii Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Section M.4.a above);
- viii Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section M.4.g above); and

- ix The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

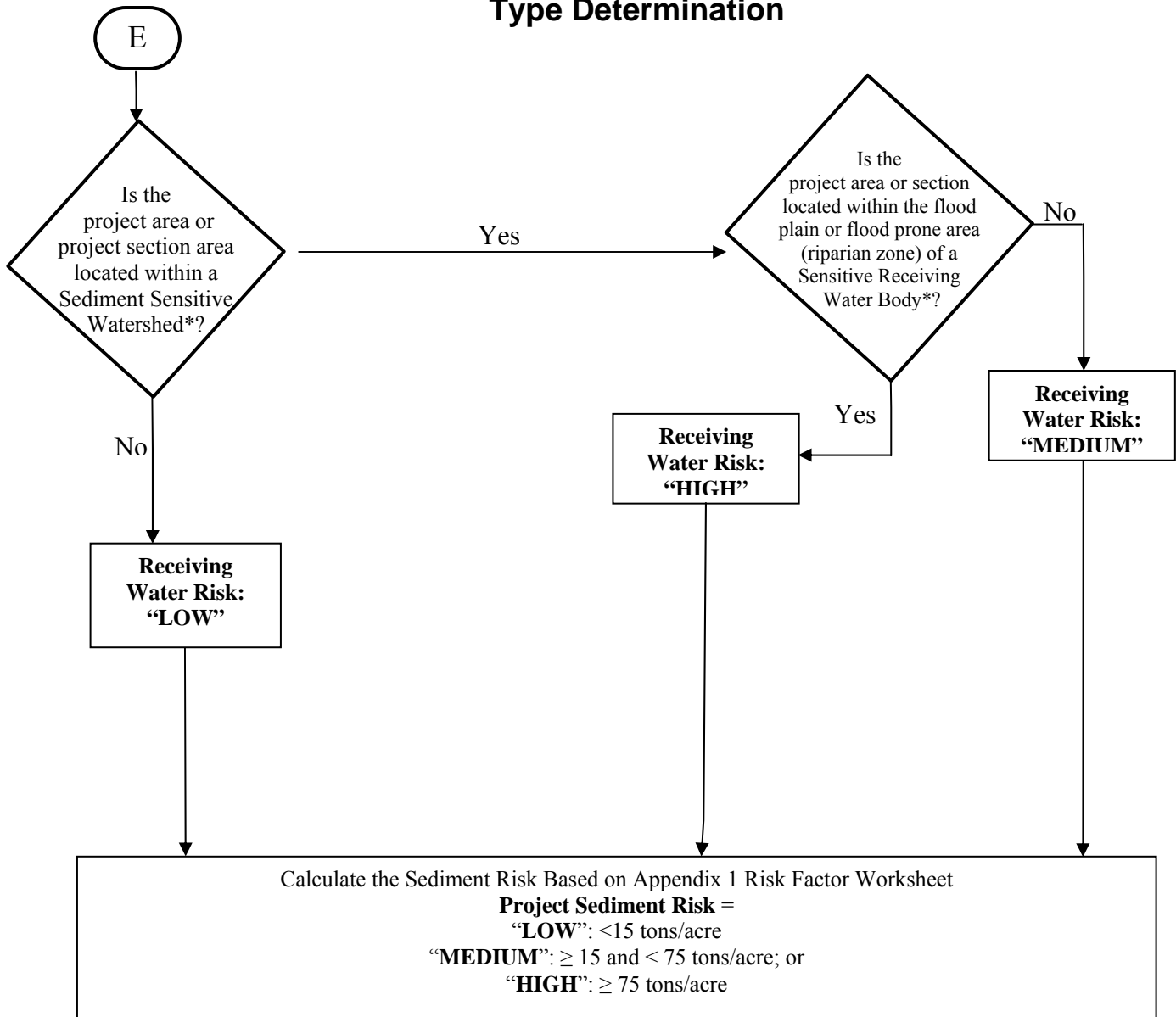
ATTACHMENT A.1 LUP Project Area or Project Section Area Type Determination



*See Definition of Terms

** Or: "Will < 30% of the soil disturbance occur on unpaved surfaces?"

ATTACHMENT A.1 LUP Project Area or Project Section Area Type Determination



* See Definition of Terms

PROJECT SEDIMENT RISK

RECEIVING WATER RISK

	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
LOW	Type 1	Type 1	Type 2
MEDIUM	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
HIGH	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3

ATTACHMENT A.1 Definition of Terms

1. **Equivalent Condition** – Means disturbed soils such as those from trench excavation are required to be hauled away, backfilled into the trench, and/or covered (e.g., metal plates, pavement, plastic covers over spoil piles) at the end of the construction day.
2. **Linear Construction Activity** – Linear construction activity consists of underground/ overhead facilities that typically include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water, wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/ tower pad and cable/ wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/ borrow locations.
3. **Sediment Sensitive Receiving Water Body** – Defined as a water body segment that is listed on EPA's approved CWA 303(d) list for sedimentation/siltation, turbidity, or is designated with beneficial uses of SPAWN, MIGRATORY, and COLD.
4. **Sediment Sensitive Watershed** – Defined as a watershed draining into a receiving water body listed on EPA's approved CWA 303(d) list for sedimentation/siltation, turbidity, or a water body designated with beneficial uses of SPAWN, MIGRATORY, and COLD.

**ATTACHMENT A.2
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS TO
COMPLY WITH THE CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT**

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Submit

This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.

The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for construction activities associated with linear underground/overhead project (LUP) must electronically apply for coverage under this General Permit on or after July 1, 2010. If it is determined that the LUP construction activities require an NPDES permit, the Legally Responsible Person¹ (LRP) shall submit PRDs for this General Permit in accordance with the following:

LUPs associated with Private or Municipal Development Projects

1. For LUPs associated with pre-development and pre-redevelopment construction activities:

The LRP must obtain coverage² under this General Permit for its pre-development and pre-redevelopment construction activities where the total disturbed land area of these construction activities is greater than 1 acre.

2. For LUPs associated with new development and redevelopment construction projects:

The LRP must obtain coverage under this General Permit for LUP construction activities associated with new development and redevelopment projects where the total disturbed land area of the LUP is greater than 1 acre. Coverage under this permit is not required where the same LUP construction activities are covered by another NPDES permit.

LUPs not associated with private or municipal new development or redevelopment projects:

The LRP must obtain coverage under this General Permit on or after July 1, 2010 for its LUP construction activities where the total disturbed land area is greater than 1 acre.

PRD Submittal Requirements

Prior to the start of construction activities a LRP must submit PRDs and fees to the State Water Board for each LUP.

New and Ongoing LUPs

Dischargers of new LUPs that commence construction activities after the adoption date of this General Permit shall file PRDs prior to the commencement of construction and implement the SWPPP upon the start of construction.

¹ person possessing the title of the land on which the construction activities will occur for the regulated site

² obtain coverage means filing PRDs for the project.

PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)

Dischargers of ongoing LUPs that are currently covered under State Water Board Order No. 2003-0007 (Small LUP General Permit) shall electronically file Permit Registration Documents no later than July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ will be terminated. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Attachment A. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to LUP Type 1 requirements regardless of their project's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the risk determination requirements in Attachment A.

Where to Apply

The Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) can be found at www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/

Fees

The annual fee for storm water permits are established through the State of California Code of Regulations.

When Permit Coverage Commences

To obtain coverage under the General Permit, the LRP must include the complete PRDs and the annual fee. All PRDs deemed incomplete will be rejected with an explanation as to what is required to complete submittal. Upon receipt of complete PRDs and associated fee, each discharger will be sent a waste discharger's identification (WDID) number.

Projects and Activities Not Defined As Construction Activity

1. LUP construction activity does not include routine maintenance projects to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. Routine maintenance projects are projects associated with operations and maintenance activities that are conducted on existing lines and facilities and within existing right-of-way, easements, franchise agreements or other legally binding agreements of the discharger. Routine maintenance projects include, but are not limited to projects that are conducted to:
 - Maintain the original purpose of the facility, or hydraulic capacity.
 - Update existing lines³ and facilities to comply with applicable codes, standards and regulations regardless if such projects result in increased capacity.
 - Repairing leaks.

Routine maintenance does not include construction of new⁴ lines or facilities resulting from compliance with applicable codes, standards and regulations.

³ Update existing lines includes replacing existing lines with new materials or pipes.

⁴ New lines are those that are not associated with existing facilities and are not part of a project to update or replace existing lines.

**PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Routine maintenance projects do not include those areas of maintenance projects that are outside of an existing right-of-way, franchise, easements, or agreements. When a project must acquire new areas, those areas may be subject to this General Permit based on the area of disturbed land outside the original right-of-way, easement, or agreement.

2. LUP construction activity does not include field activities associated with the planning and design of a project (e.g., activities associated with route selection).
3. Tie-ins conducted immediately adjacent to “energized” or “pressurized” facilities by the discharger are not considered small construction activities where all other LUP construction activities associated with the tie-in are covered by a NOI and SWPPP of a third party or municipal agency.

Calculating Land Disturbance Areas of LUPs

The total land area disturbed for LUPs is the sum of the:

- Surface areas of trenches, laterals and ancillary facilities, plus
- Area of the base of stockpiles on unpaved surfaces, plus
- Surface area of the borrow area, plus
- Areas of paved surfaces constructed for the project, plus
- Areas of new roads constructed or areas of major reconstruction to existing roads (e.g. improvements to two-track surfaces or road widening) for the sole purpose of accessing construction activities or as part of the final project, plus
- Equipment and material storage, staging, and preparation areas (laydown areas) not on paved surfaces, plus
- Soil areas outside the surface area of trenches, laterals and ancillary facilities that will be graded, and/or disturbed by the use of construction equipment, vehicles and machinery during construction activities.

Stockpiling Areas

Stockpiling areas, borrow areas and the removal of soils from a construction site may or may not be included when calculating the area of disturbed soil for a site depending on the following conditions:

- For stockpiling of soils onsite or immediately adjacent to a LUP site and the stockpile is not on a paved surface, the area of the base of the stockpile is to be included in the disturbed area calculation.
- The surface area of borrow areas that are onsite or immediately adjacent to a project site are to be included in the disturbed area calculation.
- For soil that is hauled offsite to a location owned or operated by the discharger that is not a paved surface, the area of the base of the stockpile is to be included in the disturbed area calculation except when the offsite location is already subject to a separate storm water permit.

**PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)**

- For soil that is brought to the project from an off-site location owned or operated by the discharger the surface area of the borrow pit is to be included in the disturbed area calculation except when the offsite location is already subject to a separate storm water permit.
- Trench spoils on a paved surface that are either returned to the trench or excavation or hauled away from the project daily for disposal or reuse will not be included in the disturbed area calculation.

If you have any questions concerning submittal of PRDs, please call the State Water Board at (866) 563-3107.

**ATTACHMENT B
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS
OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY**

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- A.** All Linear Construction Projects shall comply with the PRD requirements in Attachment A.2 of this Order.

B. Who Must Submit

Discharges of storm water associated with construction that results in the disturbance of one acre or more of land must apply for coverage under the General Construction Storm Water Permit (General Permit). Any construction activity that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale must also be permitted, regardless of size. (For example, if 0.5 acre of a 20-acre subdivision is disturbed by the construction activities of discharger A and the remaining 19.5 acres is to be developed by discharger B, discharger A must obtain a General Storm Water Permit for the 0.5 acre project).

Other discharges from construction activities that are covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Section II.B.

It is the LRP's responsibility to obtain coverage under this General Permit by electronically submitting complete PRDs (Permit Registration Documents).

In all cases, the proper procedures for submitting the PRDs must be completed before construction can commence.

C. Construction Activity Not Covered By This General Permit

Discharges from construction that are not covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Sections II.A & B..

D. Annual Fees and Fee Calculation

Annual fees are calculated based upon the total area of land to be disturbed not the total size of the acreage owned. However, the calculation includes all acres to be disturbed during the duration of the project. For example, if 10 acres are scheduled to be disturbed the first year and 10 in each subsequent year for 5 years, the annual fees would be based upon 50 acres of disturbance. The State Water Board will evaluate adding acreage to an existing Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number on a case-by-case basis. In general, any acreage to be considered must be contiguous to the permitted land area and the existing

SWPPP must be appropriate for the construction activity and topography of the acreage under consideration. As acreage is built out and stabilized or sold, the Change of Information (COI) form enables the applicant to remove those acres from inclusion in the annual fee calculation. Checks should be made payable to: State Water Board.

The Annual fees are established through regulations adopted by the State Water Board. The total annual fee is the current base fee plus applicable surcharges for all construction sites submitting an NOI, based on the total acreage to be disturbed during the life of the project. Annual fees are subject to change by regulation.

Dischargers that apply for and satisfy the Small Construction Erosivity Waiver requirements shall pay a fee of \$200.00 plus an applicable surcharge, see the General Permit Section II.B.7.

E. When to Apply

LRP's proposing to conduct construction activities subject to this General Permit must submit their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activity.

F. Requirements for Completing Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)

All dischargers required to comply with this General Permit shall electronically submit the required PRDs for their type of construction as defined below.

G. Standard PRD Requirements (All Dischargers)

1. Notice of Intent
2. Risk Assessment (Standard or Site-Specific)
3. Site Map
4. SWPPP
5. Annual Fee
6. Certification

H. Additional PRD Requirements Related to Construction Type

1. Discharger in unincorporated areas of the State (not covered under an adopted Phase I or II SUSMP requirements) and that are not a linear project shall also submit a completed:
 - a. Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator (Appendix 2).
2. Dischargers who are proposing to implement ATS shall submit:
 - a. Complete ATS Plan in accordance with Attachment F at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation.

- b. Certification proof that design done by a professional in accordance with Attachment F.
- 3. Dischargers who are proposing an alternate Risk Justification:
 - a. Particle Size Analysis.

I. Exceptions to Standard PRD Requirements

Construction sites with an R value less than 5 as determined in the Risk Assessment are not required to submit a SWPPP.

J. Description of PRDs

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)
2. Site Map(s) Includes:
 - a. The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
 - b. Site layout
 - c. Construction site boundaries
 - d. Drainage areas
 - e. Discharge locations
 - f. Sampling locations
 - g. Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
 - h. Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
 - i. Locations of all runoff BMPs
 - j. Locations of all erosion control BMPs
 - k. Locations of all sediment control BMPs
 - l. ATS location (if applicable)
 - m. Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
 - n. Locations of all post-construction BMPs
 - o. Locations of storage areas for waste, vehicles, service, loading/unloading of materials, access (entrance/exits) points to construction site, fueling, and water storage, water transfer for dust control and compaction practices
3. **SWPPPs**
A site-specific SWPPP shall be developed by each discharger and shall be submitted with the PRDs.
4. **Risk Assessment**
All dischargers shall use the Risk Assessment procedure as describe in the General Permit Appendix 1.
 - a. The Standard Risk Assessment includes utilization of the following:
 - i. Receiving water Risk Assessment interactive map

- ii. EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator Website
 - iii. Sediment Risk interactive map
 - iv. Sediment sensitive water bodies list
- b. The Site-Specific Risk Assessment includes the completion of the hand calculated R value Risk Calculator
5. **Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator**
All dischargers subject to this requirement shall complete the Water Balance Calculator (in Appendix 2) in accordance with the instructions.
6. **ATS Design Document and Certification**
All dischargers using ATS must submit electronically their system design (as well as any supporting documentation) and proof that the system was designed by a qualified ATS design professional (See Attachment F).

To obtain coverage under the General Permit PRDs must be included and completed. If any of the required items are missing, the PRD submittal is considered incomplete and will be rejected. Upon receipt of a complete PRD submittal, the State Water Board will process the application package in the order received and assign a (WDID) number.

Questions?

If you have any questions on completing the PRDs please email stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov or call (866) 563-3107.

ATTACHMENT C RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 1 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
 - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
 - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric – Risk Level 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
 - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
 - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
 - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
 - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
 - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
 - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
 - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
 - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
 - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
 - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
 - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
 - b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
 - c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
 - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
 - e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
 - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
 - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
 - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
 - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive¹ areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

F. Run-on and Runoff Controls

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended

¹ Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
 - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
 - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
 - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
 - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
 - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
 - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
 - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
 - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
 - i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

Not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.

I. Risk Level 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 1- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
1	X	X		X	X		

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Programs to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions;

- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
 - c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges; and
 - d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- 3. Risk Level 1 - Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**
- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
 - b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
 - c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
 - d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
 - e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
 - i. All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
 - ii. All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- iii. Any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in e.i and e.iii above, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. Risk Level 1 – Visual Observation Exemptions

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall be prepared to conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Section I.3 above are completed. Risk Level 1 dischargers are not required to conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
 - i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
 - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required visual observations (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the visual observations (inspections) were not conducted.

5. Risk Level 1 – Monitoring Methods

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include a description of the visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures in the CSMP.

6. Risk Level 1 – Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
 - i. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
 - ii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
 - iii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

7. Risk Level 1 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.
- b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the

presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 1 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

- f. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.
- g. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.²
- h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

8. Risk Level 1 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification

Risk Level 1 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

9. Risk Level 1 – Records

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.
- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

² For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.6 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.4 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

ATTACHMENT D RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 2 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
 - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
 - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric – Risk level 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
 - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
 - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
 - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
 - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
 - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
 - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
 - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require:
 - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
 - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
 - a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
 - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
 - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
 - a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
 - b. Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
 - c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
 - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
 - e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
 - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
 - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
 - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
 - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive¹ areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.
3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active² construction.
4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths³ in accordance with Table 1.

¹ Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

² Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage.

³ Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.
6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
 - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
 - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
 - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
 - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
 - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
 - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
 - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
 - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
 - i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any

likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall ensure a QSP obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).

2. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).
3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:
 - a. Site Address
 - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
 - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
 - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
 - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:
 - a. Activities associated with each construction phase
 - b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase
 - c. Trade contractor information
 - d. Suggested actions for each project phase
5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:
 - a. Site Address
 - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
 - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

- d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
 - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
 - f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction
 - g. Trade contractor information
 - h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites
6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

I. Risk Level 2 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs).

- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.
 - c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
 - d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- 3. Risk Level 2 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**
- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
 - b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
 - c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
 - d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
 - e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
 - i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
 - ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i and c.iii above, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. Risk Level 2 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- b. At minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements

- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
 - i. pH and turbidity.
 - ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

5. Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations

Effluent Sampling Locations

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent⁴ the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.
- e. Risk Level 2 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.
- f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.
- g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

6. Risk Level 2 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 2 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

⁴ For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment-laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

- i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
 - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.
- 7. Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).⁵

8. Risk Level 2 – Monitoring Methods

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:
 - i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.
 - ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program

⁵ Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.
QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf.

an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

- iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. Risk Level 2 – Analytical Methods

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. **pH:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.
- c. **Turbidity:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

10. Risk Level 2 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
 - i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
 - ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
 - iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.
- b. Effluent Sampling Locations:
 - i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.
 - ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.
 - iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. Risk Level 2 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual

inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 2 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).
- f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.
- g. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.⁶
- h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. Risk Level 2 – Watershed Monitoring Option

Risk Level 2 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

⁶ For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

13. Risk Level 2 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification

Risk Level 2 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. Risk Level 2 – Records

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.
- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. Risk Level 2 – NAL Exceedance Report

- a. In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:
 - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).
 - ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
 - iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

Table 3 – Risk Level 2 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs/NELs

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A

ATTACHMENT E RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 3 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
 - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
 - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric –Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
 - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
 - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
 - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
 - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
 - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
 - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
 - f. Contain and securely protecting stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
 - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
 - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
 - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
 - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
 - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
 - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
 - b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
 - c. Discontinuing the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
 - d. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
 - e. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
 - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
 - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
 - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
 - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.
 7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive¹ areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.
3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active² construction.
4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths³ in accordance with Table 1.

¹ Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

² Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage

³ Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.
6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).
8. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.
3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
 - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
 - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
 - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
 - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
 - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
 - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
 - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
 - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

- i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The QSP shall obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).
2. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).
3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:
 - a. Site Address.
 - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
 - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
 - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
 - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:
 - a. Activities associated with each construction phase.
 - b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase.
 - c. Trade contractor information.
 - d. Suggested actions for each project phase.
5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

- a. Site Address.
 - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
 - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
 - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
 - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
 - f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction.
 - g. Trade contractor information.
 - h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites.
6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

I. Risk Level 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X⁴

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Program in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

⁴ When receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of this General Permit.
 - b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.
 - c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
 - d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- 3. Risk Level 3 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**
- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
 - b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
 - c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
 - d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
 - e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
 - i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
 - iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i. and c.iii above, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
 - g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
 - h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. Risk Level 3 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- b. At minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements

- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
 - i. pH and turbidity.

- ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.
- e. Risk 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

- f. In the event that a Risk Level 3 discharger's effluent exceeds the daily average receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU turbidity or the daily average pH range 6.0-9.0 contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge into receiving waters, the Risk Level 3 discharger shall subsequently sample receiving waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If a Risk Level 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.
- g. Risk Level 3 dischargers disturbing 30 acres or more of the landscape and with direct discharges into receiving waters shall conduct or participate in benthic macroinvertebrate bioassessment of RWs prior to commencement of construction activity (See Appendix 3).
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the Receiving Water sampling location section (Section I.5), below.

5. Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations

Effluent Sampling Locations

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent⁵ the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.
- e. Risk Level 3 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.
- f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.
- g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section 1.7 "Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions" below.

Receiving Water Sampling Locations

- h. **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and upstream from the effluent discharge point.
- i. **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and downstream from the effluent discharge point.
- j. If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, Risk Level 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

⁵ For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment-laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

6. Risk Level 3 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
 - i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
 - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

7. Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).⁶

⁶ Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.

QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf

8. Risk Level 3 – Monitoring Methods

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:
 - i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.
 - ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.
 - iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. Risk Level 3 – Analytical Methods

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

- b. **pH:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.
- c. **Turbidity:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).
- d. **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC):** Risk Level 3 dischargers that exceed the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.
- e. **Bioassessment:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

10. Risk Level 3 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
 - i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
 - ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
 - iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to

reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

- b. Effluent Sampling Locations:
 - i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.
 - ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.
 - iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. Risk Level 3 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 3 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).
- f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

- g. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.⁷
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. Risk Level 3 – Watershed Monitoring Option

Risk Level 3 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

13. Risk Level 3 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification

Risk Level 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. Risk Level 3 – Records

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

⁷ For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. Risk Level 3 – NAL Exceedance Report

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity In this General Permit.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:
 - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

- ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

16. Risk Level 3 – Bioassessment

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers with a total project-related ground disturbance exceeding 30 acres shall:
 - i. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.
 - ii. Include the collection and reporting of specified in stream biological data and physical habitat.
 - iii. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).⁸
 - b. Risk Level 3 dischargers qualifying for bioassessment, where construction commences out of an index period for the site location shall:
 - i. Receive Regional Board approval for the sampling exception.
 - ii. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.
 - iii. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat.
 - iv. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).
- OR
- v. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.

⁸ http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.

- vi. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region.
- vii. Invest **\$7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon regional board approval).

Table 3 – Risk Level 3 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation	Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5	N/A	lower limit = 6.0 upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU	N/A	500 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97 ⁹	Risk Level 3 (if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded)	5	mg/L	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT), ¹⁰ fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Risk Level 3 projects > 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

⁹ ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394.

¹⁰ The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

ATTACHMENT F: Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

Table 1 – Numeric Effluent Limitations, Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with a calibrated portable instrument	For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Flow-Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample

A. Dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in this Attachment.

B. The discharger shall maintain a paper copy of each ATS specification onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements in the Special Provisions of this General Permit.

C. ATS Design, Operation and Submittals

1. The ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.
2. The discharger shall ensure that the ATS is designed in a manner to preclude the accidental discharge of settled floc¹ during floc pumping or related operations.
3. The discharger shall design outlets to dissipate energy from concentrated flows.
4. The discharger shall install and operate an ATS by assigning a lead person (or project manager) who has either a minimum of five years construction storm

¹ Floc is defined as a clump of solids formed by the chemical action in ATS systems.

water experience or who is a licensed contractors specifically holding a California Class A Contractors license.²

5. The discharger shall prepare an ATS Plan that combines the site-specific data and treatment system information required to safely and efficiently operate an ATS. The ATS Plan shall be electronically submitted to the State Water Board at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation. At a minimum, the ATS Plan shall include:
 - a. ATS Operation and Maintenance Manual for All Equipment.
 - b. ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan, including Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC).
 - c. ATS Health and Safety Plan.
 - d. ATS Spill Prevention Plan.
6. The ATS shall be designed to capture and treat (within a 72-hour period) a volume equivalent to the runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event using a watershed runoff coefficient of 1.0.

D. Treatment – Chemical Coagulation/Flocculation

1. Jar tests shall be conducted using water samples selected to represent typical site conditions and in accordance with ASTM D2035-08 (2003).
2. The discharger shall conduct, at minimum, six site-specific jar tests (per polymer with one test serving as a control) for each project to determine the proper polymer and dosage levels for their ATS.
3. Single field jar tests may also be conducted during a project if conditions warrant, for example if construction activities disturb changing types of soils, which consequently cause change in storm water and runoff characteristics.

E. Residual Chemical and Toxicity Requirements

1. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold

² Business and Professions Code Division 3, Chapter 9, Article 4, Class A Contractor: A general engineering contractor is a contractor whose principal contracting business is in connection with fixed works requiring specialized engineering knowledge and skill. [<http://www.cslb.ca.gov/General-Information/library/licensing-classifications.asp>].

concentration³ (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

2. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that produces a result within one hour of sampling.
3. The discharger shall have a California State certified laboratory validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.
4. If the discharger cannot utilize a residual chemical test method that meets the requirements above, the discharger shall operate the ATS in Batch Treatment⁴ mode.
5. A discharger planning to operate in Batch Treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:
 - a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge⁵. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.⁶
 - b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow). Acute toxicity for *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Rainbow Trout) may be used as a substitute for testing fathead minnows.
 - c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.
 - d. The discharger shall electronically report all acute toxicity testing.

³ The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be: The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

⁴ Batch Treatment mode is defined as holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full.

⁵ This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

⁶ http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf.

F. Filtration

1. The ATS shall include a filtration step between the coagulant treatment train and the effluent discharge. This is commonly provided by sand, bag, or cartridge filters, which are sized to capture suspended material that might pass through the clarifier tanks.
2. Differential pressure measurements shall be taken to monitor filter loading and confirm that the final filter stage is functioning properly.

G. Residuals Management

1. Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.
2. Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

H. ATS Instrumentation

1. The ATS shall be equipped with instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality data and flow rate.
2. The minimum data recorded shall be consistent with the Monitoring and Reporting requirements below, and shall include:
 - a. Influent Turbidity
 - b. Effluent Turbidity
 - c. Influent pH
 - d. Effluent pH
 - e. Residual Chemical
 - f. Effluent Flow rate
 - g. Effluent Flow volume
3. Systems shall be equipped with a data recording system, such as data loggers or webserver-based systems, which records each measurement on a frequency no longer than once every 15 minutes.

4. Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days continuous data.
5. Instrumentation systems shall be interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.
6. The system shall also assure that upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.
7. Instrumentation (flow meters, probes, valves, streaming current detectors, controlling computers, etc.) shall be installed and maintained per manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be included in the QA/QC plan.
8. The QA/QC plan shall also specify calibration procedures and frequencies, instrument method detection limit or sensitivity verification, laboratory duplicate procedures, and other pertinent procedures.
9. The instrumentation system shall include a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing. Available technologies include flow/turbidity proportional metering, periodic jar testing and metering pump adjustment, and ionic charge measurement controlling the metering pump.

I. ATS Effluent Discharge

1. ATS effluent shall comply with all provisions and prohibitions in this General Permit, specifically the NELs.
2. NELs for discharges from an ATS:
 - a. Turbidity of all ATS discharges shall be less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples and 20 NTU for any single sample.
 - b. Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of MATC⁷ for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

⁷ The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

3. If an analytical effluent sampling result exceeds the turbidity NEL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger is in violation of this General Permit and shall electronically file the results in violation within 24-hours of obtaining the results.
4. If ATS effluent is authorized to discharge into a sanitary sewer system, the discharger shall comply with any pre-treatment requirements applicable for that system. The discharger shall include any specific criteria required by the municipality in the ATS Plan.
5. Compliance Storm Event:

Discharges of storm water from ATS shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for ATS discharges is the 10 year, 24 hour storm, as determined using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca10y24.gif>
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca10y24.gif>

This exemption is dependent on the submission of rain gauge data verifying the storm event is equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm.

J. Operation and Maintenance Plan

1. Each Project shall have a site-specific Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual covering the procedures required to install, operate and maintain the ATS.⁸
2. The O&M Manual shall only be used in conjunction with appropriate project-specific design specifications that describe the system configuration and operating parameters.
3. The O&M Manual shall have operating manuals for specific pumps, generators, control systems, and other equipment.

K. Sampling and Reporting Quality Assurance/ Quality Check (QA/QC) Plan

4. A project-specific QA/QC Plan shall be developed for each project. The QA/QC Plan shall include at a minimum:
 - a. Calibration – Calibration methods and frequencies for all system and field instruments shall be specified.

⁸ The manual is typically in a modular format covering generalized procedures for each component that is utilized in a particular system.

- b. Method Detection Limits (MDLs) – The methods for determining MDLs shall be specified for each residual coagulant measurement method. Acceptable minimum MDLs for each method, specific to individual coagulants, shall be specified.
- c. Laboratory Duplicates – Requirements for monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis shall be specified.

L. Personnel Training

- 1. Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges in California.
- 2. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal.
- 3. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training. The course shall cover the following topics:
 - a. Coagulation Basics –Chemistry and physical processes
 - b. ATS System Design and Operating Principles
 - c. ATS Control Systems
 - d. Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.
 - e. Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants, proper handling and safety
 - f. Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis
 - g. Reporting and Recordkeeping
 - h. Emergency Response

M. Active Treatment System (ATS) Monitoring Requirements

Any discharger who deploys an ATS on their site shall conduct the following:

- 1. Visual Monitoring
 - a. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations.

- b. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log.
 - i. The log shall include the name and phone number of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring.
 - ii. The log shall include documentation of the responsible person's training.

2. Operational and Compliance Monitoring

- a. Flow shall be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals for total volume treated and discharged.
- b. Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- c. Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- d. The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.
- e. Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.
- f. Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.
- g. Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.
- h. If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

3. Toxicity Monitoring

A discharger operating in batch treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

- a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge.⁹ All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS)

⁹ This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.¹⁰

- b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in “Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012” for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* or Rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.
- c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.¹¹

4. Reporting and Recordkeeping

At a minimum, every 30 days a LRP representing the discharger shall access the State Water Boards Storm Water Multi-Application and Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and electronically upload field data from the ATS. Records must be kept for three years after the project is completed .

5. Non-compliance Reporting

- a. Any indications of toxicity or other violations of water quality objectives shall be reported to the appropriate regulatory agency as required by this General Permit.
- b. Upon any measurements that exceed water quality standards, the system operator shall immediately notify his supervisor or other responsible parties, who shall notify the Regional Water Board.
- c. If any monitoring data exceeds any applicable NEL in this General Permit, the discharger shall electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the State Water Board within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified.
 - i. ATS dischargers shall certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity in this General Permit.
 - ii. ATS dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NEL Violation Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
 - iii. ATS dischargers shall include in the NEL Violation Report:

¹⁰ http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf.

¹¹ <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/methods/wet/>.

- (1) The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”);
 - (2) The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
 - (3) A description of the current onsite BMPs, and the proposed corrective actions taken to manage the NEL exceedance.
- iv. Compliance Storm Exemption - In the event that an applicable NEL has been exceeded during a storm event equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event, ATS dischargers shall report the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification.

	A	B	C
1	Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet		Entry
2	A) R Factor		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
5		R Factor Value	0
6	B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	Site-specific K factor guidance		
9		K Factor Value	0
10	C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	LS Table		
13		LS Factor Value	0
14			
15	Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R_xK_xLS) in tons/acre		0
16	Site Sediment Risk Factor		Low
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			
21			
22			
23	GIS Map Method:		
24	1. The R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at:		
25	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
26			
27	2. The K and LS factors may be obtained by accessing the GIS maps located on the State Water Board FTP website at:		
28	ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwq/cgp/Risk/		
29			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	yes/no	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a 303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment (For help with impaired waterbodies please visit the link below) or has a USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment ? http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml	no	Low
OR		
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? (For help please review the appropriate Regional Board Basin Plan)		
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml		
Region 1 Basin Plan Region 2 Basin Plan Region 3 Basin Plan Region 4 Basin Plan Region 5 Basin Plan Region 6 Basin Plan Region 7 Basin Plan Region 8 Basin Plan Region 9 Basin Plan		

Combined Risk Level Matrix

		<u>Sediment Risk</u>		
		Low	Medium	High
<u>Receiving Water Risk</u>	Low	Level 1	Level 2	
	High	Level 2		Level 3

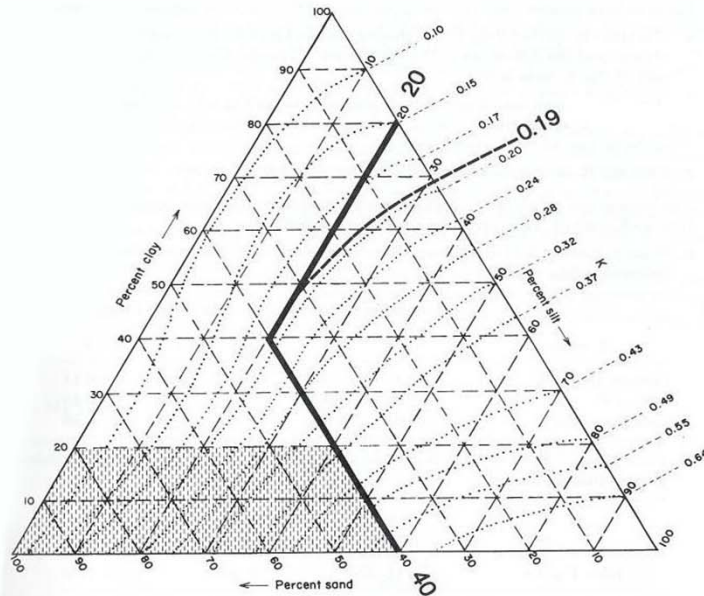
Project Sediment Risk: **Low**

Project RW Risk: **Low**

Project Combined Risk: **Level 1**

Soil Erodibility Factor (K)

The K factor can be determined by using the nomograph method, which requires that a particle size analysis (ASTM D-422) be done to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt and clay. Use the figure below to determine appropriate K value.



Erickson triangular nomograph used to estimate soil erodibility (K) factor.

The figure above is the USDA nomograph used to determine the K factor for a soil, based on its texture (% silt plus very fine sand, % sand, % organic matter, soil structure, and permeability). *Nomograph from Erickson 1977 as referenced in Goldman et. al., 1986.*

Sheet Flow Length (ft)	Average Watershed Slope (%)																		
	0.2	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	14.0	16.0	20.0	25.0	30.0	40.0	50.0	60.0
<3	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.35	0.36	0.38	0.39	0.41	0.45	0.48	0.53	0.58	0.63
6	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.37	0.41	0.45	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.85	0.97	1.07
9	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.56	0.67	0.80	0.91	1.13	1.31	1.47
12	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.62	0.76	0.93	1.08	1.37	1.62	1.84
15	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.40	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.84	1.04	1.24	1.59	1.91	2.19
25	0.05	0.07	0.10	0.16	0.21	0.26	0.31	0.36	0.45	0.57	0.71	0.85	0.98	1.24	1.56	1.86	2.41	2.91	3.36
50	0.05	0.08	0.13	0.21	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.54	0.70	0.91	1.15	1.40	1.64	2.10	2.67	3.22	4.24	5.16	5.97
75	0.05	0.08	0.14	0.25	0.36	0.47	0.58	0.69	0.91	1.20	1.54	1.87	2.21	2.86	3.67	4.44	5.89	7.20	8.37
100	0.05	0.09	0.15	0.28	0.41	0.55	0.68	0.82	1.10	1.46	1.88	2.31	2.73	3.57	4.59	5.58	7.44	9.13	10.63
150	0.05	0.09	0.17	0.33	0.50	0.68	0.86	1.05	1.43	1.92	2.51	3.09	3.68	4.85	6.30	7.70	10.35	12.75	14.89
200	0.06	0.10	0.18	0.37	0.57	0.79	1.02	1.25	1.72	2.34	3.07	3.81	4.56	6.04	7.88	9.67	13.07	16.16	18.92
250	0.06	0.10	0.19	0.40	0.64	0.89	1.16	1.43	1.99	2.72	3.60	4.48	5.37	7.16	9.38	11.55	15.67	19.42	22.78
300	0.06	0.10	0.20	0.43	0.69	0.98	1.28	1.60	2.24	3.09	4.09	5.11	6.15	8.23	10.81	13.35	18.17	22.57	26.51
400	0.06	0.11	0.22	0.48	0.80	1.14	1.51	1.90	2.70	3.75	5.01	6.30	7.60	10.24	13.53	16.77	22.95	28.60	33.67
600	0.06	0.12	0.24	0.56	0.96	1.42	1.91	2.43	3.52	4.95	6.67	8.45	10.26	13.94	18.57	23.14	31.89	39.95	47.18
800	0.06	0.12	0.26	0.63	1.10	1.65	2.25	2.89	4.24	6.03	8.17	10.40	12.69	17.35	23.24	29.07	40.29	50.63	59.93
1000	0.06	0.13	0.27	0.69	1.23	1.86	2.55	3.30	4.91	7.02	9.57	12.23	14.96	20.57	27.66	34.71	48.29	60.84	72.15

LS Factors for Construction Sites. *Table from Renard et. al., 1997.*

APPENDIX 2: Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet

The discharger shall submit with their Notice of Intent (NOI) the following information to demonstrate compliance with the New and Re-Development Water Balance Performance Standard.

Map Instructions

The discharger must submit a small-scale topographic map of the site to show the existing contour elevations, pre- and post-construction drainage divides, and the total length of stream in each watershed area. Recommended scales include 1 in. = 20 ft., 1 in. = 30 ft., 1 in. = 40 ft., or 1 in. = 50 ft. The suggested contour interval is usually 1 to 5 feet, depending upon the slope of the terrain. The contour interval may be increased on steep slopes. Other contour intervals and scales may be appropriate given the magnitude of land disturbance.

Spreadsheet Instructions

The intent of the spreadsheet is to help dischargers calculate the project-related increase in runoff volume and select impervious area and runoff reduction credits to reduce the project-related increase in runoff volume to pre-project levels.

The discharger has the option of using the spreadsheet (**Appendix 2.1**) or a more sophisticated, watershed process-based model (e.g. Storm Water Management Model, Hydrological Simulation Program Fortran) to determine the project-related increase in runoff volume.

In Appendix 4.1, you must complete the worksheet for each land use/soil type combination for each project sub-watershed.

Steps 1 through 9 pertain specifically to the Runoff Volume Calculator:

Step 1: Enter the county where the project is located in cell H3.

Step 2: Enter the soil type in cell H6.

Step 3: Enter the existing pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H7.

Step 4: Enter the proposed pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H8.

Step 5: Enter the total project site area in cell H11 or J11.

Step 6: Enter the sub-watershed area in cell H12 or J12.

- Step 7: Enter the existing rooftop area in cell H17 or J17, the existing non-rooftop impervious area in cell H18 or J18, the proposed rooftop area in cell H19 or J19, and the proposed non-rooftop impervious area in cell H20 or J20
- Step 8: Work through each of the impervious area reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.
- Step 9: Work through each of the impervious volume reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

Non-structural Practices Available for Crediting

- ***Porous Pavement***
- ***Tree Planting***
- ***Downspout Disconnection***
- ***Impervious Area Disconnection***
- ***Green Roof***
- ***Stream Buffer***
- ***Vegetated Swales***
- ***Rain Barrels and Cisterns***
- ***Landscaping Soil Quality***

Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator

1	Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator													
2														
3	User may make changes from any cell that is orange or brown in color (similar to the cells to the immediate right). Cells in green are calculated for you.		(Step 1a) If you know the 85th percentile storm event for your location enter it in the box below		(Step 1b) If you can not answer 1a then select the county where the project is located (click on the cell to the right for drop-down): This will determine the average 85th percentile 24 hr. storm event for your site, which will appear under precipitation to left.		SACRAMENTO							
4			(Step 1c) If you would like a more precise value select the location closest to your site. If you do not recognize any of these locations, leave this drop-down menu at location. The average value for the County will be used.		SACRAMENTO FAA ARPT									
5	Project Information				Runoff Calculations									
6	Project Name:		Optional		(Step 2) Indicate the Soil Type (dropdown menu to right):		Group C Soils		Low infiltration. Sandy clay loam. Infiltration rate 0.05 to 0.15 inch/hr when wet.					
7	Waste Discharge Identification (WDID):		Optional		(Step 3) Indicate the existing dominant non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right):		Wood & Grass: <50% ground cover							
8	Date:		Optional		(Step 4) Indicate the proposed dominant non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right):		Lawn, Grass, or Pasture covering more than 75% of the open space							
9	Sub Drainage Area Name (from map):		Optional				Complete Either							
10	Runoff Curve Numbers						Sq Ft		Acres					
11	Existing Pervious Runoff Curve Number		82		(Step 5) Total Project Site Area:		5.00		5.00					
12	Proposed Development Pervious Runoff Curve Number		74		(Step 6) Sub-watershed Area:		5.00		5.00					
13	Design Storm				Percent of total project :		100%							
14	Based on the County you indicated above, we have included the 85 percentile average 24 hr event - P85 (in)^ for your area.		0.62		in									
15	The Amount of rainfall needed for runoff to occur (Existing runoff curve number -P from existing RCN (in)^)		0.44		in		(Step 7) Sub-watershed Conditions		Complete Either					
16	P used for calculations (in) (the greater of the above two criteria)		0.62		in		Sub-watershed Area (acres)		Calculated Acres					
17	^Available at www.cabmphandbooks.com				Existing Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00					
18					Existing Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00					
19					Proposed Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00					
20					Proposed Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00					
21					Credits		Acres		Square Feet					
22					Porous Pavement		0.00		0					
23					Tree Planting		0.00		0					
24														
25	Pre-Project Runoff Volume (cu ft)		247		Cu.Ft.		Downspout Disconnection		0.00					
26	Project-Related Runoff Volume Increase w/o credits (cu ft)		0		Cu.Ft.		Impervious Area Disconnection		0.00					
27							Green Roof		0.00					
28							Stream Buffer		0.00					
29							Vegetated Swales		0.00					
30	Project-Related Volume Increase with Credits (cu ft)		0		Cu.Ft.		Subtotal		0.00					
31							Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction Credit		0 Cu. Ft.					
32	You have achieved your minimum requirements													
33							(Step 9) Impervious Volume Reduction Credits		Volume (cubic feet)					
34									Rain Barrels/Cisterns		0		Cu. Ft.	
35									Soil Quality		0		Cu. Ft.	
36									Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction		0		Cu. Ft.	
37							Total Runoff Volume Reduction Credit		0					
38														
39														

Porous Pavement Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a porous pavement credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

For the PROPOSED Development:

Proposed Porous Pavement	Runoff Reduction*	Fill in either Acres or SqFt		Equivalent Acres
		In SqFt.	In Acres	
Area of Brick without Grout on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of Brick without Grout on <u>more than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of Cobbles <u>less than 12 inches</u> deep and over soil	0.30			0.00
Area of Cobbles <u>less than 12 inches</u> deep and over soil	0.60			0.00
Area of Reinforced Grass Pavement on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of Reinforced Grass Pavement on <u>at least 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of Porous Gravel Pavement on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.38			0.00
Area of Porous Gravel Pavement on <u>at least 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.75			0.00
Area of Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement with <u>less than 4 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.40			0.00
Area of Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement with <u>4 to 8 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.60			0.00
Area of Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement with <u>8 to 12 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.80			0.00
Area of Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement with <u>12 or more</u> inches of gravel base (washed stone)	1.00			0.00

*=1-Rv**

[Return to Calculator](#)

**Using Site Design Techniques to meet Development Standards for Stormwater Quality (BASMAA 2003)

**NCDENR Stormwater BMP Manual (2007)

Tree Planting Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a tree canopy credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Tree Canopy Credit Criteria	Number of Trees Planted	Credit (acres)
Number of proposed evergreen trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.005)*	0	0.00
Number of proposed deciduous trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.0025)*		0.00
	Square feet Under Canopy	
Square feet under an existing tree canopy, that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is LESS than 12 in diameter.		0.00
Square feet under an existing tree canopy that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is 12 in diameter or GREATER.		0.00
Please describe below how the project will ensure that these trees will be maintained.		

0

[Return to Calculator](#)

* credit amount based on credits from Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions

Downspout Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a downspout disconnection credit worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all rooftop area draining to each downspout will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Downspout Disconnection Credit Criteria					
Do downspouts and any extensions extend at least six feet from a basement and two feet from a crawl space or concrete slab?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the area of rooftop connecting to each disconnected downspout 600 square feet or less?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the roof runoff from the design storm event fully contained in a raised bed or planter box or does it drain as sheet flow to a landscaped area large enough to contain the roof runoff from the design storm event?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
The Stream Buffer and/or Vegetated Swale credits will not be taken in this sub-watershed area?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts		
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts		
				50	
				Return to Calculator	

Impervious Area Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out an impervious area disconnection credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all non-rooftop impervious surface area will be subtracted from your proposed non-rooftop impervious coverage.

Non-Rooftop Disconnection Credit Criteria	Response
Is the maximum contributing impervious flow path length less than 75 feet or, if equal or greater than 75 feet, is a storage device (e.g. French drain, bioretention area, gravel trench) implemented to achieve the required disconnection length?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Is the impervious area to any one discharge location less than 5,000 square feet?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
The Stream Buffer credit will not be taken in this sub-watershed area?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	70

[Return to Calculator](#)

Green Roof Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a greenroof credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, 70% of the greenroof area will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Green Roof Credit Criteria		Response
Is the roof slope less than 15% or does it have a grid to hold the substrate in place until it forms a thick vegetation mat?		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Has a professional engineer assessed the necessary load reserves and designed a roof structure to meet state and local codes?		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Is the irrigation needed for plant establishment and/or to sustain the green roof during extended dry periods, is the source from stored, recycled, reclaimed, or reused water?		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.0 0 Acres rooftop surface area in greenroof	
Percentage of the proposed	0.0 0 Acres rooftop surface area in greenroof	
		Return to Calculator

Stream Buffer Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a stream buffer credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout and/or Impervious Area Disconnection credits.

Stream Buffer Credit Criteria				Response
Does runoff enter the floodprone width* or within 500 feet (whichever is larger) of a stream channel as sheet flow**?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the contributing overland slope 5% or less, or if greater than 5%, is a level spreader used?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the buffer area protected from vehicle or other traffic barriers to reduce compaction?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Will the stream buffer be maintained in an ungraded and uncompacted condition and will the vegetation be maintained in a natural condition?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area draining into a stream buffer:	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area that will drain into a stream buffer:	
Please describe below how the project will ensure that the buffer areas will remain in ungraded and uncompacted condition and that the vegetation will be maintained in a natural condition.				

[Return to Calculator](#)

* floodprone width is the width at twice the bankfull depth.

** the maximum contributing length shall be 75 feet for impervious area

Vegetated Swale Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a vegetated swale worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout Disconnection credit.

Vegetated Swale Credit Criteria

Have all vegetated swales been designed in accordance with Treatment Control BMP 30 (TC-30 - Vegetated Swale) from the California Stormwater BMP Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (available at www.cabmphandbooks.com)?

Yes No

Is the maximum flow velocity for runoff from the design storm event less than or equal to 1.0 foot per second?

Yes No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	

[Return to Calculator](#)

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a rain barrel/cistern worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Criteria	Response
Total number of rain barrel(s)/cisterns	
Average capacity of rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in gallons)	
Total capacity rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in cu ft) ¹	0

¹ accounts for 10% loss

[Return to Calculator](#)

Please fill out a soil quality worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

	Response
Will the landscaped area be lined with an impervious membrane?	
Will the soils used for landscaping meet the ideal bulk densities listed in Table 1 below? ¹	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
If you answered yes to the question above, and you know the area-weighted bulk density within the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm ³)*, fill in the cell to the right and skip to cell G11. If not select from the drop-down menu in G10.	1.3
If you answered yes to the question above, but you do not know the exact bulk density, which of the soil types in the drop down menu to the right best describes the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm ³).	Sandy loams, loams
What is the average depth of your landscaped soil media meeting the above criteria (inches)?	12
What is the total area of the landscaped areas meeting the above criteria (in acres)?	2.97

[Return to Calculator](#)

Table 1

Sands, loamy sands	<1.6
Sandy loams, loams	<1.4
Sandy clay loams, loams, clay loams	<1.4
Silts, silt loams	<1.3
Silt loams, silty clay loams	<1.1
Sandy clays, silty clays, some clay loams (35-45% clay)	<1.1
Clays (>45% clay)	<1.1

Porosity (%) 50.94%

Mineral grains in many soils are mainly quartz and feldspar, so 2.65 a good average for particle density. To determine percent porosity, use the formula: Porosity (%) = (1-Bulk Density/2.65) X 100

¹ USDA NRCS. "Soil Quality Urban Technical Note No.2-Urban Soil Compaction". March 2000.

http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq_utn_2.pdf

* To determine how to calculate density see:

<http://www.globe.gov/tctg/bulkden.pdf?sectionID=94>

APPENDIX 3

Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines

Bioassessment monitoring is required for projects that meet all of the following criteria:

1. The project is rated Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3
2. The project directly discharges runoff to a freshwater wadeable stream (or streams) that is either: (a) listed by the State Water Board or USEPA as impaired due to sediment, and/or (b) tributary to any downstream water body that is listed for sediment; and/or have the beneficial use SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY
3. Total project-related ground disturbance exceeds 30 acres.

For all such projects, the discharger shall conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in this section, to assess the effect of the project on the biological integrity of receiving waters.

Bioassessment shall include:

1. The collection and reporting of specified instream biological data
2. The collection and reporting of specified instream physical habitat data

Bioassessment Exception

If a site qualifies for bioassessment, but construction commences out of an index period for the site location, the discharger shall:

1. Receive Regional Water Board approval for the sampling exception
2. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.
3. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region
4. Invest **7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon Regional Water Board approval).
5. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 4
6. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat
7. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP)

Site Locations and Frequency

Macroinvertebrate samples shall be collected both before ground disturbance is initiated and after the project is completed. The "after" sample(s) shall be collected after at least one winter season resulting in surface runoff has transpired after project-related ground disturbance has ceased. "Before" and "after" samples shall be collected both upstream and downstream of the project's

discharge. Upstream samples should be taken immediately before the sites outfall and downstream samples should be taken immediately after the outfall (when safe to collect the samples). Samples should be collected for each freshwater wadeable stream that is listed as impaired due to sediment, or tributary to a water body that is listed for sediment. Habitat assessment data shall be collected concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate samples.

Index Period (Timing of Sample Collection)

Macroinvertebrate sampling shall be conducted during the time of year (i.e., the “index period”) most appropriate for bioassessment sampling, depending on ecoregion. This map is posted on the State Water Board’s Website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml

Field Methods for Macroinvertebrate Collections

In collecting macroinvertebrate samples, the discharger shall use the “Reachwide Benthos (Multi-habitat) Procedure” specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007).¹

Physical - Habitat Assessment Methods

The discharger shall conduct, concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate collections, the “Full” suite of physical habitat characterization measurements as specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007), and as summarized in the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program’s *Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.

Laboratory Methods

Macroinvertebrates shall be identified and classified according to the Standard Taxonomic Effort (STE) Level I of the Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists (SAFIT),² and using a fixed-count of 600 organisms per sample.

Quality Assurance

The discharger or its consultant(s) shall have and follow a quality assurance (QA) plan that covers the required bioassessment monitoring. The QA plan shall include, or be supplemented to include, a specific requirement for external QA checks (i.e., verification of taxonomic identifications and correction of data where

¹ This document is available on the Internet at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab_sopr6.pdf.
http://swamp.mpsl.mml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp_sop_bioassessment_collection_020107.pdf.

² The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf
http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board’s SWAMP website.

errors are identified). External QA checks shall be performed on one of the discharger's macroinvertebrate samples collected per calendar year, or ten percent of the samples per year (whichever is greater). QA samples shall be randomly selected. The external QA checks shall be paid for by the discharger, and performed by the California Department of Fish and Game's Aquatic Bioassessment Laboratory. An alternate laboratory with equivalent or better expertise and performance may be used if approved in writing by State Water Board staff.

Sample Preservation and Archiving

The original sample material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained by the discharger until: 1) all QA analyses specified herein and in the relevant QA plan are completed; and 2) any data corrections and/or re-analyses recommended by the external QA laboratory have been implemented. The remaining subsampled material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained until completeness checks have been performed according to the relevant QA plan. The identified organisms shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol, in separate glass vials for each final ID taxon. (For example, a sample with 45 identified taxa would be archived in a minimum of 45 vials, each containing all individuals of the identified taxon.) Each of the vials containing identified organisms shall be labeled with taxonomic information (i.e., taxon name, organism count) and collection information (i.e., site name/site code, waterbody name, date collected, method of collection). The identified organisms shall be archived (i.e., retained) by the discharger for a period of not less than three years from the date that all QA steps are completed, and shall be checked at least once per year and "topped off" with ethanol to prevent desiccation. The identified organisms shall be relinquished to the State Water Board upon request by any State Water Board staff.

Data Submittal

The macroinvertebrate results (i.e., taxonomic identifications consistent with the specified SAFIT STEs, and number of organisms within each taxa) shall be submitted to the State Water Board in electronic format. The State Water Board's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) is currently developing standardized formats for reporting bioassessment data. All bioassessment data collected after those formats become available shall be submitted using the SWAMP formats. Until those formats are available, the biological data shall be submitted in MS-Excel (or equivalent) format.³

The physical/habitat data shall be reported using the standard format titled *SWAMP Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.⁴

³ Any version of Excel, 2000 or later, may be used.

⁴ Available at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms_fullversion052908.pdf

Invasive Species Prevention

In conducting the required bioassessment monitoring, the discharger and its consultants shall take precautions to prevent the introduction or spread of aquatic invasive species. At minimum, the discharger and its consultants shall follow the recommendations of the California Department of Fish and Game to minimize the introduction or spread of the New Zealand mudsnail.⁵

⁵ Instructions for controlling the spread of NZ mudsnails, including decontamination methods, can be found at: <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/invasives/mudsnail/>
More information on AIS More information on AIS
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/ais/

Appendix 4 Non Sediment TMDLs

Region 1 Lost River-DIN and CBOD

Region 1 Source: Cal Trans Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 30 2008 TMDL Type: River, Lake Watershed Area= 2996 mi ²	Pollutant Stressors/WLA	
	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) (metric tons/yr)	Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD) (metric tons/yr)
Lost River from the Oregon border to Tule Lake	.1	.2
Tule Lake Refuge	.1	.2
Lower Klamath Refuge	.1	.2

Region 2 San Francisco Bay-Mercury

Region 2 Source:Non-Urban Stormwater Runoff TMDL Type: Bay	Name	Pollutant Stressor/WLA	TMDL Completion Date
	San Francisco Bay	Mercury 25 kg/year	08 09 2006

Region 4 Ballona Creek-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 Source: NPDES General Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 22 2005 TMDL Type: Creek	Pollutant Stressors/WLA							
	Copper (Cu)		Lead (Pb)		Selenium (Se)		Zinc (Zn)	
	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre
Ballona Creek	4.94E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	2.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.62E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	7.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.37E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	6.10E-11 x Daily storm volume (L)	3.27E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.45E-09 x Daily storm volume (L)

General Construction Storm Water Permits:

Waste load allocations will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

- Dry-weather Implementation Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Water Quality Order No. 99-08 DWQ), or any successor order, are exempt from the dry-weather waste load allocation equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3 and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be:
 - (1) infeasible to eliminate
 - (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and
 - (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order.
 Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Order No. 99-08 DWQ.
- Wet-weather Implementation Within seven years of the effective date of the TMDL, the construction industry will submit the results of BMP effectiveness studies to determine BMPs that will achieve compliance with the final waste load allocations assigned to construction storm water permittees.
- Regional Board staff will bring the recommended BMPs before the Regional Board for consideration within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL.
- General construction storm water permittees will be considered in compliance with final waste load allocations if they implement these Regional Board approved BMPs. All permittees must implement the approved BMPs within nine years of the effective date of the TMDL. If no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved by the Regional Board within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL, each general construction storm water permit holder will be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring requirements to demonstrate compliance with final waste load allocations.

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek-OC Pesticides, PCBs, and Siltation

Interim Requirements

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source: Minor NPDES point sources/WDRs TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Pollutant Stressor	WLA Daily Max (µg/L)	WLA Monthly Ave (µg/L)
	Chlordane	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDD	1.7	0.84
	4,4-DDE	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDT	1.2	0.59
	Dieldrin	0.28	0.14
	PCB's	0.34	0.17
	Toxaphene	0.33	0.16

Final WLA (ng/g)							
Region 4 Calleguas Creek Source: Stormwater Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Chlordane	4,4-DDD	4,4-DDE	4,4-DDT	Dieldrin	PCB's	Toxaphene
Mugu Lagoon*	3.3	2.0	2.2	0.3	4.3	180.0	360.0
Callegaus Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Revolon Slough (SW)*	0.9	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.1	130.0	1.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Arroyo Simi	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Conejo Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Interim Requirements (ng/g)							
Mugu Lagoon*	25.0	69.0	300.0	39.0	19.0	180.	22900.0
Callegaus Creek	17.0	66.0	470.0	110.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0
Revolon Slough (SW)*	48.0	400.0	1600.0	690.0	5.7	7600.0	790.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	290.0	950.0	670.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Arroyo Simi	3.3	14.0	170.0	25.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Conejo Creek	3.4	5.3	20.0	2.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0

*(SW)=Subwatershed

*Mugu Lagoon includes Duck pond/Agricultural Drain/Mugu/Oxnard Drain #2

Compliance with sediment based WLAs is measured as an instream annual average at the base of each subwatershed where the discharges are located.

Region 4 Calleguas Creek-Salts

Final Dry Weather Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
Region 4 Calleguas Creek Source Permitted Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 12 2 2008 TMDL Type:Creek	Critical Condition Flow Rate (mgd)	Chloride (lb/day)	TDS (lb/day)	Sulfate (lb/day)	Boron (lb/day)
Simi	1.39	1738.0	9849.0	2897.0	12.0
Las Posas	0.13	157.0	887.0	261.0	N/A
Conejo	1.26	1576.0	8931.0	2627.0	N/A

Camarillo	0.06	72.0	406.0	119.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	0.12	150.0	850.0	250.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	0.25	314.0	1778.0	523.0	2.0
Dry Weather Interim Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
	Chloride (mg/L)	TDS (mg/L)	Sulfate (mg/L)	Boron (mg/L)	
Simi	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Las Posas	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Conejo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Camarillo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	

- General Construction permittees are assigned a dry weather wasteload allocation equal to the average dry weather critical condition flow rate multiplied by the numeric target for each constituent. Waste load allocations apply in the receiving water at the base of each subwatershed. Dry weather allocations apply when instream flow rates are below the 86th percentile flow and there has been no measurable precipitation in the previous 24 hours.
- Because wet weather flows transport a large mass of salts at low concentrations, these dischargers meet water quality objectives during wet weather.
- Interim limits are assigned for dry weather discharges from areas covered by NPDES stormwater permits to allow time to implement appropriate actions. The interim limits are assigned as concentration based receiving water limits set to the 95th percentile of the discharger data as a monthly average limit except for chloride. The 95th percentile for chloride was 267 mg/L which is higher than the recommended criteria set forth in the Basin Plan for protection of sensitive beneficial uses including aquatic life. Therefore, the interim limit for chloride for Permitted Stormwater Dischargers is set equal to 230 mg/L to ensure protection of sensitive beneficial uses in the Calleguas Creek watershed.

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries	Pollutant Stressor	Wet weather Allocations	Dry Weather Allocations	% of Watershed
Source: Construction Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 3 2007 TMDL Type: Creek				

San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb)	0.7% * 166 µg/l * Daily Storm Vol	N/A	0.7%
San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb) Mass based	0.8 kg/d	N/A	0.7%
Coyote Creek	Copper (Cu)	0.285 kg/d	0	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Lead (Pb)	1.70 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Zinc (Zn)	2.4 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
San Jose Creek Reach 1 and 2	Selenium	5 µg/L	5 µg/L	5.0%

Wet-weather allocations for lead in San Gabriel River Reach 2. Concentration-based allocations apply to non-stormwater NPDES discharges. Stormwater allocations are expressed as a percent of load duration curve. Mass-based values presented in table are based on a flow of 260 cfs (daily storm volume = 6.4×10^8 liters).

There are 1555 acres of water in the entire watershed, 37.4 acres of water in the Reach 1 subwatershed (2.4%), and 269 acres in the Coyote Creek subwatershed (17%).

General Construction Storm Water Permits

Waste load allocations for the general construction storm water permits may be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board. An estimate of direct atmospheric deposition is developed based on the percent area of surface water in the watershed. Approximately 0.4% of the watershed area draining to San Gabriel River Reach 2 is comprised of water and approximately 0.2% of the watershed area draining to Coyote Creek is comprised of water.

Region 4 The Harbor Beaches of Ventura County-Bacteria

The TMDL has a multi-part numeric target based on the bacteriological water quality objectives for marine water to protect the water contact recreation use. These targets are the most appropriate indicators of public health risk in recreational waters. Bacteriological objectives are set forth in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan. The objectives are based on four bacteria indicators and include both geometric mean limits and single sample limits. The Basin Plan objectives that serve as the numeric targets for this TMDL are:

The General NPDES Construction permit is seen as a minor contributor and is given no allocation

General NPDES permits, individual NPDES permits, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR permittees in the Channel Islands Harbor subwatershed are assigned WLAs of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, individual NPDES permit, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR will also be subject to a WLA of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances.

Region 4 Resolution No. 03-009 Los Angeles River and Tributaries-Nutrients

Minor Point Sources

Waste loads are allocated to minor point sources enrolled under NPDES or WDR permits including but not limited to Tapia WRP, Whittier Narrows WRP, Los Angeles Zoo WRP, industrial and construction stormwater, and municipal storm water and urban runoff from municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s)

Region 4 Minor Point Sources for NPDES/WDR Permits TMDL Completion Date: 7 10 2003 TMDL Type: River	Pollutant Stressor/WLA				
	Total Ammonia (NH ₃)		Nitrate-nitrogen (NO ₃ -N)	Nitrite-nitrogen (NO ₂ -N)	NO ₃ -N + NO ₃ -N
	1 Hr Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l		30 Day Ave mg/l
LA River Above Los Angeles-Glendale WRP (LAG)	4.7	1.6	8.0	1.0	8.0
LA River Below LAG	8.7	2.4	8.0	1.0	8.0
Los Angeles Tributaries	10.1	2.3	8.0	1.0	8.0

Malibu Creek Attachment A to Resolution No. 2004-019R-Bacteria

12 13 2004 The WLAs for permittees under the NPDES General Stormwater Construction Permit are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean.

Region 4 Marina del Rey Harbor, Mothers' Beach and Back Basins

Attachment A to Resolution No. 2003-012-Bacteria

8 7 2003 As discussed in "Source Analysis", discharges from general NPDES permits, general industrial storm water permits and general construction storm water permits are not expected to be a significant source of bacteria. Therefore, the WLAs for these discharges are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, general industrial storm water permit or general construction storm water permit within the MdR Watershed will also be subject to a WLA of zero days of allowable exceedances.

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium**Dry Weather Selenium WLA**

A zero WLA is assigned to the industrial and construction stormwater permits during dry weather. Non-storm water discharges are already prohibited or restricted by existing general permits.

Region 4 General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day)		
	Copper (Cu) Kg/day	Lead (Pb) Kg/day	Zinc (Zn) Kg/day
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	XXXX	Daily storm volume x 1.24 µg/L	XXXX
Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.7 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 4.3 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 6.2 µg/L

Each enrollee under the general construction stormwater permit receives a WLA on a per acre basis

Region 4 General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day/acre)		
	Copper (Cu) Kg/acre/day	Lead (Pb) Kg/acre/day	Zinc (Zn) Kg/acre/day
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	XXXX	Daily storm volume x 0.56 µg/L	XXXX

Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.12 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 0.70 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 1.01 µg/L
------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

For the general industrial and construction storm water permits, the daily storm volume is measured at USGS station 11085000 for discharges to Reach 2 and above and at LACDPW flow gauge station F354-R for discharges to Coyote Creek.

General construction storm water permits

WLAs will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

Dry-weather implementation

Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002), or any successor permit, are exempt from the dry-weather WLA equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3. and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be (1) infeasible to eliminate (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order. Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Permit No. CAS000002.

Upon permit issuance, renewal, or re-opener

Non-storm water flows not authorized by Order No. 99-08 DWQ, or any successor order, shall achieve dry-weather WLAs. WLAs shall be expressed as NPDES water quality-based effluent limitations specified in accordance with federal regulations and state policy on water quality control. Effluent limitations may be expressed as permit conditions, such as the installation, maintenance, and monitoring of Regional Board-approved BMPs.

Six years from the effective date of the TMDL

The construction industry will submit the results of wet-weather BMP effectiveness studies to the Los Angeles Regional Board for consideration. In the event that no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved, permittees shall be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring to demonstrate BMP effectiveness.

Seven years from the effective date of the TMDL

The Los Angeles Regional Board will consider results of the wet weather BMP effectiveness studies and consider approval of BMPs.

Eight years from the effective date of the TMDL

All general construction storm water permittees shall implement Regional Board-approved BMPs.

Region 8 RESOLUTION NO. R8-2007- 0024

Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for San Diego Creek, Upper and Lower Newport Bay, Orange County, California

Region 8 NPDES Construction Permit TMDL Completion Date: 1 24 1995 TMDL Type: River, Cr, Bay	Organochlorine Compounds							
	Total DDT		Chlordane		Total PCBs		Toxaphene	
	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr
San Diego Creek	.27	99.8	.18*	64.3*	.09*	31.5*	.004	1.5
Upper Newport Bay	.11	40.3	.06	23.4	.06	23.2	X	X
Lower Newport Bay	.04	14.9	.02	8.6	.17	60.7	X	X

*Red= Informational WLA only, not for enforcement purposes

Organochlorine Compounds TMDLs Implementation Tasks and Schedule

Regional Board staff shall develop a SWPPP Improvement Program that identifies the Regional Board’s expectations with respect to the content of SWPPPs, including documentation regarding the selection and implementation of BMPs, and a sampling and analysis plan. The Improvement Program shall include specific guidance regarding the development and implementation of monitoring plans, including the constituents to be monitored, sampling frequency and analytical protocols. The SWPPP Improvement Program shall be completed by *(the date of OAL approval of this BPA)*. **No later than two months** from completion of the Improvement Program, Board staff shall assure that the requirements of the Program are communicated to interested parties, including dischargers with existing authorizations under the General Construction Permit. Existing, authorized dischargers shall revise their project SWPPPs as needed to address the Program requirements as soon as possible but **no later than (three months of completion of the SWPPP Improvement Program)**. Applicable SWPPPs that do not adequately address the Program requirements shall be considered inadequate and enforcement by the Regional Board shall proceed accordingly. The Caltrans and Orange County MS4 permits shall be revised as needed to assure that the permittees communicate the Regional Board’s SWPPP expectations, based on the SWPPP Improvement Program, with the Standard Conditions of Approval.

Appendix 4 Sediment TMDLs

Implemented Sediment TMDLs in California. Construction was listed as a source in all fo these TMDLs in relation to road construction. Although construction was mentioned as a source, it was not given a specific allocation amount. The closest allocation amount would be for the road activity management WLA. **Implementation Phase** – Adoption process by the Regional Board, the State Water Resources Control Board, the Office of Administrative Law, and the US Environmental Protection Agency completed and TMDL being implemented.

A. Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.albionfinalt mdl	R	Albion River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2001	43 acres	See A (table 6)

B Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.EelR- middle.mainSed.te mp	R	Middle Main Eel River and Tributaries (from Dos Rios to the South Fork)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2005-2006	521 mi ²	100

C Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.EelRsouth. sed.temp	R	South Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1999	See chart	473

D Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.bigfinaltmd l	R	Big River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2001	181 mi ² watershed drainage	TMDL = loading capacity = nonpoint sources + background =

							393 t mi ² yr
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--------------------------

E Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-lower.Sed.temp-121807-signed	R	Lower Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2007	300 square-mile watershed	898

F Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.Sed.temp-	R	Middle Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2003	753 mi ² (approx. 482,000 acres)	82

G Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres Mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.EelRnorth-Sed.temp.final-121807-signed	R	North Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2002	289 (180,020 acres)	20

H Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres Mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-upper.mainSed.temp-	R	Upper Main Eel River and Tributaries (including Tomki Creek, Outlet Creek and Lake Pillsbury)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 29 2004	688 (approx. 440,384 acres)	14

I Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.gualalafina ltmdl	R	Gualala River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	300 (191,145 acres)	7

J Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.Mad- sed.turbidity	R	Mad River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 21 2007	480	174

K Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.mattole.se diment	R	Mattole River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2003	296	27 or 520+27 = 547

L Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.navarro.se d.temp	R	Navarro River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	315 (201,600 acres).	50

M Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.noyo.sedi ment	R	Noyo River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 16 1999	113 (72,323 acres)	68 (three areas measured) Table 16 in the TMDL

N Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi²	WLA tons mi² yr
1 R1.epa.RedwoodCk.sed	Cr	Redwood Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 1998	278	1900 Total allocation

O Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi²	WLA – Roads tons mi² yr
1 R1.epa.tenmile.sed	R	Ten Mile River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2000	120	9

P Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi²	WLA management tons mi² yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.sed	R	Trinity River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	2000 of 3000 covered in this TMDL	See rows below
1	Cr	Horse Linto Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	528
1	Cr	Mill creek and Tish Tang	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	39	210
1	Cr	Willow Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	43	94
1	Cr	Campbell Creek and Supply Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	11	1961
1	Cr	Lower Mainstem and Coon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	32	63
1	R	Reference	Sedimentation	Road	12 20 2001	434	24

		Subwatershed ¹		Construction			
1	Cr	Canyon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	326
1	R	Upper Tributaries ²	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	67
1	R	Middle Tributaries ³	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	54	53
1	R	Lower Tributaries ⁴	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	96	55
1	Cr	Weaver and Rush Creeks	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	169
1	Cr	Deadwood Creek Hoadley Gulch Poker Bar	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	47	68
1	L	Lewiston Lake	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	25	49
1	Cr	Grassvalley Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	37	44
1	Cr	Indian Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	34	81
1	Cr	Reading and Browns Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	104	66
1	Cr	Reference Subwatersheds ⁵	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	235	281
1	L, Cr	Westside tributaries ⁶	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	93	105
1	R, Cr, G	Upper trinity ⁷	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	161	690
1	R, Cr, G	East Fork Tributaries ⁸	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	115	65

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

1	R, L	Eastside Tributaries ⁹	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	89	60
---	------	-----------------------------------	---------------	-------------------	------------	----	----

- 1 New River, Big French, Manzanita, North Fork, East Fork, North Fork
- 2 Dutch, Soldier, Oregon gulch, Conner Creek
- 3 Big Bar, Prairie Creek, Little French Creek
- 4 Swede, Italian, Canadian, Cedar Flat, Mill, McDonald, Hennessy, Quimby, Hawkins, Sharber
- 5 Stuarts Fork, Swift Creek, Coffee Creek
- 6 Stuart Arm, Stoney Creek, Mule Creek, East Fork, Stuart Fork, West Side Trinity Lake, Hatchet Creek, Buckeye Creek,
- 7 Upper Trinity River, Tangle Blue, Sunflower, Graves, Bear Upper Trinity Mainstream, Ramshorn Creek, Ripple Creek, Minnehaha Creek, Snowslide Gulch, Scorpion Creek
- 8 East Fork Trinity, Cedar Creek, Squirrel Gulch
- 9 East Side Tributaries, Trinity Lake

Q Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.so.sed	R, Cr	South Fork Trinity River and Hayfork Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1998	Not given, 19 miles long	33 (road total)

R Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi ²	WLA tons mi ² yr
1 R1.epa.vanduzen.sed	R, Cr	Van Duzen River and Yager Creek	Sedimentation	Various	12 16 1999	429	1353 total allocation
1		Upper Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			7
1		Middle Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			22
1		Lower Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			20

S Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential	TMDL	Watershed	WLA tons mi ²
----------	------	------	--------------------	-----------	------	-----------	--------------------------

⁹

				Sources	Completion Date	Acres mi²	yr	
6	R6.blackwood.sed	Cr	Blackwood Creek (Placer County)	Bedded Sediment	Various	9 2007	11	17272 total

T Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi²	WLA tons mi² yr	
6	R6.SquawCk.sed	R	Squaw Creek (Placer County)	Sedimentation /controllable sources	Various – basin plan amendment	4 13 2006	8.2	10,900

Adopted TMDLs for Construction Sediment Sources

Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Area mi²	Waste load Allocation tons mi² yr
8	R	Newport Bay San Diego Creek Watershed	Sedimentation	Construction Land Development	1999	2.24 (1432 acres)	125,000 tons per Year (no more than 13,000 tons per year from construction sites)

APPENDIX 5: Glossary

Active Areas of Construction

All areas subject to land surface disturbance activities related to the project including, but not limited to, project staging areas, immediate access areas and storage areas. All previously active areas are still considered active areas until final stabilization is complete. [The construction activity Phases used in this General Permit are the Preliminary Phase, Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, and the Vertical Construction Phase.]

Active Treatment System (ATS)

A treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to aid in the reduction of turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Acute Toxicity Test

A chemical stimulus severe enough to rapidly induce a negative effect; in aquatic toxicity tests, an effect observed within 96 hours or less is considered acute.

Air Deposition

Airborne particulates from construction activities.

Approved Signatory

A person who has been authorized by the Legally Responsible Person to sign, certify, and electronically submit Permit Registration Documents, Notices of Termination, and any other documents, reports, or information required by the General Permit, the State or Regional Water Board, or U.S. EPA. The Approved Signatory must be one of the following:

1. For a corporation or limited liability company: a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (a) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation or limited liability company; or (b) the manager of the facility if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;
2. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;
3. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: a principal executive officer, ranking elected official, city manager, council president, or any other authorized public employee with managerial responsibility over the

construction or land disturbance project (including, but not limited to, project manager, project superintendent, or resident engineer);

4. For the military: any military officer or Department of Defense civilian, acting in an equivalent capacity to a military officer, who has been designated;
5. For a public university: an authorized university official;
6. For an individual: the individual, because the individual acts as both the Legally Responsible Person and the Approved Signatory; or
7. For any type of entity not listed above (e.g. trusts, estates, receivers): an authorized person with managerial authority over the construction or land disturbance project.

Beneficial Uses

As defined in the California Water Code, beneficial uses of the waters of the state that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.

Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT)

As defined by USEPA, BAT is a technology-based standard established by the Clean Water Act (CWA) as the most appropriate means available on a national basis for controlling the direct discharge of toxic and nonconventional pollutants to navigable waters. The BAT effluent limitations guidelines, in general, represent the best existing performance of treatment technologies that are economically achievable within an industrial point source category or subcategory.

Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT)

As defined by USEPA, BCT is a technology-based standard for the discharge from existing industrial point sources of conventional pollutants including biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended sediment (TSS), fecal coliform, pH, oil and grease.

Best Professional Judgment (BPJ)

The method used by permit writers to develop technology-based NPDES permit conditions on a case-by-case basis using all reasonably available and relevant data.

Best Management Practices (BMPs)

BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures,

and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Chain of Custody (COC)

Form used to track sample handling as samples progress from sample collection to the analytical laboratory. The COC is then used to track the resulting analytical data from the laboratory to the client. COC forms can be obtained from an analytical laboratory upon request.

Coagulation

The clumping of particles in a discharge to settle out impurities, often induced by chemicals such as lime, alum, and iron salts.

Common Plan of Development

Generally a contiguous area where multiple, distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times under one plan. A plan is generally defined as any piece of documentation or physical demarcation that indicates that construction activities may occur on a common plot. Such documentation could consist of a tract map, parcel map, demolition plans, grading plans or contract documents. Any of these documents could delineate the boundaries of a common plan area. However, broad planning documents, such as land use master plans, conceptual master plans, or broad-based CEQA or NEPA documents that identify potential projects for an agency or facility are not considered common plans of development.

Daily Average Discharge

The discharge of a pollutant measured during any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged during the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement (e.g., concentration) the daily discharge is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant throughout the day (40 CFR 122.2). In the case of pH, the pH must first be converted from a log scale.

Debris

Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

Direct Discharge

A discharge that is routed directly to waters of the United States by means of a pipe, channel, or ditch (including a municipal storm sewer system), or through surface runoff.

Discharger

The Legally Responsible Person (see definition) or entity subject to this General Permit.

Dose Rate (for ATS)

In exposure assessment, dose (e.g. of a chemical) per time unit (e.g. mg/day), sometimes also called dosage.

Drainage Area

The area of land that drains water, sediment, pollutants, and dissolved materials to a common outlet.

Effluent

Any discharge of water by a discharger either to the receiving water or beyond the property boundary controlled by the discharger.

Effluent Limitation

Any numeric or narrative restriction imposed on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the United States, the waters of the contiguous zone, or the ocean.

Erosion

The process, by which soil particles are detached and transported by the actions of wind, water, or gravity.

Erosion Control BMPs

Vegetation, such as grasses and wildflowers, and other materials, such as straw, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, protective blankets, etc., placed to stabilize areas of disturbed soils, reduce loss of soil due to the action of water or wind, and prevent water pollution.

Field Measurements

Testing procedures performed in the field with portable field-testing kits or meters.

Final Stabilization

All soil disturbing activities at each individual parcel within the site have been completed in a manner consistent with the requirements in this General Permit.

First Order Stream

Stream with no tributaries.

Flocculants

Substances that interact with suspended particles and bind them together to form flocs.

Good Housekeeping BMPs

BMPs designed to reduce or eliminate the addition of pollutants to construction site runoff through analysis of pollutant sources, implementation of proper handling/disposal practices, employee education, and other actions.

Grading Phase (part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)

Includes reconfiguring the topography and slope including; alluvium removals; canyon cleanouts; rock undercuts; keyway excavations; land form grading; and stockpiling of select material for capping operations.

Hydromodification

Hydromodification is the alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources. Hydromodification can cause excessive erosion and/or sedimentation rates, causing excessive turbidity, channel aggradation and/or degradation.

Identified Organisms

Organisms within a sub-sample that is specifically identified and counted.

Inactive Areas of Construction

Areas of construction activity that are not active and those that have been active and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

Index Period

The period of time during which bioassessment samples must be collected to produce results suitable for assessing the biological integrity of streams and rivers. Instream communities naturally vary over the course of a year, and sampling during the index period ensures that samples are collected during a time frame when communities are stable so that year-to-year consistency is obtained. The index period approach provides a cost-effective alternative to year-round sampling. Furthermore, sampling within the appropriate index period will yield results that are comparable to the assessment thresholds or criteria for a given region, which are established for the same index period. Because index periods differ for different parts of the state, it is essential to know the index period for your area.

K Factor

The soil erodibility factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). It represents the combination of detachability of the soil, runoff potential of the soil, and the transportability of the sediment eroded from the soil.

Legally Responsible Person

The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) will typically be the project proponent. The categories of persons or entities that are eligible to serve as the LRP are set forth below. For any construction or land disturbance project where multiple persons or entities are eligible to serve as the LRP, those persons or entities

shall select a single LRP. In exceptional circumstances, a person or entity that qualifies as the LRP may provide written authorization to another person or entity to serve as the LRP. In such a circumstance, the person or entity that provides the authorization retains all responsibility for compliance with the General Permit. Except as provided in category 2(d), a contractor who does not satisfy the requirements of any of the categories below is not qualified to be an LRP.

The following persons or entities may serve as an LRP:

1. A person, company, agency, or other entity that possesses a real property interest (including, but not limited to, fee simple ownership, easement, leasehold, or other rights of way) in the land upon which the construction or land disturbance activities will occur for the regulated site.
2. In addition to the above, the following persons or entities may also serve as an LRP:
 - a. For linear underground/overhead projects, the utility company, municipality, or other public or private company or agency that owns or operates the LUP;
 - b. For land controlled by an estate or similar entity, the person who has day-to-day control over the land (including, but not limited to, a bankruptcy trustee, receiver, or conservator);
 - c. For pollution investigation and remediation projects, any potentially responsible party that has received permission to conduct the project from the holder of a real property interest in the land; or
 - d. For U.S. Army Corp of Engineers projects, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may provide written authorization to its bonded contractor to serve as the LRP, provided, however, that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is also responsible for compliance with the general permit, as authorized by the Clean Water Act or the Federal Facilities Compliance Act.

Likely Precipitation Event

Any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall obtain likely precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).

Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)

The allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity

testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:

The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

Natural Channel Evolution

The physical trend in channel adjustments following a disturbance that causes the river to have more energy and degrade or aggrade more sediment. Channels have been observed to pass through 5 to 9 evolution types. Once they pass through the suite of evolution stages, they will rest in a new state of equilibrium.

Non-Storm Water Discharges

Discharges are discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. They can include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, sanitary wastes, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, or pipe testing water.

Non-Visible Pollutants

Pollutants associated with a specific site or activity that can have a negative impact on water quality, but cannot be seen through observation (ex: chlorine). Such pollutants being discharged are not authorized.

Numeric Action Level (NAL)

Level is used as a warning to evaluate if best management practices are effective and take necessary corrective actions. Not an effluent limit.

Original Sample Material

The material (i.e., macroinvertebrates, organic material, gravel, etc.) remaining after the subsample has been removed for identification.

pH

Unit universally used to express the intensity of the acid or alkaline condition of a water sample. The pH of natural waters tends to range between 6 and 9, with neutral being 7. Extremes of pH can have deleterious effects on aquatic systems.

Post-Construction BMPs

Structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, or filter the release of pollutants to receiving waters after final stabilization is attained.

Preliminary Phase (Pre-Construction Phase - Part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)

Construction stage including rough grading and/or disking, clearing and grubbing operations, or any soil disturbance prior to mass grading.

Project

Qualified SWPPP Developer

Individual who is authorized to develop and revise SWPPPs.

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner

Individual assigned responsibility for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and responsibility to ensure full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP, including the preparation of the annual compliance evaluation and the elimination of all unauthorized discharges.

Qualifying Rain Event

Any event that produces 0.5 inches or more precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

R Factor

Erosivity factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). The R factor represents the erosivity of the climate at a particular location. An average annual value of R is determined from historical weather records using erosivity values determined for individual storms. The erosivity of an individual storm is computed as the product of the storm's total energy, which is closely related to storm amount, and the storm's maximum 30-minute intensity.

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Written document, specific for each rain event, that when implemented is designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event.

Remaining Sub sampled Material

The material (e.g., organic material, gravel, etc.) that remains after the organisms to be identified have been removed from the subsample for identification. (Generally, no macroinvertebrates are present in the remaining subsampled material, but the sample needs to be checked and verified using a complete Quality Assurance (QA) plan)

Routine Maintenance

Activities intended to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

Runoff Control BMPs

Measures used to divert runoff from offsite and runoff within the site.

Run-on

Discharges that originate offsite and flow onto the property of a separate project site.

Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)

Empirical model that calculates average annual soil loss as a function of rainfall and runoff erosivity, soil erodibility, topography, erosion controls, and sediment controls.

Sampling and Analysis Plan

Document that describes how the samples will be collected, under what conditions, where and when the samples will be collected, what the sample will be tested for, what test methods and detection limits will be used, and what methods/procedures will be maintained to ensure the integrity of the sample during collection, storage, shipping and testing (i.e., quality assurance/quality control protocols).

Sediment

Solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

Sedimentation

Process of deposition of suspended matter carried by water, wastewater, or other liquids, by gravity. It is usually accomplished by reducing the velocity of the liquid below the point at which it can transport the suspended material.

Sediment Control BMPs

Practices that trap soil particles after they have been eroded by rain, flowing water, or wind. They include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of storm water to allow sediment to settle and be trapped (e.g., silt fence, sediment basin, fiber rolls, etc.).

Settleable Solids (SS)

Solid material that can be settled within a water column during a specified time frame. It is typically tested by placing a water sample into an Imhoff settling cone and then allowing the solids to settle by gravity for a given length of time. Results are reported either as a volume (mL/L) or a mass (mg/L) concentration.

Sheet Flow

Flow of water that occurs overland in areas where there are no defined channels where the water spreads out over a large area at a uniform depth.

Site**Soil Amendment**

Any material that is added to the soil to change its chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance that could become mobilized by storm water.

Streets and Utilities Phase

Construction stage including excavation and street paving, lot grading, curbs, gutters and sidewalks, public utilities, public water facilities including fire hydrants, public sanitary sewer systems, storm sewer system and/or other drainage improvements.

Structural Controls

Any structural facility designed and constructed to mitigate the adverse impacts of storm water and urban runoff pollution

Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC)

The measure of the concentration of suspended solid material in a water sample by measuring the dry weight of all of the solid material from a known volume of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

The measure of the suspended solids in a water sample includes inorganic substances, such as soil particles and organic substances, such as algae, aquatic plant/animal waste, particles related to industrial/sewage waste, etc. The TSS test measures the concentration of suspended solids in water by measuring the dry weight of a solid material contained in a known volume of a sub-sample of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

Toxicity

The adverse response(s) of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Turbidity

The cloudiness of water quantified by the degree to which light traveling through a water column is scattered by the suspended organic and inorganic particles it contains. The turbidity test is reported in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) or Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU).

Vertical Construction Phase

The Build out of structures from foundations to roofing, including rough landscaping.

Waters of the United States

Generally refers to surface waters, as defined by the federal Environmental Protection Agency in 40 C.F.R. § 122.2.¹

Water Quality Objectives (WQO)

Water quality objectives are defined in the California Water Code as limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics, which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area.

¹ The application of the definition of “waters of the United States” may be difficult to determine; there are currently several judicial decisions that create some confusion. If a landowner is unsure whether the discharge must be covered by this General Permit, the landowner may wish to seek legal advice.

APPENDIX 6: Acronym List

ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials; Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ATS	Active Treatment System
BASMAA	Bay Area Storm water Management Agencies Association
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BPJ	Best Professional Judgment
CAFO	Confined Animal Feeding Operation
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
CIWQS	California Integrated Water Quality System
CKD	Cement Kiln Dust
COC	Chain of Custody
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
CTB	Cement Treated Base
CTR	California Toxics Rule
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
CWP	Center for Watershed Protection
DADMAC	Diallyldimethyl-ammonium chloride
DDNR	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
DFG	Department of Fish and Game
DHS	Department of Health Services
DWQ	Division of Water Quality
EC	Electrical Conductivity
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
HSPF	Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran
JTU	Jackson Turbidity Units
LID	Low Impact Development
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
LUP	Linear Underground/Overhead Projects

MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MDL	Method Detection Limits
MRR	Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MUSLE	Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTR	National Toxics Rule
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PAC	Polyaluminum chloride
PAM	Polyacrylamide
PASS	Polyaluminum chloride Silica/sulfate
POC	Pollutants of Concern
PoP	Probability of Precipitation
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PRDs	Permit Registration Documents
PWS	Planning Watershed
QAMP	Quality Assurance Management Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
Regional Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
ROWD	Report of Waste Discharge
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RW	Receiving Water
SMARTS System	Storm water Multi Application Reporting and Tracking
SS	Settleable Solids
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SW	Storm Water
SWARM	Storm Water Annual Report Module
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMM	Storm Water Management Model
SWMP	Storm Water Management Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TC	Treatment Control
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids

TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USACOE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	United States Code
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification Number
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WQBEL	Water Quality Based Effluent Limitation
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WQS	Water Quality Standard

APPENDIX 7: State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

NORTH COAST REGION (1)
5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A
Santa Rose, CA 95403
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707)523-0135

SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)
1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400
Oakland, CA 94612
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)
895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

LOS ANGELES REGION (4)
320 W. 4th Street, Ste. 200
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)
2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)
14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200
Victorville, CA 92392-2383
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308

CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)
11020 Sun Center Dr., #200
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)
1685 E St.
Fresno, CA 93706
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)
364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205
Redding, CA 96002
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

SANTA ANA REGION (8)
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

SAN DIEGO REGION (9)
9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100
San Diego, CA 92123-4340
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

STATE WATER BOARD
PO Box 1977
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977
stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov

